



SEWARD PENINSULA
SUBSISTENCE REGIONAL
ADVISORY COUNCIL

Meeting Materials

October 24-25, 2017

Nome



What's Inside

Page

1	Agenda
4	Roster
5	Draft Winter 2017 Council Meeting Minutes
13	Council Presentation Procedure for Proposals
14	WP 18-37 Rescind federal lands closure for moose in Unit 22A Remainder
38	WP 18-38 Rescind Federal lands closure for moose in portions of Unit 22
51	WP 18-39 Align State and Federal seasons and harvest limits for brown bear in Unit 22B
64	WP 18-40 Align State and Federal seasons and harvest limits for brown bear in Unit 22C
77	WP 18-31 Shorten caribou season in portions of Unit 18 and 18 Remainder
92	WP 18-32 Align Federal season dates for caribou in Units 21D, 22, 23, 24, 25A (West), 26A, 26B
177	WP 18-45 Decrease harvest limit for caribou in Unit 23
215	WP 18-46/47 Close caribou harvest to non-Federally qualified users in Unit 23
277	WP 18-48/49 Require registration permit for caribou in Units 22, 23, 26A
321	WP18-51: Modify definition of bait
337	Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program Overview
345	Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program Northern Region Overview
366	Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program Northern Region Ongoing Projects Map
367	Annual Report Briefing
369	FY 2016 Annual Report Reply

On the cover...

A brown bear slowly walking on a sandy bank in the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve



NPS photo

What's Inside

- 373 Winter 2018 Council Meeting Calendar
- 374 Fall 2018 Council Meeting Calendar
- 375 Region 7 – Seward Peninsula Map
- 376 Council Charter

SEWARD PENINSULA SUBSISTENCE REGIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL

Nome Mini Convention Center
Nome

October 24-25, 2017
9:00 a.m. daily

TELECONFERENCE: call the toll free number: 1-866-820-9854, then when prompted enter the passcode: 4801802.

PUBLIC COMMENTS: Public comments are welcome for each agenda item and for regional concerns not included on the agenda. The Council appreciates hearing your concerns and knowledge. Please fill out a comment form to be recognized by the Council chair. Time limits may be set to provide opportunity for all to testify and keep the meeting on schedule.

PLEASE NOTE: These are estimated times and the agenda is subject to change. Contact staff for the current schedule. Evening sessions are at the call of the chair.

AGENDA

*Asterisk identifies action item.

- 1. Invocation**
- 2. Call to Order** (*Chair*)
- 3. Roll Call and Establish Quorum** (*Secretary*).....4
- 4. Welcome and Introductions** (*Chair*)
- 5. Review and Adopt Agenda*** (*Chair*) 1
- 6. Review and Approve Previous Meeting Minutes*** (*Chair*) 5
- 7. Reports**
 - Council Member Reports
 - Chair’s Report
- 8. Service Awards**
- 9. Public and Tribal Comment on Non-Agenda Items** (available each morning)
- 10. Old Business** (*Chair*)
- 11. New Business** (*Chair*)
 - a. Wildlife Proposals* (*OSM Wildlife/Anthropology*) 13

Regional Proposals

WP 18-37 Rescind federal lands closure for moose in Unit 22A Remainder 14
WP 18-38 Rescind Federal lands closure for moose in portions of Unit 22 38
WP 18-39 Align State and Federal seasons and harvest limits for brown bear in Unit 22B 51
WP 18-40 Align State and Federal seasons and harvest limits for brown bear in Unit 22C 64

Crossover Proposals

WP 18-31 Shorten caribou season in portions of Unit 18 and 18 Remainder 77
WP 18-32 Align Federal season dates for caribou in Units 21D, 22, 23, 24, 25A
(West), 26A, 26B 92
WP 18-45 Decrease harvest limit for caribou in Unit 23 177
WP 18-46/47 Close caribou harvest to non-Federally qualified users in Unit 23 215
WP 18-48/49 Require registration permit for caribou in Units 22, 23, 26A 277

Statewide Proposals

WP18-51: Modify definition of bait 321
b. 2018 Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program (*OSM Fisheries/Anthropology*) 337
c. Identify Issues for FY2017 Annual Report* (*Council Coordinator*) 367

12. Agency Reports

(Time limit of 15 minutes unless approved in advance)

Tribal Governments

Native Organizations

Special Actions

BIA

Seward Peninsula Reindeer (*Rosalie Debenham*)

NPS

BLM

ADF&G

OSM

12. Future Meeting Dates*

Confirm Winter 2018 meeting date and location 373

Select Fall 2018 meeting date and location374

14. Closing Comments

15. Adjourn (Chair)

To teleconference into the meeting, call the toll free number: 1-866-820-9854, then when prompted enter the passcode: 4801802.

Reasonable Accommodations

The Federal Subsistence Board is committed to providing access to this meeting for all participants. Please direct all requests for sign language interpreting services, closed captioning, or other accommodation needs to Karen Deatherage, 907-786-3564 or karen_deatherage@fws.gov or 800-877-8339 (TTY), by close of business on February 24, 2017.

REGION 7
Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council

Seat	Year Appointed <i>Term Expires</i>	Member Name and Community
1	1993 2018	Theodore Katcheak Stebbins
2	2016 2019	Brandon D. Ahmasuk Nome
3	2010 2019	Louis H. Green, Jr. Nome Chair
4	2003 2019	Tom L. Gray Nome Vice-Chair
5	2014 2017	VACANT
6	2016 2017	Leland H. Oyoumick Unalakleet
7	2008 2017	Fred D. Eningowuk Shishmaref
8	1994 2018	Elmer K. Seetot Jr. Brevig Mission
9	2012 2018	Charles F. Saccheus Elim
10	2015 2018	Ronald D. Kirk Stebbins

SEWARD PENINSULA SUBSISTENCE REGIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL

March 6-7, 2017

Mini-Convention Center, Nome, Alaska

Meeting Minutes

The meeting was called to order at 10:30 a.m., Monday, March 6, 2017

Roll call

A quorum was established with the following Council members present or teleconferencing: Ted Katcheak, Charles Saccheus, Elmer Seetot Jr., Leland Oyoumick, Brandon Ahmasuk, Louis Green Jr.. Tom Gray and Fred Eningowuk were present the second day. Ronald Kirk, Fred Eningowuk (1st day) via telephone.

In Attendance:

Karen Deatherage, Office of Subsistence Management, Anchorage
Chris McKee, Office of Subsistence Management, Anchorage
Megan Klosterman, Office of Subsistence Management, Anchorage
Ken Adkisson, National Park Service, Nome
Nikki Braem, National Park Service, Nome
Carol Ann Woody, National Park Service, Anchorage
Glenn Chen, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Anchorage
Brian Uberlaker, Bureau of Land Management, Nome
Bill Dunker, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Nome
Warren Hansen, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Nome
Jenefer Bell, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Kotzebue
Marie Katcheak, Stebbins
Jack Fagerstrom, Golovin
John Saclamara, Nome
Lance Kronberger, Eagle River
Charlie Lean, Nome
Sandra Medearis, Arctic News

Joshua Ream, Office of Subsistence Management (telephonic)
Robbin LaVine, Office of Subsistence Management (telephonic)
Dan Sharp, Bureau of Land Management (telephone)
Bruce Seppi Bureau of Land Management (telephonic)
Clarence Summers, National Park Service, Anchorage (telephonic)
Jill Klein, Alaska Department of Fish and Game (telephonic)

Approval of Agenda

Seetot moved to adopt the agenda. Seconded by Kirk. Agenda was amended by 1) Removing review of MOU between State of Alaska and OSM under Old Business 2) adding USFWS Non-Subsistence Take of Wildlife Sign-on Letter under New Business, 3) adding Native American/Alaska Native policies under USFWS reports. Katcheak moved to adopt agenda amendments. Seconded by Seetot and carried unanimously. Seetot moved to adopt agenda as amended, seconded by Oyoumick and carried unanimously.

Approval of Minutes from the Fall, 2016 Meeting

Seetot moved to approve the minutes. Seconded by Ahmasuk and carried unanimously.

Council Elections

Deatherage opened the floor for nominations for Chair. Oyoumick nominated Green, seconded by Seetot. Kirk moved to close nominations. Green elected Chair; Green opened the floor for nominations for Vice-Chair. Katcheak nominated Eningowuk. Eningowuk elected Vice-Chair; Green opened the floor for nominations for Secretary. Seetot nominated Ahmasuk. Seconded by Oyoumick. Ahmasuk elected Secretary.

Council Member Reports:

Katcheak . Moose have increased over the last few years so he would like to propose a season extension from the end of February to the end of March. Otherwise, because residents live on an island they are stuck from October to January because of no ice on the canal and they limit hunts only when the crossing is safe. There is less subsistence hunting then there used to be.

Saccheus – The freeze up was late this year. It was hard to cross rivers and hunt caribou. It was a late season with lots of rain until the last part of November when it finally froze up. Most of the caribou harvested were wild reindeer. Caribou are on the decline and hopefully in the next year or so the population will start to come up and make people happy. It's a tough time when caribou don't come down to the Seward Peninsula. The fishing season was good last summer. Global warming is having an effect on our way of hunting and berry picking. We are finally getting normal and getting all that snow so we can use snowmachines.

Seetot – We got caribou at the end of December 10 miles north of Brevig. The reindeer herd is mixed in. Under blizzard conditions the caribou took reindeer back up north to American River. The Bering Sea was open until January. The bay froze at the end of November. Fishing wasn't that good due to the storms in the area. Our wolf population is around the caribou herd in Serpentine.

Oyoumick – There was a letter in the Nome Nugget regarding radioactive issues with fish. He would like to know if Fukushima has affected fish and game.

Ahmasuk – The caribou didn't come quite as close as other years. There is quite a bit of snow this year.

Kirk – The moose population is growing and we are getting more wolves. Late freeze up is a problem. We had to travel 60 miles to go to other places because of thin ice. There was great fishing this summer.

Green –It was a tough fishing season with mechanical issues and rough weather. Not having a moose in my freezer is a disappointment.

New Business

USFWS Non-Subsistence Take of Wildlife Sign on Letter

Deatherage presented a sign-on letter from the Kodiak/Aleutians Subsistence Regional Advisory Council to the Federal Subsistence Board requesting they share Council concerns with the Non-subsistence Take of Wildlife on National Wildlife Refuges in Alaska regulations. The letter specifically asks the Secretary

of the Interior to withdraw the regulations. Kirk moved to have the Council sign on to the letter. Seconded by Seetot and carried unanimously.

Annual Report

Katcheak moved to approve the annual report. Seconded by Ahmasuk. A discussion ensued regarding fish handling, sonar and other research methods, as well as predation on Chinook, including by belugas. Woody explained that proper handling of fish does not cause damage, and that radio tags and genetic markers are starting to be used. Deatherage mentioned that Jenefer Bell from ADF&G fisheries would be presenting later in the meeting and may be able to answer additional questions. Green along with public member Marie Katcheak stated that state fisheries personnel should be at the Council meetings, as well as all the regional native corporations. Motion carried unanimously.

Call for Wildlife Proposals

Megan Klosterman, wildlife biologist for OSM, reported that due to the change in the Administration, OSM has not received approval for a call for wildlife proposals. Klosterman encouraged the Council to use this meeting to take action on preparing proposals so that they are ready when the call occurs.

Ahmasuk inquired about proposals to the North Pacific Fisheries Council (NPFC) regarding overfishing. Deatherage responded that although proposals and testimony to the NPFC from the Council or its members were permitted, these proposals were outside the jurisdiction of the Federal Subsistence Board. Deatherage also offered to provide reports on in-season management for fisheries in Alaska.

Agency Reports

National Park Service

Ken Adkisson from the Bering Land Bridge National Park reported on park staffing and activities. He introduced the new park anthropologist Nikki Braem. Adkisson also informed the Council that the regulations for collection and use of discarded wildlife parts and plants for handicraft should be finalized shortly. The FX22-06 muskoxen hunt results were reviewed. Two Federal permits were issued but no harvest has been reported. A new census for Seward Peninsula muskoxen in partnership with the State is currently being conducted, which may result in new harvest quotas for the 2017-18 hunt.

Carol Ann Woody from the National Park Service Regional Office in Anchorage spoke on the Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program proposal submitted by NPS and Laura Aspens, a Sea Grant Fellow, to conduct a fish survey in the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve. Letters of support have been received from the villages of Deering, Shishmaref, and Wales (pending), as well as the Norton Sound Economic Development Corporation. Ahmasuk remarked that Kawarek has been documenting salmon/non salmon in the region. Woody responded that sometimes fish identification was an issue but that plans were underway to meet with Kawarek for clarification of data use.

USFWS Native American/Alaska Native Policy

Crystal Leonetti, Alaska Native Affairs Specialist, presented the Native American Policy and draft Alaska Native companion policy via telephone. Comments on the Alaska Native policy should be directed to the address on the provided documents by April 26, 2017. This date may change dependent upon the Federal Register Notice.

ADF&G Wildlife Report

Bill Dunker, the Unit 22 area biologist in Nome updated the Council on new staffing, including a Western Arctic Caribou Herd (WACH) research biologist, Alex Hansen (based in Kotzebue), and an intensive management biologist Warren Hanson (based in Nome). Lincoln Parrett is now serving as the research coordinator for the region. A moose browse survey for Unit 22D is scheduled for April, and twinning/calf mortality assessments in May. Dunker also shared the results of several Board of Game (BOG) proposals, including hunt modifications for the WACH herd and lengthening the moose hunting seasons for residents and non-residents in Unit 22A. Proposal 28, submitted by the Council, was passed with modification. The BOG eliminated the Unit 22 remainder non-resident moose harvest as requested, but retained the non-resident harvest in Unit 22E. The BOG also increased the bag limits for bears from 1 to 2 per regulatory year in Unit 22B and extended seasons in Unit 22C. Moose composition surveys were conducted in Units 22D, 22E and 22A last Fall. Estimates for 22D remainder show a decline in the bull/cow ratio (23:100) compared with 2011 (35:100). Similar declines were found in the Kuzitritin River area. Management is looking at alternatives. Unit 22E maintains a higher bull/cow ratio of 41:100. Ahmasuk asked about the sale of bear parts in the area where the BOG increased limits from one to two bears. Dunker confirmed sales were legal. Dunker also remarked that the 22D moose in the Kuzitritin area were likely overharvested and the department was looking at this as well as possible habitat limitations and improved harvest reporting. Oyoumick inquired about parasite infestation in moose as there were several encountered with liver pus and infections. Dunker replied that the department did not find current occurrences alarming. Seetot mentioned fire, climate change and predation as factors that may be limiting the population. Dunker said they will also be conducting Unit 22D and 22E moose surveys at the same time next spring to determine if there is any migration between the two populations. Dunker confirmed for Eningowuk that there was a non-resident hunt in Unit 22 for caribou as well as the 2 bear bag limits in 22A and 22B. There was a large increase in bear harvests in Unit 22C as a result of liberalized seasons so there is no effort underway to propose a 2 bear limit for that unit. Saccheus mentioned that the salmon tend to draw bears to the river areas.

ADF&G Fisheries Report

Jenefer Bell, research biologist with ADF&G reported on the weir in Unalakleet, currently funded by the OSM Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program in partnership with USFWS, ADF&G, Norton Sound Economic Development Corporation and the Native Village of Unalakleet. BLM and the Alaska Native Science and Engineering Program are also involved. The project monitors Chinook but also gathers numbers for pink and chum. Bell outlined the function of the weir and results, and the importance of the project for determining management decisions for opening up subsistence, personal and commercial fisheries.

Bureau of Land Management (BLM)

Tom Sparks updated the Council on the actions of the Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council, including a new special action to extend the caribou closure for non-Federally qualified users in Unit 23. They are also proposing to close moose hunting to non-Federally qualified users in Unit 23. Sparks believes the two Councils should work closely together. The BLM is experiencing personnel issues due to the hiring freeze and has a new field manager for the Anchorage Field Office; namely, Bonnie Million. BLM's new biologist Brian Ubelaker is doing a really good job for BLM here locally. The BLM continues to work on the Bering Sea Western Interior Resource Management Plan.

Seetot asked if BLM was issuing permits to reindeer herders. Sparks responded that BLM, the NPS and ADF&G each issue about 5 of the 15 reindeer herding permits.

OSM Report

McKee gave OSM report highlighting staff changes and Board decisions at their recent meeting.

Public Comment

Marie Katcheak of Stebbins testified about her concern that the Federal Subsistence Board and Alaska Board of Game choose their members without public input. She wanted to know how many subsistence users were on these boards. McKee, Deatherage and Green discussed the Federal and State nominating and selection processes and the current make-up of the Federal Subsistence Board.

Meeting dates.

The Council confirmed their Fall, 2017 meeting for October 24-25 in Nome. They would however, like to have consideration for a joint meeting with the Northwest Arctic Council in Kotzebue for those same dates. The Council selected March 5-6 in Nome for their winter 2018 meeting. Green reaffirmed the public hearing on Wildlife Special Action 17-01 from 5:30-7:30 p.m.

March 7, 2017

Meeting called to order at 9:21 a.m. Kirk participated telephonically. Gray was expected later in the afternoon.

WSA 17-01/Wildlife Closure Review

Megan Klosterman, biologist for OSM, presented analysis for Wildlife Special Action (WSA) 17-01 and Wildlife Closure Review 15-09. These actions are both related to moose hunting closures in Unit 22A. Klosterman shared moose survey data which shows a low moose density. A survey to update population estimates is scheduled for this spring. A 2016 composition survey suggests that the bull:cow ratios remain high and densities are above levels observed in 2000. While most harvest is by local residents, non-resident harvest has increased. Overall, harvest has increased and a conservative approach is recommended.

WSA 17-01, submitted by hunting guide Lance Kronberger of Eagle River, requested that the moose hunting closure in Unit 22A remainder be rescinded from September 1-30, 2017 to coincide with the State's non-resident moose season. The proponent believes that moose densities in Unit 22A are influenced by the growing moose population in Unit 18. Local harvest, however, is very likely underreported. The preliminary conclusion of OSM was to oppose WSA 17-01 due to the lack of evidence of population growth and concern over harvest reporting.

Kirk inquired about changing harvest seasons due to the increasing difficulty of accessing hunting areas as a result of climate change. Klosterman responded that the Council was welcome to submit a proposal for that action. Katcheak expressed concern over the years it has taken for this moose population to grow and that he would like to retain the status quo so the locals have an opportunity to harvest moose.

Dunker presented updated information on the central portion of Unit 22A. He stated that recruitment was low but not bad, and that the population continues to grow at a rate of approximately 9% annually.

Current moose density is .35 per square mile as compared to .23 per square mile in 2012. Bull:cow ratios increased dramatically from 50:100 to 124:100.

Charlie Lean, Chair of the ADF&G Northern Norton Sound Advisory Committee testified that the high bull:cow ratio in the unit could be a sign that moose are migrating from Unit 18. Kronberger, a registered guide and proponent of WSA17-01 testified on his hunting experience in the southern part of Unit 22 and northern part of Unit 18. He explained he is seeing high moose populations in both areas, lots of twinning and high bull:cow ratios. Using airplanes, they are able to harvest moose where most subsistence users on foot or ATV's can't access. Kronberger also remarked that most of the meat from his client is donated to villages. His clients are also harvesting bear at a high rate to help the moose population. Katcheak and Oyoumick explained that competition was harmful to their communities.

Gray moved to approve WSA 17-01. Seconded by Seetot. Klosterman clarified that the OSM preliminary conclusion was to oppose WSA 17-01 due to a lack of evidence that the moose population continues to grow. Gray questioned reported harvest numbers from the villages and believes many more animals are being harvested. Braem provided that Kawerak conducted community harvest studies back in the mid-2000's which showed much higher moose harvests from the villages of St. Michael and Stebbins. Kirk countered that most of the moose harvested by those communities are coming from Unit 18. Ahmasuk added that ADF&G data show the local harvest declining while the non-resident harvest is increasing and that opening the area up further would take food from the residents. Gray called the question. Motion failed unanimously.

Klosterman introduced WCR 15-09 for the current moose closure in Unit 22A. Gray moved to approve WCR 15-09. Seconded by Oyoumick and carried unanimously.

Call for Wildlife Proposals

Ahmasuk requested proposals to align the Unit 22C and Unit 22B seasons and bag limits for brown bear with the recently changed State regulations. Ahmasuk moved to change the bag limit from 1 to 2 bears every regulatory year in Unit 22B and extend the season to March 31. Seconded by Gray. Motion carries with 1 nay. Ahmasuk moved to extend the bear hunting season to May 31st in Unit 22C. Seconded by Gray and carried unanimously.

Kirk moved to extend the moose hunting season in Unit 22A to March 31st. Seconded by Katcheak. Council members representing Stebbins, St. Michael s and Unalakleet discussed getting consent from their communities prior to submitting the proposal. Kirk moved to rescind the motion, seconded by Katcheak. Eningowuk asked if the hunt can be area specific so it wouldn't interfere with the Unalakleet hunt. Green stated he believes the proposal would be best coming from the community.

Council Member Closing Comments

Katcheak. We have a unique problem that is affecting our villages so we are at the mercy of the weather. The canal is dividing the island so when it is frozen and has snow we can go out to the hills to hunt our reindeer and moose. Thank you for the meeting.

Saccheus – This fall there was no snow until the last part of November. It makes it pretty hard to get caribou, especially on 4-wheelers when the rivers never freeze. Most people were catching wild reindeer

until the first part of December when the snow came and the rivers froze. There was also no ice in the Bay until the first part of December which made it hard for people to get beluga last Fall.

Seetot. There are lots of changes due to weather. Though communities are separated by mountains and rivers in 22D it is very big and the problems are the same whether you live in Wales or Unalakleet. Its good to learn from each other. Thanks to everyone here and staff for bringing us up to date for what we need to know for the benefit of Unit 22.

Oyoumick – This was the first meeting and a good learning experience.

Eningowuk. It was the first time there was open water until into January. It was very strange to hear waves in December. People in the area adapt to what nature throws at them. Climate change should be an agenda item for the Council. The snow was late and it was tough to hunt caribou. Some of the animals were sick so they weren't taken.

Brandon – This was the first meeting. There are a lot of the same concerns even from the different region. Thanks to the staff.

Gray – Things are changing and there are all sorts of boards and regulations. Being educated and involved will help the learning process. The resources are deprived now and good decisions need to be made for the people.

Kirk – It was good to have the people bring information to the Council, like Fish and Game and the staff. Climate change is making it difficult to harvest moose during the dates normally hunted. Thin ice or high water don't allow snowmachine crossings. Hunters get stuck on the Island and then the hunting season closes. This was a very enjoyable and educational meeting.

Green – People have been hunting and fishing in the Seward Peninsula for at least 12,000 years. It's a pleasure to be part of this process. Good roundtable discussions. I do feel for what Ron is talking about is important. There is an avenue for you to take that up. Thank you to the staff and the public, Charlie Lean from the Norton Sound Fish and Game Advisory Committee, Jenefer Bell from ADF&G fisheries and welcome to Leland and Brandon as new members of the Council.

Meeting Adjourned at 12:17 p.m.

I hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge, the foregoing minutes are accurate and complete.

March 7, 2017

/s/ _____
Karen Deatherage, DFO
Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS

/s/ _____
Louis Green, Jr. Chair
Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council

These minutes will be formally considered by the Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council at its next meeting, and any corrections or notations will be incorporated in the minutes of that meeting.

DRAFT

Presentation Procedure for Proposals

- 1. Introduction and presentation of analysis**
- 2. Report on Board Consultations:**
 - a. Tribes;
 - b. ANCSA Corporations
- 3. Agency Comments:**
 - a. ADF&G;
 - b. Federal;
 - c. Tribal
- 4. Advisory Group Comments:**
 - a. Other Regional Council(s);
 - b. Fish and Game Advisory Committees;
 - c. Subsistence Resource Commissions
- 5. Summary of written public comments**
- 6. Public testimony**
- 7. Regional Council recommendation** (motion to adopt)
- 8. Discussion/Justification**
 - Is the recommendation consistent with established fish or wildlife management principles?
 - Is the recommendation supported by substantial evidence such as biological and traditional ecological knowledge?
 - Will the recommendation be beneficial or detrimental to subsistence needs and uses?
 - If a closure is involved, is closure necessary for conservation of healthy fish or wildlife populations, or is closure necessary to ensure continued subsistence uses?
 - Discuss what other relevant factors are mentioned in OSM analysis
- 9. Restate final motion for the record, vote**

WP18–37 Executive Summary	
General Description	<p>Proposal WP18–37 requests that the Federal public lands closure in the Unit 22A remainder moose hunt area be rescinded Sep. 1 – Sep. 30. <i>Submitted by: Lance Kronberger.</i></p>
Proposed Regulation	<p>Unit 22—Moose</p> <p><i>Unit 22A, remainder—1 bull. However, during the Aug. 1–Sep. 30 period Jan.1–Feb. 15, only an antlered bull may be Jan. 1 – Feb. 15 taken. Federal public lands are closed to the taking of moose Oct. 1 – Aug. 31, except by residents of Unit 22A hunting under these regulations.</i></p>
OSM Preliminary Conclusion	<p>Support Proposal WP18-37 with modification to open Federal public lands only to Federally qualified subsistence users.</p> <p>The modified regulation should read:</p> <p>Unit 22—Moose</p> <p><i>Unit 22A, remainder—1 bull. However, during Aug. 1 – Sep. 30 the period Jan.1–Feb. 15, only an antlered bull Jan. 1 – Feb. 15 may be taken. Federal public lands are closed to the taking of moose except by residents of Unit 22A hunting under these regulations Federally qualified subsistence users.</i></p>
Southeast Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Southcentral Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	

WP18–37 Executive Summary	
Kodiak/Aleutians Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Bristol Bay Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Western Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Eastern Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	

WP18–37 Executive Summary	
Interagency Staff Committee Comments	
ADF&G Comments	
Written Public Comments	None

DRAFT STAFF ANALYSIS WP18-37

ISSUES

Wildlife Proposal WP18-37, submitted by Lance Kronberger of Eagle River, requests that the Federal public lands closure in the Unit 22A remainder moose hunt area be rescinded Sep. 1 – Sep. 30, to coincide with the State’s nonresident season. The intent of this proposal was clarified with the proponent by telephone.

DISCUSSION

The proponent requests that Federal moose regulations in the Unit 22A remainder moose hunt area be changed to remove the restriction on non-Federally qualified users, coinciding with the season established by the Alaska Board of Game (BOG). The proponent was contacted to clarify the intent of the proposal, which is to rescind the Federal public lands closure in this hunt area Sep. 1 – Sep. 30, to coincide with the State’s nonresident moose season. The proponent notes that closed Federal lands in Unit 22A remainder are adjacent to Unit 18, where moose densities are high.

Existing Federal Regulation

Unit 22—Moose

Unit 22A, remainder—1 bull. However, during the period Jan.1–Feb. 15, only an antlered bull may be taken. Federal public lands are closed to the taking of moose except by residents of Unit 22A hunting under these regulations.

*Aug. 1 – Sep. 30
Jan. 1 – Feb. 15*

Proposed Federal Regulation

Unit 22—Moose

*Unit 22A, remainder—1 bull. However, during the period Jan.1–Feb. 15, only an antlered bull may be taken. Federal public lands are closed to the taking of moose **Oct. 1 – Aug. 31**, except by residents of Unit 22A hunting under these regulations.*

*Aug. 1 – Sep. 30
Jan. 1 – Feb. 15*

Existing State Regulation

Unit 22A remainder—Moose

Residents: One bull

Aug. 1 – Sep. 30

OR

Residents: One antlered bull

Jan. 1 – Jan. 31

Nonresidents: One bull with 50-inch antlers or antlers with 4 or more brow tines on at least one side *Sep. 1 – Sep. 30*

Extent of Federal Public Lands

Federal public lands comprise approximately 50% of the Unit 22A remainder hunt area and consist of 43% U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) managed lands and 7% Bureau of Land Management managed lands (**Map 1**).

Customary and Traditional Use Determinations

Residents of Unit 22 have a customary and traditional use determination for moose in Unit 22.

Regulatory History

Prior to 1995, Federal public lands in Unit 22A were open to moose harvest by all users. In 1995, the Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council (Council) submitted Proposal P95-42, requesting that the 1995 fall moose season in Unit 22A be extended from Aug. 1 – Sep. 30 to Aug. 1 – Oct. 10. The Federal Subsistence Board (Board) adopted this proposal with modification to extend the season, as proposed, and to close Federal public lands for the Oct. 1 – Oct. 10 portion of the season to all users except residents of Unit 22A (FSB 1995a).

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) subsequently submitted a Request for Reconsideration, R95-11, asserting that the Oct. 1 – Oct. 10 Federal public lands closure was not substantiated and that the season extension violated established principles of wildlife management. The Board reversed their decision on P95-42, concurring that the season extension was not consistent with the maintenance of a healthy moose population. The Board recognized that residents of Unit 22A traditionally harvested moose in October, but were concerned that the October season extension overlapped the rut and could have led to an unsustainable harvest. As a result of the Board's decision, the fall moose season was open Aug. 1 – Sep. 30. The Board also took action to close Federal public lands in Unit 22A to the harvest of moose to all users except residents of Unit 22A during the Dec. 1 – Jan. 31 season (FSB 1995b).

Proposal 50 was submitted by the Council in 1996 to ensure continuation of the Aug. 1 – Sep. 30 season in Unit 22A, as well as to request closure of Federal public lands to the harvest of moose except by Federally qualified subsistence users during this season. The Board rejected this proposal (FSB 1996) but retained the Aug. 1 – Sep. 30 season.

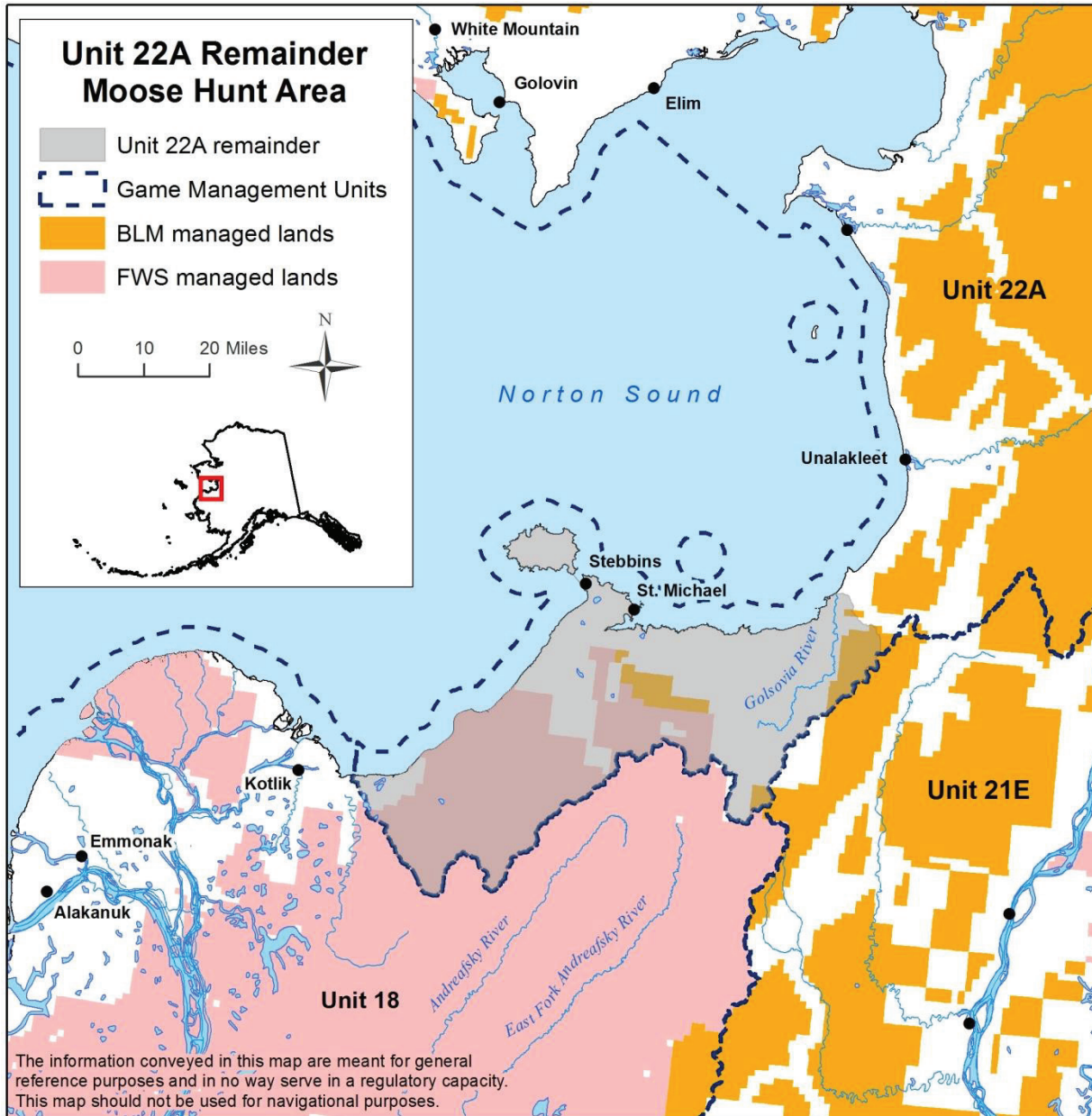
Proposal P98-86, submitted by the Council, requested the harvest limit be changed from one antlered bull to one moose for the Aug. 1–Sep. 30 and Dec. 1–Jan. 31 seasons. The Board adopted this proposal with modification to change the harvest limit to one bull, which provided additional harvest opportunity, particularly during the winter season when many bulls are antlerless, while protecting cows (OSM 1998).

In 2003, the BOG made a number of regulatory changes for moose in Unit 22. In Unit 22A, three distinct hunt areas were established, and seasons and harvest limits were adjusted to account for localized patterns of harvest. Prior to these changes, the State resident season was Aug. 1 – Sep. 30 and Dec. 1 – Jan. 31 and the harvest limit was one bull throughout Unit 22A. The BOG’s action 1) closed the winter season in North Unit 22A (north of and including the Tagoomenik and Shaktoolik River drainages); 2) shortened the fall season to Aug. 15 – Sep. 25 and closed the winter season in Central Unit 22A (Unalakleet River drainage area); and 3) shortened the winter season to Dec. 1 – Dec. 31, and changed the harvest limit for the winter season to one antlered bull in Unit 22A remainder (Persons 2004). These changes were scheduled to become effective in regulatory year 2004/05. However, data showing steep declines in the Unit 22A moose population prompted ADF&G to issue Emergency Order 05-05-03 in November 2003, which implemented the new regulations immediately. Due to the timing of the Emergency Order, only the winter seasons were affected. The same changes to the winter seasons were made in Federal regulation through Special Action WSA03-14, approved by the Board in December 2003 (Persons 2004).

In 2004, the Council submitted Proposal WP04-70, requesting, in part, retention of the temporary changes made through Special Action WSA03-14. Specifically, the proposal requested 1) changing the harvest limit from one bull to one antlered moose throughout Unit 22A; 2) eliminating the winter seasons in North and Central Unit 22A; 3) shortening the fall season from Aug. 1 – Sep. 30 to Aug. 15 – Sept. 30 in Central Unit 22A; and 4) closing Federal public lands throughout Unit 22A to the harvest of moose in all seasons, except by residents of Unit 22A (OSM 2004). The Board adopted Proposal WP04-70 with modification to set the harvest limit at one bull for the fall seasons and one antlered bull for the winter season in Unit 22 Remainder, and further reduce the Central Unit 22A season, to Aug. 15 – Sep. 25 (OSM 2016). These changes resulted in alignment of State and Federal moose seasons and harvest limits in Unit 22A. They also resulted in the Federal lands closure, as it currently exists.

Due in part to low population and recruitment estimates, portions of Unit 22A were affected by temporary regulatory changes in 2005 that were subsequently adopted into Federal regulation by Board action in 2006. In Unit 22A remainder, harvest seasons were shifted from Dec. 1 – Dec. 31 to Jan. 1 – Jan. 31 in 2005 with the Board’s approval of Special Action WSA05-12/13 and in 2006 with the adoption of Proposal WP06-38 (OSM 2016). These changes provided communities more harvest opportunity, due to more favorable hunting conditions later in the winter, but were not expected to affect the moose population due to the scarcity of mature antlered bulls at this time of year. The modified season in Unit

22A mirrored State regulation changes associated with the adoption of State Proposal 6 and Emergency Order 05-08-05 in 2005, and resulted in reduced regulatory complexity.



Map 1. Unit 22A remainder moose hunt area.

Proposal WP10-80, submitted by the Stebbins Community Association, requested that the winter moose season in Unit 22A remainder be shifted from Jan. 1 – Jan. 31 to Jan. 15 – Feb. 15. The Board adopted the proposal with modification to extend the season to February 15, but keep the January 1 starting date. The proposed modification provided additional harvest opportunity to Federally qualified subsistence users (OSM 2016).

In the past decade, inclement weather has affected winter moose harvest in Unit 22A remainder and resulted in multiple special action requests to extend seasons. Special Action WSA07-08, submitted by the Stebbins Community Association, requested that a Feb. 1 – Mar. 1, 2008 bull season be added in Unit 22A remainder to provide additional harvest opportunity. The Board approved the special action, but modified the season to Feb. 27 – Mar. 5 because a decision could not be made in time to accommodate the original request. Special Action WSA08-17 extended the winter bull moose season on Federal public lands within Unit 22A remainder an additional two weeks (Feb. 7 – Feb. 20) in 2009. The season extension was approved by the Board to provide additional harvest opportunities for Federally qualified subsistence users after a period of inclement weather and high gas prices prevented users from hunting moose (OSM 2016). The winter of 2011/2012 was unusually cold and prevented many Federally qualified subsistence users from harvesting moose during the Jan. 1 – Feb. 15 season in Unit 22A remainder. In February 2012, Special Action WSA11-09 was approved by the Board (OSM 2016) and Emergency Order 05-06-12 was issued by the State to provide a 14-day extension to the winter moose season to provide additional harvest opportunity.

In 2017, Temporary Special Action WSA17-01, submitted by Lance Kronberger of Eagle River, requested that the Federal public lands closure in Unit 22A remainder be rescinded Sep. 1 – 30, 2017. The proponent asserted that the moose population in this hunt area had grown considerably, due in part to the rapid growth of the Unit 18 moose population. The Board rejected this request on the grounds that conservative management of the Unit 22A remainder moose population was still warranted, but acknowledged that continued review of the issue was prudent to ensure that the closure remained justifiable.

Current Events Involving the Species

This Federal public lands closure was last reviewed in Closure Review WCR15-09. At its March 2017 meeting, the Council deliberated WCR15-09 as well as WSA17-01. They voted to maintain the status quo on the closure and to oppose the special action request to open Federal lands for the fall 2017 season. Council members from Unit 22A remainder acknowledged that moose have become more abundant in recent years, but noted that it has taken decades for the population to grow large enough to sustain an annual harvest of more than a few moose per community. They also noted that moose harvest is difficult in this region, given the long travel distances required to access moose, the lack of motorized access due to rough terrain, and increasingly difficult travel conditions associated with changing weather patterns. Thin ice surrounding the communities was specifically identified as an impediment to successful moose hunting. The Council pointed out that guided hunters have an advantage in terms of access, and expressed concern that increased commercial use would deplete the population, with subsistence users suffering as a consequence. Finally, the Council believes that reported harvest underestimates actual harvest. Members of the Council from Unit 22A remainder acknowledged that this is likely true, but reported that because abundance is low and access is limited in Unit 22A, much of the local moose harvest occurs in Unit 18 (SPRAC 2017).

Biological Background

Prior to 1930, moose were scarce on the Seward Peninsula, but became a resident species by the late 1960s. Moose populations increased during the 1970s and peaked during the 1980s (Gorn 2012). There were several severe winters during the 1990s, which may have contributed to population declines during that time (Nelson 1995). Populations within Unit 22 have not recovered to peak levels of the 1980s, with brown bear predation on moose calves suspected to be a contributing factor (Gorn 2012).

Unit 22A remainder is the southernmost of three moose hunt areas in Unit 22A, and is comprised of the portion of Unit 22A south of and including the Golsovia River drainage (**Map 1**). In Unit 22, moose surveys are limited to select drainages. Population estimates do not exist for Unit 22A remainder, and composition data has not been updated since 2003 (Gorn and Dunker 2014). Consequently, this analysis will rely on more recent population estimates in adjacent areas, the Central Unit 22A hunt area to the northeast, Unit 21E to the southeast, and Unit 18 to the south.

Central Unit 22A

Spring surveys were conducted between 1989 and 2017 to estimate the size of the moose population in Central Unit 22A (**Table 1**). The population in this area has been increasing since 2003 and was estimated to be 840 moose ($\pm 11\%$), or 0.35 moose/mi², in 2017. This estimate spans the upper bound of the Unit 22A management goal of 600 – 800 moose and represents a 9% annual growth rate between 2012 and 2017. In addition to estimates of population size, the spring surveys generated age class estimates. The percent short yearlings, or ten month old calves, is an estimate of recruitment, and was 12% in 2017 (**Table 1**). This is lower than recruitment estimates in the past decade, but was characterized as adequate by the Unit 22 Area Biologist (SPRAC 2017).

Table 1. Population and age class estimates for moose in the Central Unit 22A hunt area during spring, 1989–2017 (Gorn and Dunker 2014, SPRAC 2017).

Survey area	Year	Population estimate (moose)	Density estimate (per mi ²)	% Short yearlings	Survey method
Unalakleet drainage	1989	325	0.29	16	Gassaway
	2003	75	0.04	15	Geospatial
	2005	123	0.15	8	Geospatial
	2008	339	0.14	18	Geospatial
	2012	545	0.24	19	Geospatial
	2017	840	0.35	12	Geospatial

Fall composition surveys were conducted between 2003 and 2016 in the Unalakleet drainage (**Table 2**). The bull:cow ratio has increased since the last survey and was 124 bulls:100 cows in 2016. This unusually high bull:cow ratio is well above the minimum population objective and raises questions about the influences of local harvest patterns and moose movements. Local biologists believe that this issue warrants further attention (BOG 2017, SPRAC 2017).

Table 2. Composition estimates for moose in the Central Unit 22A hunt area during fall, 2003 - 2016 (Gorn and Dunker 2014, SPRAC 2017).

Survey Area	Year	Bulls: 100 Cows	Calves: 100 Cows	Total moose observed
Golsovia River	2003	50	67	26
Unalakleet River	2003	69	20	66
	2006	69	34	78
	2016	124	30	250

Unit 21E

Moose are present throughout Unit 21E. Prior to 2000, population trends were difficult to assess due to changing survey areas and methodologies (Boudreau 2002). However, local residents reported declining populations beginning in the mid-1990s, and the Alaska Board of Game established an intensive management plan to reduce predators for Unit 21E in 2010 (ADF&G 2016a).

Surveys conducted between 2000 and 2012 indicate that the population in this area was relatively stable during this period, varying between and 0.9 and 1.2 moose/mi² (Table 3). The most recent survey was conducted in 2016, when the moose population was estimated to be 8,372 moose, or 2.0 moose/ mi², within the Wolf Control Focus Area (WCFA), which comprises ~80% of the historical survey area. This is the highest observed moose density since 2000. For comparison, the 2012 moose density was estimated to be 1.3 moose/mi² within the WCFA, and 1.1 moose/mi² within the historical survey area (Peirce 2014; Peirce 2017, pers. comm.). The current estimate is above the intensive management objective of 1.0 moose/mi² and to date, wolf control has not been initiated in Unit 21E (ADF&G 2016a).

Table 3. Population estimates for moose in Unit 21E, 2000 - 2016 (Peirce 2014, Peirce 2017, pers comm.).

Survey area	Year	Population estimate ± 90% Confidence Interval (moose)	Density estimate (per mi ²)	Survey method
Unit 21E	2000	5,151 ± 13%	1.0	Gassaway
	2005	4,673 ± 17%	0.9	Geospatial
	2009	6,218 ± 17%	1.2	Geospatial
	2012	5,710 ± 16%	1.1	Geospatial (w/ SCF ^a)
	2012^b	5,398 ± 19%	1.3	Geospatial (w/ SCF ^a)
	2016^b	8,372 ± 18%	2.0	Geospatial (w/ SCF ^a)

^aSightability Correction Factor

^bResults reported for the WCFA, which is smaller than the historical survey area. The WCFA differed in slightly in size in 2012 and 2016.

Bull:cow ratios in Unit 21E have been high between 2008 and 2011 (Table 4), exceeding the management objective of 25 – 30 bulls:100 cows. In 2011, the last time composition surveys were

conducted, the calf:cow ratio was 47 calves:100 cows, exceeding the management objective of 30 – 40 calves:100 cows.

It is unknown to what degree moose dispersal is influencing local moose densities in this area. Given the recent growth of the Unit 21E moose population, dispersal into Unit 22A could be occurring above historical levels and may be contributing to observations by locals and guides that there have been more moose in Unit 22A in recent years.

Table 4. Composition estimates for moose in Unit 21E during fall, 2008 - 2011 (Peirce 2014). Data from the 2009 survey, which was only partially completed, is not shown.

Survey Area	Year	Bulls: 100 Cows	Calves: 100 Cows	Total moose observed
Unit 21E	2008	62	37	186
	2010	61	51	287
	2011	64	47	201

Unit 18

Moose began to immigrate into the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta during the mid- to late-1940s and have become an important subsistence resource for locals. Most of the Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta is lowland treeless tundra and is not suitable as winter moose habitat. Consequently, much of the region supports only low to very low density moose populations. However, productive habitat does exist along river corridors. The Yukon River population currently occupies most of the available riparian habitat, is at moderate to high density, is growing, and has high calf production and yearling recruitment (Perry 2014). Several moose survey areas exist in Unit 18, with the Lowest Yukon and Adreafsky areas being the most relevant to this analysis.

Between 1988 and 2008, surveys to estimate population size were conducted in the Lowest Yukon survey area of Unit 18 (**Table 5**). At that time, the survey area encompassed the riparian corridor along the main stem of the Yukon River downstream of Mountain Village (Perry 2014). In February 2017, a survey was conducted in an expanded survey area to accommodate the widening distribution of the moose. The results of that survey estimate the current population to be 8,226 moose in the expanded survey area, or 4.7 moose/mi². For the comparison purposes, the moose density within the original survey area was calculated to be 4.8 moose/mi² in 2017, compared to 2.4 moose/mi² in 2008.

In addition to surveys aimed at estimating population size, composition surveys have been conducted periodically (**Table 6**). In 2013, the bull:cow ratio was 40 bulls:100 cows, exceeding the management objective of 30 bulls:100 cows. The 2013 survey indicated that the calf:cow ratio was 48 calves:100 cows, a notable decline since 2005, when there were 92 calves:100 cows (Perry 2006, 2008, 2014; Rearden 2015).

In the adjacent Adreafsky survey area, which includes the Yukon River from Pilot Village downstream to Mountain Village (Perry 2014), surveys were most recently conducted in 2012 (**Table 5**). At that time,

the moose population in this area was an estimated at 3,170 moose (2.0 moose/mi²), when corrected for sightability. Like the moose population in the Lowest Yukon survey area, the population in the Andraefsky area has grown substantially since the early 2000s, but it remains at lower density compared to the Lowest Yukon population. Bull:cow ratios in the Andraefsky area were similar to those in the Lowest Yukon area, at 40 bulls:100 cows in 2011 (**Table 6**). Calf:cow ratios have increased since the early 2000s and were at 67 calves:100 cows in 2011 (Perry 2006, 2008, 2014; Rearden 2015).

It is unknown the degree to which moose dispersal from Unit 18 is influencing moose density in southern Unit 22. However, given the high moose density and continuing growth of the Yukon and Andraefsky populations, there is a likely effect. Local biologists report that, in Unit 18, moose can be found anywhere there are willows present (Rearden 2017, pers. comm.). This suggests that movement through the riparian corridors of the Andraefsky drainages into Unit 22A is likely.

Table 5. Population estimates for moose in portions of Unit 18, 1988 - 2017 (Rearden 2015, 2017, pers. comm.).

Survey area	Year	Population estimate ± 95% Confidence Interval (moose)	Density estimate (per mi ²)	Survey method
Lowest Yukon	1988	0	NA	Minimum count
	1992	28	0.0	Minimum count
	1994	65	0.0	Minimum count
	2002	674 ± 21%	0.6	Geospatial
	2005	1,342 ± 21%	1.1	Geospatial
	2008	2,827 ± 11%	2.4	Geospatial
	2008	3,319 ± 16%	2.8	Geospatial (w/ SCF ^a)
	2017	8,226 ± 11%	4.7	Geospatial
Andraefsky	1995	52 ± 74%	0.0	Gassaway
	1999	524 ± 29%	0.2	Geospatial
	2002	418 ± 22%	0.3	Geospatial
	2012	2,748 ± 19%	1.7	Geospatial
	2012	3,170 ± 24%	2.0	Geospatial (w/ SCF ^a)

^aSightability Correction Factor

Cultural Knowledge and Traditional Practices

The Seward Peninsula has been inhabited by humans for at least 12,000 years (Magdanz et al. 2007). The Inupiaq Eskimo people of the area have a deeply rooted practice of subsistence hunting, fishing, and gathering of wild resources (National Park Service 2016). Until European contact in the early 19th century, many of these groups were semi-nomadic, moving with the seasons based on the availability of wild resources. During the winter months, people often lived in permanent villages along the coast where they harvested seals, belugas, other marine mammals, fish and small land mammals. During warmer

months they established family fish camps near rivers and lakes to harvest fish and plant resources (National Park Service 2016).

Table 6. Composition estimates for moose in portions of Unit 18, 2004 - 2013 (Perry 2006, 2008, 2014; Rearden 2015).

Survey Area	Year	Bulls: 100 Cows	Calves: 100 Cows
Lowest Yukon	2004	-	64
	2005	37	92
	2010	30	69
	2013	40	48
Andreafsky ^a	2002	-	22
	2005	-	42
	2010	42	64
	2011	40	67

^aResults include the Andreafsky and Paimiut survey areas. The Paimiut survey area is adjacent to the Adreafsky survey area, extending upstream from Pilot Village to Paimiut Village

Large land mammals were not abundant in the Seward Peninsula area during the 1800s. Moose did not start migrating into the area until the 1940s, and while caribou were hunted traditionally, their numbers declined in the mid-1800s (Dau 2000). Reindeer were introduced from Siberia in 1892 under a Federal program initiated by Sheldon Jackson, in part to provide more meat for the Inupiat people in the area (Dau 2000). As part of the program, local people were trained at the Teller Reindeer Station at Port Clarence to manage the herds (University of Alaska Fairbanks 2016).

Historically, people in the Seward Peninsula area hunted a variety of species. As moose moved into the region, opportunistic harvest of the animals grew. ADF&G provides some information on the harvest of moose from their subsistence harvest surveys, but these surveys are not updated on a regular basis. The most recent Unit 22 surveys were conducted in 2011 and 2012 in the communities of Elim, Golovin, Kivalina, Koyuk, Noatak, Wales, Brevig Mission and Teller (Braem and Kostick 2014; Mikow, Braem, and Kostick 2014). According to the research, most communities harvested more caribou than moose, but moose were still an important part of the subsistence diet for many households in Unit 22. Caribou have seldom been present in the southern portion of Unit 22A in many years (Dau 2011), suggesting that moose may be more important in this area.

There are two communities located within the Unit 22A remainder hunt area, Stebbins and Saint Michael. Both are Central Yup'ik communities with strong family connections to the Yup'ik communities of the Yukon Delta and Lower Yukon River. Along with Elim, they are the only Central Yup'ik communities in the Seward Peninsula area (Magdanz et al. 2007). The economies of Stebbins and Saint Michael are based on various wage labor jobs, fishing, and subsistence.

Stebbins is located on the southern shore of Norton Sound, 120 miles southeast of Nome. The Yup'ik name for the village is Tapraq, while the name Stebbins first appeared in 1900 (Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development 2016). The community is located in the Nome Census Area and encompasses 36 square miles of land and two square miles of water (Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development 2016). The city was incorporated in 1969 and had a population of 556 people in 2010 (American Fact Finder 2016). The community is accessible by air or water, and there is a 10.5 mile road connecting Stebbins with Saint Michael (Magdanz et al. 2007).

Saint Michael is on the southern shore of Norton Sound, on the opposite side of Saint Michael Island from Stebbins, 123 miles southeast of Nome. In 2010, Saint Michael had a population of 401 people (American Fact Finder 2016). A trading post called Redoubt St. Michael was built by the Russian-American Company in 1833 in the area that is now Saint Michael. A U.S. military post was established in 1897. At that time, Saint Michael was an important trading post for local Eskimos to trade and barter for Western goods. This area also became an important area during the gold rush as a gateway to the Yukon River, with as many as 10,000 people living there during the gold rush (Kawerak 2016).

According to a study conducted in 2005 (Magdanz et al. 2007), people from both communities were involved in trading and bartering fish, salmon, caribou, moose, belugas, seals, whales, along with berries and other plant species. Although moose is only one of the subsistence resources available, they do contribute to the subsistence diet of the area.

Harvest History

Local hunters, defined here as residents of Unit 22A, have been responsible for most of the reported moose harvest in Unit 22A. On average, 25 moose were harvested annually between 2005 and 2016 in Unit 22A. During this time period, 72% of the reported moose harvest was taken by local residents, while nonlocal residents of Alaska harvested 11% and nonresidents harvested 17% of the total reported harvest (OSM 2016; ADF&G 2017). These averages do not represent harvest patterns in recent years, however. Since the late 2000s, nonlocal resident and nonresident harvest has increased appreciably, while local harvest has remained relatively stable (**Figure 1**).

Harvest patterns are similar in the Unit 22A remainder hunt area. Total reported harvest averaged 8 moose annually between 2005 and 2016, with local users harvesting 58% of the total harvest. Nonlocal residents harvested 9% and nonresidents harvested 32% of the total harvest during this time (OSM 2016; ADF&G 2017). However, local reported harvest has declined in the past several years, while nonlocal harvest has increased (**Figure 2**), resulting in a reversal in the relative impact of local and nonlocal user groups on reported harvest in this hunt area (OSM 2016; ADF&G 2017). The increase in nonlocal harvest in Unit 22A as a whole is due largely to the increased harvest with the Unit 22A remainder hunt area. It is unknown whether the decline in local harvest is due to lack of access to harvestable moose, poor reporting compliance, or other factors. The evidence suggests that is likely a result of several factors.

Residents of Unit 22A report difficulty accessing moose in Unit 22A due to long distances, rough terrain, and isolation caused by unsafe ice conditions near communities (Mikow 2017; SPRAC 2017). In addition, underreporting of local harvest is common in this area (Gorn 2015, pers. comm.), particularly in

areas where registration permits are not required. As a result, harvest is likely higher than harvest reports reflect.

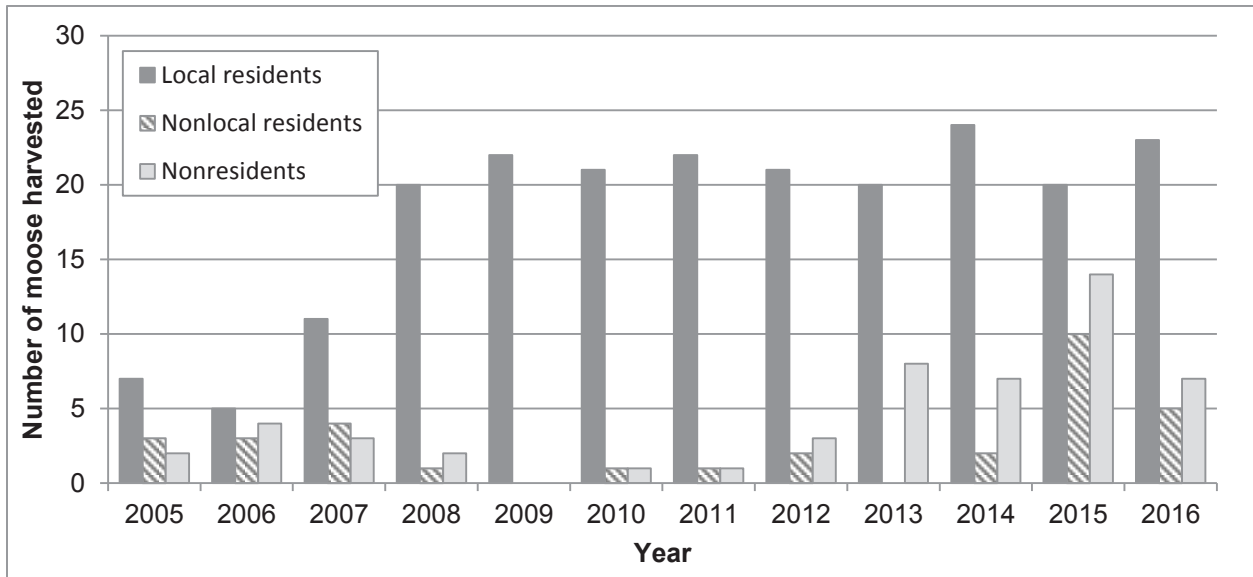


Figure 1. Reported harvest by user group in Unit 22A under Federal and State regulation, 2005 – 2016 (OSM 2016; ADF&G 2017). Local users are defined as residents of Unit 22A.

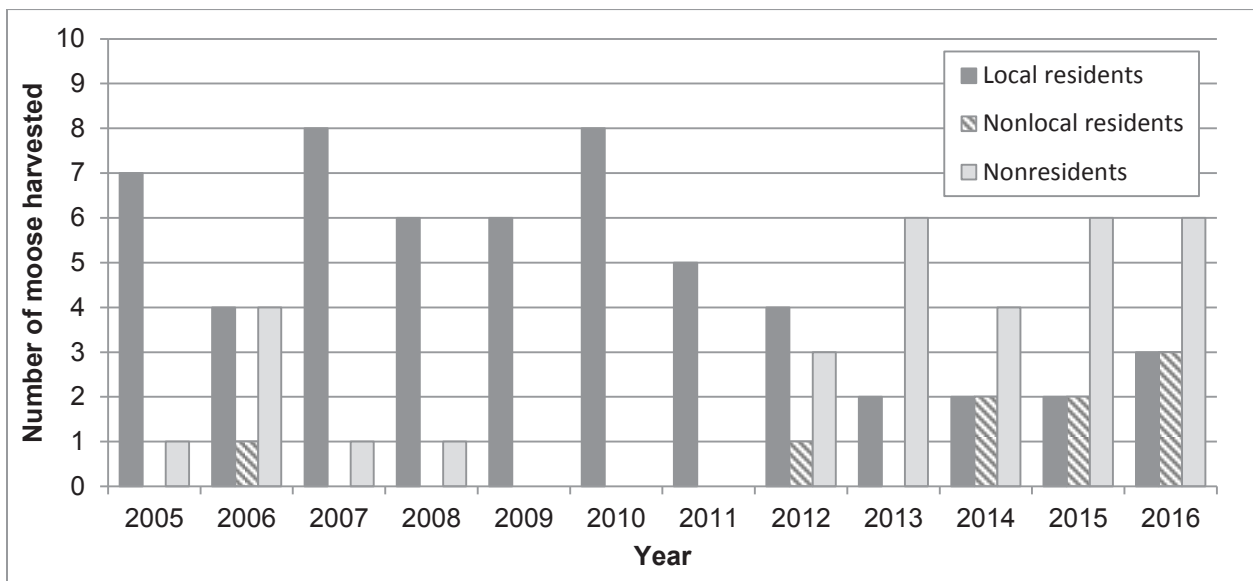


Figure 2. Reported harvest by user group in Unit 22A remainder under Federal and State regulation, 2005 – 2016 (OSM 2016; ADF&G 2017). Local users are defined as residents of Unit 22A.

For instance, in 2005 residents of Stebbins and St. Michael reported harvesting 5 and 2 moose, respectively (ADF&G 2017). However, harvest data obtained from community surveys conducted by Kawerak, the regional Native Association, indicate that 26 moose were harvested by residents of Stebbins and 17 moose were harvested by residents of St. Michael that year (Ahmasuk and Trigg 2007). More

recently, in 2013, Stebbins residents reported no moose harvest but household surveys indicate that 20 moose were taken, primarily in August and September (Mikow 2017). Annual community harvest data is only sporadically available for any given community, but typically exceeds reported harvest for the years it is available. These community surveys likely provide a better indication of harvest local harvest than reported harvest.

In addition to tabulating harvest, community surveys are also useful for understanding spatial use patterns of subsistence resources. Residents of Stebbins report hunting moose on primarily in the middle and western portions of Unit 22A remainder, an area that contains most of the Federal public lands in the Unit 22A remainder hunt area. They report using river corridors to access lands in the upper drainages of the hunt area, all the way to the Unit 18 boundary (Mikow 2017). Residents of Stebbins and Saint Michael also have a customary and traditional use determination for moose in the northern portion of Unit 18. Local residents report that they hunt moose in Unit 18, where moose are abundant, the harvest limit is generous, and the season is open from August to March (SPRAC 2017). Community harvest surveys corroborate these reports, suggesting that residents of Stebbins hunt and harvest moose in the vicinity of Emmonak and Alakanuk, and in the Andreafsky River corridor, in particular (Mikow 2017).

Guide Use

The bulk of the Federal public lands within the Unit 22A remainder hunt area are managed by the Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge (Refuge) (**Map 1**). The Refuge maintains an exclusive guide concession for the Andreafsky portion of the Refuge, which includes southern Unit 22A and adjacent areas in Unit 18. This concession, which is awarded to a single competitor every ten years, is currently held by the proponent of this proposal. He currently guides clients on Federal and non-Federal lands adjacent to the closed area, and is limited to 6 moose annually. In 2018, the limit will increase to 8 moose annually. Transporters are also authorized to work in the Andreafsky area, and there is no limit on their number. Currently there are six transporters using the area. Each transporter is limited to six hunters annually (Rearden 2017, pers. comm.).

BLM, which has public lands within Unit 22A remainder, also issues permits for guides and transporters. Unlike the Refuge guide use program, the BLM program does not limit the number of permits issued to guides. Currently, six guides are permitted on BLM lands in Unit 21E, where conditions are reported to be crowded. This has generated interest from guides in expanding operations into the adjacent lands in Unit 22A. Under BLM rules, transporters are not required to secure permits prior to operating on public BLM lands (Seppi 2017, pers. comm.).

Effects of the Proposal

If this request is approved, Federal public lands in the Unit 22A remainder moose hunt area will be open to all users Sep. 1 – Sep 30. This has the potential to increase harvest due to an increase in nonlocal use. Harvest rates for guided hunters in Unit 22 may increase if the closure is rescinded. On Refuge lands, this increase is expected to be limited since a single guide is authorized to use this area. On BLM lands, where the number of guides is not limited, the increase might be more significant, though the smaller amount of BLM land may limit the influx of guides. More uncertain is the effect of unguided nonlocals.

Many transporters could be authorized to operate on Federal public lands Unit 22A and it is not unlikely that rescission of the Federal lands closure will result in increased interest by nonlocal users seeking transport, or by those equipped to hunt without professional support.

Given our limited understanding of the population status in the specific area, there is some uncertainty whether additional harvest will have a significant impact on the moose population. However, it is expected that the population in this area is increasing, consistent with those in neighboring areas. Although unquantified, it is also likely that dispersal from neighboring high density populations is occurring. Collectively, this suggests that the population in Unit 22A can sustain at least some additional harvest, without jeopardizing the conservation status of the population.

The effect on local subsistence users is uncertain. Subsistence users' concerns related to their ability to harvest moose in this area are largely related to access to moose, rather than scarcity of moose. However, opening Federal lands does increase the potential for user conflict between local and nonlocal users, particularly considering spatial use patterns and reports that subsistence users are experiencing difficulty harvesting moose.

If this proposal is approved, it would primarily benefit nonresident hunters and guides, who would have access to Federal public lands for the entire 30-day nonresident season. It would also benefit nonlocal resident hunters, who would have access to Federal public lands during the month of September. However, nonlocal residents who wished to hunt Aug. 1 – Aug. 31 or Jan. 1 – Jan. 31, as allowed by State regulation, would be limited to State lands during these time periods. Federally qualified subsistence users who reside in Units 22B, 22C, 22D, and 22E would be among those excluded from hunting on Federal lands during these times.

OSM PRELIMINARY CONCLUSION

Support Proposal WP18-37 **with modification** to open Federal public lands only to Federally qualified subsistence users.

The modified regulation should read:

Unit 22—Moose

*Unit 22A, remainder—1 bull. However, during the period Jan. 1–Feb. 15, only an antlered bull may be taken. Federal public lands are closed to the taking of moose except by ~~residents of Unit 22A hunting under these regulations~~ **Federally qualified subsistence users.** Aug. 1 – Sep. 30
Jan. 1 – Feb. 15*

Justification

There is a growing body of evidence suggesting that the Unit 22A remainder moose population status is improving. In particular, the Unit 18 and Unit 21E moose populations have shown notable growth in

recent years, supporting the supposition that neighboring populations are influencing moose density in Unit 22A through dispersal. This suggests that the population can sustain at least some additional harvest.

However, opening Federal public lands in a manner that primarily benefits non-resident hunters and guides, prior to opening these lands to all Federally qualified subsistence users, may be premature, particularly given the residual uncertainty regarding the population status. Furthermore, fully rescinding the closure is likely to result in increased pressure from non-Federally qualified users, and may result in increased guide and transporter use of the area. Given the spatial use patterns of local moose hunters, increased commercial traffic may result in increased conflict in this area. This may be exacerbated by the challenge local users face in gaining access to harvestable moose. In the absence of clear biological evidence that full rescission of the closure is warranted, an incremental liberalization of harvest regulations that extends opportunity to Federally qualified subsistence users makes sense at this time, and does not preclude reconsideration of this request in subsequent regulatory cycles.

LITERATURE CITED

Ahmasuk, A. and E. Trigg. 2007. Bering Strait region local and traditional knowledge pilot project: A comprehensive subsistence use study of the Bering Strait region. North Pacific Research Board Project Final Report, July 2007.

Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development. 2016. <http://explorenorth.com/library/communities/alaska/bl-Stebbins.htm>. Retrieved: December 19, 2016.

American Fact Finder. 2016. <http://factfinder.census.gov>. Retrieved: December 20, 2016.

ADF&G. 2016a. Operational plan for intensive management of moose in game management unit 21E during regulatory years 2017 – 2022. ADF&G, Division of Wildlife Conservation. Juneau, AK. 10 pp.

ADF&G. 2016b. Community Subsistence Information System. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/>. Retrieved: June 10, 2016.

ADF&G. 2017. Harvest database. Retrieved June 10, 2016, December 1, 2016 and April 5, 2017.

BOG. 2017. Audio transcripts of the Alaska Board of Game proceedings. January 9, 2017. Bethel, AK. ADF&G. Juneau, AK

Boudreau, T.A. 2002. Unit 19 and 21 moose management report. Pages 293 - 322 in C. Healy, editor. Moose management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 1999–30 June 2001. ADF&G Project 1.0. Juneau, AK.

Braem, N, and M. Kostick 2014. Subsistence Wildlife Harvests in Brevig Mission, Deering, Noatak, and Teller, Alaska, 2011–2012. ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Special Publication No. -002.

Dau, J. 2000. Managing Reindeer and Wildlife on Alaska's Seward Peninsula. *Polar Research* 19(1), 57-62.

- Dau, J. 2011. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24, and 26A caribou management report. Pages 187-250 *in* P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities July 1, 2008–30 June 30, 2010. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.
- FSB. 1995a. Transcripts of Federal Subsistence Board proceedings. April 12, 1995. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.
- FSB. 1995b. Transcripts of Federal Subsistence Board proceedings. September 26, 1995. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.
- FSB. 1996. Transcripts of Federal Subsistence Board proceedings. May 1, 1996. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.
- Gorn, T. 2010. Unit 22 moose management report. Pages 522–550 *in* P. Harper, editor. Moose management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2007–30 June 2009. ADF&G. Project 1.0. Juneau, AK.
- Gorn, T. 2012. Unit 22 moose management report. Pages 534–559 *in* P. Harper, editor. Moose management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2009–30 June 2011. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.
- Gorn, T. 2015. Wildlife biologist. Personal communication: email. ADF&G. Nome, AK.
- Gorn, T. and W.R. Dunker. 2014. Unit 22 management report. Pages 31-1 – 31-38 *in* P. Harper and L.A. McCarthy, editors. Moose management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2011 – 30 June 2013. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.
- Kawerak Inc. 2016. <http://kawerak.org>. Retrieved: 12/02/2016
- Magdanz, J., S. Tahbone, A. Ahmasuk, and D. Koster 2007. Customary Trade and Barter in Fish in the Seward Peninsula Area, Alaska. ADF&G.
- Mikow, E., N.M. Braem, and M. Kostick 2014. Subsistence Wildlife Harvests in Elim, Golovin, Kivalina, Koyuk, Noatak, and Wales, Alaska, 2010–2011. ADF&G, Division of Subsistence, Special Publication No. -004. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.
- Mikow, E.H. 2017. Stebbins. Pages 202 – 258 *in* Chukchi Sea and Norton Sound Observation Network: Harvest and use of wild resources in 9 communities in Arctic Alaska, 2012 – 2014. ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 403. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.
- National Park Service 2016. www.nps.gov/bela/lea. Accessed 11/02/2016.
- Nelson, R.R. 1995. Unit 22 moose survey-inventory progress report. Pages 405–419 *in* M. V. Hicks, editor. Management report of survey-inventory activities 1 July 1993 – 30 June 1995. ADF&G. Juneau. AK.
- OSM. 1998, Staff analysis WP98-86. Pages Seward Peninsula Region 33 – 42 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials. May 4 – 8, 1998. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 1449 pages.
- OSM. 2004, Staff analysis WP04-70. Pages 660–677 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials. May 18-21, 2004. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 849 pages.

- OSM. 2016. Federal Subsistence Permit System. Microcomputer database, accessed 1 June 2016. Anchorage, AK.
- Peirce, J.M. 2014. Units 21A and 21E moose management report. Chapter 27, pages 27-1 – 27-15 in P. Harper and L.A. McCarthy, editors. Moose management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2011 – 30 June 2013. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.
- Peirce, J.M. 2017. Wildlife biologist. Personal communication: email. ADF&G. McGrath, AK.
- Perry, P. 2006. Unit 18 moose management report. Pages 262 – 280 in P. Harper, editor. Moose management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2003 – 30 June 2005. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.
- Perry, P. 2008. Unit 18 moose management report. Pages 269 – 284 in P. Harper, editor. Moose management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2005 – 30 June 2007. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.
- Perry, P. 2014. Unit 18 moose management report. Chapter 20, pages 20-1 – 20-17 in P. Harper and L.A. McCarthy, editors. Moose management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2011 – 30 June 2013. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.
- Persons, K. 2004. Unit 22 moose management report. Pages 496–522 in C. Brown, ed. Moose management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2001–30 June 2003. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.
- Rearden, S. 2015. Unpublished survey report. USFWS. Bethel, AK. 5 pp.
- Rearden, S. 2017. Wildlife biologist. Personal communication: phone and email. Yukon Delta NWR, USFWS. Bethel, AK.
- Seppi, B.. 2017. Wildlife biologist. Personal communication: phone and email. Anchorage Field Office. BLM. Anchorage, AK.
- SPRAC. 2017. Transcripts of the Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings. March 6 – 7, 2017. Nome, AK. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK.
- University of Alaska Fairbanks. 2016. Reindeer History in Alaska. www.reindeer.salrm.uaf.edu/about_reindeer/history.php. Accessed 11/07/2016.

APPENDIX A

POLICY ON CLOSURES TO HUNTING, TRAPPING AND FISHING ON FEDERAL PUBLIC LANDS AND WATERS IN ALASKA

FEDERAL SUBSISTENCE BOARD

Adopted August 29, 2007

PURPOSE

This policy clarifies the internal management of the Federal Subsistence Board (Board) and provides transparency to the public regarding the process for addressing Federal closures (closures) to hunting, trapping, and fishing on Federal public lands and waters in Alaska. It also provides a process for periodic review of regulatory closures. This policy recognizes the unique status of the Regional Advisory Councils and does not diminish their role in any way. This policy is intended only to clarify existing practices under the current statute and regulations; it does not create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity, against the United States, its agencies, officers, or employees, or any other person.

INTRODUCTION

Title VIII of the Alaska National Interest Land Conservation Act (ANILCA) establishes a priority for the taking of fish and wildlife on Federal public lands and waters for non-wasteful subsistence uses over the taking of fish and wildlife on such lands for other purposes (ANILCA Section 804). When necessary for the conservation of healthy populations of fish and wildlife or to continue subsistence uses of such populations, the Federal Subsistence Board is authorized to restrict or to close the taking of fish and wildlife by subsistence and non-subsistence users on Federal public lands and waters (ANILCA Sections 804 and 815(3)). The Board may also close Federal public lands and waters to any taking of fish and wildlife for reasons of public safety, administration or to assure the continued viability of such population (ANILCA Section 816(b)).

BOARD AUTHORITIES

- ANILCA sections 804, 814, 815(3), and 816.
- 50 CFR Part 100 and 36 CFR Part 242, Section .10(d)(4).

POLICY

The decision to close Federal public lands or waters to Federally qualified or non-Federally qualified subsistence users is an important decision that will be made as set forth in Title VIII of ANILCA. The Board will not restrict the taking of fish and wildlife by users on Federal public lands (other than national parks and park monuments) unless necessary for the conservation of healthy populations of fish and wildlife resources, or to continue subsistence uses of those populations, or for public safety or administrative reasons, or “pursuant to other applicable law.” Any individual or organization may

propose a closure. Proposed closures of Federal public lands and waters will be analyzed to determine whether such restrictions are necessary to assure conservation of healthy populations of fish and wildlife resources or to provide a meaningful preference for qualified subsistence users. The analysis will identify the availability and effectiveness of other management options that could avoid or minimize the degree of restriction to subsistence and non-subsistence users.

Like other Board decisions, closure actions are subject to change during the yearly regulatory cycle. In addition, closures will be periodically re-evaluated to determine whether the circumstances necessitating the original closure still exist and warrant continuation of the restriction. When a closure is no longer needed, actions to remove it will be initiated as soon as practicable. The Office of Subsistence Management will maintain a list of all closures.

Decision Making

The Board will:

- Proceed on a case - by - case basis to address each particular situation regarding closures. In those cases for which conservation of healthy populations of fish and wildlife resources allows, the Board will authorize non-wasteful subsistence taking.
- Follow the statutory standard of “customary and traditional uses.” Need is not the standard. Established use of one species may not be diminished solely because another species is available. These established uses have both physical and cultural components, and each is protected against all unnecessary regulatory interference.
- Base its actions on substantial evidence contained within the administrative record, and on the best available information; complete certainty is not required.
- Consider the recommendations of the Regional Advisory Councils, with due deference (ANILCA § 805 (c)).
- Consider comments and recommendations from the State of Alaska and the public (ANILCA § 816 (b)).

Conditions for Establishing or Retaining Closures

The Board will adopt closures to hunting, trapping or fishing by non-Federally qualified users or Federally qualified subsistence users when one or more of the following conditions are met:

- Closures are necessary for the conservation of healthy populations of fish and wildlife:
 - a) When a fish or wildlife population is not sufficient to provide for both Federally qualified subsistence users or other users, use by non-Federally qualified users may be reduced or prohibited, or

- b) When a fish or wildlife population is insufficient to sustain all subsistence uses, the available resources shall be apportioned among subsistence users according to their:
 - 1) Customary and direct dependence upon the population as the mainstay of livelihood,
 - 2) Local residency, and
 - 3) Availability or alternative resources, or
 - c) When a fish or wildlife population is insufficient to sustain any use, all uses must be prohibited.
- Closures are necessary to ensure the continuation of subsistence uses by Federally qualified subsistence users.
 - Closures are necessary for public safety.
 - Closures are necessary for administrative reasons.
 - Closures are necessary “pursuant to other applicable law.”

Considerations in Deciding on Closures

When acting upon proposals recommending closure of Federal public lands and waters to hunting, trapping, or fishing, the Board may take the following into consideration to the extent feasible:

- The biological history (data set) of the fish stock or wildlife population.
- The extent of affected lands and water necessary to accomplish the objective of the closure.
- The current status and trend of the fish stock or wildlife population in question.
- The current and historical subsistence and non-subsistence harvest, including descriptions of harvest amounts, effort levels, user groups, and success levels.
- Pertinent traditional ecological knowledge.
- Information provided by the affected Regional Advisory Councils and Alaska Department of Fish and Game.
- Relevant State and Federal management plans and their level of success as well as any relationship to other Federal or State laws or programs.

- Other Federal and State regulatory options that would conserve healthy populations and provide a meaningful preference for subsistence, but would be less restrictive than closures.
- The potential adverse and beneficial impacts of any proposed closure on affected fish and wildlife populations and uses of lands and waters both inside and outside the closed area.
- Other issues that influence the effectiveness and impact of any closure.

Reviews of Closures

A closure should be removed as soon as practicable when conditions that originally justified the closure have changed to such an extent that the closure is no longer necessary. A Regional Council, a State or Federal agency, or a member of the public may submit, during the normal proposal period, a proposal requesting the opening or closing of an area. A closure may also be implemented, adjusted, or lifted based on a Special Action request according to the criteria in 50 CFR 100.19 and 36 CFR 242.19.

To ensure that the closures do not remain in place longer than necessary, all future closures will be reviewed by the Federal Subsistence Board no more than three years from the establishment of the closure and at least every three years thereafter. Existing closures in place at the time this policy is implemented will be reviewed on a three-year rotational schedule, with at least one - third of the closures reviewed each year.

Closure reviews will consist of a written summary of the history and original justification for the closure and a current evaluation of the relevant considerations listed above. Except in some situations which may require immediate action through the Special Action process, closure review analyses will be presented to the affected Regional Council(s) during the normal regulatory proposal process in the form of proposals to retain, modify or rescind individual closures.

WP18–38 Executive Summary	
General Description	Proposal WP18–38 requests that the Federal public lands closure for moose harvest in the portion of Unit 22A north of and including the Tagoomenik and Shaktoolik river drainages be rescinded Sep. 1 – Sep. 20. <i>Submitted by: Lance Kronberger.</i>
Proposed Regulation	<p>Unit 22—Moose</p> <p><i>Unit 22A—that portion north of and including the Tagoomenik and Shaktoolik River drainages—1 bull. Federal public lands are closed to hunting Aug. 1 – Aug 31 and Sep. 21 – Sep. 30 except by residents of Unit 22A hunting under these regulations</i> <i>Aug. 1– Sep. 30</i></p>
OSM Preliminary Conclusion	Oppose
Southeast Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Southcentral Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Kodiak/Aleutians Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Bristol Bay Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta Subsistence Regional	

WP18–38 Executive Summary	
Advisory Council Recommendation	
Western Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Eastern Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Interagency Staff Committee Comments	
ADF&G Comments	
Written Public Comments	None

**DRAFT STAFF ANALYSIS
WP18-38**

ISSUES

Wildlife Proposal WP18-38, submitted by Lance Kronberger of Eagle River, requests that the Federal public lands closure in the portion of Unit 22A north of and including the Tagoomenik and Shaktoolik river drainages, which restricts moose harvest to residents of Unit 22A, be rescinded Sep. 1 – Sep. 20, to coincide with the State’s nonresident moose season. The intent of the proposal was confirmed with the proponent by telephone.

DISCUSSION

The proponent requests that Federal moose regulations in the portion of Unit 22A north of and including the Tagoomenik and Shaktoolik river drainages (Unit 22A North) be changed to “remove the Federally Qualified regulation”, to coincide with the season established by the Alaska Board of Game. The proponent was contacted and it was clarified that the intent of the proposal is to rescind the Federal public lands closure in this hunt area Sep. 1 – Sep. 20, to coincide with the State’s nonresident moose season. The proponent believes that the moose population in this area has recovered, due to increased nonlocal brown bear harvest. He notes high bull:cow ratios and good calf survival. He also states that most of the closed Federal lands are very remote and difficult to access, which concentrates use on non-Federal lands closer to communities.

Existing Federal Regulation

Unit 22—Moose

Unit 22A—that portion north of and including the Tagoomenik and Shaktoolik River drainages—1 bull. Federal public lands are closed to hunting except by residents of Unit 22A hunting under these regulations Aug. 1 – Sep. 30

Proposed Federal Regulation

Unit 22—Moose

Unit 22A—that portion north of and including the Tagoomenik and Shaktoolik River drainages—1 bull. Federal public lands are closed to hunting Aug. 1 – Aug 31 and Sep. 21 – Sep. 30 except by residents of Unit 22A hunting under these regulations Aug. 1– Sep. 30

Existing State Regulation

Unit 22—Moose

Residents: Unit 22A north of and including the Tagoomenik and Shaktoolik River drainages—one bull *Aug. 1 – Sep. 30*

Nonresidents: Unit 22A north of and including the Tagoomenik and Shaktoolik River drainages—one bull with 50-inch antlers or antlers with 4 or more brow tines on at least one side *Sep. 1 – Sep. 20*

Extent of Federal Public Lands

Federal public lands comprise approximately 78% of Unit 22A North and consist of 78% Bureau of Land Management (BLM) managed lands (**Map 1**).

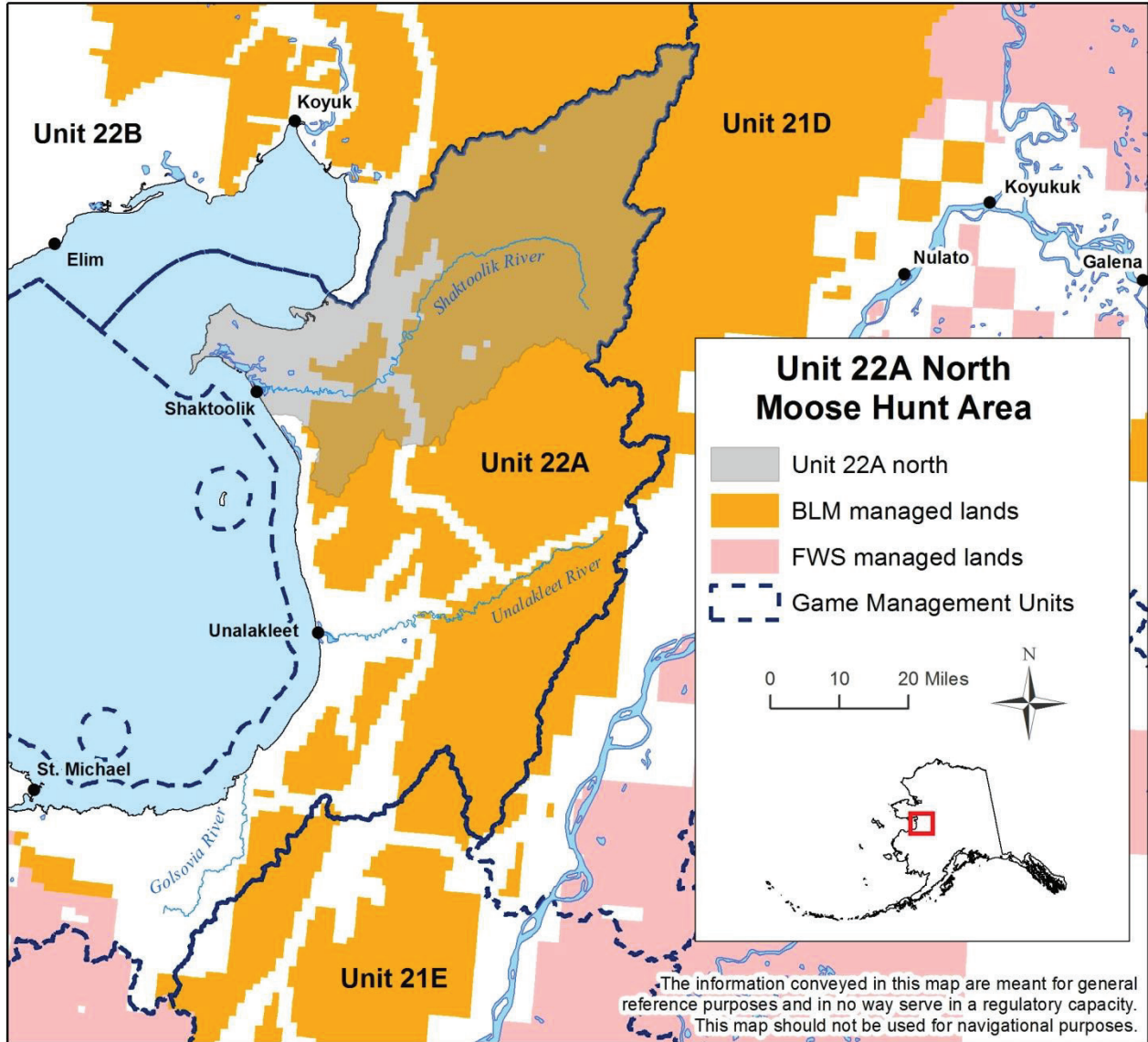
Customary and Traditional Use Determinations

Residents of Unit 22 have a customary and traditional use determination for moose in Unit 22.

Regulatory History

Prior to 1995, Federal public lands in Unit 22A were open to moose harvest by all users. In 1995, the Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council (Council) submitted Proposal P95-42, requesting that the fall moose season in Unit 22A be extended from Aug. 1 – Sep. 30 to Aug. 1 – Oct. 10. The Board adopted this proposal with modification to extend the season, as proposed, and to close Federal public lands for the Oct. 1 – Oct. 10 portion of the season to all users except residents of Unit 22A (FSB 1995a).

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) subsequently submitted a Request for Reconsideration, R95-11, asserting that the Oct. 1 – Oct. 10 Federal public lands closure was not substantiated and that the season extension violated established principles of wildlife management. The Board reversed their decision on P95-42, concurring that the season extension was not consistent with the maintenance of a healthy moose population. The Board recognized that residents of Unit 22A traditionally harvested moose in October, but were concerned that the October season extension overlapped the rut and could have led to an unsustainable harvest. As a result of the Board's decision, the fall moose season was open Aug. 1 – Sep. 30. The Board also took action to close Federal public lands in Unit 22A to the harvest of moose to all users except residents of Unit 22A during the Dec. 1 – Jan. 31 season (FSB 1995b). This pool of eligible users is smaller than the pool of Federally qualified subsistence users, defined as those who have a customary and traditional use determination and includes all residents of Unit 22.



Map 1. Unit 22A North moose hunt area.

Proposal 50 was submitted by the Council in 1996 to ensure continuation of the Aug. 1 – Sep. 30 season in Unit 22A, as well as to request closure of Federal public lands to the harvest of moose except by Federally qualified subsistence users during this season. The Board rejected this proposal (FSB 1996) but retained the Aug. 1 – Sep. 30 season.

Proposal P98-86, submitted by the Council, requested the harvest limit be changed from one antlered bull to one moose for the Aug. 1–Sep. 30 and Dec. 1–Jan. 31 seasons. The Board adopted this proposal with modification to change the harvest limit to one bull, which provided additional harvest opportunity, particularly during the winter season when many bulls are antlerless, while protecting cows (OSM 1998).

In 2003, the Alaska Board of Game (BOG) made a number of regulatory changes for moose in Unit 22. In Unit 22A, three distinct hunt areas were established, and seasons and harvest limits were adjusted to

account for localized patterns of harvest. Prior to these changes, the State resident season was Aug. 1 – Sep. 30 and Dec. 1 – Jan. 31 and the harvest limit was one bull throughout Unit 22A. The BOG’s action 1) closed the winter season in North Unit 22A (north of and including the Tagoomenik and Shaktoolik River drainages), 2) shortened the fall season to Aug. 15 – Sep. 25 and closed the winter season in Central Unit 22A (Unalakleet River drainage area), 3) shortened the winter season to Dec 1 – Dec. 31, and changed the harvest limit for the winter season to one antlered bull in Unit 22A remainder (Persons 2004). These changes were scheduled to become effective in regulatory year 2004/05. However, data showing steep declines in the Unit 22A moose population prompted ADF&G to issue Emergency Order 05-05-03 in November 2003, which implemented the new regulations immediately. Due to the timing of the Emergency Order, only the winter seasons were affected. The same changes to the winter seasons were made in Federal regulation through Special Action WSA03-14, approved by the Board in December 2003 (Persons 2004).

In 2004, the Council submitted Proposal WP04-70, requesting, in part, retention of the temporary changes made through Special Action WSA03-14. Specifically, the proposal requested 1) changing the harvest limit from one bull to one antlered moose throughout Unit 22A; 2) eliminating the winter seasons in North and Central Unit 22A; 3) shortening the fall season from Aug. 1 – Sep. 30 to Aug. 15 – Sept. 30 in Central Unit 22A; and 4) closing Federal public lands throughout Unit 22A to the harvest of moose in all seasons, except by residents of Unit 22A (OSM 2004). The Board adopted Proposal WP04-70 with modification to set the harvest limit at one bull for the fall seasons and one antlered bull for the winter season in Unit 22 Remainder, and further reduce the Central Unit 22A season, to Aug. 15 – Sep. 25 (OSM 2016). These changes resulted in alignment of State and Federal moose seasons and harvest limits in Unit 22A. They also resulted in the Federal lands closure, as it currently exists.

Since 2004, there have been several regulatory changes and special action requests in the Central and Remainder hunt areas. However, Federal moose harvest regulations in the Unit 22A North hunt area have remained unchanged, with an Aug. 1 – Sep.30 season, a harvest limit of one bull, and a Federal public lands closure.

The State nonresident season in the North hunt area was extended in 2017, from Sep. 1 – Sep. 14 to Sep. 1 – Sep. 20, when the BOG adopted Proposal 27 at their January 2017 meeting in Bethel. The BOG expressed concern about increasing nonresident harvest in an area where subsistence harvest is high, and deliberated the merits of requiring a registration permit, in order to closely monitor harvest. Ultimately, they concluded that that high bull:cow ratio in the area provided sufficient protection against overharvest and adopted the proposal without modification.

Biological Background

Prior to 1930, moose were scarce on the Seward Peninsula, but became a resident species by the late 1960s. Moose populations increased during the 1970s and peaked during the 1980s (Gorn 2012). There were several severe winters during the 1990s, which may have contributed to population declines during that time (Nelson 1995). Populations within Unit 22 have not recovered to peak levels of the 1980s, with brown bear predation on moose calves suspected to be a contributing factor (Gorn 2012). Current

population objectives for Unit 22A, established by ADF&G, are to maintain a population of 600 – 800 moose and maintain a minimum bull:cow ratio of 30:100.

Unit 22A North is the northernmost of three moose hunt areas in Unit 22A, and is comprised of the portion of Unit 22A north of and including the Tagoomenik and Shaktoolik river drainages (**Map 1**). In Unit 22, moose surveys are limited to select drainages (Gorn and Dunker 2014). Consequently, management decisions for moose throughout Unit 22A have typically been made based on surveys conducted in and around the Unalakleet River drainage. This survey area is located in the Central Unit 22A hunt area, adjacent to the southern Unit 22A North boundary, and contains similar habitat.

In this area, geospatial and composition surveys are used to assess moose population status. Spring geospatial surveys were conducted between 2003 and 2017 to estimate the size of the moose population in Central Unit 22A (**Table 1**). The population in this area has been increasing since 2003 and was estimated to be 840 moose ($\pm 11\%$), or 0.35 moose/mi², in 2017. This estimate spans the upper bound of the Unit 22A management goal of 600 – 800 moose and represents a 9% annual growth rate between 2012 and 2017 (SPRAC 2017).

In addition to estimates of population size, spring surveys generated age class estimates. The percent short yearlings, or ten month old calves, is an estimate of recruitment, and was 12% in 2017 (**Table 1**). This is lower than recruitment estimates in the past decade, but was characterized as adequate by the local biologists (SPRAC 2017).

Table 1. Population and age class estimates for moose in Unit 22A during spring, 1989–2017 (Gorn and Dunker 2014, SPRAC 2017).

Survey area	Year	Population estimate (moose)	Density estimate (per mi ²)	% Short yearlings	Survey method
Unalakleet drainage	1989	325	0.29	16	Gassaway
	2003	75	0.04	15	Geospatial
	2005	123	0.15	8	Geospatial
	2008	339	0.14	18	Geospatial
	2012	545	0.24	19	Geospatial
	2017	840	0.35	12	Geospatial

Fall composition surveys were conducted between 2003 and 2016 in the Unalakleet drainage (**Table 2**). The bull:cow ratio has increased since the last survey and was 124 bulls:100 cows in 2016. This unusually high bull:cow ratio is well above the minimum population objective and raises questions about the influences of local harvest patterns and moose movements. Local biologists believe that this issue warrants further attention (BOG 2017, SPRAC 2017).

Table 2. Composition estimates for moose in the Central Unit 22A hunt area during fall, 2003 - 2016 (Gorn and Dunker 2014, SPRAC 2017).

Survey Area	Year	Bulls: 100 Cows	Calves: 100 Cows	Total moose observed
Golsovia River	2003	50	67	26
Unalakleet River	2003	69	20	66
	2006	69	34	78
	2016	124	30	250

Cultural Knowledge and Traditional Practices

The Seward Peninsula has been inhabited by humans for at least 12,000 years (Magdanz et al. 2007). The Inupiaq Eskimo people of the area have a deeply rooted practice of subsistence hunting, fishing, and gathering of wild resources (National Park Service 2016). Until European contact in the early 19th century, many of these groups were semi-nomadic, moving with the seasons based on the availability of wild resources. During the winter months, people often lived in permanent villages along the coast where they harvested seals, belugas, other marine mammals, fish and small land mammals. During warmer months they established family fish camps near rivers and lakes to harvest fish and plant resources (National Park Service 2016).

Large land mammals were not abundant in the Seward Peninsula area during the 1800s. Moose did not start migrating into the area until the 1940s, and while caribou were hunted traditionally, their numbers declined in the mid-1800s (Dau 2000). Reindeer were introduced from Siberia in 1892 under a Federal program initiated by Sheldon Jackson, in part to provide more meat for the Inupiat people in the area (Dau 2000). As part of the program, local people were trained at the Teller Reindeer Station at Port Clarence to manage the herds (University of Alaska Fairbanks 2016).

Historically, people in the Seward Peninsula area hunted a variety of species. As moose moved into the region, opportunistic harvest of the animals grew. ADF&G provides some information on the harvest of moose from their subsistence harvest surveys, but these surveys are not updated on a regular basis. The most recent Unit 22 surveys were conducted in 2011 and 2012 in the communities of Elim, Golovin, Kivalina, Koyuk, Noatak, Wales, Brevig Mission and Teller (Braem and Kostick 2014; Mikow, Braem, and Kostick 2014). According to the research, most communities harvested more caribou than moose, but moose were still an important part of the subsistence diet for many households in Unit 22. Caribou have seldom been present in the southern portion of Unit 22A in many years (Dau 2011), suggesting that moose may be more important in this area.

Harvest History

Local hunters, defined here as residents of Unit 22A, have been responsible for most of the reported moose harvest in Unit 22A. On average, reported harvest was 25 moose annually between 2005 and 2016 in Unit 22A. During this time period, 72% of the reported moose harvest was taken by local residents, while nonlocal residents of Alaska harvested 11% and nonresidents harvested 17% of the total reported

harvest (OSM 2016; ADF&G 2017a). These averages do not represent harvest patterns in recent years, however. Since the late 2000s, nonlocal resident and nonresident harvest has increased appreciably, while local harvest has remained relatively stable (**Figure 1**).

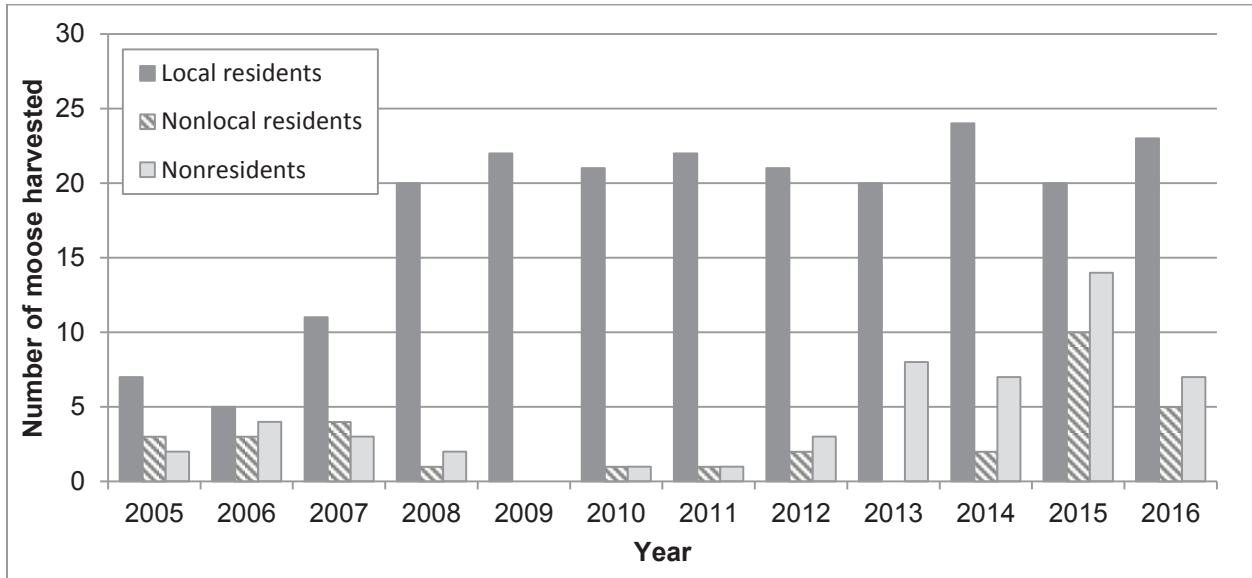


Figure 1. Reported harvest by user group in Unit 22A under Federal and State regulation, 2005 – 2016 (OSM 2016; ADF&G 2017a). Local users are defined as residents of Unit 22A.

In the Unit 22A North hunt area, nonresidents have reported 36% of the total harvest between 2005 and 2016, while nonlocal residents have reported 34% during that time (**Figure 2**). Of the reported harvest attributable to nonlocal residents, 24% was taken by Federally qualified subsistence users who are currently excluded from harvesting moose on Federal public lands. Total nonlocal harvest is low however, averaging two moose per year. Most of the successful harvest since 2013 has been by nonresidents, who harvested 4 bulls in 2015.

In this hunt area, local users have been responsible for only 30% of total reported harvest between 2005 and 2016. Sixty-nine percent of that occurred during the month of September, despite the season beginning on August 1 (OSM 2016; ADF&G 2017a). Hunting occurs primarily along the Shaktoolik River corridor, which provides access well into the eastern portion of the hunt area (BOG 2017), and ninety-two percent of local harvest occurred in the Shaktoolik or Tagoomenik drainages (OSM 2016; ADF&G 2017a).

Underreporting is a known problem among rural Alaskans, particularly in hunts regulated by harvest ticket rather than registration permit, like this one. Results of household surveys show that moose harvest by residents of Shaktoolik, the only community within this hunt area, was 21, 14, and 10 moose in 1998, 1999, and 2003, respectively (ADF&G 2017b). Local biologists estimate total moose harvest within Unit 22A North to be 10 – 15 moose per year, which results in a 2 – 4% harvest rate. They indicate that harvest above 5 – 6% (conservatively, 20 moose) is not recommended without additional information about the moose population (BOG 2017).

Guide Use

All of Federal public lands within the Unit 22A North are managed by BLM, which permits guides to operate on Federal lands. Currently, six guides are permitted to operate on BLM lands in southern Unit 22A and adjacent units. In those areas, conditions are reported to be crowded, which has generated interest from guides in expanding operations into the adjacent lands in Unit 22A. Transporters are also allowed to operate on public BLM lands, but are not required to secure permits prior to commencing operations (Seppi 2017, pers. comm.).

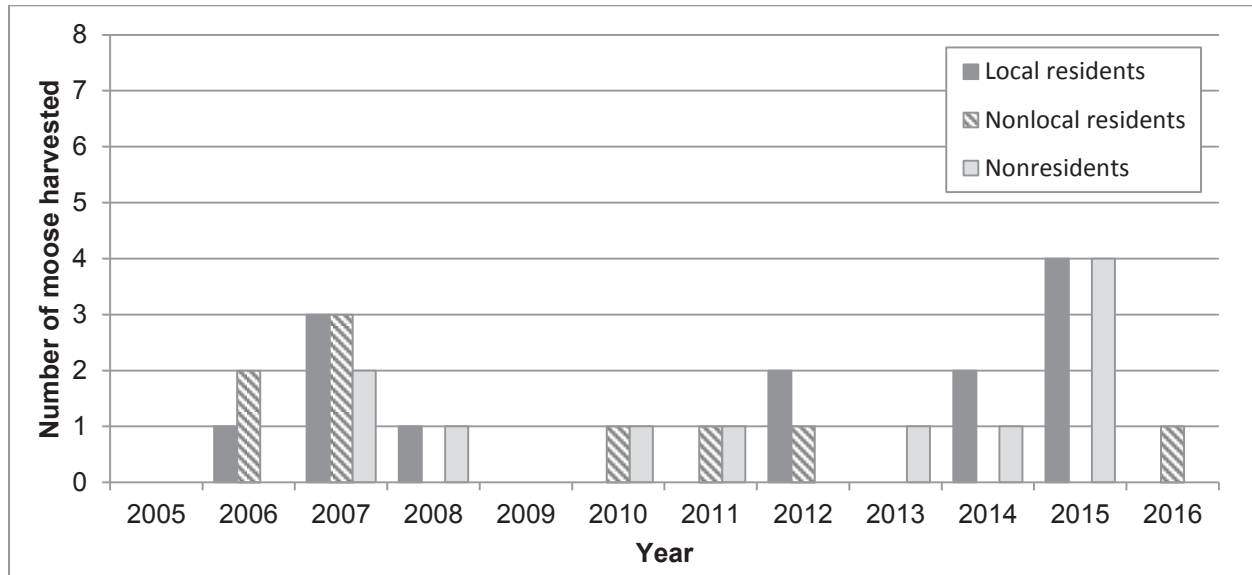


Figure 2. Reported harvest by user group in Unit 22A North under Federal and State regulation, 2005 – 2016 (OSM 2016; ADF&G 2017a). Local users are defined as residents of Unit 22A.

Effects of the Proposal

If this proposal is adopted, Federal public lands within the Unit 22A North moose hunt area will be open to all users Sep. 1 – Sep. 20, a period that coincides with the State’s nonresident season. This action may result in additional harvest by nonlocal users. In particular, nonresident hunting pressure may increase, particularly considering the recent addition of 6 days to what was previously a 14 day nonresident State season, combined with the potential for increased guide use. Hunting pressure from nonlocal residents may increase as well, as moose hunting on Federal public lands will be allowable for 20 days of a 61 day resident State season. The Shaktoolik River provides access to Federal public lands, which increases the chances that rescinding the closure will result in additional nonlocal hunting pressure.

Given our limited understanding of the population status in the specific area, there is some uncertainty whether increased harvest will have a significant impact on the moose population. Recent surveys in Unit 22A indicate that the population has increased somewhat but it remains at a low density. High bull:cow ratios suggest that the population can sustain additional bull harvest, although these ratios also raise questions about local population dynamics and patterns of dispersal.

Federally qualified subsistence users in Unit 22A may be affected by rescission of the Federal lands closure. If additional harvest has detrimental effects on the moose population, there will be long-term negative effects for local users. In addition, an increase in nonlocal users may result in increased user conflict in the area, particularly along the Shaktoolik River. While the lower portion of the river is bounded by non-Federal lands and is currently open to all users, most of the upper portion of the river is bounded by Federal lands and is currently open only to residents of Unit 22A. In addition, local harvest is occurs primarily in September, which coincides with the State's nonresident season. Input from the Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council will be useful in gauging the potential for user conflict in this area.

If this proposal is adopted as submitted, Federal public lands will remain closed to all users except residents of Unit 22A North for the remainder of the Federal season, Aug. 1 – Aug. 31 and Sep. 21 – Sep. 30. While this represents an increase in opportunity for all users who live outside of Unit 22A, many Federally qualified subsistence users will remain unable to harvest moose on Federal public lands for much of the season.

OSM PRELIMINARY CONCLUSION

Oppose Proposal WP18-38.

Justification

It is unknown what effect rescinding the closure in the Unit 22A North moose hunt area will have on the moose population in the area, or on subsistence users. Moose densities in Unit 22A, while improving, remain low. Local biologists believe that the population can sustain a small amount of additional harvest. However, acknowledging uncertainties in estimates of population size and harvest, the most conservative estimate suggests that a harvest increase of just 5 moose annually will result in maximum harvest levels recommended by ADF&G. Rather than expanding nonlocal opportunity in State and Federal regulation concurrently, OSM's conclusion represents an incremental approach. Retention of the Federal lands closure will allow assessment of the effects of the State's nonresident season on harvest levels. In addition, opening Federal public lands to the harvest of moose by Federally qualified users for the duration of the Federal season, prior to opening Federal public lands to all users, may be warranted.

LITERATURE CITED

ADF&G. 2017a. Harvest database. Retrieved June 10, 2016, December 1, 2016 and April 5, 2017.

ADF&G. 2017b. Community Subsistence Information System. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/>. Retrieved: June 24, 2017.

BOG. 2017. Audio transcripts of the Alaska Board of Game proceedings. January 9, 2017. Bethel, AK. ADF&G. Juneau, AK

Braem, N, and M. Kostick 2014. Subsistence Wildlife Harvests in Brevig Mission, Deering, Noatak, and Teller, Alaska, 2011–2012. ADF&G, Division of Subsistence, Special Publication No. -002.

Bryant, J. and B. Scotton. 2015. Moose trend survey summary 2014. Koyukuk/Nowitna/Innoko NWR Complex (Game Management Units 21A, 21B, 21D, and 24D. Unpublished report.

Dau, J. 2000. *Managing Reindeer and Wildlife on Alaska's Seward Peninsula*. Polar Research 19(1), 57-62.

Dau, J. 2011. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24, and 26A caribou management report. Pages 187-250 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities July 1, 2008–30 June 30, 2010. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.

FSB. 1995a. Transcripts of Federal Subsistence Board proceedings. April 12, 1995. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.

FSB. 1995b. Transcripts of Federal Subsistence Board proceedings. September 26, 1995. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.

FSB. 1996. Transcripts of Federal Subsistence Board proceedings. May 1, 1996. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.

Gorn, T. 2012. Unit 22 moose management report. Pages 534–559 in P. Harper, editor. Moose management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2009–30 June 2011. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.

Gorn, T. and W.R. Dunker. 2014. Unit 22 management report. Pages 31-1 – 31-38 in P. Harper and L.A. McCarthy, editors. Moose management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2011 – 30 June 2013. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.

Magdanz, J., S. Tahbone, A. Ahmasuk, D. Koster 2007. Customary Trade and Barter in Fish in the Seward Peninsula Area, Alaska. ADF&G.

Mikow, E., N.M. Braem, and M. Kostick 2014. Subsistence Wildlife Harvests in Elim, Golovin, Kivalina, Koyuk, Noatak, and Wales, Alaska, 2010–2011. ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Special Publication No. -004.

National Park Service 2016. www.nps.gov/bela/lea. Accessed 11/02/2016.

Nelson 1995, R. R. Unit 22 moose survey-inventory progress report. Pages 405–419 in M. V. Hicks, editor. Management report of survey-inventory activities 1 July 1993 – 30 June 1995. ADF&G. Juneau. AK.

OSM. 1998, Staff analysis WP98-86. Pages Seward Peninsula Region 33 – 42 in Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials. May 4 – 8, 1998. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 1449 pages.

OSM. 2004. Staff analysis WP04-70. Pages 660–677 in Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials. May 18-21, 2004. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 849 pages.

OSM. 2016. Federal Subsistence Permit System. Microcomputer database, accessed 10 June 2016. Anchorage, AK.

Persons, K. 2004. Unit 22 moose management report. Pages 496–522 in C. Brown, ed. Moose management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2001–30 June 2003. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.

Seppi, B.. 2017. Wildlife biologist. Personal communication: phone and email. Anchorage Field Office. BLM. Anchorage, AK.

SPRAC. 2017. Transcripts of the Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings. March 6 – 7, 2017. Nome, AK. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK.

Stout, G.W. 2014. Unit 21D moose management report. Pages 30-1 – 30-40 *in* P. Harper and L.A. McCarthy, editors. Moose management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2011 – 30 June 2013. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.

Stout, G.W. 2017. Wildlife biologist. Personal communication: email. ADF&G. Fairbanks, AK.

University of Alaska Fairbanks. 2016. Reindeer History in Alaska.
www.reindeer.salm.uaf.edu/about_reindeer/history.php. Accessed 11/07/2016.

WP18–39 Executive Summary	
General Description	Proposal WP18–39 requests that the Unit 22B brown bear harvest limit be increased from one to two bears. <i>Submitted by: Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council.</i>
Proposed Regulation	<p>Unit 22B—Brown Bear</p> <p><i>Units 22A, 22B, 22D remainder, and 22E — 1 bear Aug. 1-May 31 by State registration permit only</i></p> <p>Unit 22B — 2 bears by State registration permit Aug. 1-May 31 only</p>
OSM Preliminary Conclusion	Support
Southeast Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Southcentral Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Kodiak/Aleutians Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Bristol Bay Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Western Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	

WP18–39 Executive Summary	
Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Eastern Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Interagency Staff Committee Comments	
ADF&G Comments	
Written Public Comments	None

**DRAFT STAFF ANALYSIS
WP18-39**

ISSUES

Proposal WP18-39, submitted by the Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council, requests that the Unit 22B brown bear harvest limit be increased from one to two bears.

DISCUSSION

At its January 2017 meeting, the Alaska Board of Game (BOG) increased the resident State brown bear harvest limit in Unit 22B from one bear per year to two bears per year. In response to these changes, the Seward Peninsula Regional Advisory Council voted to submit a proposal to align State and Federal brown bear regulations for Unit 22B. The proponent stated that this would reduce regulatory complexity and user confusion.

Existing Federal Regulation

Unit 22B—Brown Bear

*Units 22A, 22B, 22D remainder, and 22E — 1 bear by State
registration permit only*

Aug. 1-May 31

Proposed Federal Regulation

Unit 22B—Brown Bear

*Units 22A, 22B, 22D remainder, and 22E — 1 bear by State
registration permit only*

Aug. 1-May 31

Unit 22B — 2 bears by State registration permit only

Aug. 1-May 31

Existing State Regulation

Unit 22—Brown Bear

Unit 22B

Residents: Two bears every regulatory year Aug. 1 – May 31

Nonresidents: One bear every regulatory year DB685 Aug. 1 – May 31
by permit

Residents: Two bears every regulatory year by RB699 Aug. 1 – May 31
permit available at Nome ADF&G and Unit 22
license vendors beginning July 3

Extent of Federal Public Lands

Federal public lands comprise approximately 41.7% of Unit 22B, and consist of 39.1% Bureau of Land Management (BLM) managed lands, 2.4% National Park Service (NPS) managed lands, and 0.2% U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) managed lands (**Figure 1**).

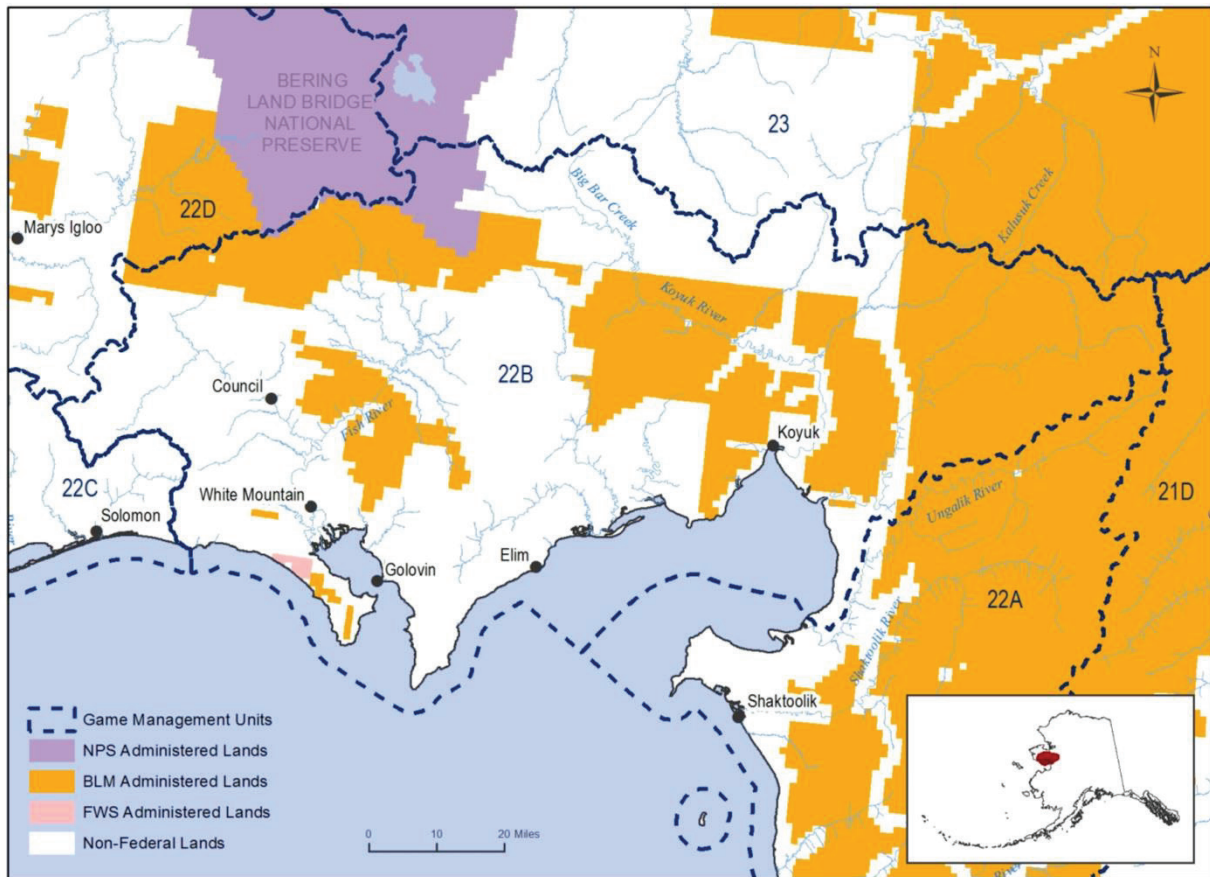


Figure 1. Federal public lands in Unit 22B.

Customary and Traditional Use Determinations

Rural residents of Unit 22 have a customary and traditional use determination for brown bear in Unit 22.

Regulatory History

In 1998, the BOG expanded the Northwest Alaska Brown Bear Management Area to cover the Seward Peninsula (Hughes 2015a). This Brown Bear Management Area was later redefined and managed as a unit-based subsistence permit hunt (RB699 in Unit 22; Hughes 2015a). These permits provided subsistence harvest conditions for meat salvage, aircraft restrictions, and exemptions from the sealing requirements in place for the general hunt and drawing permits (Hughes 2015a).

Unit 22B brown bear seasons have not changed for Federally qualified subsistence users since 2002, when the Federal Subsistence Board (Board) opened a season in Unit 22C and extended the season in Units 22A, 22B, and 22D. This change resulted in increased opportunities for Federal subsistence harvest at a time when the bear population was believed to be stable or growing slightly. It also simplified the regulations by creating parallel State and Federal brown bear seasons and harvest limits.

There have been few changes in State brown bear regulations for Unit 22B in the last decade. The BOG began liberalizing brown bear hunting regulations in Unit 22B beginning in 1997 (e.g. lengthening the hunting season in Unit 22B for residents and nonresidents in 1997, elimination of the resident tag fee, increasing the number of nonresident brown bear permits in Unit 22B in 1999 – Proposal 7, and increasing the bag limit from one brown bear every four years to one brown bear every regulatory year in Unit 22B in 2001– Proposal 4 ; ADF&G 1999, 2001; Hughes 2015b, pers. comm.), but since 2007 State regulations in 22B remained static.

At the January 2017 BOG meeting in Bethel, amended Proposal 31 was adopted to change the resident brown bear bag limit in Unit 22B from one bear per regulatory year to two bears per regulatory year (ADF&G 2017a).

Biological Background

Unlike populations of brown bears in the contiguous 48 states, brown bears in Alaska are not considered threatened or endangered and continue to inhabit their historic range (Alaska Board of Game 2006). Brown bears typically require abundant food and shelter resources for reproduction (Nielsen et al. 2010), which often results in comparatively low reproduction rates relative to black bears in similar areas (Alaska Board of Game 2006). Brown bears that reside on tundra landscapes often exist in low densities due to large spatial requirements to meet resource needs (McLoughlin et al. 2002). Due to this, habitat loss and harvest mortality can threaten brown bear population stability (Alaska Board of Game 2006).

State management goals for brown bear in Unit 22 are to “maintain a population that sustains a 3-year mean annual reported harvest of at least 50% males” (Hughes 2015a: 1). State management objectives for Unit 22 include monitoring population trends by assessing field observations and harvest data through the sealing of bear hides and skulls and corresponding aging of harvested bears, community harvest surveys,

subsistence harvest questionnaires, improved public communication, assistance with nuisance bear problems, and conflict minimization techniques (Hughes 2015a).

The brown bear population in Unit 22 is believed to have declined during the early 1900s, following the introduction of reindeer herding and gold mining to the area. The decline of these activities in the 1940s, along with cessation of predator control by Federal territorial managers in 1959, contributed to the recovery of the brown bear population (Hughes 2015a).

In the early 1990's, the estimated brown bear population for western Unit 22B, Unit 22C, Unit 22D, and Unit 22E was 458 adult bears (> two years old) with a density of 1 bear/27 mi² (14 bears/1,000 km²; Hughes 2015a). The highest densities recorded during this census were in western Unit 22B (1 bear/20 mi² or 19 bears/1,000 km²; Hughes 2015a). Observations by biologists, guides, and residents indicated that the bear population continued to grow during the 1990s and early 2000s. These observations were supported by increased reports of bear encounters, nuisance bears, property damage, and a record high number of defense of life and property kills (Hughes 2015a). The current population appears to be healthy and productive, with sows observed caring for three or four cubs, although opposing public reports have also indicated that the bear population is in decline (Hughes 2015a).

From 2013-2015 a new survey method for brown bears on the Seward Peninsula was tested (Schmidt et al. 2017). The study did not produce a unit-wide estimate of the brown bear population, but rather investigated a new survey method in a specified gridded area within a smaller portion of the unit. This survey covered a grid of approximately 20,000 km² (7,722 mi²) from the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve down to the village of Solomon (Schmidt et al. 2017). The survey produced an estimate of 420 independent brown bears (brown bears that were observed traveling alone) and 713 total brown bears (both brown bears traveling alone and bears traveling in family units) for the specified survey area (Schmidt et al. 2017). These numbers translate to approximately 21 independent bears per 1,000 km² (386 mi²) and 35.6 total bears per 1,000 km² (386 mi²) in the gridded area (Schmidt et al. 2017). These values were similar to those found in a density estimation survey conducted by Miller et al. (1997) in areas near Nome, where the two survey areas overlap, which found approximately 29 brown bears per 1,000 km². It was found that this new survey method may provide a general framework for monitoring brown bear populations when more intensive survey techniques are impractical due to cost or time constraints.

Brown bear harvest typically occurs in the fall, before bears enter their dens, and in spring, after they emerge. Most bears in northwest Alaska and central Canada emerge from their dens in early to mid-May (Linnell et al. 2000, McLoughlin et al. 2002), though emergence may occur as early as mid-April (Linnell et al. 2000).

Habitat

Habitat use by brown bears typically varies seasonally based on food availability (Suring et al. 1998). Brown bears often select for edge habitats that provide a heterogeneous mix of landscapes and food resources (Nielson et al. 2010). Natural processes, such as wildfire, can lead to an increase of edge habitats. Wildfire (the primary driver of boreal forest succession) frequency and spread is forecast to increase as the Arctic climate warms, causing projected shrub and forest habitat to increase in northwestern

Alaska (Joly et al. 2012, Rupp et al. 2000). As statistical models show, this present day broad scale temporal habitat expansion will continue to push north and west in Alaska as average temperatures increase across years (Swanson 2015), leading to the conversion of tundra to more early successional and deciduous forest dominated habitats and landscapes on the Seward Peninsula (Rupp et al. 2000) .

Cultural Knowledge and Traditional Practices

Brown bears have long been a highly respected and utilized subsistence resource in northwest Alaska and the species has a prominent physical and symbolic role in the lives of local people (Loon and Georgette 1989). These animals provide a source of meat, raw materials, and medicine within the Inupiaq culture, though the degree of use is dependent on the community, region, and season (Loon and Georgette 1989). Brown bears have also been prized as trophy sport hunting animals in the region, largely by non-Native residents of the regional hubs of Nome and Kotzebue (Loon and Georgette 1989). Loon and Georgette (1989) provide a strong ethnographic account of traditional brown bear harvest and use in the region and is the source of cultural information included here, unless otherwise noted.

The hunting of brown bears in Inupiaq culture traditionally required strict adherence to prescribed practices designed to show respect to the animal and a hunter's success was considered dependent on adherence to these protocols. They believed that bears have excellent hearing and that hunters should not discuss their intentions to kill these animals. Bragging, threatening a bear, acting with too much confidence, or even suggesting a craving for bear meat was considered taboo, potentially leading to harming of the hunter or his family. In modern times some residents of the region continue to adhere to these protocols and will often refer to "that animal" rather than mentioning it by name. While no longer practiced, the Inupiat also believed that it was taboo for women and girls to eat bear meat (Loon and Georgette 1989, Anderson et al. 1977). Dogs were also not fed bear meat as it was said to make them vicious.

Brown bear hunting is a very specialized activity. Before the arrival of firearms bears were largely hunted with spears and arrows. Traditionally, bears were almost exclusively harvested by a small number of men from each community and the harvest was distributed to other locals. Men continue to be the primary bear hunters in the region. Hunters often take bears opportunistically while in pursuit of other subsistence resources or while traveling for other purposes. Hunting areas are generally accessed by boat in the fall and by snow machine in spring. Traditionally however, travel was accomplished by dog team. Hides are sometimes discarded in the field if packing it out presents logistical challenges.

It is a cultural tradition in the region for a hunter to remove the hyoid bone from beneath a bear's tongue immediately after it is killed. In some places this bone is placed between willow branches, on a tussock, or simply discarded in the field. This practice was meant to ensure that the spirit of the bear has left the area and that there would be no retaliation on the hunter. The head was also traditionally given to the eldest member of the community or hung on a tree or pole in the field. When meat is served, family members could not discuss or make comments about the meal. The hunters believed that these practices prevented bad luck, safeguarded their camps, and reduced the potential for future conflict with bears. Removing the hyoid bone and leaving the head in the field remains a common practice.

Beyond nutritional value, brown bears have also provided the raw materials for production. Bear hides, bones, teeth, and claws were traditionally used to make spearheads, fishhooks, rope, snowshoe bindings, dog harnesses, scraping tools, doors, mattresses, ruffs, and mukluks. Rope made of bear hide is said to be tougher and last longer than that of caribou or bearded seal. Narrow bones of the bear foreleg were used for spearheads and snares while knee joints were made into scraping tools. The hides were traditionally used to make dog harnesses and were preferred since dogs did not chew them as they did for other species. Travelers often carried bear hides to use as mattresses and as doors for sod houses; today they are sometimes carried as winter survival gear.

Among the edible parts of a brown bear, the fat is the most prized product among the Inupiaq. Local hunters time their hunting to correspond with when bears have the most fat and the meat is of highest quality. Brown bears are predominantly hunted in northwest Alaska during the spring and fall. Spring hunting takes place earlier inland where warmer conditions arrive sooner. When bears emerge from their dens in the spring, they are still relatively fat and gradually become lean (Loon and Georgette 1989); thus subsistence brown bear harvests occur between spring emergence from hibernation until snow machine travel is no longer possible.

In modern times, brown bears are rarely hunted in the winter or summer because they are considered lean and their hides are of lesser quality. In the summer, bears are also considered more dangerous. Traditionally the Inupiat people hunted brown bears in their dens in the winter. These bears were less likely to fight and before firearms were available, killing a hibernating bear with a spear was likely easier and safer as compared to outside of the den during other seasons. This was also a good source of winter meat when other resources were depleted or unavailable. Some hunters would stake bear dens in the late fall and return to the den later in the year to harvest the bear.

The use of brown bears for food in the region is variable among communities, depending on geographic location. Inland communities eat brown bears more frequently while coastal communities rarely eat this species unless it is harvested in interior areas where bears feed on fish and berries (Loon and Georgette 1989, Burch 1985). Coastal bears are often considered unpalatable due to their tendency to consume marine mammal carcasses along the beaches. Loon and Georgette (1989) found that some coastal communities avoid bears in the fall because this is when bears have the greatest access to sea mammal carcasses. Noatak hunters also avoid bears in the upper Noatak River drainage because the bear diet in this area consists of squirrels, also a prey species causing unpalatable flavor.

Consumption of bears is uncommon among residents of Unit 22. Among the communities for which Loon and Georgette (1989) had information in Unit 22, only White Mountain and Golovin reported regular use of bear meat in the 1980s. Many communities in this Unit reported use of brown bear in the past, particularly before moose arrived in the area. There was limited evidence of brown bear use for food in the regional hub of Nome and while one respondent said that hunters would sometimes bring home small quantities of bear meat, he also indicated that this was not a common resource consumed in the community. A 2005-2006 study reported very limited harvest of bears throughout twelve Bering Strait communities; approximately seven bears were reportedly harvested among all communities in the study year (Ahmasuk

and Trigg 2007). While the table descriptions in this paper are unclear, the data seems to include both black and brown bears.

Other studies have also documented limited harvest of brown bears for food in Unit 22. Shishmaref (Sobelman 1985, Georgette 2001), Brevig Mission (Loon and Georgette 1989) and Shaktoolik (Thomas 1982) have reported minimal harvest of brown bears for food; Wales and Teller are suspected to have similar patterns (Loon and Georgette 1989). Respondents in Unalakleet indicated that they could not imagine using a brown bear for food (Loon and Georgette 1989). Another Unalakleet respondent stated that bears were more palatable before walrus carcasses began washing up on the shores in large numbers (Loon and Georgette 1989).

In a 2001 study in Shishmaref, none of the project's respondents regularly hunted brown bears for food though they did indicate that Polar bear was frequently eaten (Georgette 2001). One respondent explained that because seals and their oil are easily accessible in Shishmaref, residents do not need bear fat like inland peoples that lack seals (Georgette 2001). Almost all Shishmaref respondents indicated that brown bears are not taken by Shishmaref residents for subsistence in a typical year, although some are killed by reindeer herders or by non-Native sport hunters (Georgette 2001).

Given the available harvest information and ethnographic literature, brown bears are only occasionally harvested in Unit 22 contemporarily, especially among residents of coastal villages. Some residents have reported traditional harvest of this species and the persistence of cultural values pertaining to this species. Use of brown bear in Unit 22 appears to primarily be of animals harvested in more inland locations or received from other management units.

Harvest History

Prior to the liberalization of brown bear hunting regulations in 1997 for Unit 22, the average annual reported harvest was 54 bears, whereas from 1998-2015 the average annual reported harvest increased to 95 bears (Hughes 2015a, 2017a pers. comm.). In Unit 22B specifically, average annual reported harvest was 22 bears from 1990-1997 and increased to an average annual reported harvest of 26 bears (an 18% increase) from 1998-2015 (**Figure 2**; ADF&G 2017a). Local users (those that reside in Unit 22) harvested an average of 11 brown bears annually from 1998-2015 in Unit 22B, whereas nonlocal residents (Alaska residents that reside outside of Unit 22) and nonresidents harvested an average of 5 and 8 brown bears in Unit 22B per year on average, respectively (Hughes 2017a, pers. comm.). The portion of Unit 22B that is located west of the Darby mountains received a majority of the reported harvest (60-88%) with the western portion seeing an average annual reported harvest of 20 brown bears per year and the eastern portion seeing an average annual reported harvest of 5 brown bears per year (ADF&G 2017a). Approximately 63% of the brown bears harvested in Unit 22B were males between 1998 and 2015 (ADF&G 2017a).

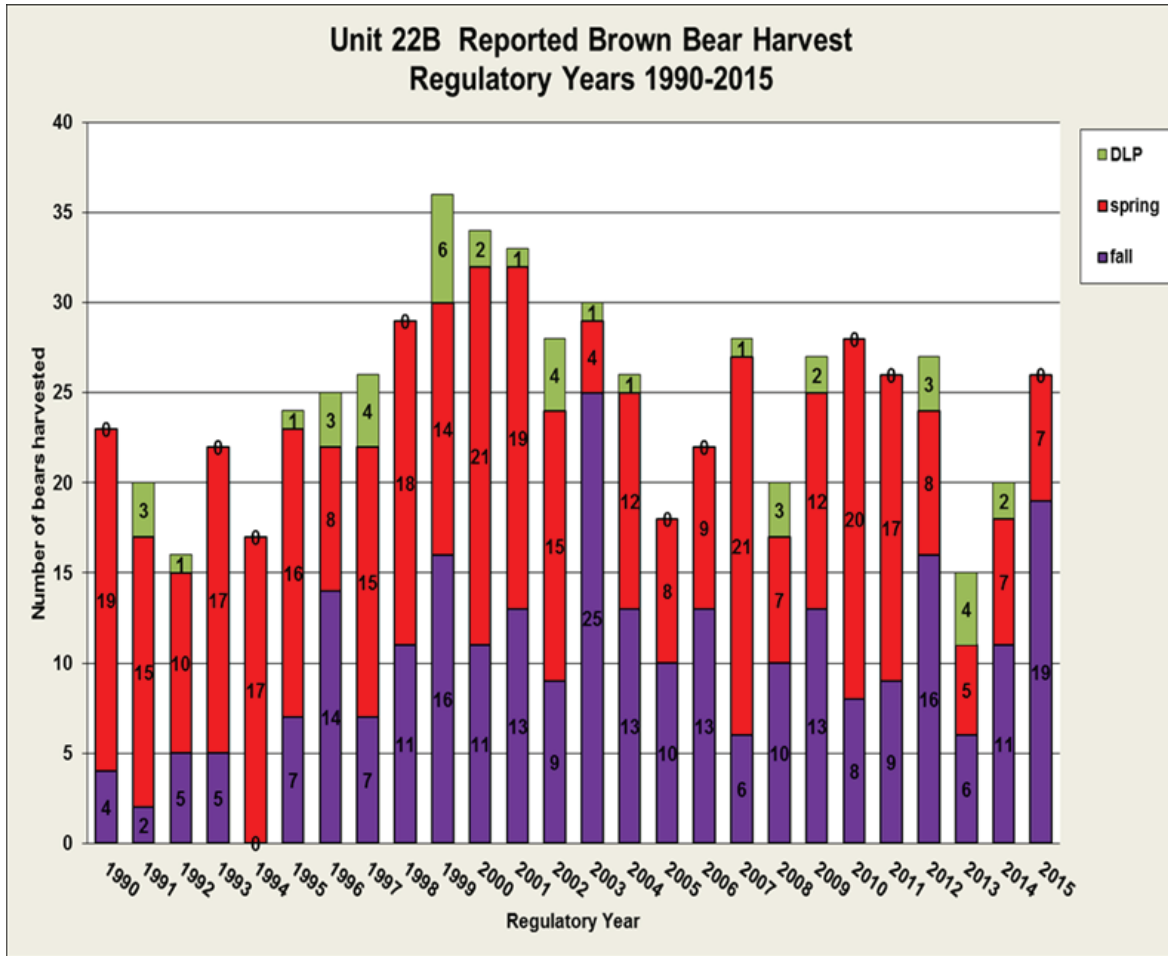


Figure 2. Reported brown bear harvest in Unit 22B broken down by spring, fall, and defense of life and property (DLP) harvest (figure from ADF&G 2017a, Hughes 2017a, pers. comm.).

A broad range of brown bear skull sizes have been measured from harvested bears in Unit 22 (ADF&G 2017a). Varied skull sizes are a sign of nonselective harvest which allows for a broad range of ages and body conditions to be harvested annually. The average age of brown bears harvested from 1990-1997 was six years old for both boar and sow bears, whereas the average harvest age from 1998-2015 was seven years (ADF&G 2017a).

In addition to brown bear harvests that require the hide to be sealed, there are also subsistence regulations and permits (RB699) provided to resident subsistence users in Unit 22 that do not require the hide to be sealed, but instead have requirements that the meat must be salvaged (Hughes 2015a). Despite the additional harvest opportunity for food provided via this permit (RB699) very few permits are given out annually, with an average of only 2 permits given out per year from 2012-2016 (Hughes 2017b, pers. comm.). In addition to this State permit, Federal regulations are also considered subsistence harvest and therefore the meat is required to be salvaged when harvesting under these regulations.

ADF&G conducts community household surveys throughout the state to obtain more accurate harvest information from local communities. Annual community harvest data is only intermittently available for any given community, and annual study periods often do not match up with State regulatory years.

Community household surveys in Unit 22B show limited brown bear harvest takes place by local users (Table 1; ADF&G 2017b).

Table 1. Recorded brown bear harvest based on community surveys and harvest reports for those Unit 22B communities (ADF&G 2017b).

Community Household Surveys - Unit 22B		
Year	Community	Reported Brown Bear Harvest
1989	Golovin	3
1998	Koyuk	1
1999	White Mountain	0
2001	Golovin	1
2004	Koyuk	0
2005	Elim	0
2008	White Mountain	1
	Elim	2
2010	Golovin	0
	Koyuk	0
2012	Golovin	0

Effects of the Proposal

Changing Federal regulations to coincide with recently updated State regulations would not have a substantial impact to current harvest levels and should have minimal impact on the brown bear population given the low levels of harvest by Federally qualified subsistence users in the area.

If adopted, this proposal would create parallel Federal and State harvest limits which would simplify regulations and lead to less confusion for users in Unit 22B. Although it should be noted that there are different salvage and sealing requirements for Federal and State regulations, with the salvage of meat being required under Federal regulations.

OSM PRELIMINARY CONCLUSION

Support Proposal WP18-39.

Justification

Currently, harvest is within State management goals and State registration permits are already mandatory for Federally qualified subsistence users. At this time, Federal regulations are more conservative than State regulations and do not provide for increased opportunity for local users. This proposal would provide more harvest opportunity to Federally qualified subsistence users and it would decrease regulatory complexity in Unit 22B.

LITERATURE CITED

- ADF&G. 1999. Summary of Actions: Board of Game. October 25-29, 1999. Barrow, AK.
- ADF&G. 2001. Summary of Actions: Board of Game. November 2-6, 2001. Anchorage, AK.
- ADF&G. 2017a. Board of Game Arctic And Western Region Meeting Materials. January 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.
- ADF&G. 2017b. Community Subsistence Information System: Resource by Region.
<http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/index.cfm?ADFG=harvInfo.resourceRegionData> Retrieved: April 24, 2017.
- Ahmasuk, A. and E. Trigg. 2007. Bering Strait Region Local and Traditional Knowledge Pilot Project Final Report. North Pacific Research Board Project No. 643. Kawerak Incorporated, Nome, AK.
- Alaska Board of Game. 2006. Findings of the Board of Game: Board of Game Conservation and Management Policy May 14, 2006. 2006-164-BOG.
- Anderson, D.D., R. Bane, R.K. Nelson, W.W. Anderson, and N. Sheldon. 1977. Kuvvangmiut Subsistence: Traditional Life in the Latter Twentieth Century. National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.
- Burch, E. 1985. Subsistence Production in Kivalina, Alaska: A Twenty-Year Perspective. Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No 128, ADF&G, Juneau, AK.
- Georgette, S. 2001. Brown Bears on the Northern Seward Peninsula, Alaska: Traditional Knowledge and Subsistence Uses in Deering and Shishmaref. ADF&G Division of Subsistence Tech. Paper No. 248. Juneau, AK.
- Hughes, L. 2015a. Unit 22 brown bear. Chapter 23, Pages 23-1 through 23-13 in P. Harper and L.A. McCarthy, editors. Brown bear management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2012-30 June 2014. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, species Management Report ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2015-1, Juneau, AK.
- Hughes, L. 2015b. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication: email. ADF&G. Nome, AK.
- Hughes, L. 2017a. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication: email. ADF&G. Nome, AK.
- Hughes, L. 2017b. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication: phone. ADF&G. Nome, AK.
- Joly, K., P.A. Duffy, and T.S. Rupp. 2012. Simulating the effects of climate change on fire regimes in Arctic biomes: implications for caribou and moose habitat. *Ecosphere* 3(5): 36.
- Linnell, J.D.C., J.E. Swenson, R. Anderson and B. Barnes. 2000. How vulnerable are denning bears to disturbance? *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 28(2):400-413.
- Loon, H. and Georgette, S. 1989. Contemporary brown bear use in northwest Alaska. Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No 163, ADF&G, Kotzebue, AK.
- McLoughlin, P.D., H.D. Cluff and F. Messier. 2002. Denning ecology of barren-ground grizzly bears in the central Arctic. *Journal of Mammalogy*. 83(1):188-192.

Miller, S.D., G.C. White, R.A. Sellers, H.V. Reynolds, J.W. Schoen, K. Titus, V.G. Barnes Jr., R.B. Smith, R.R. Nelson, W.B. Ballard and C.C. Schwartz. 1997. Brown and black bear density estimation in Alaska using radiotelemetry and replicated mark-resight techniques. *Wildlife Monographs*. 133:3-55.

Miller, S.D., R.A. Sellers and J.A. Keay. 2003. Effects of hunting on brown bear cub survival and litter size in Alaska. *Ursus*. 14(2):130-152.

Nielson, S.E., G. McDermid, G.B. Stenhouse and M.S. Boyce. 2010. Dynamic wildlife habitat models: Seasonal foods and mortality risk predict occupancy-abundance and habitat selection in grizzly bears. *Biological Conservation*. 143:1623-1634.

Rupp, T.S, F.S. Chapin III and A.M. Starfield. 2000. Response of subarctic vegetation to transience climatic change on the Seward Peninsula in north-west Alaska. *Global Change Biology*. 6:541-555.

Schmidt, J.H., K.L. Rattenbury, H.L. Robison, T.S. Gorn and B.S. Shults. 2017. Using non-invasive mark-resight and sign occupancy surveys to monitor low-density brown bear populations across large landscapes. *Biological Conservation*. 207:47-54

Sobelman, S. 1985. The economics of wild resource use in Shishmaref, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No 112, ADF&G, Fairbanks, AK.

Suring, J.S., K.R. Barber, C.C. Schwartz, T.N. Bailey, W.C. Shuster and M.D. Tetreau. 1998. Analysis of cumulative effects on brown bears on the Kenai Peninsula, Southcentral Alaska. *Ursus*. 10:107-117.

Swanson, D.W. 2015. Environmental limits of tall shrubs in Alaska's arctic national parks. *PLoS ONE*. 10(9): 1-34.

Thomas, D.C. 1982. The Role of Local Fish and Wildlife Resources in the Community of Shaktoolik, Alaska. ADF&G Division of Subsistence Tech. Paper No. 13. Nome, AK.

WP18–40 Executive Summary	
General Description	Proposal WP18–40 requests that the Unit 22C brown bear harvest season be extended from May 10-May 25 to April 1-May 31. <i>Submitted by: Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council.</i>
Proposed Regulation	<p>Unit 22C—Brown Bear</p> <p><i>Unit 22C – 1 bear by State registration permit only</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Aug 1-Oct 31</i> <i>May 10-May 25</i> <i>Apr. 1-May 31</i></p>
OSM Preliminary Conclusion	Support
Southeast Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Southcentral Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Kodiak/Aleutians Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Bristol Bay Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Western Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	

WP18–40 Executive Summary	
Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Eastern Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Interagency Staff Committee Comments	
ADF&G Comments	
Written Public Comments	None

**DRAFT STAFF ANALYSIS
WP18-40**

ISSUES

Proposal WP18-40, submitted by the Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council, requests that the Unit 22C brown bear harvest season be extended from May 10-May 25 to April 1-May 31.

DISCUSSION

At its January 2017 meeting, the Alaska Board of Game (BOG) lengthened the State brown bear spring season in Unit 22C from May 1-May 31 to April 1-May 31. In response to these changes, the proponent voted to submit a proposal to align State and Federal seasons in Unit 22C at the winter meeting in March 2017. The proponent stated that this would reduce regulatory complexity and user confusion in the unit and that it would also allow Federally qualified subsistence users better access to brown bears with snow machines in early spring.

Existing Federal Regulation

Unit 22C—Brown Bear

Unit 22C – 1 bear by State registration permit only

*Aug. 1-Oct 31
May 10-May 25*

Proposed Federal Regulation

Unit 22C—Brown Bear

Unit 22C – 1 bear by State registration permit only

*Aug 1-Oct 31
May 10-May 25*

Apr. 1-May 31

Existing State Regulation

Unit 22—Brown Bear

Unit 22C

Residents: One bear every regulatory year

Aug. 1 – Oct. 31

Or

Residents: One bear every regulatory year *April 1 – May 31*

Nonresidents: One bear every regulatory year by permit *DB685* *Aug. 1 – Oct 31*
April 1 – May 31

Residents: One bear every regulatory year by permit available at Nome ADF&G and Unit 22 license vendors beginning July 3 *RB699* *Aug. 1 – Oct 31*

Or

Residents: One bear every regulatory year by permit available at Nome ADF&G and Unit 22 license vendors beginning July 3 *RB699* *April 1 – May 31*

Extent of Federal Public Lands

Federal public lands comprise approximately 0.24% of Unit 22C, and consist of 0.12% Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and 0.12% U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) managed lands (**Figure 1**).

Customary and Traditional Use Determinations

Rural residents of Unit 22 have a customary and traditional use determination for brown bear in Unit 22.

Regulatory History

In 1998, the BOG expanded the Northwest Alaska Brown Bear Management Area to cover the Seward Peninsula (Hughes 2015a). This Brown Bear Management Area was later redefined and managed as a unit-based subsistence permit hunt (RB699 in Unit 22; Hughes 2015a). These permits provide subsistence harvest conditions for meat salvage, aircraft restrictions, and exemptions from the sealing requirements in place for the general hunt and drawing permits (Hughes 2015a).

There have been few changes in State brown bear regulations for Unit 22 in the last decade. The BOG began liberalizing brown bear hunting regulations in Unit 22 beginning in 1997 (Hughes 2015b, pers. comm.), but between 2007 and 2011, State regulations remained static. Unit 22C brown bear seasons have not changed for Federally qualified subsistence users since 2002, when the Federal Subsistence Board (Board) opened a season in Unit 22C and extended the season in Units 22A, 22B, and 22D. This change resulted in increased opportunities for Federal subsistence harvest at a time when the bear population was believed to be stable or growing slightly. It also simplified the regulations by creating parallel State and Federal brown bear seasons and harvest limits.

In 2016, the Board rejected part of proposal WP16-44 that, among other things, requested that the brown bear season in Unit 22C be extended from Aug. 1 – Oct. 31 and May 10 – May 25, to Aug. 1 – May 25 to both support increased harvest and improve opportunities for spring harvest. The Board rejected this portion of WP16-44 because these modifications were unlikely to result in increased harvest due to the small percentage of Federal public lands and because of the State harvest regulations allowing harvest beginning May 1.

In November of 2011, Proposal 24 was adopted with modification by the BOG which extended the Unit 22C spring brown bear hunting season from May 10-25 to May 1-31 (ADF&G 2011). In 2014, the BOG increased the bag limit in Unit 22C from one bear every four regulatory years to one bear every regulatory year. At the January 2017 BOG meeting in Bethel, Proposal 30 was adopted to lengthen the Unit 22C spring brown bear harvest season start date from May 1 to April 1 (ADF&G 2017).

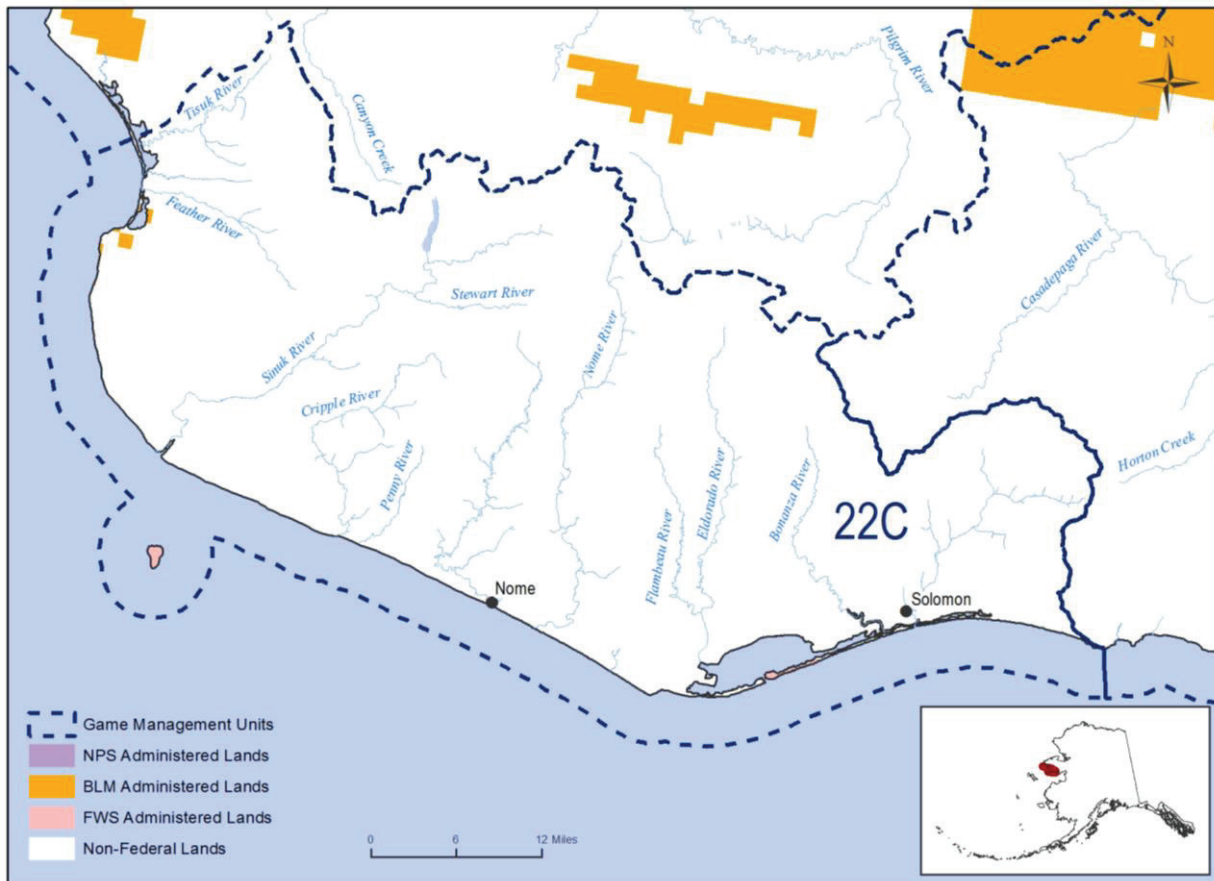


Figure 1. Federal public lands in Unit 22C.

Biological Background

Unlike populations of brown bears in the contiguous 48 states, brown bears in Alaska are not considered threatened or endangered and continue to inhabit their historic range (Alaska Board of Game 2006). Brown bears naturally require abundant food and shelter resources for reproduction (Nielsen et al. 2010), which typically results in comparatively low reproduction rates relative to black bears in similar areas

(Alaska Board of Game 2006). Brown bears that reside on tundra landscapes often exist in low densities due to large spatial requirements to meet resource needs (McLoughlin et al. 2002). Due to this, habitat loss and harvest mortality can threaten brown bear population stability (Alaska Board of Game 2006).

State management goals for brown bear in Unit 22 are to “maintain a population that sustains a 3-year mean annual reported harvest of at least 50% males” (Hughes 2015a: 1). State management objectives for Unit 22 include monitoring population trends by assessing field observations and harvest data through the sealing of bear hides and skulls and corresponding aging of harvested bears, community harvest surveys, subsistence harvest questionnaires, improved public communication, assistance with nuisance bear problems, and conflict minimization techniques (Hughes 2015a).

The brown bear population in Unit 22 is believed to have declined during the early 1900s, following the introduction of reindeer herding and gold mining to the area. The decline of these activities in the 1940s, along with cessation of predator control by Federal territorial managers in 1959, contributed to the recovery of the brown bear population (Hughes 2015a).

In the early 1990s the estimated brown bear population for western Unit 22B, Unit 22C, Unit 22D, and Unit 22E was 458 adult bears (> two years old) with a density of 1 bear/27 mi² (14 bears/1,000 km²; Hughes 2015a). Observations by biologists, guides and residents indicated that the bear population continued to grow during the 1990s and early 2000s. These observations were supported by increased reports of bear encounters, nuisance bears, property damage, and a record high number of defense of life and property kills (Hughes 2015a). The current population appears to be healthy and productive, with sows observed caring for three or four cubs, although opposing public reports have also indicated that the bear population is in decline (Hughes 2015a).

From 2013-2015 a new survey method for brown bears on the Seward Peninsula was tested (Schmidt et al. 2017). The study did not produce a unit-wide estimate of the brown bear population, but rather investigated a new survey method in a specified gridded area within a smaller portion of the unit. This survey covered a grid of approximately 20,000 km² (7,722 mi²) from the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve down to the village of Solomon (Schmidt et al. 2017). The survey produced an estimate of 420 independent brown bears (brown bears that were observed traveling alone) and 713 total brown bears (both brown bears traveling alone and bears traveling in family units) for the specified survey area (Schmidt et al. 2017). These numbers translate to approximately 21 independent bears per 1,000 km² (386 mi²) and 35.6 total bears per 1,000 km² (386 mi²) in the gridded area (Schmidt et al. 2017). These values were similar to those found in a density estimation survey conducted by Miller et al. (1997) in areas near Nome, where the two survey areas overlap, which found approximately 29 brown bears per 1,000 km². It was found that this new survey method may provide a general framework for monitoring brown bear populations when more intensive survey techniques are impractical due to cost or time constraints.

Brown bear harvest typically occurs in the fall, before bears enter their dens, and in spring, after they emerge. Most bears in northwest Alaska and central Canada emerge from their dens in early to mid-May (Linnell et al. 2000, McLoughlin et al. 2002), though emergence may occur as early as mid-April (Linnell et al. 2000).

Habitat

Unit 22C encompasses the village of Nome as well as the corresponding road system. This subunit of Unit 22 is the most road accessible out of all the subunits in Unit 22. Disturbances from man-made factors such as roads, towns, and recreation have been found to have negative cumulative effects on brown bear habitat in some parts of Alaska (Suring et al. 1998).

Habitat use by brown bears typically varies seasonally based on food availability (Suring et al. 1998). Brown bears often select for edge habitats that provide a heterogeneous mix of landscapes and food resources (Nielson et al. 2010). Natural processes, such as wildfire, can lead to an increase of edge habitats. Wildfire (the primary driver of boreal forest succession) frequency and spread is forecast to increase as the Arctic climate warms, causing projected shrub and forest habitat to increase in northwestern Alaska (Joly et al. 2012, Rupp et al. 2000). As statistical models show, this present day broad scale temporal habitat expansion will continue to push north and west in Alaska as average temperatures increase across years (Swanson 2015), leading to the conversion of tundra to more early successional and deciduous forest dominated habitats and landscapes on the Seward Peninsula (Rupp et al. 2000).

Cultural Knowledge and Traditional Practices

Brown bears have long been a highly respected and utilized subsistence resource in northwest Alaska and the species has a prominent physical and symbolic role in the lives of local people (Loon and Georgette 1989). These animals provide a source of meat, raw materials, and medicine within the Inupiaq culture, though the degree of use is dependent on the community, region, and season (Loon and Georgette 1989). Brown bears have also been prized as trophy sport hunting animals in the region, largely by non-Native residents of the regional hubs of Nome and Kotzebue (Loon and Georgette 1989). Loon and Georgette (1989) provide a strong ethnographic account of traditional brown bear harvest and use in the region and is the source of cultural information included here, unless otherwise noted.

The hunting of brown bears in Inupiaq culture traditionally required strict adherence to prescribed practices designed to show respect to the animal and a hunter's success was considered dependent on adherence to these protocols. They believed that bears have excellent hearing and that hunters should not discuss their intentions to kill these animals. Bragging, threatening a bear, acting with too much confidence, or even suggesting a craving for bear meat was considered taboo, potentially leading to harming of the hunter or his family. In modern times some residents of the region continue to adhere to these protocols and will often refer to "that animal" rather than mentioning it by name. While no longer practiced, the Inupiat also believed that it was taboo for women and girls to eat bear meat (Loon and Georgette 1989, Anderson et al. 1977). Dogs were also not fed bear meat as it was said to make them vicious.

Brown bear hunting is a very specialized activity. Before the arrival of firearms, bears were largely hunted with spears and arrows. Traditionally, bears were almost exclusively harvested by a small number of men from each community and the harvest was distributed to other locals. Men continue to be the primary bear hunters in the region. Hunters often take bears opportunistically while in pursuit of other subsistence resources or while traveling for other purposes. Hunting areas are generally accessed by boat in the fall

and by snow machine in spring. Traditionally however, travel was accomplished by dog team. Hides are sometimes discarded in the field if packing it out presents logistical challenges.

It is a cultural tradition in the region for a hunter to remove the hyoid bone from beneath a bear's tongue immediately after it is killed. In some places this bone is placed between willow branches, on a tussock, or simply discarded in the field. This practice was meant to ensure that the spirit of the bear has left the area and that there would be no retaliation on the hunter. The head was also traditionally given to the eldest member of the community or hung on a tree or pole in the field. When meat is served, family members could not discuss or make comments about the meal. The hunters believed that these practices prevented bad luck, safeguarded their camps, and reduced the potential for future conflict with bears. Removing the hyoid bone and leaving the head in the field remains a common practice.

Beyond nutritional value, brown bears have also provided the raw materials for production. Bear hides, bones, teeth, and claws were traditionally used to make spearheads, fishhooks, rope, snowshoe bindings, dog harnesses, scraping tools, doors, mattresses, ruffs, and mukluks. Rope made of bear hide is said to be tougher and last longer than that of caribou or bearded seal. Narrow bones of the bear foreleg were used for spearheads and snares while knee joints were made into scraping tools. The hides were traditionally used to make dog harnesses and were preferred since dogs did not chew them as they did for other species. Travelers often carried bear hides to use as mattresses and as doors for sod houses; today they are sometimes carried as winter survival gear.

Among the edible parts of a brown bear, the fat is the most prized product among the Inupiaq. Local hunters time their hunting to correspond with when bears have the most fat and the meat is of highest quality. Brown bears are predominantly hunted in northwest Alaska during the spring and fall. Spring hunting takes place earlier inland where warmer conditions arrive sooner. When bears emerge from their dens in the spring, they are still relatively fat and gradually become lean (Loon and Georgette 1989); thus subsistence brown bear harvests occur between spring emergence from hibernation until snow machine travel is no longer possible.

In modern times, brown bears are rarely hunted in the winter or summer because they are considered lean and their hides are of lesser quality. In the summer, bears are also considered more dangerous. Traditionally the Inupiat people hunted brown bears in their dens in the winter. These bears were less likely to fight and before firearms were available, killing a hibernating bear with a spear was likely easier and safer as compared to outside of the den during other seasons. This was also a good source of winter meat when other resources were depleted or unavailable. Some hunters would stake bear dens in the late fall and return to the den later in the year to harvest the bear.

The use of brown bears for food in the region is variable among communities, depending on geographic location. Inland communities eat brown bears more frequently while coastal communities rarely eat this species unless it is harvested in interior areas where bears feed on fish and berries (Loon and Georgette 1989, Burch 1985). Coastal bears are often considered unpalatable due to their tendency to consume marine mammal carcasses along the beaches. Loon and Georgette (1989) found that some coastal communities avoid bears in the fall because this is when bears have the greatest access to sea mammal

carcasses. Noatak hunters also avoid bears in the upper Noatak River drainage because the bear diet in this area consists of squirrels, also a prey species causing unpalatable flavor.

Consumption of bears is uncommon among residents of Unit 22. Among the communities for which Loon and Georgette (1989) had information in Unit 22, only White Mountain and Golovin reported regular use of bear meat in the 1980s. Many communities in this Unit reported use of brown bear in the past, particularly before moose arrived in the area. There was limited evidence of brown bear use for food in the regional hub of Nome and while one respondent said that hunters would sometimes bring home small quantities of bear meat, he also indicated that this was not a common resource consumed in the community. A 2005-2006 study reported very limited harvest of bears throughout twelve Bering Strait communities; approximately seven bears were reportedly harvested among all communities in the study year (Ahmasuk and Trigg 2007). While the table descriptions in this paper are unclear, the data seems to include both black and brown bears.

Other studies have also documented limited harvest of brown bears for food in Unit 22. Shishmaref (Sobelman 1985, Georgette 2001), Brevig Mission (Loon and Georgette 1989) and Shaktoolik (Thomas 1982) have reported minimal harvest of brown bears for food; Wales and Teller are suspected to have similar patterns (Loon and Georgette 1989). Respondents in Unalakleet indicated that they could not imagine using a brown bear for food (Loon and Georgette 1989). Another Unalakleet respondent stated that bears were more palatable before walrus carcasses began washing up on the shores in large numbers (Loon and Georgette 1989).

In a 2001 study in Shishmaref, none of the project's respondents regularly hunted brown bears for food though they did indicate that Polar bear was frequently eaten (Georgette 2001). One respondent explained that because seals and their oil are easily accessible in Shishmaref, residents do not need bear fat like inland peoples that lack seals (Georgette 2001). Almost all Shishmaref respondents indicated that brown bears are not taken by Shishmaref residents for subsistence in a typical year, although some are killed by reindeer herders or by non-Native sport hunters (Georgette 2001).

Given the available harvest information and ethnographic literature, brown bears are only occasionally harvested in Unit 22 contemporarily, especially among residents of coastal villages. Some residents have reported traditional harvest of this species and the persistence of cultural values pertaining to this species. Use of brown bear in Unit 22 appears to primarily be of animals harvested in more inland locations or received from other management units.

Harvest History

Prior to the liberalization of brown bear hunting regulations in 1997 for Unit 22, the average annual reported harvest was 54 bears, whereas from 1998-2015 the average annual reported harvest increased to 95 bears (Hughes 2015a, Hughes 2017a, pers. comm.). In Unit 22C specifically, average annual reported harvest was 8 bears from 1990-1997 and increased to an average annual reported harvest of 16 bears (a 100% increase) from 1998-2015 (**Figure 2**; ADF&G 2017, Hughes 2017a, pers. comm.). In 2014, the liberalized annual bag limit in Unit 22C allowed for greater take of brown bears and the reported harvest

increased to 30 bears in 2015 (ADF&G 2017). Approximately 58% of the brown bears harvested in Unit 22C were males between 1998 and 2015 (ADF&G 2017).

A broad range of brown bear skull sizes have been measured from harvested bears in Unit 22 (ADF&G 2017). Varied skull sizes are a sign of nonselective harvest which allows for a broad range of ages and body conditions to be harvested annually. The average age of brown bears harvested from 1990-1997 was six years old for both boar and sow bears, whereas the average harvest age from 1998-2015 was seven years (ADF&G 2017).

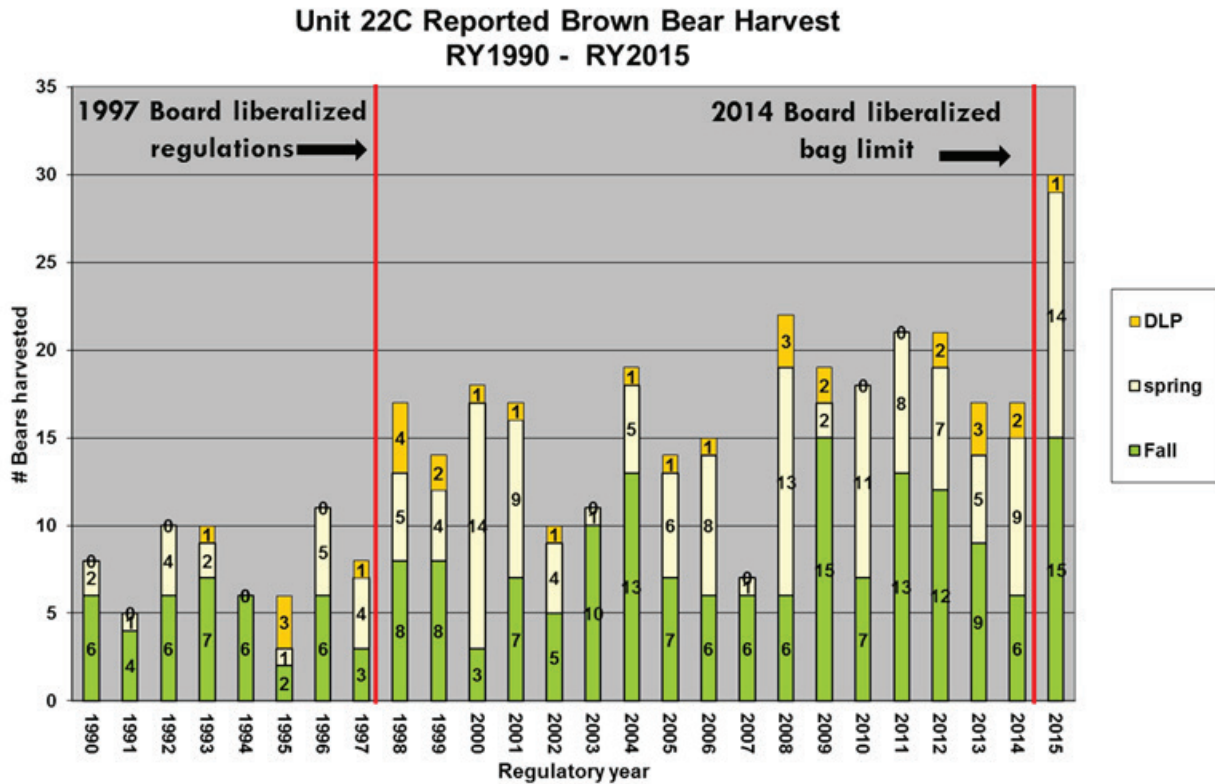


Figure 2. Reported brown bear harvest in Unit 22C broken down by spring, fall, and defense of life and property (DLP) harvest. The term “Board” in this graph refers to the Alaska Board of Game (BOG) and not the Federal Subsistence Board. (figure from ADF&G 2017, Hughes 2017a, pers. comm.).

In addition to brown bear harvests that require the hide to be sealed, there are also subsistence regulations and permits (RB699) provided to resident subsistence users in Unit 22 that do not require the hide to be sealed, but instead have requirements that the meat must be salvaged (Hughes 2015a). Despite the additional harvest opportunity for food provided via this permit very few permits are given out annually, with an average of only 2 permits given out per year from 2012-2016 (Hughes 2017b pers. comm.). In addition to this State permit, Federal regulations are also considered subsistence harvest and therefore the meat is required to be salvaged when harvesting under these regulations.

Effects of the Proposal

If adopted, the proposal is unlikely to appreciably increase brown bear harvest opportunities for Federally qualified subsistence users, since such a small fraction of the land in Unit 22C is under Federal management. As a result, this proposal is expected to have a negligible effect on the bear population.

Adoption of this proposal would provide an extra month of opportunity and may provide for the increased opportunity to use snow machines to access Federally managed lands during the early spring months. If adopted, this proposal would create parallel Federal and State seasons which would simplify regulations and reduce user confusion in Unit 22C. Although it should be noted that there are different salvage and sealing requirements for Federal and State regulations, with the salvage of meat being required under Federal regulations.

OSM PRELIMINARY CONCLUSION

Support Proposal WP18-40.

Justification

Although harvest in Unit 22C increased by 87% from 2014 to 2015 with the previous liberalization of regulations, the population appears to be healthy throughout the unit. Federal public lands make up a negligible fraction of the total land area of Unit 22C, so the proposed regulation is unlikely to appreciably increase brown bear harvest. As a result, this proposed regulation change is expected to have a negligible effect on the brown bear population in the area.

Currently, Federal regulations are more conservative than State regulations and do not provide for increased opportunity for local users. This proposal would provide a slight increase in harvest opportunity to Federally qualified users and would decrease regulatory complexity in Unit 22C.

LITERATURE CITED

- ADF&G. 1999. Summary of Actions: Board of Game. October 25-29, 1999. Barrow, AK.
- ADF&G. 2011. Board of Game Arctic And Western Region Meeting Materials. November 11-14, 2011. Barrow, AK.
- ADF&G. 2017. Board of Game Arctic And Western Region Meeting Materials. January 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.
- Ahmasuk, A. and E. Trigg. 2007. Bering Strait Region Local and Traditional Knowledge Pilot Project Final Report. North Pacific Research Board Project No. 643. Kawerak Incorporated, Nome, AK.
- Alaska Board of Game. 2006. Findings of the Board of Game: Board of Game Conservation and Management Policy May 14, 2006. 2006-164-BOG.
- Anderson, D.D., R. Bane, R.K. Nelson, W.W. Anderson, and N. Sheldon. 1977. Kuuvangmiut Subsistence: Traditional Life in the Latter Twentieth Century. National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.
- Burch, E. 1985. Subsistence Production in Kivalina, Alaska: A Twenty-Year Perspective. Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No 128, ADF&G, Juneau, AK.
- Georgette, S. 2001. Brown Bears on the Northern Seward Peninsula, Alaska: Traditional Knowledge and Subsistence Uses in Deering and Shishmaref. ADF&G Division of Subsistence Tech. Paper No. 248. Juneau, AK.
- Hughes, L. 2015a. Unit 22 brown bear. Chapter 23, Pages 23-1 through 23-13 in P. Harper and L.A. McCarthy, editors. Brown bear management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2012-30 June 2014. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, species Management Report ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2015-1, Juneau, AK.
- Hughes, L. 2015b. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication: email. ADF&G. Nome, AK.
- Hughes, L. 2017a. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication: email. ADF&G. Nome, AK.
- Hughes, L. 2017b. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication: phone. ADF&G. Nome, AK.
- Joly, K., P.A. Duffy, and T.S. Rupp. 2012. Simulating the effects of climate change on fire regimes in Arctic biomes: implications for caribou and moose habitat. *Ecosphere* 3(5): 36.
- Linnell, J.D.C., J.E. Swenson, R. Anderson and B. Barnes. 2000. How vulnerable are denning bears to disturbance? *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 28(2):400-413.
- Loon, H. and Georgette, S. 1989. Contemporary brown bear use in northwest Alaska. Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No 163, ADF&G, Kotzebue, AK.
- McLoughlin, P.D., H.D. Cluff and F. Messier. 2002. Denning ecology of barren-ground grizzly bears in the central Arctic. *Journal of Mammalogy*. 83(1):188-192.
- Miller, S.D., G.C. White, R.A. Sellers, H.V. Reynolds, J.W. Schoen, K. Titus, V.G. Barnes Jr., R.B. Smith, R.R. Nelson, W.B. Ballard and C.C. Schwartz. 1997. Brown and black bear density estimation in Alaska using radiotelemetry and replicated mark-resight techniques. *Wildlife Monographs*. 133:3-55.

Miller, S.D., R.A. Sellers and J.A. Keay. 2003. Effects of hunting on brown bear cub survival and litter size in Alaska. *Ursus*. 14(2):130-152.

Nielson, S.E., G. McDermid, G.B. Stenhouse and M.S. Boyce. 2010. Dynamic wildlife habitat models: Seasonal foods and mortality risk predict occupancy-abundance and habitat selection in grizzly bears. *Biological Conservation*. 143:1623-1634.

Rupp, T.S, F.S. Chapin III and A.M. Starfield. 2000. Response of subarctic vegetation to transience climatic change on the Seward Peninsula in north-west Alaska. *Global Change Biology*. 6:541-555.

Schmidt, J.H., K.L. Rattenbury, H.L. Robison, T.S. Gorn and B.S. Shults. 2017. Using non-invasive mark-resight and sign occupancy surveys to monitor low-density brown bear populations across large landscapes. *Biological Conservation*. 207:47-54

Sobelman, S. 1985. The economics of wild resource use in Shishmaref, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No 112, ADF&G, Fairbanks, AK.

Suring, J.S., K.R. Barber, C.C. Schwartz, T.N. Bailey, W.C. Shuster and M.D. Tetreau. 1998. Analysis of cumulative effects on brown bears on the Kenai Peninsula, Southcentral Alaska. *Ursus*. 10:107-117.

Swanson, D.W. 2015. Environmental limits of tall shrubs in Alaska's arctic national parks. *PLoS ONE*. 10(9): 1-34.

Thomas, D.C. 1982. The Role of Local Fish and Wildlife Resources in the Community of Shaktoolik, Alaska. ADF&G Division of Subsistence Tech. Paper No. 13. Nome, AK.

WP18–31 Executive Summary	
General Description	Proposal WP18–31 requests that the caribou season in Unit 18 be shortened from Aug. 1 – Mar. 15 to Aug. 1 – Feb. 28. <i>Submitted by: Orutsararmiut Native Council.</i>
Proposed Regulation	<p>Unit 18—Caribou</p> <p><i>Unit 18—that portion to the east and south of the Kuskokwim River—2 caribou by State registration permit</i> <i>Aug. 1 – Mar. 15 Feb. 28</i></p> <p><i>Unit 18, remainder—2 caribou by State registration permit</i> <i>Aug. 1 – Mar. 15 Feb. 28</i></p>
OSM Preliminary Conclusion	Oppose
Southeast Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Southcentral Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Kodiak/Aleutians Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Bristol Bay Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Western Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional	

WP18–31 Executive Summary	
Advisory Council Recommendation	
Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Eastern Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Interagency Staff Committee Comments	
ADF&G Comments	
Written Public Comments	None

**DRAFT STAFF ANALYSIS
WP18-31**

ISSUES

Wildlife Proposal WP18-31, submitted by the Orutsarmiut Native Council (ONC), requests that the caribou season in Unit 18 be shortened, from Aug. 1 – Mar. 15 to Aug. 1 – Feb. 28.

DISCUSSION

The range of the Mulchatna caribou herd (MCH) includes all or parts of Units 9, 17, 18 and 19. ONC, whose constituents are based in the Unit 18 community of Bethel, relayed a variety of observations and concerns about the MCH within their local hunting areas. They report that local users have observed a scarcity of caribou in their area, compared to the past. They noted that changing environmental conditions make caribou harvest more difficult, and expressed concerns that changing climatic conditions may also be detrimental to caribou populations. Some hunters reported that caribou were skinnier than in the past, and that wolf predation appears to have increased. ONC notes that hunting pressure on caribou is high, which is related to the reduced Chinook harvest in recent years, and has resulted in some hunters exceeding established harvest limits. In sum, they believe that the population will decline if the current season persists, and therefore request that it be shortened by 15 days.

Existing Federal Regulation

Unit 18—Caribou

Unit 18—that portion to the east and south of the Kuskokwim River—2 caribou by State registration permit Aug. 1 – Mar. 15

Unit 18, remainder—2 caribou by State registration permit Aug. 1 – Mar. 15

Proposed Federal Regulation

Unit 18—Caribou

Unit 18—that portion to the east and south of the Kuskokwim River—2 caribou by State registration permit Aug. 1 – ~~Mar. 15~~ **Feb. 28**

Unit 18, remainder—2 caribou by State registration permit Aug. 1 – ~~Mar. 15~~ **Feb. 28**

Existing State Regulation

Unit 18—Caribou

*Residents: Unit 18—Two caribou by permit available RC503 Aug. 1 – Mar. 15
online at <http://hunt.alaska.gov> and in person in Anchorage, Bethel, Dillingham, Fairbanks, Homer, King Salmon, McGrath, Palmer, Soldotna, and at local license vendors beginning July 12*

Extent of Federal Public Lands

Federal public land comprise approximately 67% of Unit 18 and consists of 64% U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) managed lands and 3% Bureau of Land Management (BLM) managed lands (See **Unit Map**).

Customary and Traditional Use Determinations

Residents of Unit 18, Manokotak, St. Michael, Stebbins, Togiak, Twin Hills, Upper Kalskag, and Lower Kalskag have a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 18.

Regulatory History

As a result of the dramatic population increase the MCH experienced during the 1990s, harvest regulations were liberalized throughout the range of the herd. By 1997, both State and Federal seasons in portions of Units 9, 17 and 19 extended from fall through spring and had generous harvest limits and restrictions. The subsequent population decline resulted in the implementation of more restrictive regulations. Following is a summary of State and Federal regulatory changes since 2006.

At their spring 2006 meeting, the Alaska Board of Game (BOG) implemented more restrictive regulations for both resident and non-resident hunters. For resident hunters, they established an Aug. 1 – Mar. 15 season throughout the range of the herd. Previously, resident seasons ended on March 31 or April 15. They also reduced the harvest limit throughout much of the range to three caribou, with only one caribou allowed Aug. 1 – Sep. 30. Nonresident seasons, which previously extended fall through spring, were reduced to Aug. 1 – Sep. 30 (Woolington 2009).

The BOG further restricted harvest from the MCH in 2007. At that time, they reduced the resident harvest limit to 2 caribou with the restriction that no more than one bull could be taken and not more than one caribou could be taken Aug. 1 – Jan. 31. In addition, same day airborne harvest was eliminated for Units 9B, 17B and 17C. The non-resident seasons were reduced to Sep. 1 – 15 at this time as well (Woolington 2009).

The Federal Subsistence Board (Board) considered Proposal WP07-23 in 2007, which requested the Federal regulations for caribou in Units 9B and 17 be modified to reflect the recent changes in State regulation. Following the recommendation of several Subsistence Regional Advisory Councils, the Board

adopted this proposal with modification to include Units 18, 19A and 19B (OSM 2017). However, this proposal was submitted prior to the BOG's 2007 regulatory changes and the Federal Subsistence Board's modification did not accommodate the recent changes in State regulation. Consequently, Federal regulations were aligned with the State's 2006 regulations rather than the 2007 regulations.

Following the continued decline of the MCH, the BOG adopted Proposal 57 in 2009, which eliminated the non-resident caribou season throughout the range of the herd (Woolington 2011).

The Board considered three proposals in 2010, all of which proposed further restriction on harvest of the MCH. Proposal WP10-51 requested that the Federal caribou seasons Units 9A, 9B, 17B, a portion of 17C, 18, 19A, and 19B be changed to Aug. 1–Mar. 31. The Board adopted this proposal with modification to end the seasons on March 15, as recommended by several Subsistence Regional Advisory Councils. Proposal WP10-53 requested that the harvest limit for caribou be set at two caribou throughout the range of the MCH, with the restriction that no more than one bull may be taken and no more than one caribou may be taken Aug. 1 – Jan. 31. The Board adopted this proposal. Proposal WP10-60 requested that the harvest limit for caribou in Unit 18 be reduced from 3 caribou to 2 caribou. This proposal was adopted by the Board with a modification to include the restriction that no more than one bull may be taken and no more than one caribou may be taken Aug. 1 – Jan. 31, consistent with action taken on WP10-53 (OSM 2017). The result of the Board's actions in 2010 was that State and Federal regulations for caribou within the range of the MCH were largely aligned.

The BOG initiated intensive management for predator reduction within the range of the MCH in 2011. At its spring 2011 meeting, it established a predation management area in Units 9B, 17B and 17C. At its spring 2012 meeting, it added Units 19A and 19C to the predation management area (Woolington 2013).

In 2012, the Board considered Proposal WP12-42, which requested that, in Unit 18, the harvest limit be reduced from two caribou to one caribou and the season be reduced from Aug. 1 – Mar. 15 to Aug. 1 – Sep. 3- and Dec. 20 – last day of Feb. The Board adopted the proposal with modification, which resulted in the establishment of two separate hunt areas in Unit 18. For the portion of Unit 18 east and south of the Kuskokwim River, the season was adjusted as proposed while the harvest limit remained at 2 caribou, with the restriction that not more than one caribou may be taken Aug. 1 – Sep. 30 or Dec. 20 – Jan. 31. For the remainder of Unit 18, there were no changes to regulations (OSM 2017).

Shortly after the Board's decision on WP12-42, it received two Emergency Special Action Requests to make similar changes for the remainder of the 2011 regulatory year. WSA11-10 requested that the caribou season in Unit 18 be shortened by 2 weeks, to end on February 29 rather than March 15. WSA11-11 requested that Federal public lands in the portion of Unit 18 south and east of the Kuskokwim River be closed to the harvest of caribou by all users beginning March 1. The Board rejected both requests on the grounds that it would be detrimental to subsistence users and that there was insufficient evidence that the situation required immediate action (OSM 2017).

In February 2013, the BOG adopted Proposal 45A, which required use of a registration permit (RC503) in Units 9A, 9B, portions of 9C, 17, 18, 19A and 19B. Previously, MCH harvest was allowed with just a

harvest ticket. These changes were aimed at improving harvest management and assessment of the MCH's response to the ongoing intensive management program (ADF&G 2017a).

The Board considered two Special Action Requests in 2013. The first, Temporary Special Action WSA13-02, requested alignment of Federal permit requirements and season dates with the recently modified State regulations. As a result of the Board's approval of this request, Federally qualified subsistence users hunting under Federal regulations were required to obtain a State registration permit in Units 9A, 9B, 9C, 17A, 17B, 17C, 18, 19A and 19B. The Board's action also shortened the to-be-announced season in Units 17A remainder and 17C remainder from Aug. 1–Mar. 31 to Aug. 1–Mar. 15. These changes were valid for the remainder of the 2013 regulatory year. The second request, Temporary Special Action WSA13-03, sought the closure of Federal public lands in Units 9A, 9B, 9C, 17A, 17B, 17C, 18, 19A, and 19B to the harvest of caribou, except by Federally qualified subsistence users. The Board rejected WSA13-03 on the grounds that the MCH population was within State management objectives, and composition metrics were showing improvement (OSM 2017).

In 2014, the Board adopted Proposal WP14-22 with modification, which resulted in the requirement of a State registration permit for Federally qualified subsistence users hunting under Federal regulation in Units 9A, 9B, 9C, 17A, 17B, 17C, 18, 19A and 19B. It also resulted in a shortening of the to-be-announced season in Units 17A remainder and 17C remainder, from Aug. 1 – Mar. 31 to Aug. 1 – Mar 15. Finally, it delegated authority to the Togiak National Wildlife Refuge Manager to take specific in-season management actions in portions of Units 17 A and 17C. This included the authority to open and close seasons, establish harvest limits and restrictions, and identify hunt areas. These changes were meant to align Federal and State regulations across the range of the MCH, while providing improved harvest reporting (OSM 2017).

In February 2015, the BOG adopted Proposal 47 with an amendment to accommodate the request made in Proposal 48. As a result of this action, the caribou season in Units 9B and 17 was changed from Aug. 1 – Mar. 15 to Aug. 1 – Mar 31. This change was made to accommodate hunters who reported that travel conditions often prohibited caribou hunting until the last day of March (ADF&G 2017a).

In March 2016, members of the Western Interior Alaska, Yukon Kuskokwim Delta and Bristol Bay Subsistence Regional Advisory Councils met at the All Council Meeting for an informal discussion focused on Proposal 134, which was considered by the BOG later in same month. The BOG adopted this proposal, which resulted in liberalization of the harvest restrictions for caribou harvested within the range of the MCH. Specifically, the harvest limit remained at 2 caribou, but the restrictions that no more than one bull may be taken and no more than one caribou may be taken from Aug. 1 Jan. 31 were eliminated. By 2016, the bull:cow ratio had reached the management threshold and conservation of bulls had become less critical compared to 2007, when the restrictions were implemented. Fewer restrictions also resulted in a less complicated regulatory structure and were not expected to result in unsustainable levels of harvest (ADF&G 2017a).

The same spring, the Board considered Proposal WP16-29/30, which requested that caribou seasons in Unit 9B and portions of Unit 17 be extended from Aug. 1 – Mar. 15 to Aug. 1 – Mar. 31. This proposal was intended to provide additional subsistence opportunity and to align Federal and State regulations for

caribou hunting within the range of the MCH. The Board approved this request with modification to move in-season management language from regulation to a delegation of authority letter. However, this proposal was submitted prior to the BOG's 2016 regulatory changes and the Board's modification did not accommodate the recent changes to State regulation. Consequently, Federal regulations were aligned with the State's RY2016 regulations rather than the RY2017 regulations (OSM 2017).

Biological Background

Currently, the MCH range covers approximately 60,000 square miles, primarily within Units 9B, 9C, 17A, 17B, 17C, 18, 19A and 19B. However, this population has experienced dramatic changes in population size and distribution in the past 40 years. In the early 1980s, the population was estimated to include ~20,000 caribou and its range was mostly limited to the area east of the Mulchatna River between the Bonanza Hills and Iliamna Lake. By the mid-1990s, the herd had grown to its peak size of ~200,000 caribou and had begun wintering in southern Unit 18 and southwestern Unit 19B. Subsequently, the herd began a period of decline that persisted until recently (Woolington 2013).

In 2013, population estimate for the MCH was 18,308 caribou, the lowest estimate in over 30 years and well below the lower bound of the State's population objective of 30,000 – 80,000 caribou (**Table 1**). Since then, the population appears to have grown. Surveys indicate that the population has varied between 26,000 and 31,000 caribou for the past three years. The most recent estimate, in 2016, was 27,242 caribou (Barten 2016).

The MCH has experienced a steady increase in the bull:cow ratio since 2010, when there were only 17 bulls:100 cows (**Table 1**). In 2016, the ratio was 39 bulls:100 cows, which is the highest estimate since 2000 and is in excess of the State's management objective of 35 bulls:100 cows. The proportion of bulls classified as large in 2016 was 28%, which is among the highest estimates on record and is well above the long-term average of 19% (Barten 2016). Calf:cow ratios have been variable, which is typical of caribou herds occupying interior and southwest Alaska. In 2016, the calf:cow ratio was 22 calves:100 cows, a decrease relative to 2014 and 2015, but within the range of variability observed in recent years (Barten 2016).

Customary Practices and Traditional Knowledge

The customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 18 encompasses about 26,000 people living in 45 communities of which about 6,000 live in Bethel (**Table 2**). The population has almost tripled in the 50 years since 1960 (ADCCED 2017). Twenty six are villages with less than 500 people. Over 1,000 people reside in only two: Bethel and Hooper Bay. Culturally, residents of these communities are primarily Yup'ik sharing a common language. The majority of the 45 communities are situated in the lower Yukon and lower Kuskokwim River drainages and nearby coastal villages within Unit 18. Residents contribute to a mixed cash-subsistence economy. The seasonal round of harvesting a wide variety of wild resources for home use is the basis of the subsistence economy. The seasonal round includes hunting trips to harvest caribou and moose, often on one-day or overnight trips to harvest furbearers and gather berries and wood. Otherwise, hunters travel to places where they expect, by experience, to find caribou, or places where they know other hunters have been successful (Coffing 1998).

Caribou are depicted in masks, art, and as totems (Fienup-Riordan 1996). Caribou hides are desired and used in the making of parkas and leggings and were frequently given away in ceremonies. In addition to eating the meat, the tallow is rendered as a dip for food and was used for lamp fuel (Fienup-Riordan 1988).

Table 1. Mulchatna Caribou Herd composition counts and population estimates, 1975 – 2016 (Barten 2016).

Year	Bulls: 100 cows	Calves: 100 cows	% of Total bulls			Composition sample size	Population Estimate
			Small bulls	Medium bulls	Large bulls		
1975	55	35	-	-	-	1,846	14,000
1978	50	65	-	-	-	758	7,500
1980	31	57	-	-	-	2,250	-
1981	53	45	-	-	-	1,235	20,600
1986	56	37	-	-	-	2,172	-
1987	68	60	-	-	-	1,858	52,500
1988	66	54	-	-	-	536	-
1993	42	44	-	-	-	5,907	150,000 ^a
1996	42	34	49	29	22	1,727	200,000 ^a
1998	41	34	28	43	29	3,086	-
1999	30	14	60	26	14	4,731	175,000 ^b
2000	38	24	47	33	20	3,894	-
2001	25	20	32	50	18	5,728	-
2002	26	28	57	30	13	5,734	147,000 ^b
2003	17	26	36	45	19	7,821	-
2004	21	20	64	29	7	4,608	85,000 ^b
2005	14	18	55	33	12	5,211	-
2006	15	26	57	34	9	2,971	45,000 ^b
2007	23	16	53	36	11	3,943	-
2008	19	23	47	36	17	3,728	30,000 ^b
2009	19	31	40	44	16	4,595	-
2010	17	20	30	44	26	4,592	-
2011	22	19	32	41	27	5,282	-
2012	23	30	38	38	24	4,853	22,809 ^c
2013	27	19	39	36	25	3,222	18,308 ^c
2014	35	30	44	31	25	4,793	26,275 ^c
2015	35	29	35	43	22	5,414	30,736 ^c
2016	39	22	43	29	28	5,195	27,242 ^c

^aEstimate derived from photo-counts, corrected estimates, subjective estimate of number of caribou in areas not surveyed, and interpolation between years when aerial photo surveys were not conducted.

^bEstimate of minimum population size base on July photo census.

^cEstimate based on Rivest et al. (1998) caribou abundance estimator.

From 1900 to the 1930s, introduced reindeer were herded, an event with its own complicated history. Caribou were shot on sight to prevent them luring reindeer from the herd. However, after 1940, reindeer and caribou herds had mostly integrated with some notable exceptions (e.g. the herd owned by the Stebbins tribal council, cf. Wolfe and Pete 1984).

Table 2. The 2010 population of communities that have a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 18 (ADCCED 2017).

Community	2010 population	2010 number of households	Community	2010 population	2010 number of households
Seward Peninsula			<i>Continued from previous column.</i>		
Saint Michael	401	96	Lower Kuskokwim River Drainage		
Stebbins	556	134	Akiachak	627	183
Lower Yukon River Drainage			Akiak	346	90
Alakanuk	677	160	Atmauthluak	277	63
Emmonak	762	185	Bethel	6,080	1,896
Kotlik	577	128	Eek	296	91
Marshall	414	100	Kalskag	210	60
Mountain Village	813	184	Kasigluk	569	113
Nunam Iqua	187	43	Kwethluk	721	192
Pilot Station	568	121	Lower Kalskag	282	75
Pitkas Point	109	31	Napakiak	354	96
Russian Mission	312	73	Napaskiak	405	94
Saint Mary's	507	151	Nunapitchuk	496	124
Coastal Area			Oscarville	70	15
Chefornak	418	92	Tuluksak	373	92
Chevak	938	209	Tuntutuliak	408	96
Hooper Bay	1,093	256	South Kuskokwim Bay		
Kipnuk	639	153	Goodnews Bay	243	76
Kongiganek	439	94	Platinum	61	19
Kwigillingok	321	82	Quinhagak	669	165
Mekoryuk	191	70	Bristol Bay		
Newtok	354	70	Manokotak	442	121
Nightmute	280	59	Togiak	817	231
Scammon Bay	474	96	Twin Hills	74	29
Toksook Bay	590	125	TOTAL		
Tununak	327	84		25,767	6,717

Snowmachines were generally considered less reliable than sleds pulled by dogs, but by the early 1970s, with improvements in reliability, the snow machine had largely replaced the dog team (Andersen et al. 2011). Contemporary hunting methods and means have been described by hunters in the region. Hunters from some lower Yukon River villages described hunting in the Andrefsky Mountains in the 1980s. It was unclear if the group was hunting caribou or reindeer from the nearby herd at Stebbins. Caribou/reindeer roamed in small groups, difficult to approach by snowmachine. Several hunters attempted to herd a group to locations where shots could be taken, such as, up a cul-de-sac or toward a heavy brush line. In this description, the high speed chase was considered “a relatively risky, dare-devil technique” (Wolfe and Pete 1984:9). Kwethluk hunters in the 1980s hunting with snowmachines reported hunting in upper Kwethluk and Kisaralik River valleys. “The high hills and low mountains scattered throughout the area . . . provided lookouts where hunters can watch for caribou” (Coffing 1991: 157). “Harvest timing varies year to year

and is largely dependent on caribou distribution and abundance, weather factors such as water levels in tributary streams used to access harvest areas and snow conditions throughout the winter months” (Coffing 1998:81).

Based on community household surveys conducted with selected communities 1980–2013, the harvest and use of caribou in these communities is highly variable from year to year in terms of total caribou harvested and the rate of harvest measured in pounds (lbs) of edible weight of caribou per person, likely reflecting the presence or absence of caribou in the area, among other factors (**Table 3**).

Table 3. The harvest and use of caribou at communities that have a customary and traditional use determination for Unit 18, based on household harvest surveys (ADF&G 2017b and Weekley et al. 2011).

Community	Study year	% of households		Harvest		
		Use caribou	Harvest caribou	Estimated harvest (caribou)	95% CI (%)	Per person (lbs)
Akiachak	1998	95	83	374	11	86
	2010	78	37	55	21	19
Alakanuk	1980		0	0	0	0
	2009	5	0	0	0	0
Bethel	2011	55	16	446	20	9
	2012	55	13	374	27	9
Chevak	2009	2	3	8		1
Eek	2013	61	27	47	28	17
Emmonak	1980		0	0	0	0
	2008	7	0	0	0	0
Kalskag	2003	53	35	42	49	22
	2004	30	6	4	24	3
	2005	26	15	16	98	8
	2009	15	2	1	605	1
Kotlik	1980		7	8		4
	2009	10	2	2		1
Kwethluk	1986		2	3		1
	2010	87	39	111	21	20
Lower Kalskag	2003	35	29	47	67	20
	2004	10	5	7	60	4
	2005	13	0	0	0	0
	2009	22	3	4	59	2
Marshall	2009	16	4	6		3
	2010	7	2	6	136	2
Manokotak	1985	89	32	44	13	22
	1999	88	49	130	10	49
	2001	88	42	68	17	28
	2008	49	8	20	5	8

Table 3 (continued).

Community	Study year	% of households		Harvest		
		Use caribou	Harvest caribou	Estimated harvest (caribou)	95% CI (%)	Per person (lbs)
Mountain Village	1980		0	0	0	0
	2009	8	2	9		2
	2010	6	0	0	0	0
Napakiak	2011	75	32	45	27	20
Napaskiak	2011	86	41	60	24	18
Nunam Iqua	1980		14	7		10
	2009	8	2	9		2
Oscarville	2010	92	50	10	28	22
Pilot Station	2013	6	1	3	102	1
Quinhagak	1982		25	196	124	62
	2013	65	29	125	21	22
Russian Mission	2009	28	0	0	0	0
	2011	11	4	5	96	2
Saint Mary's	2009	0	0	0	0	0
Saint Michael	2003	68	18	48	22	16
Scammon Bay	2009	13	0	0	0	0
	2013	20	4	10	64	2
Stebbins	2002	5	0	0	0	0
	2013	9	3	26	75	6
Togiak	1999	71	47	178	23	37
	2001			106	27	23
	2008	83	30	136	23	26
Tuluksak	2010	68	22	29	26	8
	2013	19	8	12	54	4
Twin Hills	1999	92	75	25	32	54
	2001			8	31	16

Harvest

Reported harvest of the MCH has decreased significantly since the early 2000s, when the herd was near its peak size (**Figure 1**). Total reported caribou harvest declined from 3,949 caribou in 2000 to 306 caribou in 2016. Harvest among all user groups declined during this period, but the decline was especially pronounced among non-local residents and nonresidents. Reduction of the State harvest limit in 2006 and elimination of the non-resident season in 2009 were influential in this decline (ADF&G 2017c).

Local users, defined here as those with a customary and traditional use determination, have reported less harvest in recent years as well. Since 2000, local users have reported harvesting an average of 432 caribou annually, with harvest exceeding 300 caribou in every year through 2012. Since 2013, reported harvest among local users has averaged 166 caribou annually and has remained below 300 caribou every year

(ADF&G 2017c). Underreporting is a known problem in this area (Woolington 2011) and it is likely that reported harvest underestimates total harvest by local users. Reported harvest of the MCH is not evenly distributed across the herd's range, with 49% of local harvest occurring in Unit 18 for the 2000 – 2012 time period.

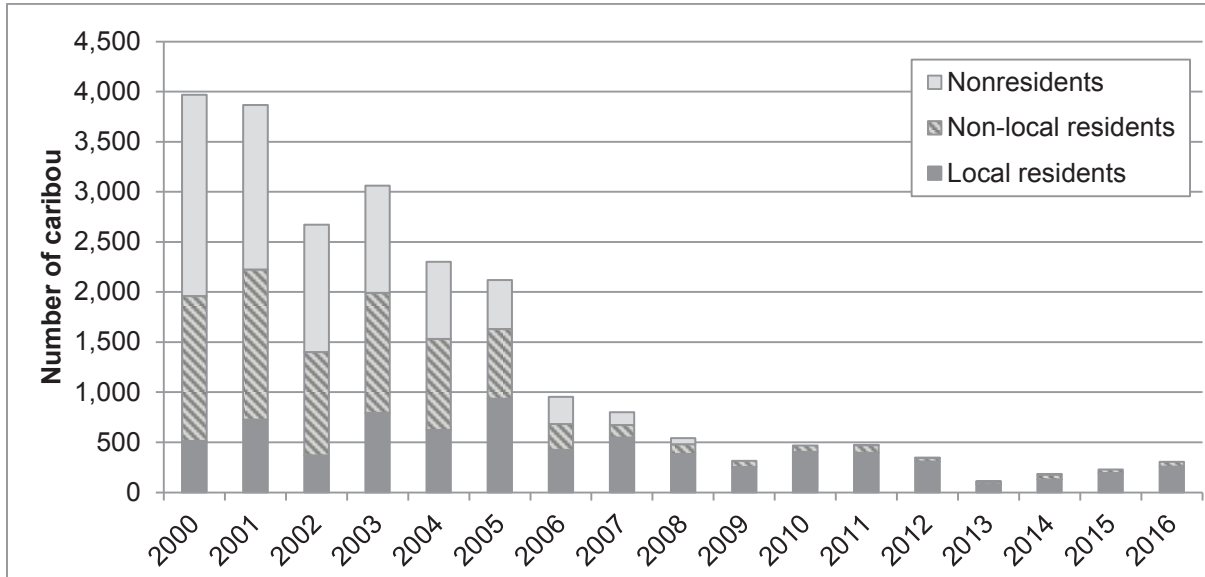


Figure 1. Total reported harvest from the Mulchatna Caribou Herd for regulatory years 2000 – 2016, by user group (ADF&G 2017c).

Until the mid-2000s, most of the harvest occurred during the fall, but an increasing proportion of harvest now occurs during spring (**Table 4**). Considering all users, an average of 65% of the harvest for 2000 – 2006 occurred in August and September. For 2007 – 2016, only 25% of the harvest has occurred during these months. Harvest during February and March averaged 18% of the total harvest 2000 – 2006 but increased to 45% for 2007 – 2016. This trend appears to be driven largely by the shift in user base from predominantly non-locals to predominately locals, subsequent to State regulatory changes. Harvest among local users tends to be more evenly distributed through the season, with some interannual variability (ADF&G 2017c). These patterns likely reflect movement and distribution of the MCH, as well as local environmental factors such as weather and snow and ice conditions that affect subsistence users' ability to successfully access and harvest caribou.

Other Alternatives Considered

There are two caribou hunt areas in Unit 18. Historically, multiple hunt areas were necessary to accommodate distribution and movement patterns of distinct caribou populations. Currently however, the MCH is the only caribou population present in Unit 18. This is reflected in the identical harvest regulations in the two areas. Consequently, consolidating the two Unit 18 caribou hunt areas into a single hunt area will have no effect on seasons, harvest limits, or harvest restrictions for caribou within Unit 18. This change will result in simplified regulations and in hunt area boundaries that are consistent with those described in State regulation, effectively reducing regulatory complexity.

Table 4. Total reported harvest from the Mulchatna Caribou Herd for regulatory years 2000 – 2016, by month (ADF&G 2017c).

Year	Caribou Harvest (Number of caribou)												
	Total	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
2000	3,968	11	1,042	2,128	234	14	16	89	139	236	55	1	3
2001	3,866	7	876	1,840	117	50	81	98	173	439	183	2	
2002	2,671	6	615	1,503	121	17	41	99	58	151	55	4	1
2003	3,060	10	599	1,380	113	16	136	180	157	386	78	3	2
2004	2,301	6	439	1,075	59	25	82	83	52	248	227	4	1
2005	2,119	4	313	698	45	90	53	117	134	517	143	4	1
2006	953		120	356	12	39	53	57	101	209	4	2	
2007	799		20	208	12	12	49	56	231	207	4		
2008	540		15	120	15	29	23	43	141	152		2	
2009	315		22	35	24	61	15	30	34	91	1	2	
2010	468		14	33	7	17	67	35	92	201	1	1	
2011	474		11	47	9	23	11	88	85	199	1		
2012	347		11	22	5	6	38	24	62	177		2	
2013	109		16	30	9	18	13	9	8	6			
2014	183		35	58	18	7	32	4	19	10			
2015	235		36	50	12	23	39	23	40	10	1	1	
2016	307		27	35	15	6	25	26	59	114			

Effects of the Proposal

If this proposal is adopted, the Federal caribou season throughout Unit 18 will be shortened by 15 days, resulting in an Aug. 1 – Feb. 28 season. Consequently, the Federal season will be 15 days shorter than the State season, which can be viewed as a reduction in subsistence opportunity. However, there is expected to be no realized effect on subsistence harvest or on the MCH, since local users will be able to continue harvest through March 15 under State regulation. Differing State and Federal seasons, both of which require a State registration permit, may result in confusion among those hunting under Federal regulation.

OSM PRELIMINARY CONCLUSION

Oppose Proposal WP18-31

Justification

This proposal is not expected to address the proponent's conservation concerns. Because harvest will remain legal through March 15 under State regulation, and because Federally qualified subsistence users may hunt on both State and Federal lands under State regulation throughout Unit 18, it will have negligible effects on subsistence harvest or on population dynamics of the MCH. The requirement that Federally qualified subsistence users obtain a State registration permit further decreases the likelihood that this change will result in reduced harvest, since the longer State season will be printed on the permit. In

addition, the misalignment of State and Federal seasons may result in confusion among Federal users, which is unnecessary in the absence of a conservation benefit.

LITERATURE CITED

- ADCCED (Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development). 2017. Community database online. Division of Community and Regional Affairs, Research and Analysis Section. Juneau, AK. <https://www.commerce.alaska.gov/web/dcra/ResearchAnalysis.aspx>,
- ADF&G. 2017a. Alaska Board of Game Meeting Information. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=gameboard.meetinginfo>. Retrieved: April 14, 2017.
- ADF&G. 2017b. Community subsistence information system. Online database <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/>. Division of Subsistence. Anchorage, AK.
- ADF&G. 2017c. Winfonet. <https://winfonet.alaska.gov/>. Retrieved: April 12, 2017.
- Andersen D.B. and C.L. Scott. 2010. An update on the use of subsistence-caught fish to feed sled dogs in the Yukon River drainage, Alaska. Final Report 08-250. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Subsistence Management, Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program. Anchorage. 70 pages.
- Barten, N.L. 2016. Fall 2016 Mulchatna caribou herd composition survey. Unpublished report. ADF&G. Dillingham, AK. 8 pages.
- Coffing, M.W. 1991. Kwethluk subsistence: Contemporary land use patterns, wild resource harvest and use and the subsistence economy of a Lower Kuskokwim River area community. ADF&G Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 157. Juneau.
- Coffing, M.W. 1998. The subsistence harvest and use of wild resources in Akiachak, Alaska, 1998. ADF&G Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 258. Juneau.
- Fienup-Riordan, A. 1988. The Yup'ik Eskimos as described in the travel journals and ethnographic accounts of John and Edith Kilbuck 1885–1900. The Limestone Press. Kingston, Ontario, Canada.
- Fienup-Riordan, A. 1996. The living tradition of Yup'ik masks: Ayayuliyararput, our way of making prayer. University of Washington Press. Seattle and London.
- OSM, 2017. Federal Subsistence Permit System. Microcomputer database. Retrieved: April 2017. Anchorage, AK.
- Oswalt, W.H. 1990. Bashful no longer: An Alaskan Eskimo ethnohistory, 1778–1988. University of Oklahoma Press. Norman and London.
- Rivest, L.P., S. Couturier, H Crepéau. 1998. Statistical methods for estimating caribou abundance using postcalving aggregations detected by radio telemetry. *Biometrics*. 54(3): 865-876.

Weekley, G., B. Brettschneider, A. Brettschneider, O. Ramirez, and T. Haynes. 2011. Lower Yukon large land mammal subsistence harvest survey: the 2009–2010 harvest of moose, caribou, muskox, bear, wolverine, and wolf in nine lower Yukon communities, Alaska. Final report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Subsistence Management, in fulfillment of Contract No. 701819C345. SWCA, Anchorage, AK. 67 pages.

Wolfe, R.J., and M. Pete. 1984. Use of caribou and reindeer in the Andreafsky Mountains. ADF&G Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 98. Juneau. 14 pages.

Woolington, J.D. 2009. Mulchatna caribou management report, Units 9B, 17, 18 south, 19A & 19B. Pages 11–31 *in* P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2006–30 June 2008. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.

Woolington, J.D. 2011. Mulchatna caribou management report, Units 9B, 17, 19 south, 19A & 19B. Pages 11-32 *in* P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2008-30 June 2010. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.

Woolington, J.D. 2013. Mulchatna caribou management report, Units 9B, 17, 19 south, 19A & 19B. Pages 23-45 *in* P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2010-30 June 2012. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.

WP18–32 Executive Summary	
General Description	<p>Proposal WP18-32 requests changes to the caribou season dates on Federal public lands in Units 21D, 22, 23, 24, 25A (West), 26A, and 26B. <i>Submitted by: Western Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council.</i></p>
Proposed Regulation	<p>Unit 21D—Caribou</p> <p><i>Unit 21D—north of the Yukon River and east of the Koyukuk River—caribou may be taken during a winter season to be announced</i> <i>Winter season to be announced</i></p> <p><i>Unit 21D, remainder—5 caribou per day, as follows: Calves may not be taken.</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i> <i>July 1-Oct. 14 10</i> <i>Feb. 1-June 30</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested</i> <i>Sep. 1-Mar. 31</i> <i>Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</i></p> <p>Unit 22—Caribou</p> <p><i>Unit 22B—that portion west of Golovnin Bay and west of a line along the west bank of the Fish and Niukluk Rivers to the mouth of the Libby River, and excluding all portions of the Niukluk River drainage upstream from and including the Libby River drainage—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i> <i>Oct. 1-Apr. 30</i> <i>May 1-Sep. 30, a season may be announced</i> <i>July 1 – Oct. 10</i> <i>Feb. 1 – June 30</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested</i> <i>Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</i></p> <p><i>Units 22A—that portion north of the Golsovia River drainage, 22B remainder, that portion of Unit 22D in the Kuzitrin River drainage (excluding the Pilgrim River drainage), and the Agiapuk River drainages, including the tributaries, and Unit 22E—that portion east of and including the Tin Creek drainage—5</i> <i>July 1-June 30</i></p>

WP18–32 Executive Summary

	<p><i>caribou per day. Calves may not be taken</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested</i></p> <p><i>Unit 22A, remainder—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested</i></p> <p><i>Unit 22D, that portion in the Pilgrim River drainage—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested</i></p> <p><i>Units 22C, 22D remainder, 22E remainder—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested</i></p> <p>Unit 23—Caribou</p> <p><i>Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July</i></p>	<p><i>July 1 – Oct. 10</i> <i>Feb. 1 – June 30</i></p> <p><i>Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</i></p> <p><i>July 1–June 30, season may be announced</i></p> <p><i>July 1 – Oct. 10</i> <i>Feb. 1 – June 30</i></p> <p><i>Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</i></p> <p><i>Oct. 1–Apr. 30</i> <i>May 1–Sep. 30, season may be announced</i></p> <p><i>July 1 – Oct. 10</i> <i>Feb. 1 – June 30</i></p> <p><i>Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</i></p> <p><i>July 1–June 30, season may be announced</i></p> <p><i>July 1 – Oct. 10</i> <i>Feb. 1 – June 30</i></p> <p><i>Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</i></p> <p><i>July 1–Oct. 14 10</i> <i>Feb. 1–June 30</i></p> <p><i>July 15–Apr. 30</i> <i>Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</i></p>
--	---	---

WP18–32 Executive Summary	
	<p>15-Oct-14</p> <p>Unit 23, remainder—5 caribou per day, as follows: Calves may not be taken.</p> <p>Bulls may be harvested July 1-Oct. 10 Feb. 1-June 30</p> <p>Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 31-Oct. 14 July 31-Mar. 31 Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</p> <p>Unit 24—Caribou</p> <p>Unit 24A—that portion south of the south bank of the Kanuti River—1 caribou Aug. 10-Mar. 31</p> <p>Unit 24B—that portion south of the south bank of the Kanuti River, upstream from and including that portion of the Kanuti-Kilolitna River drainage, bounded by the southeast bank of the Kodosin-Nolitna Creek, then downstream along the east bank of the Kanuti-Kilolitna River to its confluence with the Kanuti River—1 caribou Aug. 10-Mar. 31</p> <p>Units 24A remainder, 24B remainder—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken.</p> <p>Bulls may be harvested July 1-Oct. 10 Feb. 1-June 30</p> <p>Cows may be harvested July 15-Apr. 30 Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</p> <p>Units 24C, 24D—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken.</p> <p>Bulls may be harvested. July 1-Oct. 10 Feb. 1-June 30</p>

WP18–32 Executive Summary

	<p><i>Cows may be harvested</i></p>	<p><i>Sep. 1 – Mar. 31</i> <i>Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</i></p>
	<p>Unit 25A—Caribou</p>	
	<p><i>Unit 25A—in those portions west of the east bank of the East Fork of the Chandalar River extending from its confluence with the Teedrijik (Chandalar) River upstream to Guilbeau Pass and north of the south bank of the mainstem of the Teedrijik (Chandalar) River at its confluence with the East Fork Chandalar River west (and north of the south bank) along the West Fork Ch'idriinjik (Chandalar) River—10 caribou. However, only bulls may be taken May 16-June 30</i></p>	<p><i>July 1 – June 30</i></p>
	<p>Bulls may be harvested</p>	<p><i>July 1 – Oct. 10</i> <i>Feb. 1 – June 30</i></p>
	<p>Cows may be harvested</p>	<p><i>Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</i></p>
	<p><i>Unit 25A remainder, 25B, and Unit 25D, remainder—10 caribou</i></p>	<p><i>July 1-Apr. 30</i></p>
	<p>Unit 26—Caribou</p>	
	<p><i>Unit 26A—that portion of the Colville River drainage upstream from the Anaktuvuk River, and drainages of the Chukchi Sea south and west of, and including the Utukok River drainage—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken.</i></p>	
	<p>Bulls may be harvested</p>	<p><i>July 1-Oct. 14-10</i> <i>Dec. 6</i> <i>Feb. 1-June 30</i></p>
	<p><i>Cows may be harvested; however, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 16-Oct. 15</i></p>	<p><i>July 16-Mar. 15</i> <i>Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</i></p>

WP18–32 Executive Summary	
	<p><i>Unit 26A remainder—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken.</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i> July 1-Oct. 15 10 Dec. 6-Feb. 1-June 30</p> <p><i>Up to 3 cows per day may be harvested; however, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 16-Oct. 15</i> July 16-Mar. 15 Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</p> <p><i>Unit 26B, that portion south of 69°30' N. lat. and west of the Dalton Highway—5 caribou per day as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i> July 1-Oct. 14 10 Dec. 10-Feb. 1-June 30</p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested</i> July 1-Apr. 30 Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</p> <p><i>Unit 26B remainder—5 caribou per day as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested.</i> July 1-June 30 July 1 – Oct. 10 Feb. 1 – June 30</p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested.</i> July 1-May 15 Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</p> <p><i>You may not transport more than 5 caribou per regulatory year from Unit 26 except to the community of Anaktuvuk Pass</i></p>
OSM Preliminary Conclusion	Oppose
Southeast Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	

WP18–32 Executive Summary	
Southcentral Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Kodiak/Aleutians Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Bristol Bay Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Western Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Eastern Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	

WP18–32 Executive Summary	
North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Interagency Staff Committee Comments	
ADF&G Comments	
Written Public Comments	None

DRAFT STAFF ANALYSIS
WP18-32

ISSUES

Proposal WP18-32, submitted by the Western Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council, requests changes to the caribou season dates on Federal public lands in Units 21D, 22, 23, 24, 25A (West), 26A, and 26B.

DISCUSSION

The proponent requests changes to Federal caribou regulations to protect cows from the Western Arctic Caribou Herd (WACH), Teshekpuk Caribou Herd (TCH), and the Central Arctic Caribou Herd (CACH) during the fall and spring migration. The proponent states that reducing the exposure of cows to hunting during migration will avoid migration deflections because cows lead migration. The proponent also requests changes to the bull seasons to prohibit bull harvest when they are not palatable during the rut. To align seasons between the State and Federal regulations, the proponent intends to submit an agenda change request to the Alaska Board of Game (BOG).

Existing Federal Regulation**Unit 21D—Caribou**

Unit 21D—north of the Yukon River and east of the Koyukuk River—caribou may be taken during a winter season to be announced *Winter season to be announced*

Unit 21D, remainder—5 caribou per day, as follows: Calves may not be taken.

Bulls may be harvested

July 1-Oct. 14
Feb. 1-June 30

Cows may be harvested

Sep. 1-Mar. 31

Unit 22—Caribou

Unit 22B—that portion west of Golovnin Bay and west of a line along the west bank of the Fish and Niukluk Rivers to the mouth of the Libby River, and excluding all portions of the Niukluk River drainage upstream from and including the Libby River drainage—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken *Oct. 1-Apr. 30*
May 1-Sep. 30, a season may be announced

Units 22A—that portion north of the Golsovia River drainage, 22B *July 1-June 30*

remainder, that portion of Unit 22D in the Kuzitrin River drainage (excluding the Pilgrim River drainage), and the Agiapuk River drainages, including the tributaries, and Unit 22E—that portion east of and including the Tin Creek drainage—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken

Unit 22A, remainder—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken. July 1-June 30, season may be announced

Unit 22D, that portion in the Pilgrim River drainage—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken Oct. 1-Apr. 30
May 1-Sep. 30, season may be announced

Units 22C, 22D remainder, 22E remainder—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken July 1-June 30, season may be announced

Unit 23—Caribou

Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken

Bulls may be harvested July 1-Oct. 14
Feb. 1-June 30

Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 15-Oct. 14

Unit 23, remainder—5 caribou per day, as follows: Calves may not be taken.

Bulls may be harvested July 1-Oct. 14
Feb. 1-June 30

Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 31-Oct. 14

Unit 24—Caribou

Unit 24A—that portion south of the south bank of the Kanuti River—1 caribou Aug. 10-Mar. 31

Unit 24B—that portion south of the south bank of the Kanuti River, upstream from and including that portion of the Kanuti-Kilolitna Aug. 10-Mar. 31

River drainage, bounded by the southeast bank of the Kodosin-Nolitna Creek, then downstream along the east bank of the Kanuti-Kilolitna River to its confluence with the Kanuti River—1 caribou

Units 24A remainder, 24B remainder—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken

Bulls may be harvested

*July 1-Oct. 14.
Feb. 1-June 30*

Cows may be harvested

July 15-Apr. 30

Units 24C, 24D—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken.

Bulls may be harvested

*July 1-Oct. 14
Feb. 1-June 30*

Cows may be harvested

Sep. 1-Mar. 31

Unit 25A—Caribou

*Unit 25A—in those portions west of the east bank of the East Fork of the Chandalar River extending from its confluence with the Chandalar River upstream to Guilbeau Pass and north of the south bank of the mainstem of the Chandalar River at its confluence with the East Fork Chandalar River west (and north of the south bank) along the West Fork Chandalar River—10 caribou. However, only bulls may be taken
May 16-June 30*

Unit 25A remainder, 25B, and Unit 25D, remainder—10 caribou *July 1-Apr. 30*

Unit 26—Caribou

Unit 26A—that portion of the Colville River drainage upstream from the Anaktuvuk River, and drainages of the Chukchi Sea south and west of, and including the Utukok River drainage—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken

Bulls may be harvested

*July 1-Oct. 14
Dec. 6-June 30*

Cows may be harvested; however, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 16-Oct. 15 *July 16-Mar. 15*

Unit 26A remainder—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken.

Bulls may be harvested *July 1-Oct. 15*
Dec. 6-June 30

Up to 3 cows per day may be harvested; however, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 16-Oct. 15 *July 16-Mar. 15*

Unit 26B, that portion south of 69°30' N. lat. and west of the Dalton Highway—5 caribou per day as follows:

Bulls may be harvested *July 1-Oct. 14*
Dec. 10-June 30

Cows may be harvested *July 1-Apr. 30*

*Unit 26B remainder—5 caribou per day as follows:
Bulls may be harvested.* *July 1-June 30*

Cows may be harvested *July 1-May 15*

You may not transport more than 5 caribou per regulatory year from Unit 26 except to the community of Anaktuvuk Pass

Proposed Federal Regulations

Unit 21D—Caribou

Unit 21D—north of the Yukon River and east of the Koyukuk River—caribou may be taken during a winter season to be announced *Winter season to be announced*

Unit 21D, remainder—5 caribou per day, as follows: Calves may not be taken.

Bulls may be harvested *July 1-Oct. 14*
Feb. 1-June 30

Cows may be harvested ~~*Sep. 1-Mar. 31*~~
Oct. 1 – Feb. 1

Unit 22—Caribou

Unit 22B—that portion west of Golovnin Bay and west of a line along the west bank of the Fish and Niukluk Rivers to the mouth of the Libby River, and excluding all portions of the Niukluk River drainage upstream from and including the Libby River drainage—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken

~~Oct. 1–Apr. 30
May 1–Sep. 30, a
season may be
announced~~

Bulls may be harvested

***July 1 – Oct. 10
Feb. 1 – June 30***

Cows may be harvested

Oct. 1 – Feb. 1

Units 22A—that portion north of the Golsovia River drainage, 22B remainder, that portion of Unit 22D in the Kuzitrin River drainage (excluding the Pilgrim River drainage), and the Agiapuk River drainages, including the tributaries, and Unit 22E—that portion east of and including the Tin Creek drainage—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken

~~July 1–June 30~~

Bulls may be harvested

***July 1 – Oct. 10
Feb. 1 – June 30***

Cows may be harvested

Oct. 1 – Feb. 1

Unit 22A, remainder—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken

~~July 1–June 30, season
may be announced~~

Bulls may be harvested

***July 1 – Oct. 10
Feb. 1 – June 30***

Cows may be harvested

Oct. 1 – Feb. 1

Unit 22D, that portion in the Pilgrim River drainage—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken

~~Oct. 1–Apr. 30
May 1–Sep. 30, season
may be announced~~

Bulls may be harvested

***July 1 – Oct. 10
Feb. 1 – June 30***

Cows may be harvested

Oct. 1 – Feb. 1

Units 22C, 22D remainder, 22E remainder—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken

~~July 1–June 30, season
may be announced~~

Bulls may be harvested

**July 1 – Oct. 10
Feb. 1 – June 30**

Cows may be harvested

Oct. 1 – Feb. 1

Unit 23—Caribou

Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken

Bulls may be harvested

*July 1-Oct. ~~14~~ 10
Feb. 1-June 30*

Cows may be harvested. ~~However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 15-Oct. 14~~

*July 15-Apr. ~~30~~
Oct. 1 – Feb. 1*

Unit 23, remainder—5 caribou per day, as follows: Calves may not be taken.

Bulls may be harvested

*July 1-Oct. ~~14~~ 10
Feb. 1-June 30*

Cows may be harvested. ~~However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 31-Oct. 14~~

*July 31-Mar. 31
Oct. 1 – Feb. 1*

Unit 24—Caribou

Unit 24A—that portion south of the south bank of the Kanuti River—1 caribou

Aug. 10-Mar. 31

Unit 24B—that portion south of the south bank of the Kanuti River, upstream from and including that portion of the Kanuti-Kilolitna River drainage, bounded by the southeast bank of the Kodosin-Nolitna Creek, then downstream along the east bank of the Kanuti-Kilolitna River to its confluence with the Kanuti River—1 caribou

Aug. 10-Mar. 31

Units 24A remainder, 24B remainder—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken.

Bulls may be harvested

~~July 1-Oct. 14~~
10
Feb. 1-June 30

Cows may be harvested

~~July 15-Apr. 30~~
Oct. 1 – Feb. 1

Units 24C, 24D—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken.

Bulls may be harvested.

~~July 1-Oct. 14~~
10
Feb. 1-June 30

Cows may be harvested

~~Sep. 1-Mar. 31~~
Oct. 1 – Feb. 1

Unit 25A—Caribou

*Unit 25A—in those portions west of the east bank of the East Fork of the Chandalar River extending from its confluence with the **Teedriijik (Chandalar)** River upstream to Guilbeau Pass and north of the south bank of the mainstem of the **Teedriijik (Chandalar)** River at its confluence with the East Fork Chandalar River west (and north of the south bank) along the West Fork **Ch'idriinjik(Chandalar)** River—10 caribou. However, only bulls may be taken May 16-June 30*

~~July 1-June 30~~

Bulls may be harvested

July 1 – Oct. 10
Feb. 1 – June 30

Cows may be harvested

Oct. 1 – Feb. 1

Unit 25A remainder, 25B, and Unit 25D, remainder—10 caribou

July 1-Apr. 30

Unit 26—Caribou

Unit 26A—that portion of the Colville River drainage upstream from the Anaktuvuk River, and drainages of the Chukchi Sea south and west of, and including the Utukok River drainage—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken.

Bulls may be harvested

~~July 1-Oct. 14~~**10**
~~Dec. 6~~ **Feb. 1-June 30**

<p>Cows may be harvested; however, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 16-Oct. 15</p> <p>Unit 26A remainder—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken.</p> <p>Bulls may be harvested</p> <p>Up to 3 cows per day may be harvested; however, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 16-Oct. 15</p> <p>Unit 26B, that portion south of 69°30' N. lat. and west of the Dalton Highway—5 caribou per day as follows:</p> <p>Bulls may be harvested</p> <p>Cows may be harvested</p> <p>Unit 26B remainder—5 caribou per day as follows: Bulls may be harvested.</p> <p>Cows may be harvested.</p> <p>You may not transport more than 5 caribou per regulatory year from Unit 26 except to the community of Anaktuvuk Pass</p>	<p>July 16-Mar. 15 Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</p> <p>July 1-Oct. 15 10 Dec. 6-Feb. 1-June 30</p> <p>July 16-Mar. 15 Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</p> <p>July 1-Oct. 1410 Dec. 10-Feb. 1-June 30</p> <p>July 1-Apr. 30 Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</p> <p>July 1-June 30 July 1 – Oct. 10 Feb. 1 – June 30</p> <p>July 1-May 15 Oct. 1 – Feb. 1</p>
--	---

Existing State Regulations

Unit 21D—Caribou

<p>21A</p> <p>21B, north of the Yukon River and downstream from Ukawutni Creek</p>	<p>Residents and Nonresidents: 1 bull</p> <p>Residents and Nonresidents</p>	<p>HT</p> <p>No open season</p>	<p>Aug. 10 – June 30</p>
--	---	---------------------------------	--------------------------

21B remainder	Residents and Nonresidents: 1 caribou	HT	Aug. 10 – Sept. 30
21C, Dulbi River drainage and Melozitna River drainages downstream from Big Creek	Residents and Nonresidents		No open season
21C remainder	Residents and Nonresidents: 1 caribou	HT	Aug. 10 – Sept. 30
21D, north of the Yukon River and east of the Koyukuk River	Residents: 2 caribou may be taken during the winter season	HT	may be announced
21D remainder	Residents: 5 caribou per day however, calves may not be taken		
	Bulls	HT	July 1 – Oct. 14 Feb. 1 – June 30
	Cows	HT	Sept. 1 – Mar. 31
	Nonresidents: 1 bull however calves may not be taken	HT	Aug. 1 – Sept. 30
21E	Residents and Nonresidents: 1 caribou	HT	Aug. 10 – Sept. 30

Unit 22—Caribou

22A, that portion north of the Golsovia River drainage	Residents— 5 caribou per day, by registration permit only, up to 20 caribou total; as follows:
--	---

	Up to 5 bulls per day; however, calves may not be taken;	RC800	no closed season
			July 1-Mar. 31
	Up to 5 cows per day; however, calves may not be taken	RC800	
			Aug. 1-Sept. 30
	Nonresidents—1 bull; however, calves may not be taken	HT	
22A remainder	Residents—5 caribou per day, by registration permit only, up to 20 caribou total; as follows:		
	Up to 5 bulls per day; however calves may not be taken; bulls may not be taken Oct. 15-Jan. 31.	RC800	may be announced
	Nonresidents—1 bull; however, calves may not be taken	HT	may be announced
Unit 22B, that portion west of Golovnin Bay, and west of a line along the west bank of the Fish and Niukluk rivers to the mouth of the Libby river, and excluding all portions of the Niukluk River drainage upstream from and including the Libby River drainage	Residents—5 caribou per day, by registration permit only, up to 20 caribou total; as follows:		
	Up to 5 bulls per day; however, calves may not be taken;	RC800	Oct. 1-Apr. 30
	Up to 5 cows per day; however, calves may not be taken	RC800	Oct. 1-Mar. 31
	Up to 5 caribou per day; however, calves may not be taken; during the period May 1-Sept. 30, a season may be	RC800	may be announced

	<p><i>announced by emergency order; however, cow caribou may not be taken April 1-Aug. 31</i></p>			<i>may be announced</i>
	<p><i>Nonresidents: 1 bull; however, calves may not be taken; during the period Aug. 1-Sept. 30, a season may be announced by emergency order</i></p>		<i>HT</i>	
<i>22B Remainder</i>	<p><i>Residents—5 caribou per day, by registration permit only, up to 20 caribou total; as follows:</i></p>			
	<p><i>Up to 5 bulls per day; however, calves may not be taken</i></p>	<i>RC800</i>		<i>no closed season</i>
	<p><i>Up to 5 cows per day; however, calves may not be taken</i></p>	<i>RC800</i>		<i>July. 1-Mar. 31</i>
	<p><i>Nonresidents—1 bull; however, calves may not be taken</i></p>	<i>HT</i>		<i>Aug. 1-Sept. 30</i>
<i>22C</i>	<p><i>Residents—5 caribou per day, by registration permit only, up to 20 caribou total; as follows:</i></p>			
	<p><i>Up to 5 bulls per day; however calves may not be taken; bulls may not be taken Oct. 15-Jan. 31.</i></p>	<i>RC800</i>		<i>may be announced</i>
	<p><i>Up to 5 cows per day; however calves may not be taken; cows may not</i></p>	<i>RC800</i>		<i>may be announced</i>

	<i>be taken Apr. 1-Aug. 31.</i>		
	<i>Nonresidents—1 bull; however, calves may not be taken</i>	<i>HT</i>	<i>may be announced</i>
<i>22D, that portion in the Pilgrim River drainage</i>	<i>Residents—5 caribou per day, by registration permit only, up to 20 caribou total; as follows:</i>		
	<i>Up to 5 bulls per day; however, calves may not be taken</i>	<i>RC800</i>	<i>Oct. 1-Apr. 30</i>
	<i>Up to 5 cows per day; however, calves may not be taken</i>	<i>RC800</i>	<i>Oct. 1-Mar. 31</i>
	<i>Up to 5 caribou per day; however, calves may not be taken; during the period May 1-Sept. 30, a season may be announced by emergency order; however, cow caribou may not be taken April 1-Aug. 31</i>	<i>RC800</i>	<i>may be announced</i>
	<i>Nonresidents: 1 bull; however, calves may not be taken; during the period Aug. 1-Sept. 30, a season may be announced by emergency order</i>	<i>HT</i>	<i>may be announced</i>
<i>22D, that portion in the Kuzitrin River drainage (excluding the Pilgrim River drainage) and the Agiapuk river</i>	<i>Residents—5 caribou per day, by registration permit only, up to 20 caribou total; as follows:</i>		
	<i>Up to 5 bulls per day;</i>	<i>RC800</i>	<i>no closed season</i>

<i>drainage, including tributaries</i>	<i>however, calves may not be taken</i>		
	<i>Up to 5 cows per day; however, calves may not be taken</i>	RC800	<i>July 1-Mar. 31</i>
	<i>Nonresidents—1 bull; however, calves may not be taken</i>	HT	<i>Aug. 1-Sept. 30</i>
<i>22E, that portion east of and including the Sanaguich River drainage</i>	<i>Residents—5 caribou per day, by registration permit only, up to 20 caribou total; as follows:</i>		
	<i>Up to 5 bulls per day; however, calves may not be taken</i>	RC800	<i>no closed season</i>
	<i>Up to 5 cows per day; however, calves may not be taken</i>	RC800	<i>July 1-Mar. 31</i>
	<i>Nonresidents—1 bull; however, calves may not be taken</i>	HT	<i>Aug. 1-Sept. 30</i>
<i>22E Remainder</i>	<i>Residents—5 caribou per day, by registration permit only; up to 20 caribou total; as follows:</i>	RC800	<i>may be announced</i>
	<i>Up to 5 bulls per day; however calves may not be taken; bulls may not be taken Oct. 15-Jan. 31.</i>	RC800	<i>may be announced</i>
	<i>Up to 5 cows per day; however calves may not be taken; cows may not be taken Apr. 1-Aug. 31.</i>	RC800	<i>may be announced</i>

Nonresidents—1 bull; HT may be announced
 however, calves may not
 be taken;

Unit 23—Caribou

23, north of and
 including the
 Singoalik River
 drainage

Residents—5 caribou
 per day; however, calves
 may not be taken.

Bulls

RC907 July 1-Oct. 14
 Feb. 1-June 30

Cows

RC907 Jul. 15-Apr. 30

Nonresidents—1 bull;
 however, calves may not
 be taken

HT Aug. 1 – Sept. 30

23 remainder

Residents—5 caribou
 per day; however, calves
 may not be taken.

Bulls

RC907 July 1-Oct. 14
 Feb. 1-June 30

Cows

RC907 Sept. 1-Mar. 31

Nonresidents—1 bull;
 however, calves may not
 be taken

HT Aug. 1-Sept. 30

Unit 24—Caribou

24A, south of the
 south bank of the
 Kanuti River

Resident Hunters: 1
 caribou

HT Aug. 10 – Mar. 31

Nonresident Hunters: 1
 caribou

HT Aug. 10 – Sept. 30

24A, remainder	Resident Hunters: 2 caribou	HT	July 1 – Apr. 30
	Nonresident Hunters: 2 bulls	HT	Aug 1 – Sept. 30
24B, south of the south bank of the Kanuti River, upstream from and including that portion of the Kanuti-Kilolitna River drainage, bounded by the southeast bank of the Kodosin-Nolitna Creek, then downstream along the east bank of the Kanuti-Kilolitna River to its confluence with the Kanuti River	Resident Hunters: 1 caribou	HT	Aug. 10 – Mar. 31
	Nonresident Hunters: 1 caribou	HT	Aug. 10 – Sept. 30
24B remainder	Resident Hunters: 5 caribou per day however, calves may not be taken.		
	Bulls	HT	July 1 – Oct. 14 Feb 1 – June 30
	Cows	HT	July 15 – Apr. 30
	Nonresident Hunters: 1 bull	HT	Aug. 1 – Sept. 30
24C, 24D	Resident Hunters: 5 caribou per day however, calves may not be taken.		

			<i>July 1- Oct. 14</i>
<i>Bulls</i>			<i>Feb 1 – June 30</i>
		<i>HT</i>	
<i>Cows</i>			<i>Sept. 1- Mar. 31</i>
		<i>HT</i>	
<i>Nonresident Hunters: 1 bull however calves may not be taken</i>		<i>HT</i>	<i>Aug. 1 – Sept. 30</i>

Unit 25A—Caribou

<i>25A, 25B, 25D remainder</i>	<i>Resident Hunters: 10 caribou</i>	<i>HT</i>	<i>July 1-Apr. 30</i>
	<i>Nonresident Hunters: 2 bulls</i>	<i>HT</i>	<i>Aug. 1 – Sept. 30</i>

Unit 26—Caribou

<i>Unit 26A the Colville River drainage upstream from the Anaktuvuk River, and drainages of the Chukchi Sea south and west of, and including the Utukok River drainage</i>	<i>Resident Hunters: 5 caribou per day, however, calves may not be taken:</i>		
	<i>Bulls</i>	<i>RC907</i>	<i>July 1 – Oct. 14</i> <i>Feb. 1 – June 30</i>
	<i>Cows</i>	<i>RC907</i>	<i>July 15 – Apr. 30</i>
	<i>Nonresident hunters: 1 bull; however, calves may not be taken</i>	<i>HT</i>	<i>July 15– Sept.30</i>
<i>Unit 26A remainder</i>	<i>Resident Hunters: 5 bulls per day; however, calves may not be taken</i>	<i>RC907</i>	<i>July 1 – July 15</i> <i>Mar. 16-June 30</i>

5 caribou per day three RC907 July 16 – Oct. 15
of which may be cows:
calves may not be taken,
and cows with calves
may not be taken

3 cows per day however, RC907 Oct. 16 – Dec. 31
calves may not be taken

5 caribou per day three RC907 Jan. 1 – Mar. 15
of which may be cows;
calves may not be taken

Nonresident Hunters: 1 HT July 15 – Sept. 30
bull however, calves may
not be taken

Unit 26B—Caribou

Unit 26(B), Northwest portion north of the 69° 30' N. lat. and west of the east bank of the Kuparuk River to a point at 70° 10' N. lat., 149° 04' W. long., and west approximately 22 miles to 70° 10' N. lat and 149° 56' W. long, then following the east bank of the Kalubik River to the Arctic Ocean	Resident Hunters: 5 caribou per day		
	Bulls	HT	No closed season
	Cows	HT	July 1- May 15
	Nonresident Hunters: 1- bull	HT	Aug. 1-Sept 15
26B remainder	Resident Hunters: 2 bulls	HT	Aug. 1-Apr. 30
	Nonresident Hunters: 1 bull	HT	Aug. 1-Sept. 15

Extent of Federal Public Lands

Federal public lands comprise approximately 56% of Unit 21D and consist of 53% U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) managed lands and 47% Bureau of Land Management (BLM) managed lands (see **Unit 21 Map**).

Federal public lands comprise approximately 43% of Unit 22 and consist of 65% BLM managed lands, 29% National Park Service (NPS) managed lands, and 7% USFWS managed lands (see **Unit 22 Map**).

Federal public lands comprise approximately 71% of Unit 23 and consist of 56% NPS managed lands, 31% BLM managed lands, and 13% USFWS managed lands (see **Unit 23 Map**).

Federal public lands comprise approximately 64% of Unit 24 and consist of 34% USFWS managed lands, 34% NPS managed lands, and 33% BLM managed lands (see **Unit 24 Map**).

Federal public lands comprise approximately 76% of Unit 25A and consist of 97% USFWS managed lands and 3% BLM managed lands (see **Unit 25 Map**).

Federal public lands comprise approximately 73% of Unit 26A and consist of 66.9% BLM managed lands, 6.6% National Park Service (NPS) managed lands, and 0.1% USFWS managed lands. Federal public lands comprise approximately 29% of Unit 26B and consist of 22.8% USFWS managed lands, 3.6% BLM managed lands, and 2.7% NPS managed lands (see **Unit 26 Map**).

Customary and Traditional Use Determinations

Residents that have a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Units 21, 22, 23, 24, 25A, 26A and 26B are presented in **Table 1**.

Table 1. Unit specific customary and traditional use determinations

UNIT	CUSTOMARY AND TRADITIONAL DETERMINATION
21D	Residents of Units 21B, 21C, 21D, and Huslia
22A	Residents of Units 21D west of the Koyukuk and Yukon Rivers, 22 (except residents of St. Lawrence Island), 23, 24, Kotlik, Emmonak, Hooper Bay, Scammon Bay, Chevak, Marshall, Mountain Village, Pilot Station, Pitka's Point, Russian Mission, St. Marys, Nunam Iqua, and Alakanuk
22 Remainder	Residents of Units 21D west of the Koyukuk and Yukon Rivers, 22 (excluding residents of St. Lawrence Island), 23, and 24
23	Residents of Unit 21D west of the Koyukuk and Yukon Rivers, Galena, 22, 23, 24 including residents of Wiseman but no other residents of the Dalton Highway Corridor Management Area and 26A
24	Residents of Unit 24, Galena, Kobuk, Koyukuk, Stevens Village, and Tanana
25A	Residents of Units 24A and 25
26A and 26C	Residents of Unit 26 (except the Prudhoe Bay–Deadhorse Industrial Complex), Anaktuvuk Pass, and Point Hope
26B	Residents of Unit 26, Anaktuvuk Pass, Point Hope, and Unit 24 within the Dalton Highway Corridor Management Corridor Area (DHCMA)

Regulatory History

See **Appendix A** for a summary of the regulatory history.

Current Events

Several proposals concerning Federal caribou harvest regulations in Unit 23 and Unit 26 were submitted for the 2018-2020 wildlife regulatory cycle.

At the Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council meeting in March 2017, the Council voted to submit a proposal to decrease the caribou harvest limit in Unit 23 from 5 to 3 caribou/day (WP18-45).

The North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council submitted a proposal requesting that Federal public lands in Units 26A and 26B be closed to caribou hunting by non-Federally qualified users (NFQU) (WP18-57).

Two proposals, the first submitted by the Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group (WACH Working Group) (WP18-46), and the second by Enoch Mitchell of Noatak (WP18-47), request that Federal public lands in Unit 23 be closed to caribou hunting except by Federally qualified subsistence users. Proposal WP18-47 specifically requests that the closure extend from 2018/19-2020/21 only.

Two proposals, the first submitted by the WACH Working Group (WP18-48) and the second by Louis Cusack (WP18-49), request that Federal reporting requirements for caribou in Units 22, 23, and 26A be aligned with the State's registration permit requirements.

Biological Background

The TCH, WACH, and CACH have ranges that overlap in Unit 26A (**Map 1**) and there can be considerable mixing of herds during the fall and winter (Hemming 1971). During the early 2000s, the number of caribou from the WACH, TCH, CACH, and Porcupine Caribou Herd (PCH) peaked at over 700,000 animals, which may be the highest number since the 1970s (OSM 2017b). Currently, the WACH, TCH, and CACH populations are all declining (Dau 2011, Lenart 2011, Parrett 2011). After declining slowly during the 1990s and early 2000s, the PCH has been increasing and by 2016 was at 197,000, which is the highest population yet recorded for this herd (OSM 2017b). In some years, harvest on Federal public lands within the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge (Arctic NWR) in Unit 26B is primarily from the PCH (Arthur 2017 pers. comm.).

Caribou abundance naturally fluctuates over decades (Gunn 2001, WACH Working Group 2011) and this may result in proportional constrictions and expansions of migratory pathways that shift caribou near or away from communities. Other factors may influence migratory patterns such as human disturbance, industrial development, habitat suitability, and climactic conditions. The influence of NFQU hunting activities, especially the use of aircraft and motorized vehicles as well as the harvest of lead caribou adjacent to what are considered important migratory corridors, has been an ongoing and contentious topic in the northwestern Arctic, since at least the 1980s (Georgette and Loon 1988, Jacobson 2008, Harrington and Fix 2009, Fix and Ackerman 2015, Halas 2015, NWARAC 2015, Braem et al. 2015). In the Northwest Arctic, the Unit 23 Working Group was established to assist with some of these concerns among various user groups. These user conflicts were, in part, the impetus for the closure of Federal public lands to NFQU in Unit 23 for the 2016/2017 regulatory year. Gunn (2001) reports the mean doubling rate for Alaskan caribou as 10 ± 2.3 years. Although the underlying mechanisms causing these fluctuations are uncertain, Gunn (2001) suggests climatic oscillations (i.e. Arctic and Pacific Decadal Oscillations) as the primary factor, exacerbated by predation and density-dependent reduction in forage availability resulting in poorer body condition. During the 1970s, there was little overlap between these four herds, but the degree of mixing seemed to have increased as the herds grew in the early 2000s (Lenart 2011, Dau 2011, Parrett 2011).

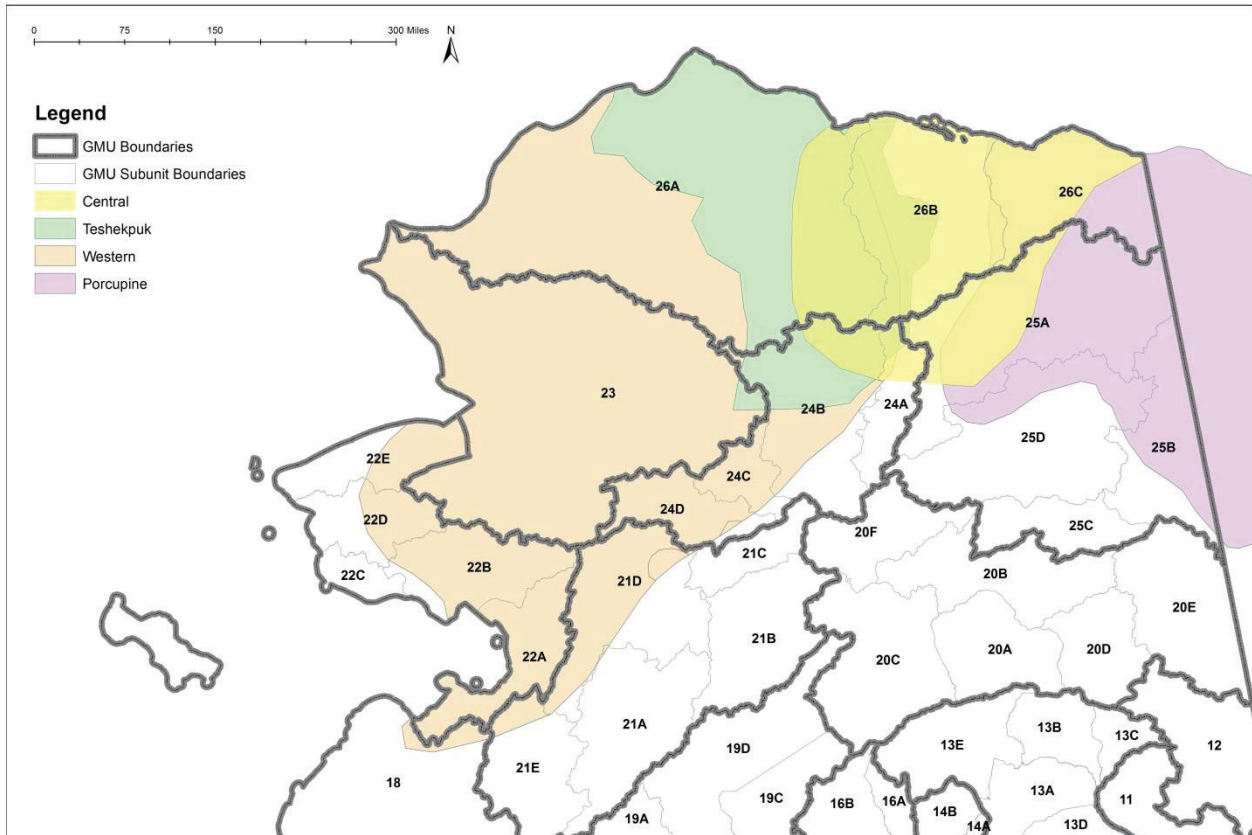
Caribou calving generally occurs during late May and early June. Weaning generally occurs in late October and early November before the breeding season (Taillon et al. 2011). Calves stay with their mothers through their first winter, which improves calves' access to food and body condition. Joly (2000) found that calves orphaned later in life have greater chances of surviving. Data from Russell et al. (1991)

suggests 50% and 75% of the calves orphaned in September and November, respectively, survived the winter (Joly 2000). Indeed, there is little evidence that calves orphaned after weaning experience strongly reduced overwintering survival rates than non-orphaned calves (Rughetti and Festa-Bianchet 2014, Joly 2000, Holand et al. 2012), although Holand et al. (2012) found orphaned calves to have greater losses of winter body mass than non-orphaned calves.

The WACH, TCH, and CACH migrate between seasonal summer and winter ranges and calving areas. Over many years, traditional migration routes have developed in response to spatial and temporal variability of environmental conditions encountered (Duquette 1988). Migration routes that were successful in previous years are likely learned by young caribou following older, more experienced animals (Pullainen 1974). Maintaining connectivity between the seasonal areas is important because restoring disturbed migration routes can be challenging (Wilcove and Wikelski 2008, Singh and Milner-Gulland 2011). Long-term climate changes may affect seasonal ranges and migratory patterns through changes in forage abundance, habitat quality, and weather (Joly et al. 2011). In addition, increased development along migration routes could increase energy costs, impede movements, or deflect caribou to less optimal areas. Understanding the importance of spatial and temporal variation of the seasonal habitat use and the migration routes are important considerations for management of caribou herds.

Central Arctic Caribou Herd

The CACH range includes the area from the eastern portion of the Arctic coastal plain of the North Slope to the Canadian border, the north side of the Brooks Range from the Itkillik River to the Canadian border, the south side of the Brooks Range from the North Fork of the Koyukuk River to the East Fork of the Teedriijik (Chandalar) River, and as far south as the Teedriijik (Chandalar) River valley (Lenart 2015). The traditional calving grounds of the CACH are between the Colville and Kuparuk rivers on the west side of the Sagavanirktok River and between the Sagavanirktok and Canning rivers on the east side. In response to oil and gas development and infrastructure in the 1990s caribou that calved in the western Unit 26B shifted their calving grounds to the southwest (Arthur and Del Vecchio 2009). The CACH summer range extends east from Fish Creek, just west of the Colville River, along the coast and inland about 30 miles to the Canadian border. Typically the CACH summer range extends from the Colville River to just east of the Katakaturuk River and from the coast inland to the foothills of the Brooks Range. The winter range of the CACH occurs in the northern and southern foothills of the Brooks Range. In most years the CACH begin migrating toward the foothills of the Brooks Range in August and by September most of the caribou are in the foothills around Toolik Lake, Galbraith Lake, Accomplishment Creek, Ivishak River and the upper Sagavanirktok River. Depending on the year, the rut, which typically occurs in mid-October, can occur on the north or south side of the Brooks Range (Lenart 2015). The range of the CACH often overlaps with the PCH on the summer and winter ranges to the east and with the WACH and TCH herds on the summer and winter ranges to the west (**Map 1**) (Lenart 2015).



Map 1. Herd overlap and ranges of the Western Arctic, Teshekpuk, Central Arctic and Porcupine Caribou herds (Caribou Trails 2014).

The seasonal movements and migratory patterns of CACH have been studied using radio telemetry for the past 30 years (Cameron et al. 1979, Whiten and Cameron 1983, Cameron et al. 1986, Carruthers et al. 1987, Cameron et al. 1995, Cameron et al. 2005). Migratory patterns of the CACH are oriented principally north-south, from the summer range and calving areas on the tundra-dominated Arctic coastal plain to the winter range in the foothills and mountains of the Brooks Range (Cameron et al. 1979, Carruthers et al. 1987, Fancy et al. 1989, Cameron et al. 2002, Nicholson et al. 2016). Spring migration to the calving areas, which is led by pregnant females, occurs during April and May (Duquette and Klein 1987). After calving, males and non-pregnant females form large groups in mid-June (Cameron and Whitten 1979). Similar to the TCH, CACH often moves to windy areas along the Beaufort Sea coast or to areas with persistent patches of snow to avoid harassment by flies and mosquitoes during the middle of the summer (White et al. 1979). During August, when the insect activity lessens, the caribou begin a slow and irregular movement toward the foothills of the Brooks Range. The fall migration to the wintering areas starts in September and continues through November (Cameron et al. 1986, Lenart 2015).

From 2003-2007, movements of 54 caribou from the CACH were monitored (Nicholson et al. 2016). The annual summer and winter home ranges of the CACH, using a 90% fixed kernel utilization distribution, were similar between summer (mean = 27,929 km²) and winter (mean = 26,585 km²). Overlap between consecutive summer ranges was 62.4% and between consecutive winter ranges was 42.8% (Nicholson et al.

2016). The CACH typically cross the Dalton Highway from the northwest to the southeast during the fall migration, which is away from Anaktuvuk Pass (Nicholson et al. 2016). The CACH used multiple migration routes, or a network of corridors versus a single migration route. Although caribou migratory patterns varied each year, some areas were consistently used each year. The migration paths that consistently had high caribou concentrations during spring and fall migrations each year were along the Dalton Highway between Galbraith Lake and the Ribdon River (Nicholson et al. 2016, Jack Reakoff 2017 pers. comm.).

The State manages the CACH to provide for subsistence and other hunting opportunities on a sustained yield basis. State management objectives for the CACH are as follows (Lenart 2015):

- Maintain a population of at least 28,000-32,000 caribou
- Maintain accessibility of seasonal ranges for CACH caribou
- Maintain a harvest of at least 1,400 caribou if the population is \geq 28,000 caribou
- Maintain a ratio of at least 40 bulls:100 cows
- Reduce conflicts between consumptive and nonconsumptive uses of caribou along the Dalton Highway

When the CACH was recognized as a distinct herd in 1975, the population was estimated to be 5,000 caribou (Cameron and Whitten 1979). The population increased to approximately 23,000 in 1992 (Valkenburg 1993), decreased to 18,000 in 1995, and then increased rapidly from 27,000 in 2000 to 70,034 in 2010 (Lenart 2015). Low cow mortality, high parturition rates, and high calf survival and recruitment contributed to the population increase of approximately 12% per year from 1998-2008 (Lenart 2015). In 2013, the population dropped to approximately 50,000 and by 2016 the population decreased to 22,360 caribou, which is below State management objectives (Lenart 2011, 2013, 2017a, b). The recent decline from 2010 to 2016 represented a decline of approximately 17% per year. The late spring of 2013, which killed many adult and yearling females, likely contributed to the population decline from 2010 to 2013. Two major factors influencing the population decline from 2013 to 2016 were the high mortality of adult females and emigration (Lenart 2017b). From 2013-2016 54% of the collared females ($n = 54$ in 2013) died and 19% switched from the CACH to other caribou herds (Lenart 2017b). Previous research indicates that predation has not played a major role in calf mortality and it is not thought to be a major factor in the decline (Lenart 2017b). Disease is also not implicated as a major factor for the decline of the CACH (Lenart 2017b). The State attributes the decline between 2013 and 2016 censuses to a large proportion of older females that died of old age, the late spring of 2013, and herd switching (Lenart 2017a).

Composition surveys are usually conducted during the fall near the peak of the rut to take advantage of the mixing of the bulls, cows, and calves. Composition counts were conducted in 2009-2012, 2014, and 2016 (Lenart 2015, 2017a). Composition surveys were not done in 2013 because the CACH was mixed with the PCH (**Table 2**) (Lenart 2015). The calf:cow ratio did not decline until after 2012 (**Table 2**). From 2009-2012 calf:cow ratios averaged 49 calves:100 cows (**Table 2**) (Lenart 2015). The calf:cow ratio was 48 calves: 100 cows when the population dropped to 22,360 caribou in 2016 (Lenart 2017a). Calf:cow ratios for calves \leq 4 years old, were above 70 calves:100 cows during the period when the herd was growing between 2000 and 2010 (Lenart 2017a). From 2010-2016, when the herd was declining, the calf:cow ratio

for older calves dropped below the 70 calves:100 cows. Although the bull:cow ratio had declined to 39 bulls:100 cows in 2016, it was still close to the State recommended objective of 40 (Lenart 2015, 2017b) between 2000 and 2010 (Lenart 2017a).

Table 2. CACH sex and age composition information collected during fall composition surveys, 2009-2014 (Lenart 2015)^a.

Date	Bulls:100 cows	Calves:100 cows	Percent Calves (n)	Percent Cows (n)	Percent Bulls (n)	Sample Size	Groups
13-14 Oct. 2009	50	33	18 (1,193)	55 (3,641)	27 (1,814)	6,648	19
23 Oct. 2010	50	46	23 (889)	51 (1,930)	26 (968)	3,787	12
13 Oct. 2011	69	56	25 (1303)	44 (2,306)	31 (1,590)	5,199	22
14 Oct. 2012	56	61	23 (1,132)	55 (1,845)	22 (1,039)	4,016	15
13-14 Oct. 2014 ^b	41	42	23 (462)	55 (1,097)	22 (445)	2,004	18
2016	39	48					

^a 2016 data is incomplete (Lenart 2017b)

^b Data may not be comparable with previous years due to small sample size.

Teshkepuk Caribou Herd

The TCH calving and summering areas overlap with the eastern portion of the National Petroleum Reserve–Alaska (NPR–A). Most of the TCH moves toward Teshkepuk Lake in May to calve in early June. The primary calving grounds of the TCH (approximately 1.8 million acres) occur to the east, southeast and northeast of Teshkepuk Lake (Person et al. 2007, Wilson et al. 2012). From late June through July cows and bulls move to the Beaufort Sea coast from Dease Inlet to the mouth of the Kogru River (Utqiagvik (Barrow) to the Colville River Delta), around the north and south side of the Teshkepuk Lake, and the sand dunes along the Ikpikpuk River to seek relief from insects (Carroll 2007, Parrett 2007). The narrow corridors of land to the east and northwest of the Teshkepuk Lake are important migratory corridors to insect relief areas as well (Yokel et al. 2009). River corridors are also used more during periods of insect harassment. Fall and winter movements are more variable, although most of the TCH winters on the coastal plain around Atqasuk, south of Teshkepuk Lake. However, the TCH has wintered as far south as the Seward Peninsula, as far east as the Arctic NWR, and in the foothills and mountains of the Brooks Range (Carroll 2007). In 2008/2009, the TCH used many of these widely disparate areas in a single year (Parrett 2011, 2015a). From 2007-2011, the TCH wintered in four relatively distinct areas: the coastal plain between Atqasuk and Wainwright; the coastal plain west of Nuiqsut; the central Brooks Range; and the shared winter ranges with the WACH in the Noatak, Kobuk, and Selawik drainages. During the winters of 2012-2013 and 2013-2014, the TCH wintered primarily near Atqasuk and Wainwright and east of Anaktuvuk Pass (Parrett 2015a).

The State manages the TCH to provide for subsistence and other hunting opportunities on a sustained yield basis, to ensure that adequate habitat exists, and provide for viewing and other uses of caribou (Parrett 2011). Specific State management objectives for the TCH are as follows (Parrett 2011):

Attempt to maintain a minimum population of 15,000 caribou, recognizing that caribou numbers naturally fluctuate.

- Maintain a harvest level of 900–2,800 caribou using strategies adapted to population levels and trends.
- Maintain a population composed of least 30 bulls per 100 cows.
- Monitor herd characteristics and population parameters (on an annual or regular basis).
- Develop a better understanding of the relationships and interactions among North Slope caribou herds.
- Encourage cooperative management of the herd and its habitat among State, Federal, and local entities and all users of the herd.
- Seek to minimize conflicts between resource development and the TCH.

Since 1984, the minimum population of the TCH has been estimated from aerial photocensuses and radio-telemetry data. Population estimates are determined by methods described by Rivest et al. (1998), which account for caribou in groups that do not have a collared animal and for missing collars. Based on these methods the TCH population increased from an estimated 18,292 caribou (minimum estimate 11,822) in 1982 to 68,932 caribou (minimum estimate 64,106) in 2008. The minimum estimates are derived from the visual estimate in 1982 and from the aerial photocensus minimum after 1982. From 2008 to 2014, the population declined by almost half to 39,000 caribou (**Figure 1**) (Parrett 2015a). Interpretation of population estimates is difficult due to movements and range overlap among caribou herds, which results in both temporary and permanent immigration and emigration (Person et al. 2007). For example, the minimum count in 2013 contained an unknown number of CACH caribou (Parrett 2015a). Following the 2013 census, Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) made the decision to manage the TCH based on the minimum count because the bulk of the animals that were estimated rather than counted were with the WACH at the time of the photocensus (Parrett 2015b, pers. comm.). In 2015, the minimum count was 35,181 with a population estimate of 41,542 (SE = 3,486) (Parrett 2017a, pers. comm.).

In 2013 and 2016 the number of bulls:100 cows was 39 bulls:100 cows and 28 bulls:100 cows in 2016, respectively (**Figure 2**) (Parrett 2011, 2013, 2015a, Parrett 2017a, pers. comm.). Comparison of bull:cow and calf:cow ratios from 1991-2000 and later years is not possible due to changes in methodology. From 2009-2013 the calf:cow ratio increased from 18 calves:100 cows to 48 calves: 100 cows in 2016 (Parrett 2013, 2015a, Parrett 2017a, pers. comm.). In addition, the number of short-yearlings:adults, which is a measure of recruitment, declined from an average of 20 short-yearlings:100 adults between 1999 and 2008 to an average of 14 short-yearlings:100 adults from 2009-2014 (**Figure 3**) (Parrett 2013) and increased in 2016 to 29 short-yearlings:100 adults (Parrett 2017a, pers. comm.).

The annual mortality of adult radio collared females from the TCH has remained close to the long term (1991-2012) average of 14.5% (range 8–25%) (Parrett 2011, 2015a, Caribou Trails 2014). As the TCH

has declined, calf weights declined, indicating that poor nutrition may be having a significant effect on this herd (Carroll 2015, pers. comm., Parrett 2015b, pers. comm.). In 2016 increased calf weights, high adult female survival (92%), high yearling recruitment (29 yearlings:100 adults), and high calf production (81%), and a high calf:cow ratio (48 calves:100 cows) suggest that the population may be stable or declining at a slower rate (Parrett 2017a, pers. comm.) In contrast, the body condition of individuals from the WACH, which also declined dramatically, has remained relatively good, indicating that caribou are still finding enough food within their range (Caribou Trails 2014, Dau 2014). A recent study found that calf production was low, calf survival on calving grounds was high, 40% of the concentrated wintering range was on NPS land, and that starvation was a significant mortality factor on non-NPS lands (Parrett 2017a, pers. comm.). The late spring in 2013 likely contributed to the decline in winter survival in 2014.

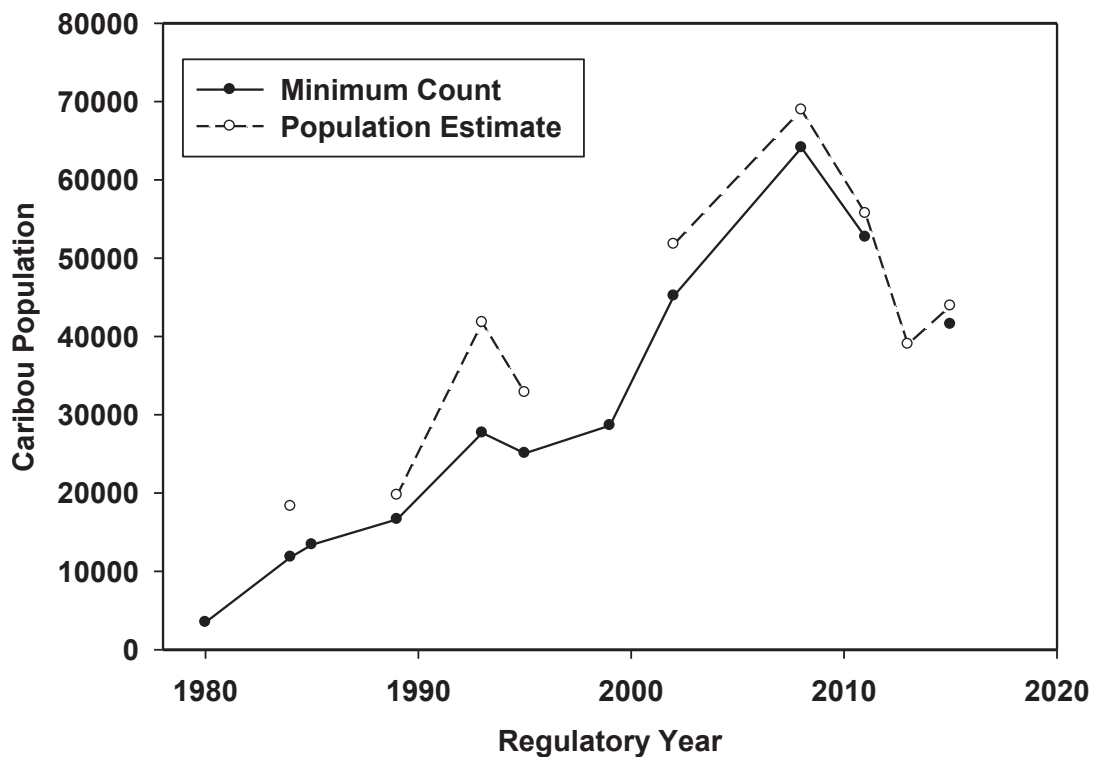


Figure 1. Minimum counts and population estimates of the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd from 1980-2014. Population estimates from 1984-2013 are based on aerial photographs of groups of caribou that contained radio-collared animals (Parrett 2011, 2013, Parrett 2015a).

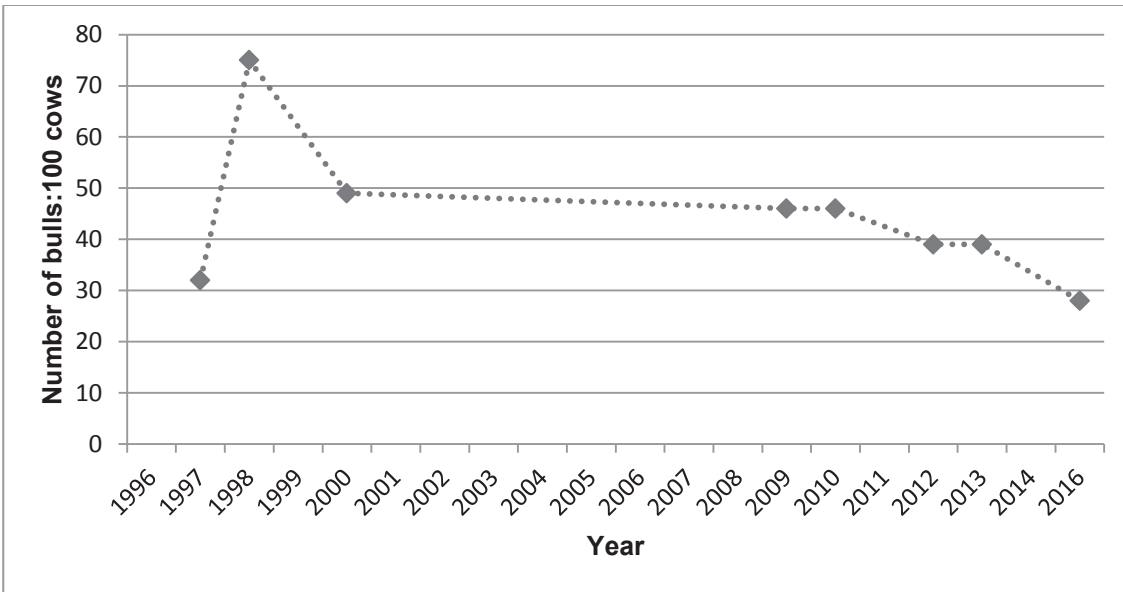


Figure 2. Bull:cow ratios of the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd (Parrett 2013).

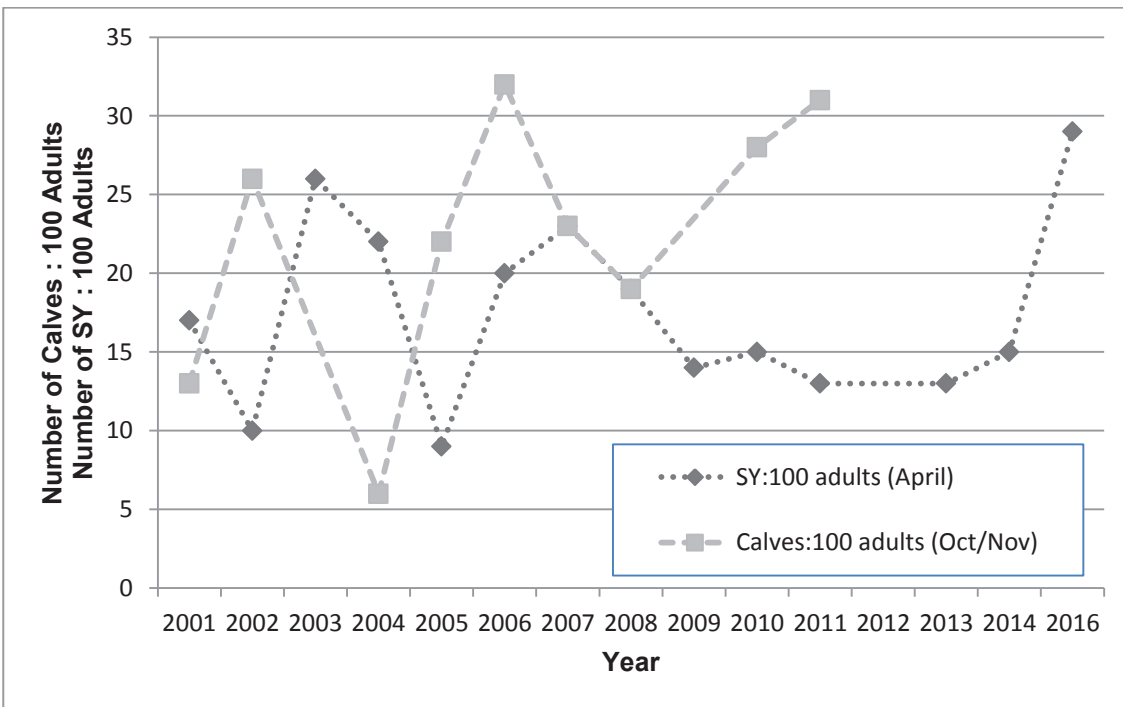


Figure 3. Calf:adult and short-yearling (SY):adult ratios for the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd (Parrett 2015a). Short-yearlings are 10-11 months old caribou.

Western Arctic Caribou Herd

The WACH, the largest herd in Alaska, has a home range of approximately 157,000 mi² in northwestern Alaska (**Map 2**). In the spring, most mature cows move north to calving grounds in the Utukok Hills, while bulls and immature cows lag behind and move toward summer range in the Wulik Peaks and Lisburne Hills area (Dau 2011, WACH Working Group 2011). Spring migration for the WACH usually begins around April 1 (July 2017). Dau (2013) determined the calving dates for the WACH to be June 9–13. This is based upon long-term movement and distribution data obtained from radio-collared caribou (these are the dates cows ceased movements and were assumed to be calving). After calving, cows and calves move west toward the Lisburne Hills where they mix with the remaining bulls and non-maternal cows. During the summer the herd moves rapidly to the Brooks Range.

In the fall the herd moves south toward their wintering grounds in the northern portion of the Nulato Hills. Rut occurs during fall migration (Dau 2011, WACH Working Group 2011). Dau (2013) determined the WACH rut dates to be October 22–26 based on back-calculations from calving dates using a 230-day gestation period. Since about 2000, the timing of fall migration has been less predictable, often occurring later than in previous decades (Dau 2015a). Approximately 99% of the WACH migrate through the Noatak National Preserve and the Gates of the Arctic National Park (July 2017). From 2010-2015, the average date that GPS collared caribou crossed the Noatak River ranged from Sep. 30 – Oct. 23 (**Figure 4**) (July and Cameron 2017). The proportion of caribou using certain migration paths varies each year (July and Cameron 2017). Changes in migration paths are likely influenced by multiple factors including food availability, snow depth, rugged terrain, and dense vegetation (Fullman et al. 2017, Nicholson et al. 2016). If caribou travelled the same migration routes every year, their food resources would likely be depleted (NWARAC 2016). In recent years (2012-2014), the path of fall migration has shifted east (Dau 2015a). The caribou migrated early in 2016 and the mean distance travelled was 1932 miles which is about average. More of the herd crossed the eastern portion of the Noatak River compared to 2015 when a greater proportion crossed the western Noatak River near the coast (July 2017). The start of the cow fall migration can vary by a month and by October 1 many of the cows will have passed through the northern portion of Unit 23 while the bulk of the WACH will still be migrating through the southern half of Unit 23. On average, collared cows cross the Selawik River during fall migration around Oct. 15 and are still migrating on Oct. 1 (July 2017), the proposed opening cow season for Unit 22. In Units 26A and 26B most of the cow caribou will have migrated through.

In part, due to the collapse of the WACH in the 1970s, the WACH Working Group was formed. In 2003 it developed a WACH Cooperative Management Plan, and revised it in 2011 (WACH Working Group 2011). The WACH Management Plan identifies seven plan elements: cooperation, population management, habitat, regulations, reindeer, scientific and traditional ecological knowledge, and education as well as associated goals, strategies, and management actions. As part of the population management element, the WACH Working Group developed a guide to herd management determined by population size, population trend, and harvest rate. Revisions to recommended harvest levels under liberal and conservative management (+/- 100 - 2,850 caribou) were made in December 2015 (WACH Working Group 2015, **Table 3**). Potential management actions and harvest recommendations for each management level can be found

in Appendix 2 of the Western Arctic Caribou herd Cooperative Management Plan (WACH Working Group 2011).

The State manages the WACH to protect the population and its habitat, provide for subsistence and other hunting opportunities on a sustained yield basis, and provide for viewing and other uses of caribou (Dau 2011). State management objectives for the WACH are listed in the 2011 Western Arctic Caribou Cooperative Management Plan (WACH Working Group 2011, Dau 2011) and include:

- Encourage cooperative management of the WACH among State, Federal, local entities, and all users of the herd.
- Manage for healthy populations using management strategies adapted to fluctuating population levels and trends.
- Assess and protect important habitats.
- Promote consistent and effective State and Federal regulations for the conservation of the WACH.
- Seek to minimize conflict between reindeer herders and the WACH.
- Integrate scientific information, traditional ecological knowledge of Alaska Native users, and knowledge of all users into management of the herd.
- Increase understanding and appreciation of the WACH through the use of scientific information, traditional ecological knowledge of the Alaska Native users, and knowledge of all other users.

The WACH population declined rapidly in the early 1970s bottoming out at about 75,000 animals in 1976. Aerial photocensuses have been used since 1986 to estimate population size. The WACH declined at an average annual rate of 7.1% from approximately 490,000 animals in 2003 to 235,000 in 2013 (Dau 2011, 2013, 2014, 2015a; Caribou Trails 2014) (**Figure 4**).

Between 1982 and 2011, the WACH was within the liberal management level prescribed by the WACH Working Group (**Table 3**). In 2013, the WACH population estimate fell below the threshold for liberal management of a decreasing population (265,000), slipping into the conservative management level. In July 2015, ADF&G attempted an aerial photocensus of the herd. However, the photos taken could not be used due to poor light conditions that obscured unknown portions of the herd (Dau 2015b). ADF&G conducted a successful photocensus of the WACH on July 1, 2016. This census resulted in a minimum count of 194,863 caribou with a point estimate of 200,928 (Standard Error = 4,295), suggesting the WACH is still within the conservative management level, although close to the threshold for preservative management (**Figure 5, Table 3**)(Parrett 2016a). Results of this census indicate an average annual decline of 5% per year since 2013, representing a much lower rate than the 15% annual decline between 2011 and 2013. The large cohorts of 2015 and 2016, which currently comprise a substantial proportion of the herd, contributed to the recent decreased rate of decline, but remain vulnerable to difficult winter conditions due to their young age (Parrett 2016a). The data from the 2017 photo census is currently being analyzed by ADF&G (Parrett 2017b, pers. comm.).

Between 1970 and 2016, the bull:cow ratio exceeded critical management levels in all years except 1975, 2001, and 2014 (**Table 4**). Reduced sampling intensity in 2001 likely biased the 2001 bull:cow ratio low (Dau 2013). Since 1992, the bull:cow ratio has trended downward (Dau 2015a). The average annual

number of bulls:100 cows was greater during the period of population growth (54:100 between 1976–2001) than during the recent period of decline (44:100 between 2004–2016). Additionally, Dau (2015a) states that while trends in bull:cow ratios are accurate, actual values should be interpreted with caution due to sexual segregation during sampling and the inability to sample the entire population, which likely account for more annual variability than actual changes in composition.

Although factors contributing to the decline are not known with certainty, increased adult cow mortality and decreased calf recruitment and survival played a role (Dau 2011). Since the mid-1980s, adult mortality has slowly increased while recruitment has slowly decreased (Dau 2013). Increased survival and recruitment is important to slow or reverse the current decline. In a population model developed specifically for the WACH, Prichard (2009) found adult survival to have the largest impact on population size. Calf production has likely had little influence on the population trajectory (Dau 2013, 2015a). Between 1990 and 2003, the June calf:cow ratio averaged 66 calves:100 cows/year. Between 2004 and 2016, the June calf:cow ratio averaged 71 calves:100 cows/year (**Table 4, Figure 6**). In June 2016, 85 calves:100 cows were observed, which approximates the highest parturition level ever recorded for the herd (86 calves:100 cows in 1992) (Dau 2016a).

Decreased calf survival through summer and fall and recruitment into the herd are likely contributing to the current population decline (Dau 2013, 2015a). Fall calf:cow ratios indicate calf survival over summer. Between 1976 and 2016, the fall calf:cow ratio ranged from 35 to 59 calves:100 cows/year, averaging 46 calves:100 cows/year (**Figure 6**). Fall calf:cow ratios declined from an average of 46 calves:100 cows/year between 1990-2003 to an average of 42 calves:100 cows/year between 2004-2016 (Dau 2015a, **Figure 6**). Since 2008, ADF&G has recorded calf weights at Onion Portage as an index of herd nutritional status. In September 2015, calf weights averaged 100 lbs., the highest average ever recorded (Parrett 2015c).

Similarly, the ratio of short-yearlings (SY, 10-11 months old caribou) to adults provides a measure of overwintering calf survival and recruitment. Between 1990 and 2003, SY:adult ratios averaged 20 SY:100 adults/year. Since the decline began in 2003, SY:adult ratios have averaged 16 SY:100 adults/year (2004-2016, **Figure 6**). However, 23 SY:100 adults were observed during spring 2016 surveys, the highest ratio recorded since 2007 (Dau 2016b). The overwinter calf survival for the 2015 cohort (Oct. 2015-June 2016) was 84% (Parrett 2016b). While 2016 measures suggest improvements in recruitment, the overall trend since the early 1980s has been downward (Dau 2015a).

Increased cow mortality is likely affecting the trajectory of the herd (Dau 2011, 2013). The annual mortality rate of radio-collared adult cows increased, from an average of 15% between 1987 and 2003, to 23% from 2004–2014 (Dau 2011, 2013, 2014, 2015a). Estimated mortality includes all causes of death including hunting (Dau 2011). Dau (2015a) states that cow mortality estimates are conservative due to exclusion of unhealthy (i.e. diseased) and yearling cows. Dau (2009, 2013) reported that rain-on-snow events, deep snow and winter thaws may have contributed to the relatively high estimated mortality rates of 23% during 2008-2009, 27% during 2009-2010 and 33% in 2011-2012. Prior to 2004, estimated adult cow mortality only exceeded 20% twice, but has exceeded 20% in 7 out of 9 regulatory years between 2004 and 2012. The annual mortality rate was 8% as of April 2016 (Dau 2016b). This may fluctuate

substantially throughout the year based on changing local conditions and harvest levels. Dau (2015a) suggests that mortality rates may also change in subsequent management reports as the fate of collared animals is determined, and that these inconsistencies are most pronounced for the previous 1–3 years.

Far more caribou died from natural causes than from hunting between 1992 and 2012. Cow mortality remained constant throughout the year. However, natural and harvest mortality for bulls spiked during the fall. Predation, particularly by wolves, accounted for the majority of the natural mortality (Dau 2013). However, as the WACH has declined and estimated harvest has remained relatively stable, the percentage of mortality due to hunting has increased relative to natural mortality. For example, during the period October 1, 2013 to September 30, 2014, estimated hunting mortality was approximately 42% and estimated natural mortality about 56% (Dau 2014). In previous years (1983–2013), the estimated hunting mortality exceeded 30% only once in 1997-1998 (Dau 2013). Additionally, Prichard (2009) and Dau (2015a) suggest that harvest levels and rates of cow harvest can greatly impact population trajectory. If bull:cow ratios continue to decline, harvest of cows may increase, exacerbating the current population decline.

Dau (2015a) cites fall and winter icing events as the primary factor initiating the population decline in 2003. Increased predation, hunting pressure, deteriorating range condition (including habitat loss and fragmentation), climate change, and disease may also be contributing factors (Gunn 2001, Joly et al. 2007, Dau 2013, 2014, 2015a). Changing climatic conditions can affect snow depth, icing, forage quality and growth, frequency, location, and intensity of wildfires, insect abundance, and predation which can affect migration and have long-term population level effects (Joly et al. 2011). Joly et al. (2007) documented a decline in lichen cover in portions of the wintering areas of the WACH. Dau (2011, 2014) reported that degradation in range condition is not thought to be a primary factor in the decline of the WACH because animals in the WACH, unlike the TCH, have generally maintained good body condition since the decline began. Body condition is assessed on a subjective scale from 1-5. The body condition of adult females in 2015 were characterized as “fat” (mean = 3.9/5) with no caribou being rated as skinny or very skinny (Parrett 2015c). However, the body condition of the WACH in spring may be a better indicator of the effects of winter range condition versus the fall when the body condition of the WACH is routinely assessed and when caribou are in prime condition, and weights may be more reflective of summer range conditions (Joly 2015, pers. comm.). Fall condition is also the best indicator of whether or not caribou are likely to become pregnant (Parrett 2017a, pers. comm.).

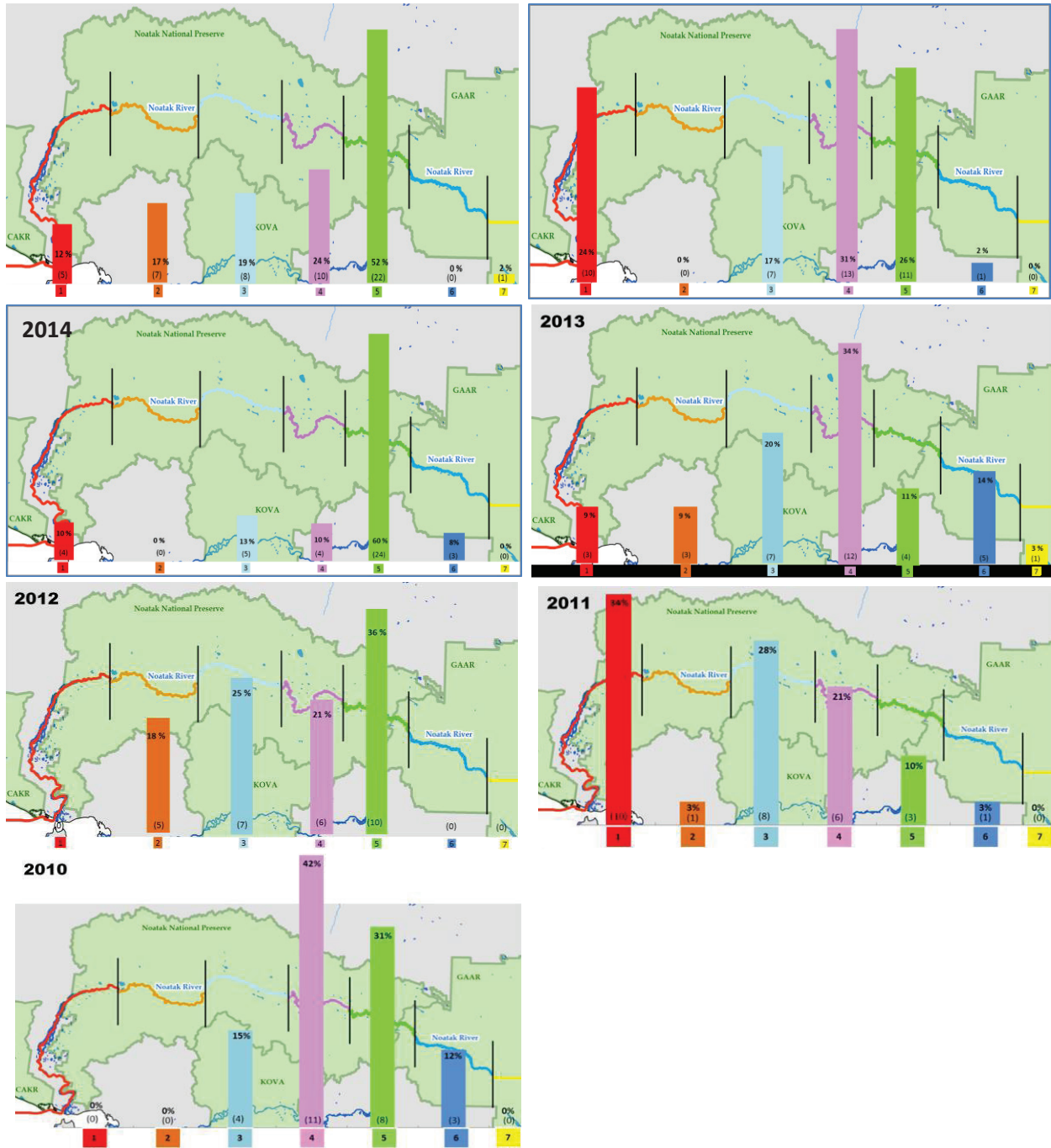
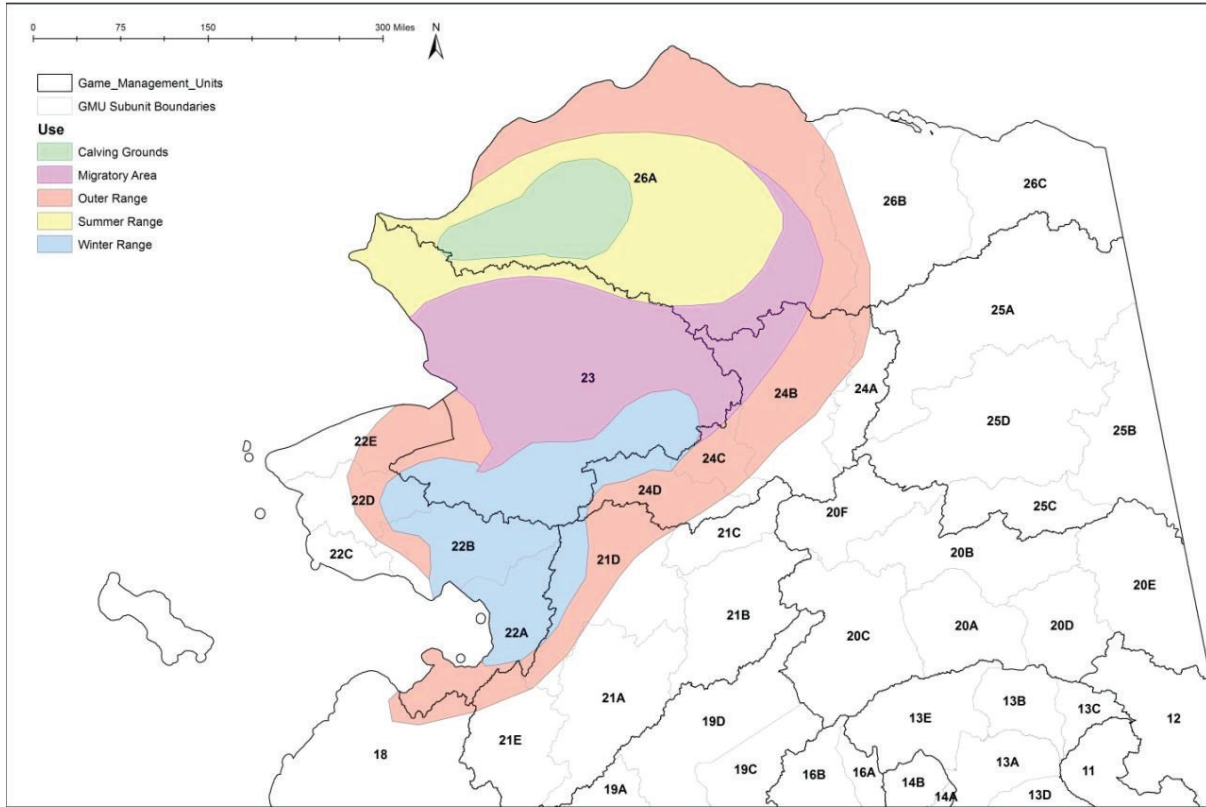


Figure 4. Distribution of caribou crossing the Noatak River during fall. Histograms depict where collared female caribou crossed the Noatak River, generally from north to south, on their fall migration. Relative percentages (top number) and the absolute number (middle number) of caribou are provided. The river is divided into seven (lowest number) color-coded segments, which are displayed in the background. The middle five segments are 100 river kilometers long, while the westernmost segment (red) is 200 km (before extending into the Chukchi Sea) and the easternmost (yellow) runs as far east as WACH caribou are known to migrate. The number of caribou with GPS collars ranged from 39-79 caribou/year with later years having more collared caribou than earlier years (Joly and Cameron 2017).



Map 2. Calving grounds, wintering range, summering range, migratory areas, and home range extent of the Western Arctic Caribou Herd (WACH Working Group 2011)

Table 3. Western Arctic Caribou Herd management levels using herd size, population trend, and harvest rate (WACH Working Group 2011, 2015).

Management and Harvest Level	Population Trend			Harvest Recommendations May Include:
	Declining Low: 6%	Stable Med: 7%	Increasing High: 8%	
Liberal	Pop: 265,000+	Pop: 230,000+	Pop: 200,000+	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce harvest of bulls by nonresidents to maintain at least 40 bulls: 100 cows • No restriction of bull harvest by resident hunters unless bull:cow ratios fall below 40 bulls:100 cows
	Harvest: 16,000-22,000	Harvest: 16,000-22,000	Harvest: 16,000-22,000	
Conservative	Pop: 200,000-265,000	Pop: 170,000-230,000	Pop: 150,000-200,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No harvest of calves • No cow harvest by nonresidents • Restriction of bull harvest by nonresidents • Limit the subsistence harvest of bulls only when necessary to maintain a minimum 40:100 bull:cow ratio
	Harvest: 12,000-16,000	Harvest: 12,000-16,000	Harvest: 12,000-16,000	
Preservative	Pop: 130,000-200,000	Pop: 115,000-170,000	Pop: 100,000-150,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No harvest of calves • Limit harvest of cows by resident hunters through permit hunts and/or village quotas • Limit the subsistence harvest of bulls to maintain at least 40 bulls:100 cows • Harvest restricted to residents only, according to state and federal law. Closure of some federal public lands to nonqualified users may be necessary
	Harvest: 8,000-12,000	Harvest: 8,000-12,000	Harvest: 8,000-12,000	
Critical Keep Bull:Cow ratio ≥ 40 Bulls:100 Cows	Pop: < 130,000	Pop: < 115,000	Pop: < 100,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No harvest of calves • Highly restrict the harvest of cows through permit hunts and/or village quotas • Limit the subsistence harvest of bulls to maintain at least 40 bulls:100 cows • Harvest restricted to residents only, according to state and federal law. Closure of some federal public lands to nonqualified users may be necessary
	Harvest: 6,000-8,000	Harvest: 6,000-8,000	Harvest: 6,000-8,000	

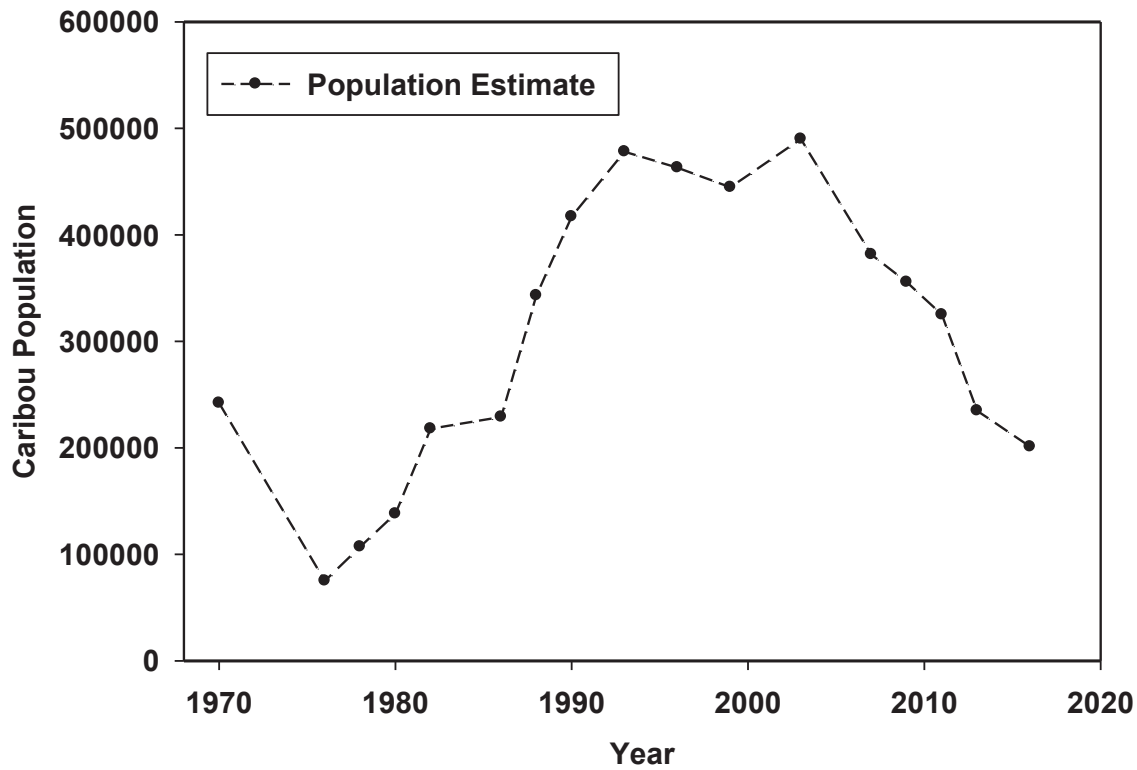


Figure 5. Maximum population estimates of the Western Arctic Caribou Herd from 1970-2016. Population estimates from 1986-2016 are based on aerial photographs of groups of caribou that contained radio-collared animals (Dau 2011, 2013, 2014, 2015a, Parrett 2017a, pers. comm.).

Table 4. Western Arctic Caribou Herd fall composition 1976 – 2014 (Dau 2011, 2013, 2014, 2015a, 2016b).

Regulatory Year	Total bulls: 100 cows ^a	Calves: 100 cows	Calves: 100 adults	Bulls	Cows	Calves	Total
1976/1977	63	52	32	273	431	222	926
1980/1981	53	53	34	715	1,354	711	2,780
1982/1983	58	59	37	1,896	3,285	1,923	7,104
1992/1993	64	52	32	1,600	2,498	1,299	5,397
1995/1996	58	52	33	1,176	2,029	1,057	4,262
1996/1997	51	49	33	2,621	5,119	2,525	10,265
1997/1998	49	43	29	2,588	5,229	2,255	10,072
1998/1999	54	45	29	2,298	4,231	1,909	8,438
1999/2000	49	47	31	2,059	4,191	1,960	8,210
2001/2002	38	37	27	1,117	2,943	1,095	5,155
2004/2005	48	35	24	2,916	6,087	2,154	11,157
2006/2007	42	40	28	1,900	4,501	1,811	8,212
2008/2009	45	48	33	2,981	6,618	3,156	12,755
2010/2011	49	35	23	2,419	4,973	1,735	9,127
2012/2013	42	38	27	2,119	5,082	1,919	9,120
2014/2015	39	b	b	b	b	b	b
2015/2016	41 ^c	54	b	b	b	b	b

^a 40 bulls:100 cows is the minimum level recommended in the WACH Cooperative Management Plan (WACH Working Group 2011)

^b Data not available

^c Estimated from power point presentation presented at the WACH Working Group Meeting December 13, 2016 (Parrett 2016a)

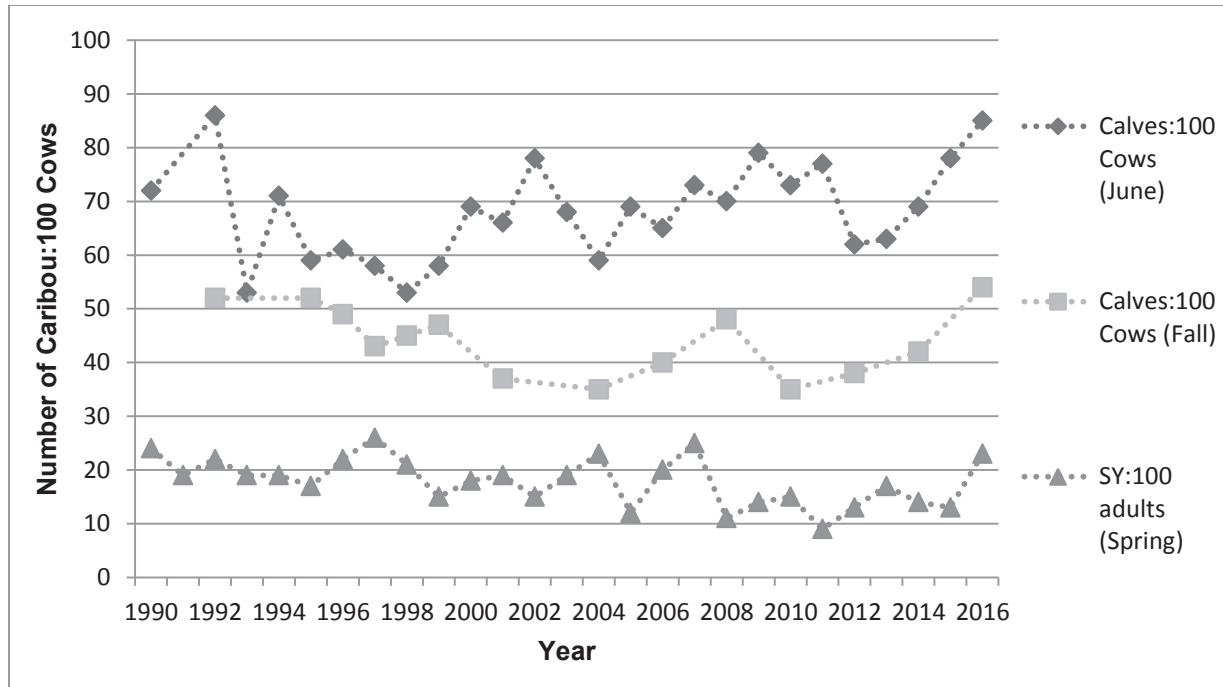


Figure 6. Calf:cow and short-yearling (SY):adult ratios for the WACH (Dau 2013, 2015a, 2016a, ADF&G 2017c). Short -yearlings are 10-11 months old caribou.

Habitat

Caribou feed on a wide variety of plants including lichens, fungi, sedges, grasses, forbs, and twigs of woody plants. Arctic caribou depend primarily on lichens during the fall and winter, but during summer they feed on leaves, grasses and sedges (Miller 2003). The importance of high use areas for the TCH at Teshekpuk Lake during the summer has been well documented (Person et al. 2007, Carroll 2007, Parrett 2011, Wilson et al. 2012, Smith et al. 2015). Presumably the importance of areas to the north, south, and east of Teshekpuk Lake during calving is due to the high concentration of sedge-grass meadows (Wilson et al. 2012) and extremely low predator densities (Parrett 2017, pers. comm.). In 2013 BLM closed 3.1 million acres around Teshekpuk Lake in the NPR–A to oil and gas development in recognition of the importance of these areas for caribou, waterfowl and shorebirds (BLM 1998, 2008, 2013; Cameron et al. 2005, Arthur and Del Vecchio 2009).

Harvest History

Reliance on caribou from a particular herd varies by community. Weather, distance of caribou from the community, terrain, and high fuel costs are some of the factors that can affect the availability and accessibility of caribou (Parrett 2015a). Local residents in Units 21D, 23, 24, 25A, 26A and 26B are defined as those having customary and traditional use in these units (**Table 1**). Generally, in State harvest monitoring efforts, local residents are those that reside within the range of the WACH, TCH, or CACH. Point Hope, which is located in Unit 23, and Anaktuvuk Pass, which is located in Unit 24B near the border with Unit 26A, have a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Units 26A and 26B.

Documentation of harvest for Alaska residents has varied depending on whether they live north or south of the Yukon River. Prior to 2017/2018, Alaska residents who lived north of the Yukon River were not required to obtain harvest tickets although they were required to register with ADF&G or an authorized vendor. Compliance with registration requirement was low and not enforced (Braem 2017a, pers. comm.). Harvest by Alaska residents who live south of the Yukon River and nonresidents was monitored using harvest reports (Lenart 2015, Dau 2015a).

Understanding the overlap between caribou hunting by local users and nonlocal users is complicated by the lack of annual information on the exact location, harvest numbers, and caribou herd used by local hunters. Recently enacted State regulations requiring registration permits for residents hunting caribou within the range of the Western Arctic and Teshekpuk herds in Units 21, 23, 24, and 26 seek to improve harvest monitoring and allow for more detailed analysis of harvest trends and distribution.

Central Arctic Caribou Herd

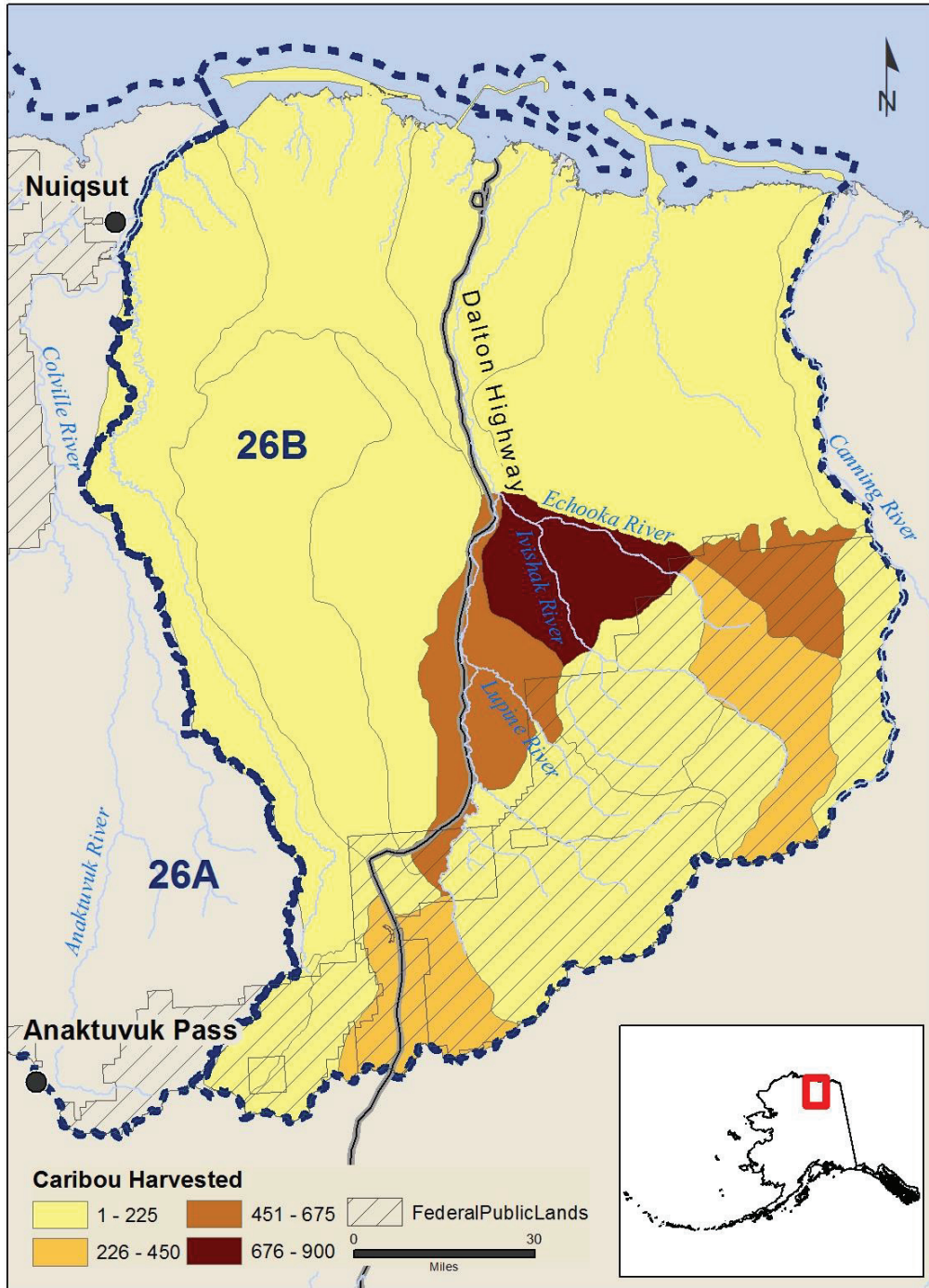
Although most of the harvest from the CACH comes from Unit 26B, some occurs in Units 24A, 24B, 25A, 26A, and 26C. Less than 10% of the harvest in Unit 25A (range 250-400) is estimated to come from the CACH (Caikoski 2015). Harvests in summer and early fall that occur in Units 24A, 24B, 25A, and 26C are primarily from other herds such as the PCH, TCH, or WACH. Additional harvest from the CACH may occur when the CACH is located near Kaktovik (Unit 26C) in the summer, near Wiseman and Coldfoot (Unit 24A) in the fall and winter, and near Arctic Village (Unit 25A) in the fall and winter.. During the fall and winter some caribou from the TCH and WACH occasionally mix with the CACH. For the purposes of documenting the annual harvest from the CACH, Lenart (2017a) used an estimate of 100 caribou (Lenart 2017b) based on community harvest surveys by local residents outside of Unit 26B (**Table 5**). Harvest information presented for the CACH will refer to Unit 26B unless noted otherwise.

Harvest by local hunters from Nuiqsut occurs in the summer and fall, from July through September, and during the spring, from March through April (Braem et al. 2011, Brown et al. 2016). A little more than 50% of the caribou harvest taken by Nuiqsut hunters occurs during the summer and fall and is from both the TCH and CACH (Lenart 2015). Nuiqsut hunters, who usually hunt west of the community, represent most of the local harvest from the CACH. Based on the distribution of caribou and the timing and location, Braem et al. (2011) estimated that 13% of the total harvest between 2002 and 2007 by Nuiqsut residents, was in Unit 26B, just west across the border with Unit 26A where the community is located. Braem et al. (2011) estimated that Nuiqsut hunters averaged approximately 61 caribou from the CACH annually from 2002 and 2007. The average total annual caribou harvest by Nuiqsut hunters, which includes TCH and CACH, from 2000-2007 was 469 caribou. In 2014, 774 caribou were estimated to have been harvested by Nuiqsut residents (Braem 2015). Nuiqsut residents harvested approximately 317 caribou (41%) from the CACH in 2014 (Braem 2017b). In 2014, Nuiqsut residents harvested caribou in all months except May. The most productive months were June (114), July (189), and August (215). Harvest declined sharply after August, only 73 caribou were harvested in September. The fewest caribou were taken in April (2) and November (4). There were 43 caribou harvested for which the date of harvest was not known. Of the caribou harvested in 2014, 72% were bulls. An estimated 166 cows were harvested in 2014 with 45% being harvested in January and February (Brown et al. 2016).

The average annual CACH harvest by nonlocal hunters from 2013/14 to 2015/16 in Unit 26B was approximately 937 caribou. (**Table 5**) (Lenart 2017a, WinfoNet 2017). Bow hunters took approximately 21% of the total harvest during this time. The average number of bulls harvested annually from the CACH from 2012-2015 was 699 and the average number of cows harvested was 234 (**Table 5**). A majority of the reported caribou harvest from the CACH occurs in August and September (Lenart 2015).

The proportion of resident and nonlocal harvest has fluctuated with CACH population trends (WinfoNet 2017) (**Figure 7, Table 6**). In general resident harvest has decreased with the recent population decline and the nonresident harvest has increased slightly (**Figure 7, Table 6**). Nonlocal residents accounted for 89% of the total caribou harvest from 2013-2015, which is approximately 827 caribou annually (Lenart 2017a). The location and total caribou harvest by NFQU hunters from the CACH during the population decline from 2011-2016 is shown in **Map 3**. It should be noted that the displayed spatial data is reflective of reported harvest records with locational data at fine scales; records lacking spatial specificity are not represented. Assuming unreported data is proportional to available data, **Maps 3, 5, and 6** represent general spatial harvest patterns. Between 2011 and 2016, a total of 5,049 caribou were harvested by NFQU in Unit 26B. Among those, 3,433 (68%) were from nonlocal Alaska residents and 1,616 (32%) and from nonresidents (WinfoNet 2017). The annual cow harvest by NFQU in Unit 26B increased from 47 in 2006-2009 to 234 in 2010-2016 (**Figure 8**). This increase coincided with the change in the harvest limits from two to five caribou and harvest season for cows from Oct. 1-Apr. 30 to July 1-Apr. 30 in the 2010 State regulations.

Although a harvest rate of 5% of the population has been used as a guideline by ADF&G since 1991 to determine the allowable harvest, the reported harvest has been well below the harvestable surplus, averaging less than 2% since 2000/01 (Lenart 2015). However, with the recent population decline, Lenart (2017a) recommended a harvest level of 3% of the population. ADF&G adopted new caribou regulations for Unit 26B for 2017/2018 with the intended goal of reducing the annual harvest from an average of 937 caribou from 2013-2015 to 680 (3% of 22,360) and reducing the cow harvest from approximately 200 to 75 (Lenart 2017a).



Map 3. Reported caribou harvest in Unit 26B from the CACH by NFQU during the population decline 2011-2016 (WinfoNet 2017).

Table 5. Reported harvest from the Central Arctic Caribou Herd by sex and method of take in Alaska, 2006-2015 (Lenart 2013, 2015, 2017a; ADF&G 2017b).

Regulatory Year^a	Male	Female	Unit 26A Residents^a	Total Harvest (# harvested by bow)^b	Total Hunters
2006/07	795	32	100	927 (301)	1,331
2007/08	596	65	100	761 (183)	1,380
2008/09	658	47	100	805 (180)	1,362
2009/10	750	45	100	895 (224)	1,317
2010/11	976	234	100	1,310 (296)	1,622
2011/12	808	344	100	1,252 (330)	1,401
2012/13	727	276	100	1,103 (285)	1,430
2013/14	721	134	100	955 (190)	1,423
2014/15	717	195	100	1,012 (198)	na ^c
2015/16	522	222	100	844 (92)	na ^c
Mean	699	234	100	1,033 (219)	–

^a Estimated yearly average from Unit 26A residents from community harvest surveys, Kaktovik and Nuiqsut

^b Total includes bow harvest and harvest from Unit 26A residents

^c Not available

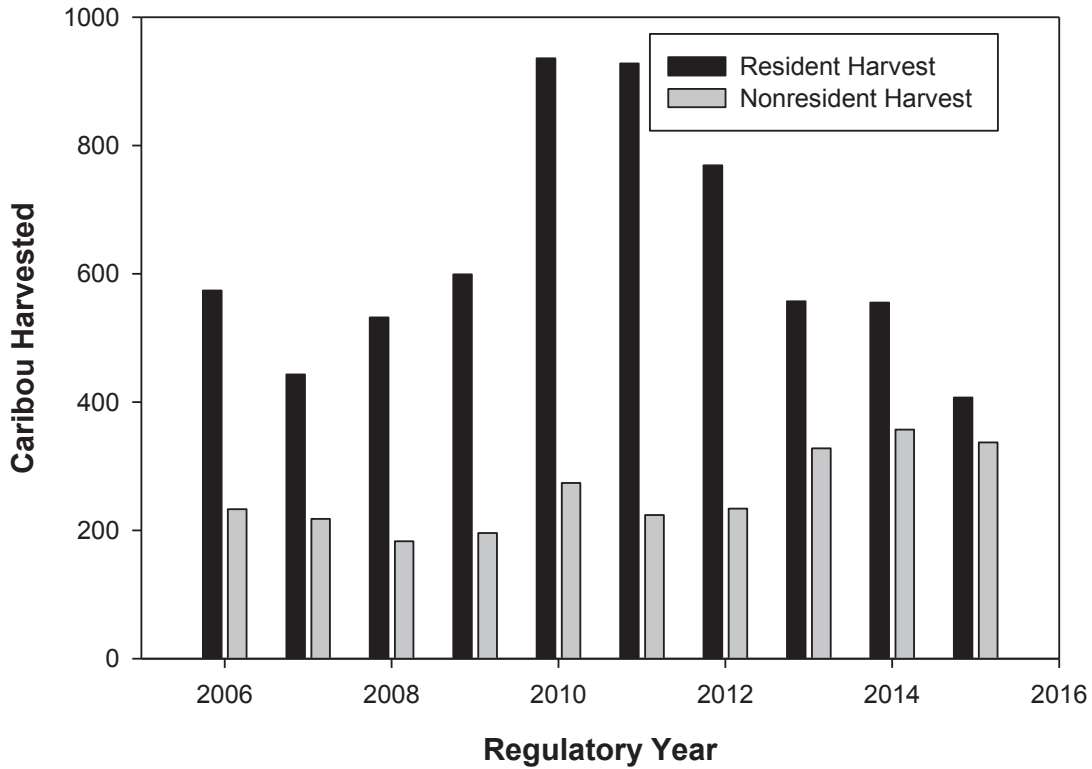


Figure 7. Reported CACH harvest by residency, 2006-2015 (Lenart 2017a).

Table 6. Characteristics of the Central Arctic Caribou Herd average annual harvest in Unit 26B by residency, 2013-2015. The proportion of the total Unit 26B caribou harvest by residency for 2006-2015 is included for comparison (Lenart 2017a).

Residency	Total CACH Harvest	Female CACH Harvest	Proportion of the Harvest (%) 2013-2015	Proportion of the Harvest (%) 2006-2015	Hunters	Success Rate (%)
Unit 26A Residents	100	20	11%	10%	na	na
Other Alaskan Residents	490	158	53%	64%	910	38%
Nonresident	340	24	36%	26%	430	62%
Total	930	202	-	-	-	-

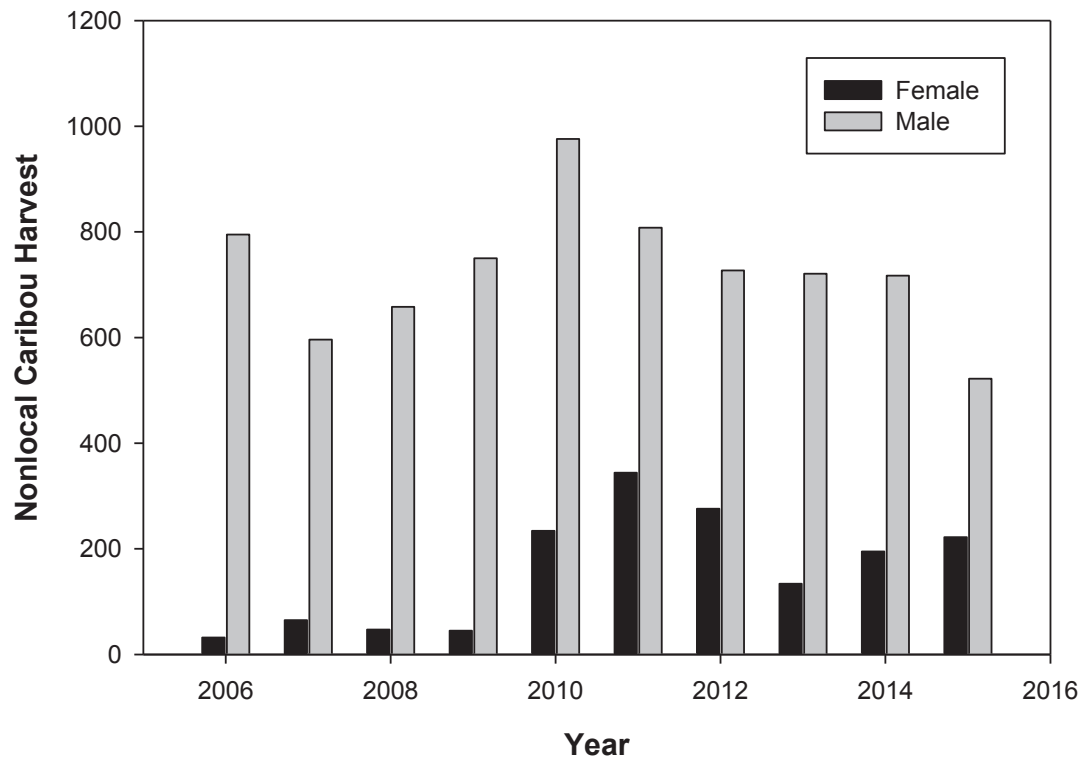
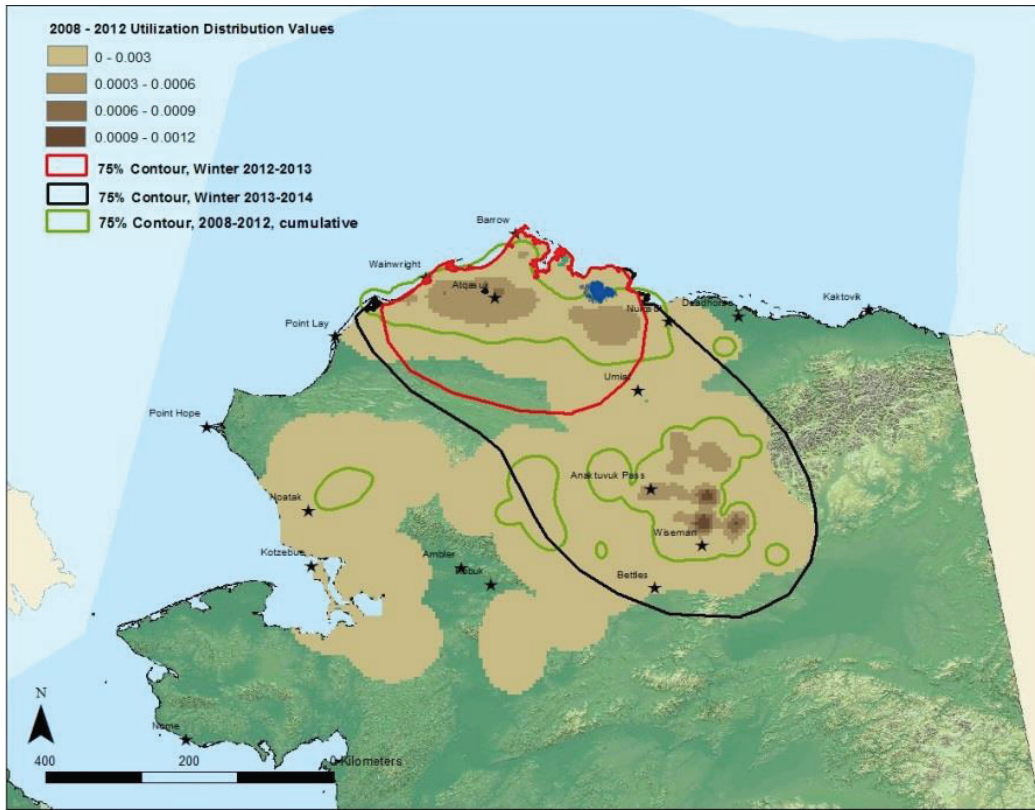


Figure 8. Central Arctic caribou herd harvest by sex by nonlocals in Unit 26B, 2006-2016 (Lenart 2017a)

Teshkepuk Caribou Herd

The TCH annual harvest is 4,000-5,000 (Parrett 2015a). Most of the harvest is by local Federally qualified subsistence users (FQSU). Less than 1% of the TCH harvest is by nonlocal residents in Alaska and nonresidents (Parrett 2011, Parrett 2015a). Residents of Atkasuk, Utqiagvik, Nuiqsut, and Wainwright harvest caribou primarily from the TCH while residents from Anaktuvuk Pass, Point Lay, and Point Hope harvest caribou primarily from the WACH (**Table 7**) (Dau 2011, Parrett 2011). For example the TCH winter range did not overlap Anaktuvuk Pass in 2012/2013 but did in 2013/2014 (**Map 4**). Residents of Nuiqsut, which is on the northeast corner of Unit 26A, harvest approximately 77% and 86% of their caribou from the TCH between 2002 and 2007 and 2010 and 2010, respectively (Parrett 2013). A little more than 50% of the caribou harvest taken by Nuiqsut hunters occurs in the summer and fall and is from both the TCH and CACH (Lenart 2015). Although some harvest from the TCH occurs outside of Unit 26A in Units 23, 24, and 26B, it is unlikely that the overall harvest is significant when the TCH is mixed with other caribou herds (Parrett 2013, 2015a).



Map 4. Cumulative Teshekpuk caribou herd winter range, Alaska, 2008-2012, with utilization distribution values depicted in shades of brown, 75% kernel contour from the 2008-2012 in green. The 75% contours from the two individual winters from 2012-2014 are depicted by the red and black outlines (Parrett 2015a).

Range overlap between the three caribou herds, frequent changes in the wintering distribution of the TCH and WACH, and annual variation in the community harvest survey effort and location make it difficult to determine the proportion of the TCH, WACH and CACH in the harvest. Knowledge of caribou distribution at the time of the reported harvest is often used to estimate the proportion of the harvest from each herd.

The use of harvest tickets, required by nonlocal hunters, provides time and location of the harvest and, together with knowledge of the caribou distribution and allows for a more accurate assessment of the proportion of caribou harvested from each herd by nonlocals. For harvests by FQSU, analysis of the proportional harvest from different herds has been difficult due to poor or non-existent reporting, variation in the timing and effort of community harvest surveys, changes in the distribution and timing of TCH migration, and overlapping distribution with adjacent herds. However, previous efforts from 2002-2007 determined that Utqiagvik residents harvest primarily from the TCH (Parrett 2013, Braem 2017b). If used throughout the range, harvest tickets would allow for better tracking of the FQSU harvest with respect to the overlapping caribou herds. Community harvest surveys continue to be the preferred method to estimate

harvest by FQSU, since previous attempts to conduct registration hunts were not effective (Georgette 1994, Parrett 2015a).

For communities where harvest surveys have not been conducted or the estimates are unreliable, the Division of Wildlife Conservation estimated annual harvests based on the current community population, previous per capita harvest estimates and yearly caribou availability. A general overview of the relative utilization of caribou herds by community from 2008/09 to 2009/10 is presented in **Table 7** (Parrett 2011, Dau 2011, and Lenart 2011). These years were chosen because there was good separation between the herds during this period. The total estimated annual harvest from the TCH during 2008/09 (3,219 caribou) (Parrett 2011) was similar to 2012/13 and 2013/14 (3387 caribou) (Parrett 2015a) (**Table 7**). Most of the caribou harvest in 2012/2013 and 2013/2014 occurred in August and September (Parrett 2015a). The estimated annual harvest during 2012/13 and 2013/14 using this method was approximately 3,387 (Parrett 2015a).

Table 7. Estimated caribou harvest of the Teshekpuk, Western Arctic and Central Arctic caribou herds during the 2008/2009 regulatory years by FQSU in Unit 26A (Parrett 2011, Dau 2011, Lenart 2011, Sutherland 2005). Note: Due to the mixing of the herds, annual variation in the community harvest surveys and missing data, the percentages for each community do not add up to 100%.

Community	Human population ^a	Per capita caribou harvest ^{bc}	Approximate total community harvest	Estimated annual TCH harvest (%) ^d	Estimated annual WACH harvest (%) ^d	Estimated annual CACH harvest (%) ^d
Anaktuvuk Pass	298	1.8	524	157 (30)	431 (82)	
Atqasuk	218	0.9	201	197 (98)	6 (2)	
Barrow (Utqiagvik)	4,127	0.5	2,063	2,002 (97)	62 (3)	
Nuiqsut	396	1.1	451	388 (86)	3 (1)	58 (13)
Point Lay	226	1.3	292	58 (20)	210 (72)	
Point Hope	689	0.3	220	0	220 (100)	
Wainwright	547	1.3	695	417 (60)	48 (15)	
Total Harvest				3,219	980	58

^a Community population size based on 2007 census estimates

^b Citations associated with per-capita caribou harvest assessment by community can be found in **Table 6** (Parrett 2011).

^c Sutherland (2005)

^d Percent of the total community harvest

The harvest estimate for Utqiagvik, from household surveys conducted by ADF&G in 2014/15 was 4,231 caribou (Braem 2015). Based on data collected by the North Slope Borough Wildlife Department and others, the average annual harvest estimate for Utqiagvik from 1992-2003 was 2096 caribou (Braem 2015).

Currently the harvestable surplus for the TCH is estimated to be approximately 2,500 at a 6% harvest rate. A conservative estimated harvest rate for the period between 2012/13 to 2013/14 is approximately 10% of the 2013 (3,917 caribou) population estimate of 39,172 (range 32,000-45,000) (Parrett 2015a). However, due to the mixing of TCH with the WACH and CACH, the lack of annual harvest data for FQSU and the lack of spatial data, it is difficult to determine the actual TCH harvest. The conservative TCH harvest rate of 10% is almost double the harvest rate estimates for the WACH and CACH (Parrett 2015a) and a conservation concern. If the TCH population declines to below 35,000 the harvest rate may be reduced to 4-5%, assuming that the harvest composition remains consistent at approximately 15% bulls and 2% cows (Parrett 2017a, pers. comm.).

Due to the remoteness and inaccessibility of much of the area, most of the TCH harvest is by local hunters (Parrett 2015a). TCH harvest by local hunters in recent years has occurred primarily from July to October (Braem et al. 2011, 2015; Parrett 2011) whereas nonresidents and nonlocal residents typically harvest most of their caribou from the WACH, along the Colville River drainage, in August and September (Parrett 2015a). For example, greater than 95% of the caribou harvested by nonresidents and nonlocal residents in 2012/13 and 2013/14 occurred in August and September (Parrett 2015a). The nonresident and nonlocal resident harvest from the TCH, which averages about 100 caribou a year, or 3% of the total TCH harvest, is split evenly between the nonlocal and nonresidents (Parrett 2013).

Western Arctic Caribou Herd

Annual caribou harvest by local residents is estimated from community harvest surveys, when available. In 2015 the linear model (Sutherland 2005) used to estimate caribou harvests by hunters who live within the range of the WACH was replaced by a new analysis of covariance developed by Adam Craig, a biometrician with ADF&G's Division of Wildlife Conservation Region V (Arctic and Western Alaska). These models incorporate factors such as community size and availability of caribou (Dau 2015a). In 2015, changes to the methods developed by Sutherland (2005) by Craig to analyze the harvest data, resulted in changes to local caribou harvest estimates from past years. While Craig's model accurately reflects long-term trends in annual local harvests, it is too insensitive to detect short-term changes in harvest levels useful to real time management decisions to regulate harvests and does not accurately reflect actual harvest levels or harvest levels by Unit (Dau 2015a). This analysis only considers the updated harvest estimates using the new model (Dau (2015a). The accuracy of harvest reporting by locals may improve with the requirement for registration permits for those that live north of the Yukon River. Caribou harvest by NFQU is based on harvest ticket reports (Dau 2015a).

From 2000–2014, the estimated harvest from the WACH averaged 11,984 caribou/year, ranging from 10,666-13,537 caribou/year (**Figure 9**) (Dau 2015a). The total harvest during 2012/13 and 2013/14 was 13,352 and 12,713 caribou, respectively. These harvest estimates assumed that 95% of all caribou harvested by nonlocal hunters in Unit 26A were from the WACH and the remainder from the TCH. Using the 2011 and 2013 population estimates, the total annual harvest during 2012/13 and 2013/14 was approximately 4-5% of the population (Dau 2015a). These harvest levels are within or below the conservative harvest level specified in the WACH Management Plan (**Table 3**). However, harvest estimates do not include wounding loss or caribou killed but not salvaged, which may be hundreds of

caribou (Dau 2015a). Subsistence hunters throughout the range of the WACH take caribou whenever they are available. Thus the seasonal harvest patterns among communities are dependent upon the seasonal movements of the caribou. Despite year-round seasons prior to 2015, most of the caribou taken by FQSU and NFQU has been between Aug. 25 and Oct. 7 (Dau 2015a). Local residents, defined as living within the range of the WACH, account for approximately 95% of the WACH harvest, with residents of Unit 23 accounting for approximately 58% (**Figure 10**) (Parrett 2017a, pers. comm.). Approximately 37% of the total annual WACH harvest is taken by local residents in Units 22, 24B, 26A, and 26B (**Figure 10**).

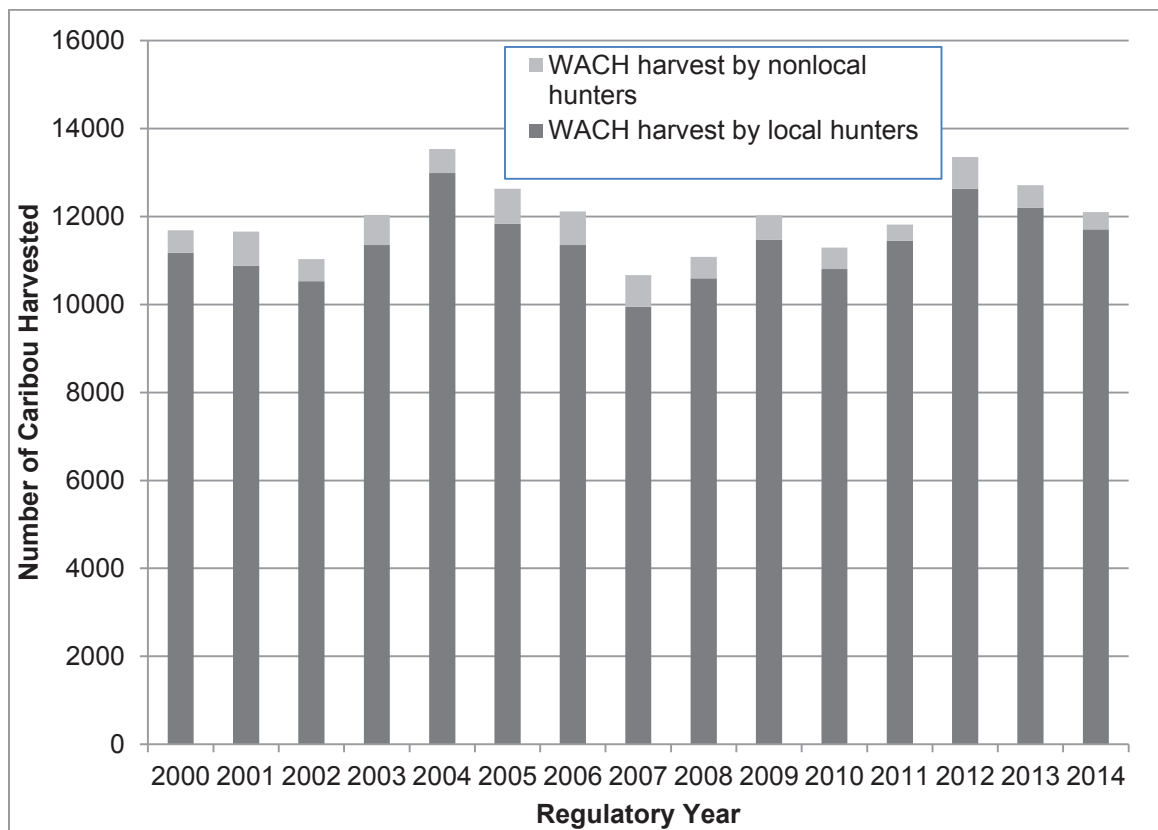


Figure 9. Estimated number of caribou harvested from the WACH by residency (Dau 2015a).

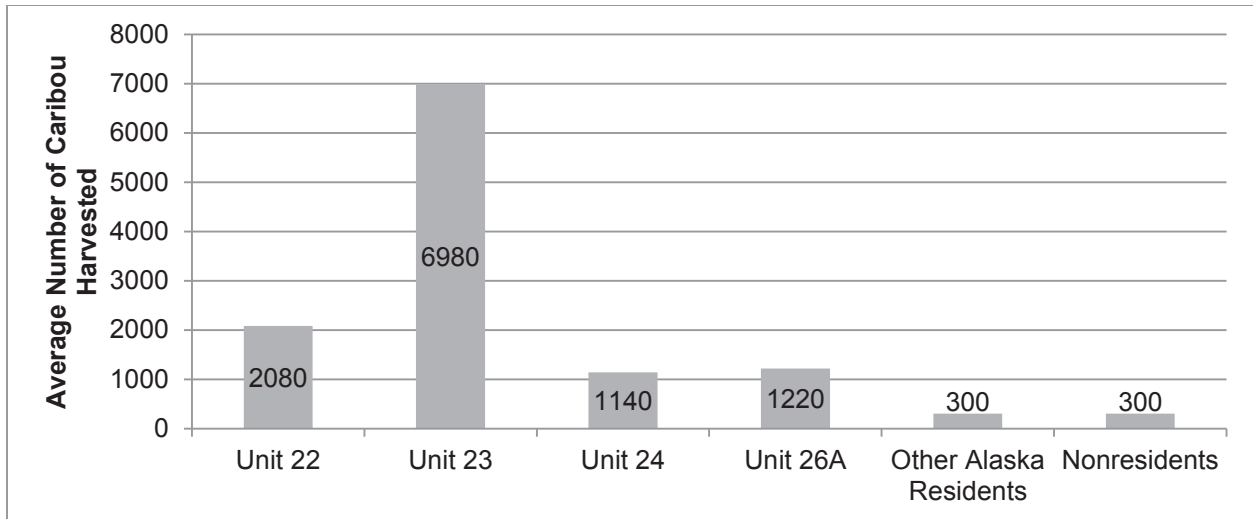


Figure 10. Average WACH annual caribou harvest by unit and residency from 1998-2015 (Parrett 2017a, pers. comm.).

The WACH are on their periphery of their winter range when on the Seward Peninsula (Unit 22). Consequently movements and locations are much less predictable than the core part of the range. Due to the lack of established migratory patterns, local subsistence users need flexibility with respect to the hunting season for bulls and cows so that they can take advantage when the caribou are present. Hunters in the northern areas get access to bulls earlier than in more southern wintering areas of the WACH in Unit 22. Hunters in the more southern locations also consider bulls palatable much later in the fall than hunters up north (July 2015).

From 2001-2013, total average annual nonlocal WACH harvest was 598 caribou (range 421-793) (WinfoNet 2017) (**Figure 11**). Over the same time period, nonlocal WACH harvest from Units 26A, 26B, and 24B averaged 102 caribou/year (range 60-144) (**Figure 11**). Nonlocal WACH harvest from Unit 23 and Units 26A, 26B, and 24B combined accounts for 76% and 14% of the total nonlocal WACH harvest on average, respectively.

Between 1998 and 2014, the number of NFQU hunting caribou and the number of caribou harvested by NFQU in Unit 23 averaged 487 hunters (range: 404-662) and 511 caribou (range: 248-669), respectively (**Figure 12**, USFWS 2017). In 2015, after the BOG enacted restrictions, the number of NFQU and caribou harvested by NFQU decreased appreciably (340 hunters and 230 caribou). In 2016, during the closure of Federal lands to NFQU, the number of NFQU and caribou harvested by NFQU decreased even further (149 hunters and 111 caribou), although there may still be some outstanding 2016 harvest reports from nonlocal residents (**Figure 12**, WinfoNet 2017). Based on patterns in submission rates and timing of harvest reports, the State estimates a 50% reduction in the number of and harvest by nonlocal caribou hunters in Unit 23 during 2016/17 as a result of the closure (Parrett 2016b, ADF&G 2017d).

Based on those hunters that provided harvest ticket reports for Unit 26A, the number of nonresidents compared to Alaska residents outside the WACH range that harvested caribou from the WACH increased from 2011-2015 (**Figure 13**). Approximately 95% of the total Unit 26A caribou harvest was from the

WACH and by residents within the WACH range (Dau 2013). The annual harvest by NFQU is a very small percentage ($\approx 1\%$) of the total WACH harvest (**Figures 11 and 14**). Female harvest by NFQU in Unit 26A averaged 10% (range 2-19) from 2006-2016.

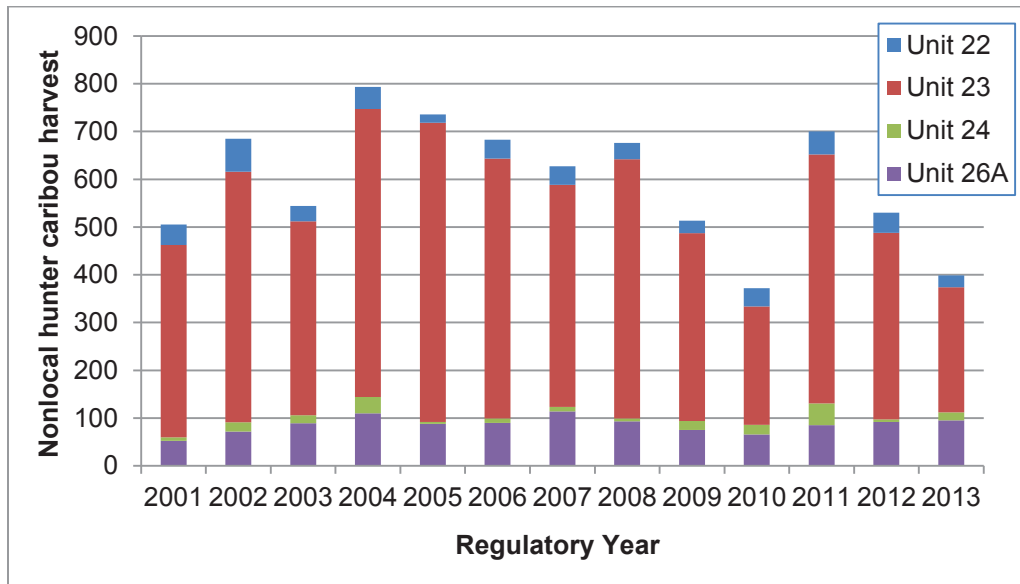


Figure 11. Nonlocal WACH harvest by unit (Dau 2013, 2015a, WinfoNet 2017). Unit 21D was not included as only 0-2 caribou have been harvested from this unit each year.

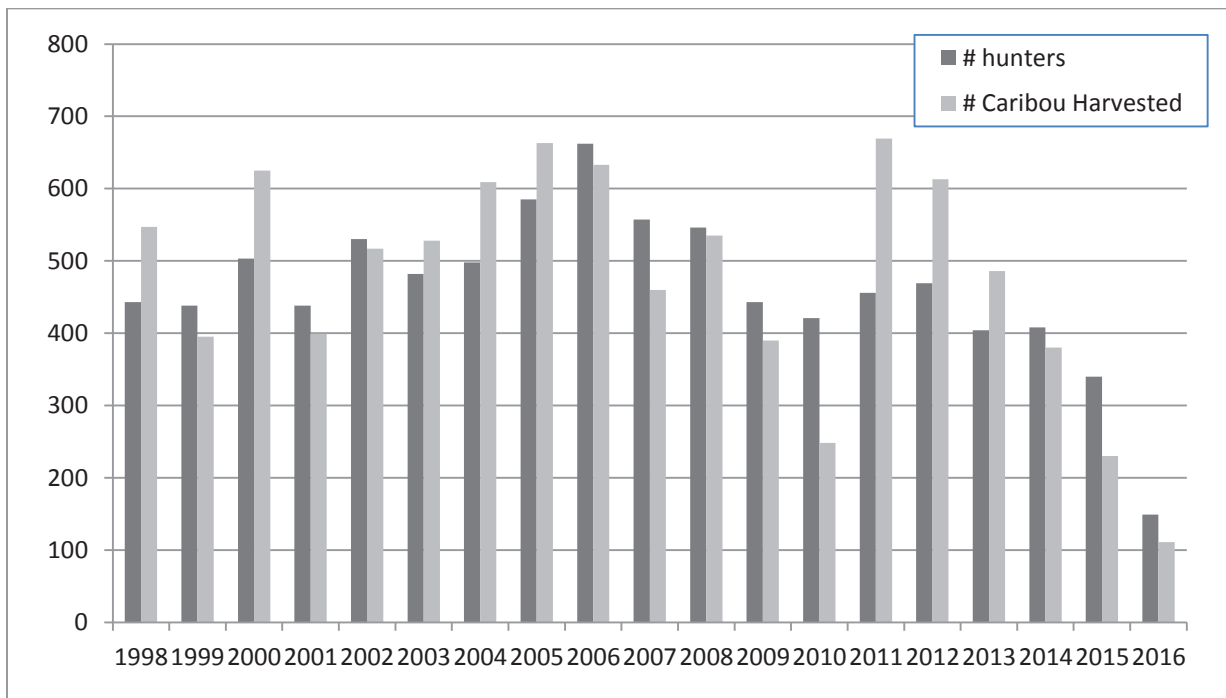


Figure 12. Number of non-Federally qualified users (NFQU) and number of caribou harvested by NFQU in Unit 23 (ADF&G 2016c, USFWS 2016, WinfoNet 2017).

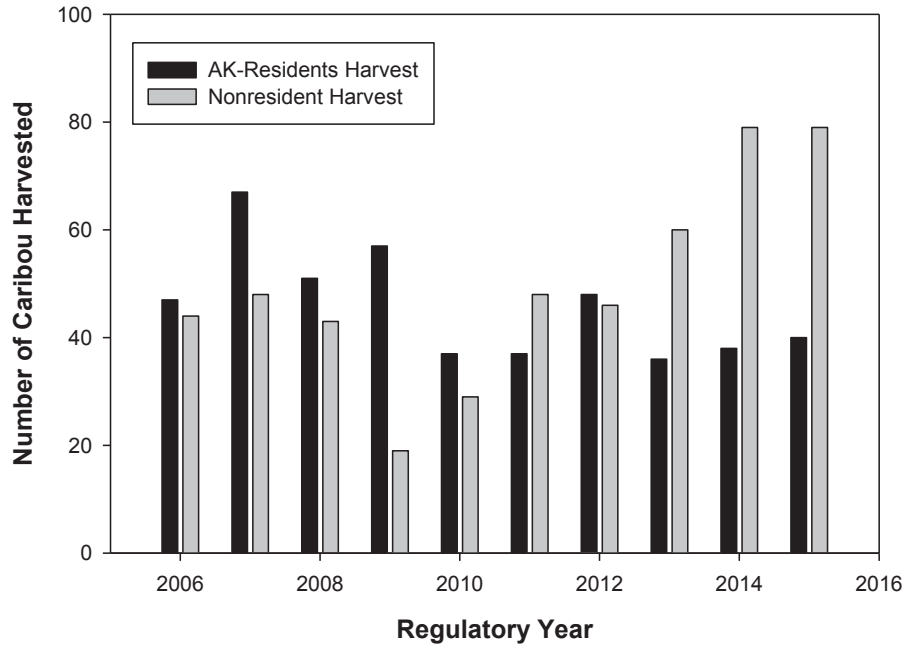


Figure 13. Residency of successful nonlocal caribou hunters from the WACH in Unit 26A, 2006-2015 (Dau 2013, 2015a).

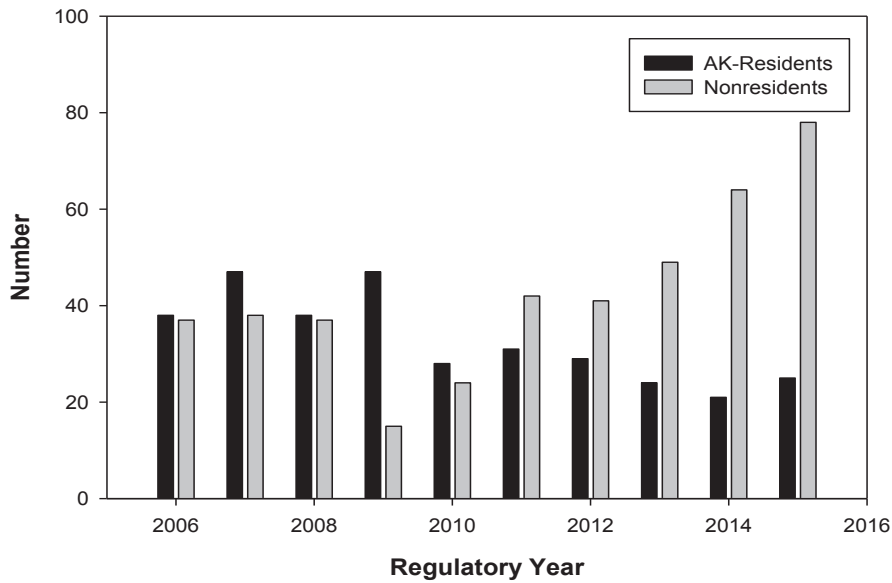
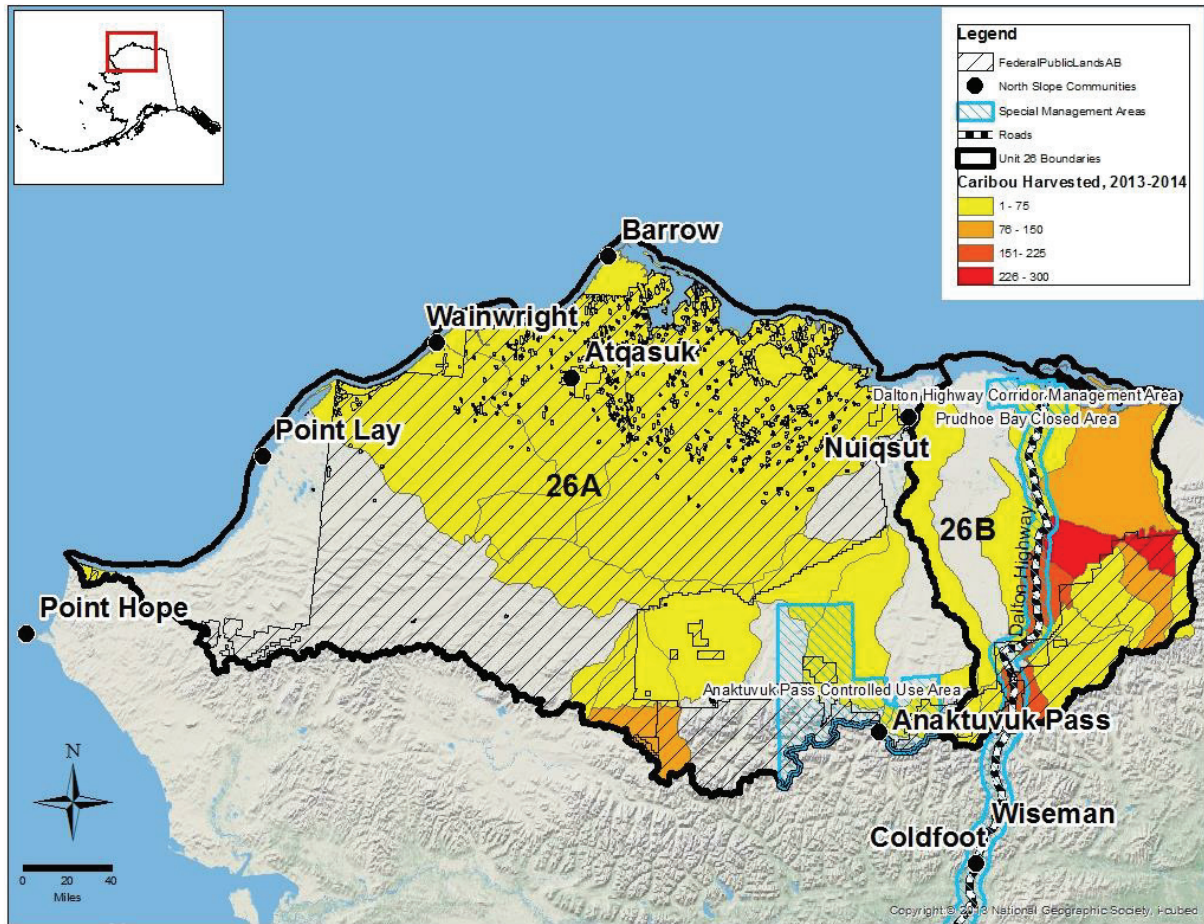


Figure 14. Nonlocal WACH harvest in Unit 26A, 2006-2015 (Dau 2013, ADF&G 2017b).

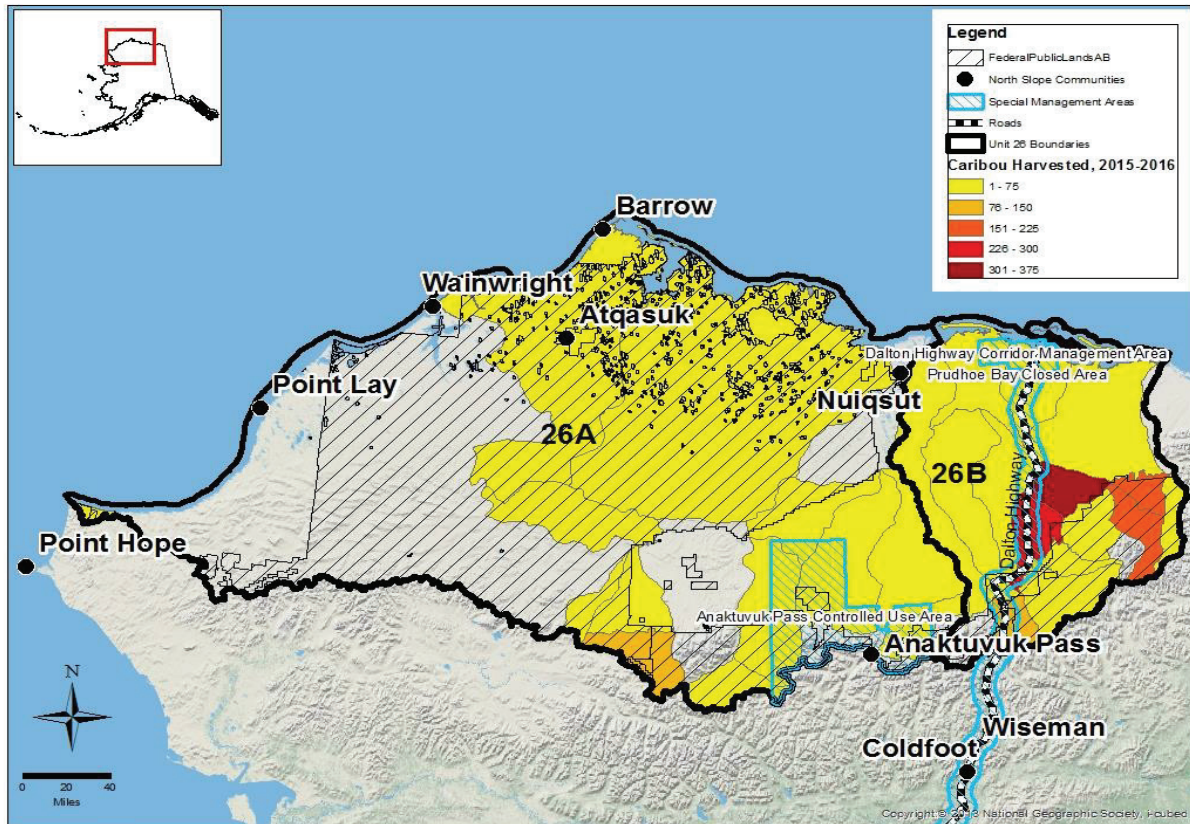
Harvestable surplus for the WACH is calculated as 6% of the population (Braem 2017a, pers. comm.) and when evaluated separately by sex is approximately 15% bulls and 2% cows (Dau 2015a). In recent years, as the WACH population has declined, the total harvestable surplus has also declined (Dau 2011, Parrett 2015a). In 2015/16, the combined TCH/WACH harvestable surplus declined from an estimated 13,250 caribou in 2014/15 to an estimated 12,400 caribou. While there is substantial uncertainty in the harvestable surplus estimates, the overall trend is decreasing and it is likely that sustainable harvest will soon be exceeded if the decline continues (Parrett 2015a, Dau 2015a). Of particular concern is the overharvest of cows, which has probably occurred since 2010/11 (Dau 2015a). Dau (2015a) states, “Even modest increases in the cow harvest above sustainable levels could have a significant effect on the population trajectory of the WACH. Harvest from the WACH, which has remained fairly consistent, is one of the factors that prompted the BOG to enact restrictions to WACH and TCH caribou harvest in March 2015.

Using the percentage of harvest reported by community from the WACH in 2008/09 (**Table 7**) and the 2014 community harvest estimates for Utqiagvik, Anaktuvuk Pass, Nuiqsut, and Point Hope (Braem 2015) and the 2014 total nonlocal harvest (117 caribou) (ADFG 2017a), the total WACH caribou harvest for Unit 26A in 2014 was approximately 1,185 caribou. Adding another 120 caribou from Point Lay and Atqasuk (Parrett 2011) would bring the total to approximately 1,305 caribou harvested from the WACH in 2014 in Unit 26A. This year was chosen because it was the most recent community harvest records for the North Slope (Braem 2015).

Comparison of the two year period from 2013-2014 (**Map 5**) with 2015-2016 (**Map 6**) shows an increase in 2015-2016 of the harvest within the vicinity of Anaktuvuk Pass in Unit 26A. These changes in harvest patterns may be due in part to hunters shifting hunting areas and intensity to areas within Unit 26A and 26B in response to changes in the movement of the caribou herds as a result of the closure of Federal public lands to caribou hunting by NFQU in Unit 23 in 2016/2017.



Map 5. Reported caribou harvest in Units 26A and 26B from the WACH, TCH, and CACH by NFQU, 2013-2014 (WinfoNet 2017).



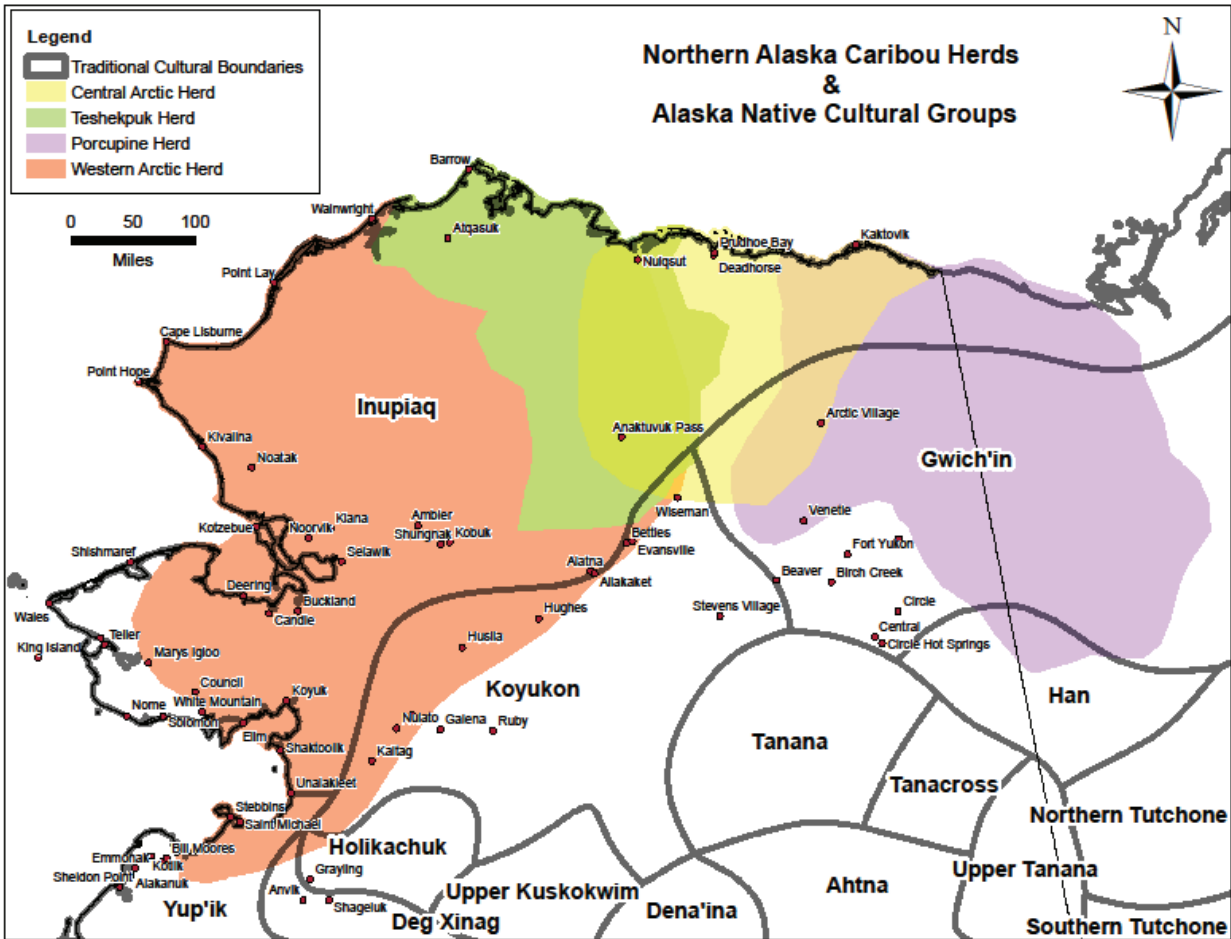
Map 6. Reported caribou harvest in Units 26A and 26B from the WACH, TCH, and CACH by NFQU, 2015-2016 (WinfoNet 2017).

Cultural Knowledge and Traditional Practices

Meeting the nutritional and caloric needs of Arctic and Subarctic communities is important and is the foundation of subsistence activities. Still, the meaning of subsistence extends far beyond human nutrition for Alaska's Native peoples. Holthaus (2012) describes subsistence as the base on which Alaska Native culture establishes its identity through "philosophy, ethics, religious belief and practice, art, ritual, ceremony, and celebration." Fienup-Riordan (1990) also describes subsistence in terms of the cultural cycles of birth and death representing the close human relationship and reciprocity between humans and the natural world. Concerning caribou specifically, Ms. Esther Hugo, a lifelong resident of Anaktuvuk Pass, describes the human-caribou relationship as a "way of life" (NWARAC 2017).

The effects of this proposal span the range of several caribou herds and the traditional territories of several cultural groups (Map 7). These cultural groups include the Inupiat of the North Slope, Northwest Arctic and the Seward Peninsula, the Koyukon Athabascans of the Western Interior, and the Gwich'in Athabascans of the Eastern interior. The range of the PCH also includes a small portion of traditional Han Athabaskan territory within Alaska, while the range of the WACH includes a small portion of Holikachuk

and Deg Xinag Athabascan territory in Alaska. The southernmost extent of the WACH range extends into the northern extent of the Yup'ik cultural group in the vicinity of Stebbins and Saint Michael.



Map 7. Map depicting the overlap of northern Alaska caribou herds and traditional territories of Alaska Native cultural groups.

Caribou have been a significant resource for Inupiat and Athabascan peoples for thousands of years (Burch 1984, Caulfield 1983, Brown et al. 2004). Caribou bones dating from 8,000 to 10,000 years ago have been excavated from archeological sites on the Kobuk River (ADF&G 1992). Foote (1959, 1961) wrote about caribou hunting in the Noatak region forty years ago, noting that life would not be possible in Noatak without this source of meat. Caribou were traditionally a major source of both food and clothing and continue today to be among the most important land animal consumed in these regions (Burch 1984, 1994, 1998; ADF&G 1992). Uhl and Uhl (1979) documented the importance of caribou as a main source of red meat for Noatak residents as well as other communities in the region. Betcher (2016) also documents the critical contemporary importance of caribou to people residing throughout the Northwest Arctic.

The WACH population declined rapidly in the Northwest Arctic beginning in the late 1800s. At its low point, its range had shrunk to less than half its former size. Famine ensued, primarily due to the absence of caribou. In the early 1900s, reindeer were introduced to fill the need for food and hides. The WACH

began to rebound in the 1940s. Currently, among large terrestrial mammals, caribou are among the most abundant; however, the population in any specific area is subject to wide fluctuations from year to year as caribou migration routes change (Burch 2012).

The availability of WACH, TCH, CACH, and PCH herds within the traditional territories of the interior Athabascans is more variable and depends on annual migratory patterns. Harvest of caribou in these communities depends on the proximity of the migration to each village (Brown et al 2004). Within Koyukon Athabaskan territory, Allakaket, Alatna and Huslia have been documented as the largest communities that harvest caribou, although several hunters from Galena have been documented traveling long distances to harvest this species (Brown et al 2004). Communities from this region are thought to primarily harvest WACH caribou (Brown et al 2004). In terms of the use of caribou (which includes caribou received from other households) within Koyukon territory, a 2002-2003 study documented 0% use among households in Kaltag and Ruby, 96% in Allakaket, and 100% in Alatna (Brown et al 2004).

Within traditional Gwich'in Athabaskan territory, particularly those villages located in proximity to the Upper Yukon and Porcupine Rivers, residents primarily harvest from the PCH, although Central Arctic and Fortymile Herd animals are occasionally harvested (Caulfield 1983). Residents of other areas in this region have also been documented as traveling north to obtain caribou meat, including residents of Beaver traveling along the Yukon River to the vicinity of Charley Creek [Kandik River] (Schneider 1976) and residents of Fort Yukon traveling above Circle for caribou (Caulfield 1983). Caribou in this region are usually first seen in mid-August while migrating south from the coastal plain along alpine ridges. Caribou meat is generally stored by freezing or drying and is typically prepared by boiling but may also be baked or fried (Caulfield 1983).

Historically the North Slope Inupiat hunted caribou year-round (Braem 2013). Traditionally, coastal groups tended to store caribou frozen in ice cellars while inland groups more commonly stripped and dried the meat (Braem 2013). Today, caribou is frozen, dried, and eaten fresh (Braem 2013). As a food resource, caribou remain important to meeting the subsistence needs of Inupiaq families on the North Slope. In 1989 the coastal community of Wainwright harvested approximately 83,187 lb. of caribou (178 lb. per capita), representing 24% of the community's harvest in that year (ADF&G 2017c). Comparatively, Wainwright harvested approximately 243,594 lbs. of marine mammals (521 lb. per capita), representing 69% of the community's harvest (Brown et al. 2016). Utqiagvik, the largest community in the region, harvested 4,231 caribou in 2014, representing 103 lb. per capita of edible weight.

Historically, during fall and spring caribou migrations, people built "drive fences" out of cairns, bundles of shrubs, or upright logs. These fences were sometimes several miles long and two to three miles wide. Ideally, the closed end of the fence crossed a river, and caribou were harvested while crossing the river and retrieved later; or the fence would end in a corral where caribou were snared and killed with spears (Burch 2012, Caulfield 1983). Caribou drives allowed a large number of caribou to be harvested in a short time (Burch 2012, Spencer 1959, Murdoch 1988). These methods were replaced with firearms in the 19th century.

Caribou were traditionally harvested any month of the year they were available in the Northwest Arctic Region. The objective of the summer hunt was to obtain the hides of adult caribou with their new summer coats. They provided the best clothing material available to the Inupiat. The fall hunt was to acquire large quantities of meat to freeze for winter (Burch 1994). The timing and routing of migration determined caribou hunting. Hunting seasons change from year to year according to the availability of caribou (ADF&G 1991). The numbers of animals and the duration of their stays varies from one year to the next (Burch 1994) and harvest varies from community to community depending on the availability of caribou. Generally, communities in the southern portion of Unit 23 (Buckland, Deering) take a majority of their caribou in the winter and spring, while the other communities in Unit 23 take caribou in the fall, winter, and spring. Kivalina and Point Hope also take caribou in the summer in July (ADF&G 1992) and Selawik residents regularly hunt in the fall (Georgette 2016, pers. comm.). In Gwich'in Athabaskan territory, caribou were typically harvested in the fall, winter and spring (Caulfield 1983). Caribou typically only remain available to Arctic Village and Venetie residents through winter and spring (Caulfield 1983).

Currently, caribou hunting by FQSU in Unit 23 is most intensive from September through November. Caribou can be harvested in large numbers, when available, and can be transported back to villages by boat before freeze-up. Hunters often search for caribou and attempt to intercept them at known river crossings. Ideally, caribou harvest occurs when the weather is cool enough to prevent spoilage of meat. If not, meat is frozen for later use. Prior to freeze-up in Inupiaq regions, bulls are preferred because they are fatter than cows (Braem et al. 2015, Georgette and Loon 1993). In Athabaskan regions, hunters often select cows between October and February when they are fatter and better tasting than bulls (Caulfield 1983). At other times, bulls or cows may be taken (Caulfield 1983).

Small groups of caribou that have over-wintered may be taken by hunters in areas that are accessible by snowmachine. Braem et al. (2015:141) explain,

“Hunters harvest cows during the winter because they are fatter than bulls Caribou harvested during the winter can be aged completely without removing the skin or viscera Then in the spring, the caribou is thawed. Community members cut it into strips to make dried meat, or they package and freeze it.”

In spring, caribou start their northward migration. The Inupiat consider caribou taken at this time to be “lean and good for making dried meat (*paniqtuq*) during the warm, sunny days of late spring” (Georgette and Loon 1993:80).

Caribou are especially important for inland communities such as Atqasuk and Anaktuvuk Pass for which marine mammals are not available. While whaling communities tended to be more permanent, inland peoples traditionally tended toward annual and seasonal movements to reflect caribou migrations (Spencer 1984). The abandonment of this more mobile lifestyle has probably had significant consequences for the adaptability of hunters and their ability to meet subsistence needs. The two dominant modes of subsistence were intertwined by trading relationships between inland and coastal communities that sometimes helped to supplement dietary needs (Spencer 1984).

In 2014, the inland community of Anaktuvuk Pass harvested approximately 104,664 lbs. of caribou (330 lbs. per capita), representing 84% of the community harvest in that year (Brown et al. 2016). Among the harvested animals, 51% were bulls, 39% were cows, and 10% were of unknown sex (Brown et al. 2016). Cows were primarily harvested between November and April while bulls were primarily harvested throughout the rest of the year (Braem 2015). In 2011 approximately 85% of the bulls were taken during the months of August and September (Holen et al. 2012). Approximately 89% of Anaktuvuk Pass households reported using caribou in 2014, with 47% of households giving caribou away and 68% of households receiving caribou (ADF&G 2017c); use and sharing of caribou in this community remains high and has led to food security concerns in recent years when caribou migration patterns shifted away from the community.

User conflict concerns have been voiced in the North Slope region over time, especially regarding the effect of non-local hunting activity on caribou migration patterns (NWARAC and NSRAC 2016, WIRAC 2016, NSRAC 2015, 2016, 2017). Despite documented concerns through repeated public testimony, information is lacking on the degree of impact that these hunting activities have on both short and long-term caribou migration patterns. User conflict on the North Slope has centered primarily on the caribou migration patterns in the vicinity of Anaktuvuk Pass. A long-held cultural practice in the region requires that lead adult female caribou be allowed to establish migratory paths unhindered by human activity. Dau (2015a) suggests that once lead caribou establish migration routes, the caribou behind them will follow regardless of hunting or other disturbances such as aircraft. In response to complaints from Anaktuvuk Pass residents about caribou migration being affected by non-subsistence hunter activity, ADF&G attempted to document such effects from 1991-93, but none were found (OSM 1995).

In 1995 the Board adopted a proposal from the City of Anaktuvuk Pass to close Federal public lands in Unit 26A, south of the Colville River, upstream from and including the Anaktuvuk River drainage, to NFQU from August 1st through September 30th. The justification was to allow for caribou migrations to take their normal route into Anaktuvuk Pass. Concerns have frequently been expressed about activities that disturb caribou migrations by guides and transporters north of Anaktuvuk Pass, especially in light of severe food security concerns for that community in recent years (NWARAC and NSRAC 2016, WIRAC 2016). The BOG established the Anaktuvuk Controlled Use Area in 2005, to reduce the user conflict during the caribou hunting season and to provide more opportunity for Anaktuvuk Pass residents to harvest caribou. The current regulations close the area to the use of aircraft for hunting caribou, including the transportation of caribou hunters, their hunting gear, or parts of caribou from August 15 through October 15; however, this provision does not apply to the transportation of caribou hunters, their hunting gear, or parts of caribou by aircraft between publicly owned airports. Residents of Anaktuvuk Pass stated that the closure of Federal public lands to non-Federally qualified users for caribou hunting in Unit 23 during the 2016-2017 regulatory year was perceived as having improved the situation, allowing for the resumption of historical migration patterns and harvest activities (OSM 2017a, 2017b).

User conflicts between local and nonlocal hunters have been well documented in Unit 23, specifically in the Noatak NP, the Squirrel River area, and along the upper Kobuk River (Georgette and Loon 1988, Jacobson 2008, Harrington and Fix 2009 in Fix and Ackerman 2015, Halas 2015, NWARAC 2015, Braem et al. 2015), even during times of high caribou abundance. Local hunters have expressed concerns over aircraft

and “nonlocal” hunters disrupting caribou migration by “scaring” caribou away from river crossings, landing and camping along migration routes, and shooting lead caribou (Halas 2015, Fix and Ackerman 2015, NWARAC 2015).

Halas (2015; **Map 5**), in a case study of Noatak caribou hunters and their interactions with transported hunters, examined the links between caribou behavior and migration, user group interactions, and changes to subsistence caribou hunting. In describing observations by Noatak hunters in 2012 and 2014 Halas (2015:81) explained,

Observations of caribou behavior (“spooked” caribou, deflected caribou groups from river crossings) due to aircraft are likely witnessed as a dramatic event not easily forgotten by a waiting Noatak hunter. Whether the aircraft intentionally or unintentionally may be “influencing” caribou movement, observing “scared” caribou can be a powerful experience for hunters.

Some studies and local observations of WACH caribou response to aircraft have suggested that animal response is limited in temporal and spatial scale (Fullman et al. 2017) and that many factors contribute to larger scale shifts in migration. Dau (2015a) noted that despite substantial transporter traffic in the Anisak drainage, which is within the Noatak NP, has not diverted migrating WACH caribou. Fullman et al. (2017) studied the effects of environmental features and sport hunting on caribou migration in northwestern Alaska. These authors found that caribou tended to avoid rugged terrain and that the migration of caribou through Noatak NP does not appear to be hindered by sport hunting activity. They indicated that their results do not preclude the possibility of short-term effects (< 8 hours) altering the availability of caribou for individual hunters, and that the lack of observed influence of hunting activity could be related to limitations in the telemetry and sport hunter datasets used in the study (i.e. caribou locations were only recorded every 8 hours, not every sport hunter camp was included, and only landings events from transporter aircraft were considered).

Concerns over the impact of sport hunting activities on caribou migration have also been expressed. Aircraft can affect caribou behavior in the short-term (< 8 hours), which can impact hunting success. However, aircraft are unlikely to have long-term impacts on caribou migration through the Noatak NP (Fullman et al. 2017, Halas 2015, Dau 2015a). The WACH have migrated through Unit 23 for thousands of years, although specific migration routes change annually (Figure 4). The long-held Inupiaq tradition of letting lead caribou pass unmolested in order to establish migration routes also suggests that once migration routes are established, other caribou will follow regardless of hunting or other disturbances such as airplanes (Dau 2015a).

Shifts in caribou migration paths have created difficulty for Noatak, Kivalina, and Kotzebue hunters (Dau 2015a). Local WACH harvest has been relatively stable in Unit 23 since the 1990s, but residents of some communities have had to “greatly increase their expenditure of money and effort to maintain these harvest levels” (Dau 2015a:14-30). This is due in part to having to travel farther, more frequently, and for longer durations to find caribou (Halas 2015). Some communities such as Unalakleet and Noatak have “not met their subsistence needs in many recent years” (Dau 2015a:14-30). This was also expressed by Northwest

Arctic Council members during meetings in October 2015 and March 2016 (NWARAC 2015, NWARAC and NSRAC 2016).

Northwest Arctic Council members reported ongoing concerns about extensive user conflicts in Unit 23 prior to the closure of Federal public lands (NWARAC 2015). Council members have testified that these conflicts have confounded their ability to successfully harvest caribou for subsistence purposes in some areas, and that these conflicts have caused degradation to their subsistence lifestyle through landscape modifications (e.g. abandoned structures and trash; landing strips; ATV trails), herd diversion and positioning (e.g. pushing or scaring caribou with low-flying aircraft for hunting, sightseeing, photography and other purposes; creating camp structures along migratory paths), and hunting of lead caribou. Aircraft activity was of particular concern and includes operations by transporters, guides, “nonlocal” hunters utilizing personal aircraft, and recreational users. Specifically, aircraft in the vicinity of the Squirrel River was cited as particularly problematic (NWARAC 2015).

Effects of the Proposal

If this proposal is adopted, Federally qualified subsistence users would have less opportunity to harvest cow and bull caribou from the WACH, TCH, and CACH due to shorter harvest seasons on Federal public lands in Units 21, 22, 23, 24, 25A, 26A, and 26B. The peak of the caribou harvest from these populations in Units 23, 24, 25A, 26A and 26B occurs during late summer and fall from mid-August to early October. Starting the cow season on October 1 would eliminate September, which has traditionally been a heavily used month by Federally qualified subsistence users (FQSU). Limiting the bull hunt in Unit 22 from July 1 to Oct. 10 will limit the hunt to primarily those caribou that reside there year-round and would reduce flexibility to hunt caribou when they are present. The North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council (NSRAC) discussed the start date following the rut, when changes were made to the caribou regulations in 2016, and they were adamant that bull caribou are edible by early December versus Feb. 1 as proposed by the proponent.

There are some potential benefits to delaying the start of the cow season until October 1 as the more restrictive cow harvest season would allow calves to stay with cows longer in the fall, thus increasing their survival. Also, delaying the hunting season may give cows from the WACH, TCH, and CACH more time to establish their preferred migration routes prior to disturbance from hunters if this is occurring given the current level of hunting activity. This may benefit local subsistence hunters if the caribou establish routes closer to the communities and traditional hunting corridors. However, it should be noted that many caribou will still be in migration, and thus, the possibility of deflecting the herds still exists.

OSM PRELIMINARY CONCLUSION

Oppose Proposal WP18-32.

Justification

Modifying the cow seasons as suggested by the proponent would likely reduce the overall cow harvest and increase calf survival which may lessen the population decline and aid in recovery. However, the changes

proposed for cow and bull seasons would have little effect in reducing deflections of the caribou herds. This is due to the variability of the timing and location of migration patterns between calving, summer, and winter areas of the WACH, TCH, and CACH, the location of communities and their dependence on these caribou, traditional hunting patterns of local subsistence users, and current Federal and State regulations already in place to protect caribou in each unit. In addition to human disturbance, population expansion and contraction, long-term effects of habitat fragmentation, climate change, habitat loss, and industrial development also affect variation in the migratory patterns and seasonal habitat use by the WACH, TCH, and CACH.

Ending the cow caribou season on Feb. 1, which is approximately 2 months before the start of the spring migration, is an unnecessary conservation measure for the protection of migrating caribou although it may help reduce the overall cow harvest. Shortening the start of the bull season is likely to have little impact as most subsistence hunters will not hunt bull caribou in the rut and those that do, for example in Unit 22, would oppose this change (WACH 2016).

For the proposed changes to the cow and bull caribou seasons to be fully effective, similar changes would need to be made to State regulations by the BOG. Rather than seasonal changes to minimize caribou migration deflections over the range of the three herds in seven Game Management Units as suggested by the proponent a more effective approach may be to have local Federal and State land managers in each unit enact short term seasonal hunting restrictions when needed to allow the lead animals to migrate through undisturbed. In response to the declines in the WACH and TCH populations, the BOG and the Board adopted caribou hunting restrictions regulations in 2015 and 2016 to reduce the cow harvest and overall harvest. Recently enacted conservation actions for the WACH, TCH, and CACH need to be given time, to determine if they are effective in reducing the caribou harvest in slowing down or reversing the population declines in the WACH, TCH, and CACH, before additional changes are made to the caribou regulations and to see what effect, if any, they have on the migratory patterns of caribou. Reasons for the OSM Justification are discussed on a unit-specific basis below.

Unit 26B

The primary caribou herd in Unit 26B is the CACH. NFQU are responsible for a majority (89%) of the caribou harvest in Unit 26B. Under State regulations, Unit 26B is divided up into two hunt areas, one in the northwest corner of Unit 26B and Unit 26B remainder. State caribou regulations for the northwestern corner have liberal seasons and harvest limits to support local subsistence users, primarily from Nuiqsut. In response to the recent decline in the CACH population, the State adopted new caribou hunting regulations which eliminated the cow harvest, reduced the harvest from 5 caribou per day to 2 bull caribou for residents, and 1 bull caribou for nonresidents in Unit 26B remainder for 2017/2018. The combination of variable migratory patterns of the CACH from year to year, hunting pressure that is distributed across the landscape, the relatively small percentage of Federal lands, and high use of State lands by NFQU suggest the restricted cow season would have little effect on reducing disturbance to the fall CACH migration across the DHCMA. The newly enacted State regulations for Unit 26B, which will likely reduce the overall CACH caribou harvest and have the greatest effect on reducing harvest pressure and impact to migrating caribou across the DHCMA, need to be given time to determine if they are effective.

The start for the bull season following the rut was discussed extensively by the NSRAC for the previous caribou regulations enacted in 2015 and 2016. The Dec. 10 start date versus the proposed Feb. 1 start date provides more opportunity for FQSU.

Unit 26A

The availability of caribou to local communities in Units 26A is dependent on the seasonal movements of the TCH and WACH. Utqiagvik, Wainwright, and Atkasuk harvest primarily from the TCH and Point Hope, Point Lay, and Anaktuvuk Pass harvest primarily from the WACH. Most of the caribou migration through Unit 26A occurs prior to Oct. 1, the proposed start date for the cow season, and thus would have the desired effect of allowing the caribou to migrate on Federal public lands undisturbed. However, it would also eliminate the prime caribou hunting season for cows from the WACH and TCH, which occurs during the months of August and September. Federally qualified subsistence users would also have less opportunity to harvest caribou if they were restricted to a bull only harvest during August and September. The potential benefit of a later cow season to allow unrestricted migration of the cows from the WACH and TCH does not outweigh the need for FQSU to harvest caribou when they are available.

The start for the bull season following the rut was discussed extensively by the NSRAC for the previous caribou regulations enacted in 2015 and 2016. The Dec. 6 start date following the rut versus the proposed Feb. 1 start date provides more opportunity for FQSU.

Unit 25A (West)

Although caribou in Unit 25A are harvested from three herds (PCH, Forty Mile Herd, and the CACH), the PCH is the primary herd for subsistence users. Arctic Village is the primary subsistence community in Unit 25A. Overlap with the PCH and CACH on the wintering grounds makes it difficult to determine the percentage of harvest from each herd. Although there is lack of data on the CACH harvest and migration in Unit 25A, it is estimated that <10% of the harvest is from the CACH. The PCH is at an all-time high, so sex-specific season restrictions to protect migration of the small proportion of wintering caribou from the CACH are not warranted.

Unit 24

Residents of Anaktuvuk Pass, who are highly dependent on caribou, have expressed concerns that NFQU have been responsible for deflecting WACH from their normal migration routes, thus causing hardship for local users. The closure of caribou hunting in Unit 23 to NFQU during the 2016-2017 regulatory year was perceived as having improved the situation, allowing for historical migration patterns and harvest activities in Anaktuvuk Pass in 2016. Changing the start date to Oct. 1 for the cow season would have the desired effect of allowing the caribou to migrate on Federal public lands undisturbed. However, to be fully effective similar regulations would have to be adopted by the Alaska Board of Game. However, it would also eliminate the prime caribou hunting season for cows from primarily the WACH, and to a lesser extent the TCH, which occurs during the months of August and September. Federally qualified subsistence users would also have less opportunity to harvest caribou if they were restricted to a bull only harvest during August and September. The potential benefit of a later cow season to allow unrestricted migration of the

cows from the WACH and TCH does not outweigh the need for FQSU to harvest caribou when they are available.

Unit 23

A majority of the harvest from the WACH occurs in Unit 23. The start of the cow migration can vary by a month, which adds to the complexity of trying to establish a cow season to protect the migration of the lead cows. Some of the caribou in the northern portion of the unit will have migrated through the Unit by Oct. 1 while many more will still be migrating through the southern portion of Unit 23. In addition, changing the cow season to Oct.1 - Feb.1 would eliminate the month of September which overlaps with the primary hunting period from the WACH of Aug. 25-Oct. 7 (Dau 2015a). Setting the end date for the caribou season as February is two months prior to the start of the spring migration so will have no effect to the migration but may help reduce the overall cow harvest. It also would reduce the opportunity of FQSU to harvest cows by two months compared to the current Federal regulations. Given the seasonal, yearly, and spatial variability during the WACH spring and fall migration, establishment of Oct. 1 as the start date for the cow season in Unit 23 does not meet the proponent's objectives in Unit 23. Additionally, caribou harvest by NFQU is already somewhat reduced due to the 2015 changes to State regulations (e.g. reduction in nonresident harvest limit) (**Figures 9 and 12**).

Unit 22

On average, cows cross the Selawik River during the fall migration around Oct. 15th, so cow caribou would still be migrating on Oct. 1, the proposed start date for the cow season. Restricting the bull season to July 1 - Oct. 10 and Feb. 1 to June 30 would limit the hunt to those caribou that reside year-round. In addition, many of the Federally qualified subsistence users have expressed the need for longer not shorter caribou hunting seasons because of the lack of established migration patterns in this unit and the need to be able to hunt caribou whenever they become available. For example, FQSU in the north typically have access to caribou much earlier than hunters in the southern areas.

Unit 21

The number of cows making it to this unit prior to Oct. 1 is negligible, so the proposed fall date does little to meet the proponent's goal. There is no spring season in Unit 21, so any deflection of lead cow caribou by NFQU is not an issue.

LITERATURE CITED

ADF&G. 1992. Customary and Traditional Worksheets. Northwest Alaska GMU's 22 and 23, Black Bear, Brown Bear, Caribou, Dall Sheep, Moose, Muskoxen. Division of Subsistence, Kotzebue, AK.

ADF&G. 2017a. Proposal book, 2016/2017 cycle. Alaska Board of Game. Arctic and Western Region. Jan. 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.

<http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=gameboard.meetinginfo&date=01-06-2017&meeting=bethel>. Accessed March 13, 2017.

ADF&G. 2017b. General Harvest Reports.

<https://secure.wildlife.alaska.gov/index.cfm?fuseaction=harvestreports.main>. Retrieved April 7, 2017.

ADF&G. 2017c. Community subsistence information system. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/>, accessed May 1, 2017. ADF&G. Division of Subsistence. Anchorage, AK.

ADF&G 2017d. Meeting Audio. Alaska Board of Game. Arctic and Western Region. Jan. 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK. http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/regulations/regprocess/gameboard/swf/2016-2017/20170106_janaw/indexlan.html Accessed June 14, 2017.

Arthur, S.M. and P.A. Del Vecchio. 2009. Effects of oilfield development on calf production and survival in the Central Arctic Caribou Herd. Alaska Department of the Fish and Game, Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration. Final Research Technical Report. Grants W-27-5, and W-33-1 through W-33-4, Project 3.46. ADF&G, Juneau, AK.

Arthur, S.M. 2017. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication: email Arctic National Wildlife Refuge. Fairbanks, AK.

Betcher, S. 2016. "Counting on Caribou: Inupiaq Way of Life in Northwest Alaska". Documentary video; duration 17:05. Farthest North Films. Available at <http://www.farthestnorthfilms.com/>. Accessed: August 26th, 2016.

Braem, N.M., S. Pedersen, J. Simon, D. Koster, T. Kaleak, P. Leavitt, J. Paktotak, and P. Neakok. 2011. Monitoring of caribou harvests in the National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska: Atqasuk, Barrow, and Nuiqsut, 2003-2007. Alaska Department of the Fish and Game, Division of the Subsistence Technical Paper No 361, ADF&G, Fairbanks, AK

Braem, N.M. 2013. Customary and Traditional Use Worksheet and Options for Amounts Reasonably Necessary for Subsistence Uses of the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd, GMUs 26A and 26B. Special Publication No. BOG 2013-03. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Fairbanks, AK.

Braem, N.M., 2015. Caribou Harvest Assessment Program: 2015 – Preliminary estimates of 2014 caribou harvest by the communities of Shishmaref, Kotzebue, Point Hope, Barrow, Nuiqsut, and Anaktuvuk Pass. Presentation at the Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group, December 17, 2015. Anchorage, AK.

Braem, N.M., E.H. Mikow, S.J. Wilson, M.L. Kostick. 2015. Wild food harvests in three upper Kobuk River communities: Ambler, Shungnak, and Kobuk, 2012-2013. Alaska Department of the Fish and Game, Division of the Subsistence Technical Paper No 402, ADF&G, Fairbanks, AK

Braem, N.M., 2017a. Cultural Anthropologist. Personal communication. email, phone Bering land Bridge National Preserve, Nome, AK.

Braem, Nicole M. 2017b. Revised Options for Amounts Reasonably Necessary for Subsistence Uses of the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Special Publication No. BOG 2017-02, Fairbanks.

Brown, C.L., R. Walker, S.B. Vanek. 2004. The 2002-2003 Harvest of Moose, caribou, and Bear in Middle Yukon and Koyukuk River Communities. Alaska Department of the Fish and Game, Division of the Subsistence Technical Paper No 280, ADF&G, Juneau, AK.

Brown, C.L., N.M. Braem, M.L. Kostick, A. Trainor, L.J. Slayton, D.M. Runfola, E.H. Mikow, H. Ikuta, C.R. McDevitt, J. Park, and J.J. Simon. 2016. Harvests and uses of wild resources in 4 Interior Alaska communities and 3

Arctic Alaska communities. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 426, Fairbanks.

Burch, Jr., E. S. 1984. The Kotzebue Sound Eskimo. In Handbook of North American Indians--Arctic. Volume 5. Edited by David Damas. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.

Burch, Jr., E. S. 1994. The Cultural and Natural Heritage of Northwest Alaska. Volume V. Nana Museum of the Arctic, Kotzebue, Alaska and U.S. National Parle Service, Alaska Region. Anchorage, AK.

Burch, E.S. 1998. The Inupiaq Eskimo Nations of Northwest Alaska. University of Alaska Press, Fairbanks, AK.

Burch, E.S. 2012. Caribou herds of Northwest Alaska. University of Alaska Press. Fairbanks, AK.

Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 1998. Northeast National Petroleum Reserve--Alaska: final integrated activity plan/environmental impact statement. Department of Interior, BLM, Anchorage, AK.

Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2008. Northeast National Petroleum Reserve--Alaska: supplemental integrated activity plan/environmental impact statement. Department of Interior, BLM, Anchorage, AK.

Bureau of Land Management (BLM). 2013. Notice of Availability of Record of Decision for Northeast National Petroleum Reserve--Alaska: Integrated Activity Plan. 71 FR 13080. 2 pp.

Caikoski, J.R. 2015. Units 25A, 25B, 25C, 25D, and 26C caribou. Chapter 15, pages 15-1 through 15-24 in P. Harper and L.A. McCarthy, editors. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2012-30 June 2014. ADF&G, Species Management Report ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2015-4, Juneau AK.

Cameron, R.D. and K.R. Whitten. 1979. Seasonal movements and sexual aggregation of caribou determined by aerial survey. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 43:626-633.

Cameron, R.D., K.R. Whitten, W.T. Smith, and D.D. Roby. 1979. Caribou distribution and group composition associated with construction of the Trans-Alaskan Pipeline. *Canadian Field Naturalist* 93(2):155-162.

Cameron, R.D., K.R. Whitten, and W.T. Smith. 1986. Summer range fidelity of radio-collared caribou in Alaska's Central Arctic herd. *Rangifer Special issue* 192):51-56.

Cameron, R.D., E.A. Lenart, D.J.Reed, K.R. Whitten, and W.T. Smith. 1995. Abundance and movements of caribou in the oilfield complex near Prudhoe Bay, Alaska. *Rangifer* 15(1):3-7.

Cameron, R.D., W.T. Smith, R.G. White, and B. Griffith. 2002. Section 4: The Central Arctic Caribou Herd in D.C. Douglas, P.E. Reynolds, and E.B. Rhode, editors. Arctic refuge coastal plain terrestrial wildlife research summaries: United States Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division, Biological Science Report USGS/BRD/BSR-2002-0001; p. 38-45.

Cameron, R.D., W. T. Smith, R.G. White, B. Griffith. 2005. Central Arctic Caribou and petroleum development: distributional, nutritional, and reproductive implications. *Arctic* 58:1-9.

Caribou Trails 2014. News from the Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group, Nome, AK. Issue 14.

http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/home/library/pdfs/wildlife/caribou_trails/caribou_trails_2014.pdf. Retrieved January 20, 2015

Carroll, G. M. 2007. Unit 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Pages 262-283 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2004–30 June 2006. ADF&G, Project 3.0. Juneau, AK.

Carroll, G. M. 2015. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication. email, in-person. ADF&G. Barrow, AK.

Carruthers, D., S. Ferguson, and L. Sopuck. 1987. Distribution and movements of caribou, *Rangifer tarandus*, in the Central Arctic region of Alaska. Canadian Field Naturalist 101(3):423-432.

Caulfield, R.A. 1983. Subsistence Land Use in Upper Yukon Porcupine Communities, Alaska. Alaska Department of the Fish and Game, Division of the Subsistence Technical Paper No 16, ADF&G, Anchorage, AK

Dau, J. 2005. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24, and 26A in Caribou survey–inventory management report. Pages 177-218 in C. Brown, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities July 1, 2002– June 30, 2004. ADF&G. Division of Wildlife Conservation, Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration, Project 3.0, Juneau, AK

Dau, J. 2009. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24, and 26A in Caribou survey–inventory management report. Pages 176-239 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities July 1, 2006– June 30, 2008. ADF&G. Juneau, AK

Dau, J. 2011. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24, and 26A caribou management report. Pages 187-250 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities July 1, 2008–30 June 30, 2010. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.

Dau, J. 2013. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24, and 26A caribou management report. Pages 201-280 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities July 1, 2010–30 June 30, 2012. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.

Dau, J. 2014. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication. Information, including a power point presentation, presented at the Western Arctic Caribou Herd (WACH) Working Group Meeting, December 17-18, 2014. Anchorage, Alaska. ADF&G. Nome, AK.

Dau, J. 2015a. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24 and 26A. Chapter 14, pages 14-1 through 14-89. In P. Harper, and Laura A. McCarthy, editors. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2012– 30 June 2014. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Species Management Report ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2015-4, Juneau, AK.

Dau, J. 2015b. Wildlife Biologist. Letter to the WACH Working Group members. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group meeting. Dec. 16-17. Anchorage, AK.

Dau, J. 2016a. Memorandum to S. Machida dated June 21, 2016. 2016 Western arctic caribou herd calving survey: 4-12 June. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 1 page.

Dau, J. 2016b. Memorandum to S. Machida dated April 26, 2016. 2016 Western Arctic caribou herd recruitment survey: 31 March and 5, 19, and 21 April. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 1 page.

- Duquette, L.S. and D.R. Klein. 1987. Activity budgets and group size of caribou during spring migration. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 65(1):164-168.
- Duquette, L.S. 1988. Snow characteristics along caribou trails and within feeding areas during spring migration. *Arctic* 41(2):143-144.
- Fancy, S.G., L. Pank, K.R. Whitten, and W. Regelin. 1989. Seasonal movements of caribou in arctic Alaska as determined by satellite. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 67:644-650.
- Fienup-Riordan, A., 1990. *Eskimo essays: Yup'ik lives and how we see them*. Rutgers University Press.
- Fix, P.J. and A. Ackerman. 2015. Noatak National Preserve sport hunter survey. Caribou hunters from 2010-2013. Natural Resources report. National Park Service.
- Foote, D. C. 1959. The Economic Base and Seasonal Activities of Some Northwest Alaskan Villages: A Preliminary Study. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission.
- Foote, D. C. 1961. A Human Geographical Study in Northwest Alaska. Final Report of the Human Geographic Studies Program, U.S. Atomic Energy Commission.
- FSB. 2016. Transcripts of Federal Subsistence Board proceedings. April 13, 2016. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK.
- FSB. 2017. Transcripts of Federal Subsistence Board proceedings. January 12, 2017. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK.
- Fullman, T.J., K. Joly, A. Ackerman. 2017. Effects of environmental features and sport hunting on caribou migration in northwestern Alaska. *Movement Ecology*. 5:4 DOI 10.1186/s40462-017-0095-z. 11 pp.
- Georgette, S. and H. Loon. 1988. The Noatak River: Fall caribou hunting and airplane use. Technical Paper No. 162. ADF&G, Division of Subsistence. Kotzebue, AK.
- Georgette, S. and H. Loon. 1993. Subsistence use of fish and wildlife in Kotzebue, a Northwest Alaska regional center. ADF&G, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 167. Fairbanks, AK.
- Georgette, S. 1994. Summary of Western Arctic Caribou Herd overlays (1984-1992) and comparison with harvest data from other sources. Unpublished manuscript. ADF&G, Division of Subsistence, Fairbanks, AK. 26 pp.
- Georgette, S. 2016. Refuge manager. Personal communication: e-mail. Selawik National Wildlife Refuge, Kotzebue, AK.
- Gunn, A. 2001. Voles, lemmings and caribou – population cycles revisited? *Rangifer*, Special Issue. 14: 105-111.
- Halas, G. 2015. Caribou migration, subsistence hunting, and user group conflicts in Northwest Alaska: A traditional knowledge perspective. University of Fairbanks-Alaska. Fairbanks, AK.
- Harrington, A.M. and P.J. Fix. 2009. Benefits based management study for the Squirrel River area. Project report for USDI Bureau of Land Management. Department of Resources management. University of Alaska-Fairbanks. Fairbanks, AK.

- Hemming, J.E. 1971. The distribution and movement patterns of caribou in Alaska. ADF&G. Wildlife Technical Bulletin No 1.
- Holand, O., R.B. Weladji, A. Mysterud, K. Roed, E. Reimers, M. Nieminen. 2012. Induced orphaning reveals post-weaning maternal care in reindeer. *European Journal of Wildlife Research*. 58: 589-596.
- Holen, D., S.M. Hazell, and D.S. Koster. 2012. Subsistence Harvests and Uses of Wild Resources by Communities in the Eastern Interior of Alaska, 2011. Alaska Department of the Fish and Game, Division of the Subsistence Technical Paper No 372, ADF&G, Anchorage, AK
- Holthaus, G., 2012. Learning Native wisdom: What traditional cultures teach us about subsistence, sustainability, and spirituality. University Press of Kentucky, Lexington, KY.
- Jacobson, C. 2008. Fall hunting in game management unit 23: assessment of issues and proposals for a planning process. ADF&G. Unpublished report. Juneau, AK.
- Joly, K. 2000. Orphan Caribou, *Rangifer tarandus*, Calves: A re-evaluation of overwinter survival data. *The Canadian Field Naturalist*. 114: 322-323.
- Joly, K., R.R. Jandt, C.R. Meyers, and J.M. Cole. 2007. Changes in vegetative cover on the Western Arctic herd winter range from 1981–2005: potential effects of grazing and climate change. *Rangifer Special Issue 17*:199-207.
- Joly, K., D.R. Klein, D.L. Verbyla, S. Rupp, and F.S. Chapin III. 2011. Linkages between large-scale climate patterns and dynamics of Arctic caribou populations. *Ecography* 34: 345-352.
- Joly, K. 2015. Wildlife Biologist, Gates of the Arctic National Park and Preserve. Personal communication. email NPS. Fairbanks, AK.
- Joly, K. 2017. NPS Caribou Monitoring. Presentation at the Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group Meeting, December 13-15. 2016. Anchorage, AK.
- Joly, K., and M.D. Cameron. 2017. Caribou Vital Sign Annual Report for the Arctic Network Inventory and Monitoring Program September 2015-August 2016. Natural Resource Report. National Park Service.
- Lenart, E. A. 2011. Units 26B and 26C caribou. Pages 315-345 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2008–30 June 2010. ADF&G, Project 3.0. Juneau, AK.
- Lenart, E. A. 2013. Units 26B and 26C caribou. Pages 356-389 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2010–30 June 2012. ADF&G. Species Management Report ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2013-3.
- Lenart, E. A. 2015. Units 26B and 26C caribou. Chapter 18, pages 18-1 through 18-38 in P. Harper and L.A. McCarthy, editors. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2012–30 June 2014. ADF&G. Species Management Report ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2015-4.
- Lenart, E. A. 2017a. Interior Northeast Proposals. Presentation at the Alaska State Board of Game Meeting, Interior and Northeast Arctic Region, February 17-25, Fairbanks, AK.

Lenart, E. A. 2017b. Interior Northeast Overview. Presentation at the Alaska State Board of Game Meeting, Interior and Northeast Arctic Region, February 17-25, Fairbanks, AK.

Miller, F.L. 2003. Caribou (*Rangifer tarandus*). Pages 965-997 in Feldhamer, B.C. Thompson, and J.A. Chapman, eds. Wild Mammals of North America- Biology, Management, and Conservation. John Hopkins University Press. Baltimore, MD.

Nicholson, K.L., S.M. Arthur, J.S. Horne, E.O. Garton, and P.A. Del Vecchio. 2016. Modeling caribou movements: Seasonal ranges and migration routes of the Central Arctic Caribou Herd. PLOS One 11(4):eo150333.doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0150333. 20 pp.

NSRAC. 2015. Transcripts of the North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings, November 4, 2015 in Anaktuvuk Pass, Alaska. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.

NSRAC. 2016. Transcripts of the North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings, November 1, 2016 in Barrow, Alaska. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.

NSRAC. 2017. Transcripts of the North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings, March 16, 2017 in Barrow, Alaska. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.

NWARAC. 2015. Transcripts of the Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings, October 6, 2015 in Buckland, Alaska. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.

NWARAC. 2016. Transcripts of the Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings, October 5-6, 2016 in Selawik, Alaska. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.

NWARAC. 2017. Transcripts of the Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings, March 2, 2017 in Kotzebue, Alaska. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.

NWARAC and NSRAC. 2016. Transcripts of the Joint Meeting of Northwest Arctic and North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings. March 11, 2016 in Anchorage, AK. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.

OSM. 1994a. Staff analysis P94-063A. Pages 63A-1-63A-5 in Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials April 11-April 15, 1994. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 726 pp.

OSM. 1994b. Staff analysis P94-82. Pages 82-1-82-6 in Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials April 11-April 15, 1994. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 726 pp.

OSM. 1995a. Staff analysis P95-064/065. Pages 411-417 in Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials April 10-April 14, 1995. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 488 pp.

OSM. 1995b. Staff analysis P95-062. Pages 399-404 in Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials April 10-April 14, 1995. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 488 pp.

OSM. 1996. Staff analysis P96-49. Pages 602-615 in Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials April 29-May 3, 1996. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 784 pp.

- OSM. 1997. Staff analysis P97–54. Pages 745–754 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials April 7–April 11, 1997. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 1034 pp.
- OSM. 2000a. Staff analysis P00–53. Pages 563–573 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials May 2–May 4, 2000. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 661 pp.
- OSM. 2000b. Staff analysis P00–44. Pages 466–475 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials May 2–May 4, 2000. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 661 pp.
- OSM. 2003. Staff analysis P03–40. Pages 97–106 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials May 20–May 22, 2003. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 780 pp.
- OSM. 2006a. Staff analysis P06–37. Pages 368–376 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials April 11–April 15, 1994. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 726 pp.
- OSM. 2006b. Staff analysis WP06-65. Pages 520–528 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials March 16–March 18, 2006. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 579 pp.
- OSM. 2010. Staff analysis WP10–94. Pages 962–970 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials May 18–May 21, 2010. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 1083 pp.
- OSM. 2015. Staff analysis WSA15–03/04/05/06. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 26 pp.
- OSM. 2016a. Staff analysis WSA16-03. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 83 pp.
- OSM. 2016b. Staff analysis WP16-37. Pages 613–691 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting Materials April 12–14, 2016. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK. 948 pp.
- OSM. 2017a. Staff analysis WSA16-03. Pages 563-649 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting materials January 10-12, 2017. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 649 pp.
- OSM. 2017b. Summary of Activities - Arctic National Wildlife Refuge: Report prepared for the North Slope Regional Advisory Council, March 2017. Anchorage, AK. 17 pp.
- OSM. 2017c. Staff analysis WSA17-03. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 60 pp.
- OSM. 2017d. Staff analysis WSA17-04. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 57 pp.
- Parrett, L.S. 2007. Summer ecology of the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd. M.S. Thesis. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Fairbanks, AK. 161 pp.
- Parrett, L.S. 2009. Unit 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Pages 246-278 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2006–30 June 2008. ADF&G, Project 3.0 Juneau, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2011. Units 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Pages 283-314 *in* P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2008–30 June 2010. ADF&G, Project 3.0. Juneau, AK.

Parrett, L.S. 2013. Units 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Pages 314-355 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2010–30 June 2012. ADF&G. Species Management Report. ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2013-3, Juneau, AK.

Parrett, L.S. 2015a. Unit 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Chapter 17, pages 17-1 through 17-28 in P. Harper and L.A. McCarthy, editors. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2012-30 June 2014. ADF&G, Species Management Report ADF&G /DWC/SMR-2015-4, Juneau, AK.

Parrett, L.S. 2015b. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication. email ADF&G. Fairbanks, AK.

Parrett, L.S. 2015c. Memorandum to P. Bente, Management Coordinator, dated October 29, 2015. 2015 Western Arctic Herd (WAH) captured conducted September 15-17, 2015. ADF&G, Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 1 page.

Parrett, L.S. 2016a. WAH Caribou Overview. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group Meeting. December 13-16, 2016. <https://westernarcticcaribounet.files.wordpress.com/2016/11/wg-binder-complete-w-toc-1.pdf>. Accessed March 16, 2017.

Parrett, L.S. 2016b. Memorandum for distribution, dated August 25, 2016. Summary of Western Arctic Caribou Herd photocensus conducted July 1, 2016. ADF&G, Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 6 pp.

Parrett, L.S. 2017a. Wildlife Biologist, ADF&G. Personal communication. Region V Caribou Overview. Information, including a power point presentation, presented at the North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Meeting, March 15-16, 2017. Utqiagvik, Alaska. ADF&G. Fairbanks, AK.

Parrett, L.S. 2017b. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication. Phone. ADF&G. Fairbanks, AK.

Person, B.T., A.K. Prichard, G.M. Carroll, D.A. Yokel, R.A. Suydam, and J.C. George. 2007. Distribution and movements of the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd 1990-2005: Prior to oil and gas development. *Arctic* 60(3):238-250.

Prichard, A.K. 2009. Development of a Preliminary Model for the Western Arctic Caribou Herd. ABR, Inc. – Environmental Research and Services. Fairbanks, AK.

Pullainen, E. 1974. Seasonal movements of moose in Europe, *Le Naturaliste Canadien* 101:379-392.

Reakoff, J. 2017. Wiseman resident, Federally Qualified Subsistence User, and Western Interior Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Chair. Personal communication: email.

Rivest, L.P., S. Couturier, and H. Crepeau. 1998. Statistical methods for estimating caribou abundance using post-calving aggregations detected by radio telemetry. *Biometrics* 54:865-876.

Rughetti, M., M. Festa-Bianchet. 2014. Effects of selective harvest of non-lactating females on chamois population dynamics. *Journal of Applied Ecology*. 51: 1075-1084.

Russell, D.E., S.G. Fancy, K.R. Whitten, and R.G. White. 1991. Overwinter survival of orphan caribou, *Rangifer tarandus*, calves. *The Canadian Field Naturalist*. 105(1):103-105.

Schneider, W. 1976. Beaver, Alaska: The story of a Multi-Ethnic Community. Ph.D. dissertation. Anthropology Department, Bryn Mawr College.

Singh, N.J. and E.J. Milner-Gulland. 2011. Conserving a moving target: planning protection for a migratory species as its distribution changes. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 48(1):35-46.

Smith, M, E. Witten, and W. Loya. 2015.

<http://www.nature.org/ourinitiatives/regions/northamerica/unitedstates/alaska/explore/alaska-caribou-herd-analysis.pdf>
Accessed April 2, 2015.

Spencer, R.F. 1984. North Alaska Eskimo: Introduction. Pages 278-302 in D. Damas, editor. *Handbook of North American Indians – Arctic*. Vol. 5. Smithsonian Institution, Washington D.C.

Sutherland, R. 2005. Harvest estimates of the Western Arctic Caribou Herd, Alaska. *Proceedings of the 10th North American Caribou Workshop*, May 4-6, 2004. Girdwood, AK. *Rangifer Special Issue*:16:177-184.

Taillon, J., V. Brodeur, M. Festa-Bianchet, S.D. Cote. 2011. Variation in body condition of migratory caribou at calving and weaning: which measures should we use? *Ecoscience*. 18(3): 295-303.

Uhl, W. R. and C. K. Uhl. 1979. The Noatak National Preserve: Nuatalanitt, A Study of Subsistence Use of Renewable Resources in the Noatak River Valley. Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Occasional Paper No. 19.

USFWS. 2017. OSM database. Office of Subsistence Management. USFWS, Anchorage, AK.

Valkenburg, P. 1993. Central Arctic caribou. Pages 225-233 in S.M. Abbot, editor. *Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 1990-30 June 1992*. ADF&G, Division of Wildlife Conservation, Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration Study 3.0, Juneau, AK.

Western Arctic Caribou Herd (WACH) Working Group. 2011. *Western Arctic Caribou Herd Cooperative Management Plan – Revised December 2011*. Nome, AK 47 pp.

Western Arctic Caribou Herd (WACH) Working Group. 2015. *Western Arctic Caribou Herd Cooperative Management Plan. Table 1 Revision – Dec. 2015*. <https://westernarcticcaribou.net/herd-management/>. Accessed May 10, 2017.

White, R.G., B. Thomson, T. Skogland, S. Person, D. Russell, D. Hollerman, et al. 1979. Ecology of caribou at Prudhoe Bay, Alaska. in J. Brown, editor. *Ecological investigations of the tundra biome in the Prudhoe Bay region, Alaska*. Biological Papers of the University of Alaska, Special Report. 2: 151-201.

Whitten, K, and R. Cameron. 1983. Movements of collared caribou, *Rangifer tarandus*, in relation to petroleum development on the Arctic Slope of Alaska. *Canadian Field Naturalist* 97(2):143-146.

Wilcove, D.S. and M. Wikelski. 2008. Going, going, gone: is animal migration disappearing. *PLoS Biology* 6(7):e188.doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.0060188 PMID: 18666834.

WinfoNet. 2017. Wildlife Information Network (WinfoNet). Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK. <https://winfonet.alaska.gov/>.

Wilson, R.R., A.K. Prichard, I.S. Parrett, B.T. Person, G.M. Carroll, M.A. Smith, C.L. Rea, and D.A. Yokel. 2012. Summer resource selection and identification of important habitat prior to industrial development for the Teshekpuk Caribou herd in Northern Alaska. PLOS ONE 7(11): e48697.

WIRAC. 2016. Transcripts of the Western Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings. October 11, 2016. McGrath, AK. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK.

Yokel, D.A., A.K. Prichard, G. Carroll, L. Parrett, B. Person, C. Rea. 2009. Teshekpuk Caribou Herd movement through narrow corridors around Teshekpuk Lake, Alaska, Alaska Park Science 8(2):64-67.

Appendix A

Regulatory History

Unit 21D

In 1991, the Federal Subsistence Board (Board) adopted Proposal P91-132 with modification to designate new hunt areas in Unit 21D and establish a to-be-announced winter season with a harvest limit of two caribou (FWS 1991).

In 1992, the Board approved Temporary Special Action S92-06 to open a temporary winter season for caribou in Unit 21D north of the Yukon River and east of the Koyukuk River (FWS 1992).

In 2007, the Board adopted Proposal WP07-33, closing Unit 21D north of the Yukon River and east of the Koyukuk River to caribou hunting during the Federal fall season. This was done in order to conserve the declining Galena Mountain Caribou Herd (FWS 2007).

Unit 22

In 1994, the Board adopted Proposal P94-63A with modification to allow snowmachines to be used to take caribou and moose in Unit 22 (OSM 1994a).

In 1996, the Board adopted Proposal P96-049 with modification to provide a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 22 for rural residents of Unit 21D west of the Koyukuk and Yukon rivers, Units 22 (except St. Lawrence Island), 23, 24. The Proposal also provided a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 22A for residents of Kotlik, Emmonak, Marshall, Mountain Village, Pilot Station, Pitka's Point, Russian Mission, St. Mary's, Sheldon Point, and Alakanuk (OSM 1996).

In 1997, the Board adopted Proposal P97-54 with modification to add residents of Hooper Bay, Scammon Bay, and Chevak to the customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 22A (OSM 1997).

In 2000, the Board adopted Proposal WP00-53 with modification allowing the use of snowmachines to position a hunter to select individual caribou for harvest in Units 22 and 23. This was done to recognize a customary and traditional practice in the region (OSM 2000a).

In 2002, the ADF&G issued two emergency orders addressing caribou/reindeer conflicts. The first, EO 05-03-02, closed the portion of Unit 22D within the Pilgrim River drainage south of the Pilgrim River bridge to caribou hunting between Aug. 31, 2002 and June 30, 2003. The purpose of this action was to prevent the harvest of reindeer, since no caribou were present in the area during this time. The second, EO 05-04-02, opened this same area to the harvest of caribou from Oct. 17, 2002 through Jun. 30, 2003. This emergency order provided harvest opportunity after caribou had moved into the area (Dau 2005).

In 2003, the Board adopted Proposal WP03-40 with modification to establish a harvest season of July 1-June 30 and a 5 caribou per day harvest limit in portions of Units 22D and 22E. This was done because caribou had expanded their range into these subunits and harvest was not expected to impact the caribou or

reindeer herds, to provide additional subsistence hunting opportunities, and to align State and Federal regulations (OSM 2003).

In 2005, the Alaska Board of Game (BOG) adopted a proposal creating two new hunt areas for caribou in Units 22B and 22D. This proposal also changed the season for these newly described areas to Oct. 1 – Apr. 15.

In 2006, the Board adopted Proposal WP06-37 with modification, which designated a new hunt area in Unit 22B with an open season of Oct. 1-Apr. 30 and a closed season from May 1-Sept. 30 unless opened by a Federal land manager. This was done to prevent incidental take of privately-owned reindeer and to reduce user conflicts (OSM 2006a).

In 2016, the BOG adopted Proposal 140 as amended to make the following changes to Unit 22 caribou regulations: establish a registration permit hunt (RC800), set an annual harvest limit of 20 caribou total, and lengthen cow and bull seasons in several hunt areas.

Unit 23

In 1995, the Board adopted Proposal P95-51 to increase the caribou harvest limit from 5 per day to 15 per day to increase opportunity for subsistence hunters to maximize their hunting when the caribou were available (FWS 1995a).

In 1997, the Board adopted Proposal P97-66 with modification to provide a positive customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 23 for rural residents of Unit 21D west of the Koyukuk and Yukon rivers, Galena, Units 22, 23, 24 including residents of Wiseman, but not other residents of the Dalton Highway Corridor Management Area and Unit 26A (FWS 1995b, 1997b).

In 2000, Board adopted Proposal WP00-53 with modification allowing the use of snowmachines to position and select individual caribou for harvest in Units 22 and 23. This was done to recognize a customary and traditional practice in the region (FWS 2000a).

In 2013, an aerial photocensus indicated significant declines in the TCH (Caribou Trails 2014), WACH (Dau 2011), and the Central Arctic Caribou Herd (CACH) populations. In response, the BOG adopted modified Proposal 202 (RC76) in March 2015 to reduce harvest opportunities for both residents and nonresidents within the range of the WACH and the TCH. These regulation changes – which included lowering bag limits, changing harvest seasons, modifying the hunt area descriptors, and restricting bull and cow harvest and prohibiting calf harvest – were adopted to slow or reverse the population decline.

In 2015, The Board approved Temporary Special Action WSA15-03/04/05/06 with modification to simplify and clarify the regulatory language; maintain the current hunt areas in Units 23; decrease the harvest limit from 15 to 5 caribou per day, shorten the cow and bull seasons and prohibit the harvest of calves and cows with calves in Unit 23 (OSM 2015).

In 2015, the Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council submitted Temporary Special Action Request WSA16-01 to close caribou hunting on Federal public lands in Unit 23 to non-Federally

qualified users (NFQU) for the 2016/17 regulatory year (OSM 2016a). The Council stated that their request was necessary for conservation purposes but were also needed because nonlocal hunting activities were negatively affecting subsistence harvests. In April 2016, the Board approved WSA16-01, basing its decision on the strong support of the Northwest Arctic and North Slope Councils, public testimony in favor of the request, as well as concerns over conservation and continuation of subsistence uses (FSB 2016).

In June 2016, the State submitted Temporary Special Action Request WSA16-03 to reopen caribou hunting on Federal public lands in Unit 23 to NFQU, providing new biological information (e.g. calf recruitment, weight, body condition) on the WACH. The State specified that there was no biological reason for the closure and that it could increase user conflicts. In January 2017, the Board rejected WSA16-03 due to the position of all four affected Councils (Northwest Arctic, North Slope, Seward Peninsula, and Western Interior Alaska Regional Advisory Councils), public testimony, and Tribal consultation comments opposing the request. Additionally, the Board found the new information provided by the State to be insufficient to rescind the closure (FSB 2017, OSM 2017a).

In January 2017, the BOG adopted Proposal 2, requiring registration permits for residents hunting caribou within the range of the Western Arctic and Teshekpuk herds in Units 22, 23, and 26 a similar proposal was passed for Unit 22 in 2016). ADF&G submitted the proposal in order to better monitor harvest and improve management flexibility (ADF&G 2017a).

Also in January 2017, the BOG rejected Proposal 45, which proposed requiring big game hunting camps to be spaced at least three miles apart along the Noatak, Agashashok, Eli, and Squirrel Rivers. The Noatak/Kivalina & Kotzebue Fish and Game Advisory Committee (AC) submitted the proposal to allow caribou to migrate through those areas with less disruption and barriers. The proposal failed as it would be difficult to enforce.

In March 2017, the Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council submitted Temporary Special Action Request WSA17-03 to close caribou hunting on Federal public lands in Unit 23 to NFQU for the 2017/18 regulatory year. The Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council stated that the intent of the proposed closure was to ensure subsistence use in the 2017/18 regulatory year, to protect declining caribou populations, and to reduce user conflicts. In June 2017, the Board approved Temporary Special Action WSA17-03 with modification to close Federal public lands to caribou hunting within a 10 mile wide corridor (5 miles on either side) along a portion of the Noatak River and within the Squirrel River drainage for the 2017/2018 regulatory year. While these closures may help reduce user conflicts along these high use areas, the Board concluded that closure of all Federal public lands to NFQU was not warranted.

Unit 24

In 2000, the Board adopted Proposal P00-44 to expand the hunting area north of the Kanuti River for caribou to allow Federally qualified subsistence users additional opportunities to harvest from the WACH (OSM 2000b). The harvest limit was set at 5 caribou per day with the restriction that cows may not be taken from May 16-June 30 (FWS 2000b). The Board, however, did not change the harvest limit of one

caribou in the southern section of Unit 24B and 24A which was enacted to protect the Ray Mountain Caribou Herd, a small population of about 1,000 animals, on their wintering range (Jandt 1998).

In 2015, The Board approved Temporary Special Action WSA15-03/04/05/06 with modification to shorten the cow and bull seasons and to prohibit the harvest of calves in Unit 24 remainder (OSM 2015).

Unit 25A

In 2010 the Board adopted Proposal WP10-94 with modification to increase the caribou hunting season to year-round and restricted the harvest season to bulls only from May 16- June 30. The increase to a year-round harvest season was in response to increasing trend of the CACH. Restricting the harvest to bulls only during May and June was implemented to protect calving females. The hunt occurs in the area where the CACH winter in Unit 25A (OSM 2010).

Unit 26A and 26B

The Board adopted Proposal P94-82 with modification to allow motor-driven boats and snowmachines to be used to take caribou in Unit 26A and to allow swimming caribou to be taken with a firearm in Unit 26A (OSM 1994b).

In 1995, the Federal Subsistence Board (Board) adopted Proposal P95-64 to increase the harvest limit from 5 caribou per day to 10 caribou per day in Unit 26 to increase opportunity for subsistence hunters (OSM 1995a). The Board also adopted Proposal P95-62 which closed the area east of the Killik River and south of the Colville River to NFQU (OSM 1995b). This closure was enacted to prevent NFQU from harvesting lead animals, which may have caused the migration to move away from the area that local subsistence users hunted in Unit 26A (OSM 1995b).

In 2005, the BOG established a Controlled Use Area for the Anaktuvuk River drainage that prohibited the use of aircraft for caribou hunting from Aug. 15–Oct. 15. The intent of this proposal was to limit access by nonlocal hunters, reduce user conflicts, and lessen the impact on caribou migration.

In 2006, the Board adopted Proposal WP06-65 which opened the area east of the Killik River and south of the Colville River to NFQU (OSM 2006b). The 1995 closure was lifted for several reasons. First, due to changes in land status, lands formerly managed by BLM were transferred to Alaska Native corporations or the State pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act or the Statehood Act, respectively. However, only the lands east of Anaktuvuk Pass were affected by the closure, making the closure less effective. Second, the WACH, TCH, and CACH populations, which traverse Unit 26A, were healthy and could support both subsistence and non–subsistence uses.

In 2013, an aerial photocensus indicated significant declines in the TCH (Caribou Trails 2014), WACH (Dau 2011), and possibly the CACH (Caribou Trails 2014). In response, the BOG adopted modified Proposal 202 (RC76) in March 2015 to reduce harvest opportunities for both residents and non-residents within the range of the WACH and the TCH. These regulation changes, which included lower bag limits, changes to harvest seasons, modification of hunt areas, restrictions on bull and cow harvest and a

prohibition on calf harvest, were adopted to slow or reverse the population decline. These regulatory changes, which were the result of extensive discussion and compromise among a variety of user groups, took effect on July 1, 2015.

In an effort to enact conservation measures the North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council submitted four temporary wildlife special actions (WSA) for Units 23, 24, 26A, and 26B to change caribou harvest regulations on Federal public lands for the 2015/16 regulatory year. The Board approved Temporary Special Actions WSA15-03/04/05/06, which were similar to the changes made to State regulations in an attempt to reverse or slow the decline of the WACH and TCH. To address two primary factors contributing to the decline, low calf survival and high adult cow mortality, WSA15-03/04/05/06 prohibited the harvest of cows with calves, prohibited the harvest of calves, and reduced the harvest limit from 10 to 5 caribou per day, and shortened the cow and bull seasons in Unit 26A. Compared to the new State caribou regulations, it requested 3 additional weeks to the bull harvest season (Dec. 6- Dec. 31). In Unit 26B WSA15-03/04/05/06 reduced the harvest limit from 10 to 5 caribou and shortened the cow and bull seasons (OSM 2015).

Changes to caribou regulations in 2015 by the State Board of Game and the Federal Subsistence Board represented the first time in over 30 years that major changes to the harvest regulations were implemented for the WACH and TCH. These restrictions for the WACH were also supported by management recommendations outlined in the Western Arctic Herd Management Plan (WACH Working Group 2011). The intent of these regulations was to reduce the overall harvest and cow mortality to allow the WACH and TCH populations to recover. In 2015, three proposals were submitted for the 2016-2018 wildlife regulatory cycle concerning caribou regulations in Unit 26A and 26B, two from the North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council (WP16-63 and WP16-64) and one from Jack Reakoff (WP16-37). The Board adopted WP16-37 with modification and took no action on WP16-63/64 based on action taken on WP16-37 (OSM 2016b). Changes to the 2016-2018 Federal regulations in Unit 26A included a reduction from ten to five caribou per day harvest limit, splitting Unit 26A into two hunt areas based on range and migration patterns of the WACH and TCH, selecting the opening date for bulls in the winter season as December 6, a prohibition on the take of calves, and protection of cows with calves from July 16-Oct. 15. Changes to caribou regulations in Unit 26B which include harvest from the CACH were: a reduced harvest limit from ten to five caribou per day; splitting Unit 26B into two hunt areas, one south of 69°30' N. lat. west of the Dalton Highway and 26B remainder; a restricted cow season from July to April/May; and a reduction in the cow and bull seasons.

In February 2017, in response to the decline in the CACH, the BOG adopted Proposal 105 (RC22) with amendments to reduce overall caribou harvest from 930 to 680 and the cow harvest from 202 to 75 in Unit 26B (Lenart 2017a).

In March 2017, the Norwest Arctic and North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Councils submitted Temporary Special Action Requests WSA17-03, and WSA-04, to close caribou hunting on Federal public lands in Unit 23 and in Units 26A and 26B, respectively to NFQU for the 2017/18 regulatory year. Both Councils stated that the intent of the proposed closures was to ensure continuation of subsistence uses in the 2017/18 regulatory year, to protect declining caribou populations, and to reduce user conflicts. In June

2017, the Board approved Temporary Special Action WSA17-03 with modification to close Federal public lands to caribou hunting within a 10 mile wide corridor (5 miles on either side) along a portion of the Noatak River; within the Squirrel River drainage; and within the northern and southern boundaries of the Eli and Agashashok River drainages; for the 2017/2018 regulatory year. While these closures may help reduce user conflicts along these high use areas, the Board concluded that closure of all Federal public lands to NFQU was not warranted at that time.

In June 2017, the Board rejected WSA17-04 for a variety of reasons including: 1) the relatively small cow harvest by NFQU in Unit 26A; 2) the need for adequate time to determine if the recently enacted conservation actions for WACH, TCH, and CACH are effective in reducing the caribou harvest and reversing or slowing down the population declines; 3) the closure of Federal public lands in Unit 26A would likely shift hunters to State lands around Anaktuvuk Pass; 4) closure of Federal public lands in Unit 26B, which makes up only about 30% of the unit, is not likely to have as much effect as recent BOG regulations to protect the CACH; and 5) a reduction in hunting pressure along the Dalton Highway Corridor Management Area (DHCMA), which is thought to affect the migration of the CACH, is unlikely to be effective, as most NFQU will use the DHCMA to access adjacent State lands.

WP18-45 Executive Summary	
General Description	Proposal WP18-45 requests that the caribou harvest limit in Unit 23 be reduced from 5 caribou per day to 3 caribou per day. <i>Submitted by: Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council.</i>
Proposed Regulation	<p>Unit 23—Caribou</p> <p><i>Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage</i> 3 5 <i>caribou per day as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Calves may not be taken.</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i> <i>July 1–Oct. 14</i> <i>Feb. 1–June 30</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested.</i> <i>July 15–Apr. 30</i> <i>However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 15–Oct. 14.</i></p> <p><i>Unit 23, remainder</i> 3 5 <i>caribou per day as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Calves may not be taken.</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i> <i>July 1–Oct. 31</i> <i>Feb. 1–June 30</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested.</i> <i>July 31–March 31</i> <i>However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 31–Oct. 14.</i></p>
OSM Preliminary Conclusion	Oppose
Southeast Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Southcentral Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	

WP18–45 Executive Summary	
Kodiak/Aleutians Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Bristol Bay Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Western Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Eastern Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	

WP18–45 Executive Summary	
Interagency Staff Committee Comments	
ADF&G Comments	
Written Public Comments	None

**DRAFT STAFF ANALYSIS
WP18-45**

ISSUES

Proposal WP18-45, submitted by the Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council (Northwest Arctic Council), requests that the caribou harvest limit in Unit 23 be reduced from 5 caribou per day to 3 caribou per day.

DISCUSSION

The proponent states that the proposed change is needed to conserve the Western Arctic caribou herd (WACH) population, which is currently declining and is a vital subsistence resource. The proponent notes that the requested change will still meet the needs of Federally qualified subsistence users.

Existing Federal Regulations

Unit 23—Caribou

<i>Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage</i>	<i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i>	
	<i>Calves may not be taken.</i>	
	<i>Bulls may be harvested</i>	<i>July 1–Oct. 14 Feb. 1–June 30</i>
	<i>Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken</i>	<i>July 15–Apr. 30 July 15–Oct. 14.</i>
<i>Unit 23, remainder</i>	<i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i>	
	<i>Calves may not be taken.</i>	
	<i>Bulls may be harvested</i>	<i>July 1–Oct. 31 Feb. 1–June 30</i>
	<i>Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken</i>	<i>July 31–March 31 July 31–Oct. 14.</i>

Proposed Federal Regulations**Unit 23—Caribou**

<i>Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage</i>	<i>3 5-caribou per day as follows:</i>		
	<i>Calves may not be taken.</i>		
	<i>Bulls may be harvested</i>		<i>July 1–Oct. 14 Feb. 1–June 30</i>
	<i>Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken</i>		<i>July 15–Apr. 30</i>
	<i>July 15–Oct. 14.</i>		
<i>Unit 23, remainder</i>	<i>3 5-caribou per day as follows:</i>		
	<i>Calves may not be taken.</i>		
	<i>Bulls may be harvested</i>		<i>July 1–Oct. 31 Feb. 1–June 30</i>
	<i>Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken</i>		<i>July 31–March 31</i>
	<i>July 31–Oct. 14.</i>		

Existing State Regulations**Unit 23—Caribou**

<i>23, north of and including Singoalik River drainage</i>	<i>Residents—Five caribou per day; however, calves may not be taken.</i>	<i>Bulls</i>	<i>RC907</i>	<i>July 1-Oct. 14 Feb. 1-June 30</i>
		<i>Cows</i>	<i>RC907</i>	<i>Jul. 15-Apr. 30</i>
			<i>HT</i>	<i>Aug. 1-Sept. 30</i>
<i>23 remainder</i>	<i>Residents—Five caribou per day; however, calves may not be taken.</i>	<i>Bulls</i>	<i>RC907</i>	<i>July 1-Oct. 14 Feb. 1-June 30</i>
		<i>Cows</i>	<i>RC907</i>	<i>Sept. 1-Mar. 31</i>
			<i>HT</i>	<i>Aug. 1-Sept. 30</i>
	<i>Nonresidents—One bull; however, calves may not be taken</i>			

Extent of Federal Public Lands

Federal public lands comprise approximately 71% of Unit 23 and consist of 40% National Park Service (NPS) managed lands, 22% Bureau of Land Management (BLM) managed lands, and 9% U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) managed lands.

Customary and Traditional Use Determinations

Residents of Unit 21D west of the Koyukuk and Yukon Rivers, Galena, 22, 23, 24 including residents of Wiseman but not including other residents of the Dalton Highway Corridor Management Area, and 26A have a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 23 (**Map 1**).

Regulatory History

In 1990, the caribou hunting season in Unit 23 was open year round with a 5 caribou per day harvest limit and a restriction on the take of cows May 16-June 30.

In 1995, the Federal Subsistence Board (Board) adopted Proposal P95-51 to increase the caribou harvest limit from 5 to 15 caribou per day so that subsistence hunters could maximize their hunting efforts when caribou were available (FWS 1995a).

In 1997, the Board adopted Proposal P97-66 with modification to provide a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 23 for rural residents of Unit 21D west of the Koyukuk and Yukon rivers, Galena, Units 22, 23, 24 including residents of Wiseman, but not other residents of the Dalton Highway Corridor Management Area and Unit 26A (**Map 1**, FWS 1995b, 1997).

In 2000, the Board adopted Proposal WP00-53 with modification, allowing the use of snowmachines to position a hunter to select individual caribou for harvest in Units 22 and 23. This was done to recognize a customary and traditional practice in the region (FWS 2000a).

In 2013, an aerial photo census indicated significant declines in the Teshekpuk Caribou herd (TCH), WACH, and possibly the Central Arctic Caribou Herd (CACH) populations (Caribou Trails 2014). In response, the Alaska Board of Game (BOG) adopted modified Proposal 202 (RC76) in March 2015 to reduce harvest opportunities for both Alaska residents and nonresidents within the range of the WACH and the TCH. These regulation changes – which included lowering bag limits for nonresidents from two caribou to one bull, reductions in bull and cow season lengths, the establishment of new hunt areas, and prohibiting calf harvest – were adopted to slow or reverse the population decline. The regulatory changes took effect on July 1, 2015.

In 2015, four special actions, WSA15-03/04/05/06, requesting changes to caribou regulations in Units 23, 24, and 26, were submitted by the North Slope Council and approved with modification by the Board, effective July 1, 2015. Temporary Special Action WSA15-03 requested designation of a new hunt area for caribou in the northwest corner of Unit 23 where the harvest limit would be reduced from 15 to 5 caribou per day, the harvest season would be shortened for bulls and cows, and the take of calves would be

prohibited. The Board did not establish a new hunt area, applying the restrictions to all of Unit 23 and also prohibited the take of cows with calves. These State and Federal regulatory changes were the first time that harvest restrictions had been implemented for the WACH in over 30 years.

Five proposals (WP16-37, WP16-48, WP16-49/52, and WP16-61) concerning caribou regulations in Unit 23 were submitted to the Board for the 2016-2018 wildlife regulatory cycle. The Board adopted WP16-48 with modification to allow the positioning of a caribou, wolf, or wolverine for harvest on BLM lands only. Proposal WP16-37 requested that Federal caribou regulations mirror the new State regulations across the ranges of the WACH and TCH (Units 21D, 22, 23, 24, 26A, and 26B). The Board adopted Proposal WP16-37 with modification to reduce the harvest limit to 5 caribou per day, restrict bull season during rut and cow season around calving, prohibit the harvest of calves and the harvest of cows with calves before weaning (mid-Oct.), and to create a new hunt area in the northwest corner of Unit 23. The Board took no action on the remaining proposals (WP16-49/52, and WP16-61) because of action taken on WP16-37.

In 2015, the Northwest Arctic Council submitted a temporary special action request (WSA16-01) to close caribou hunting on Federal public lands in Unit 23 to non-Federally qualified users (NFQU) for the 2016/17 regulatory year. The Council stated that their request was necessary for conservation purposes but also needed because nonlocal hunting activities were negatively affecting subsistence harvests. In April 2016, the Board approved WSA16-01, basing its decision on the strong support of the Northwest Arctic and North Slope Councils, public testimony in favor of the request, as well as concerns over conservation and continuation of subsistence uses (FSB 2016).

In June 2016, the State submitted a special action request (WSA16-03) to reopen caribou hunting on Federal public lands in Unit 23 to NFQU, providing new biological information (e.g. calf recruitment, weight, body condition) on the WACH. The State specified that there was no biological reason for the closure and that it could increase user conflicts. In January 2017, the Board rejected WSA16-03 due to the position of all four affected Councils (Northwest Arctic, North Slope, Seward Peninsula, and Western Interior) as well as public testimony and Tribal consultation comments opposing the request. Additionally, the Board found the new information provided by the State to be insufficient to rescind the closure.

In January 2017, the BOG adopted Proposal 2, requiring registration permits for residents hunting caribou within the range of the Western Arctic and Teshekpuk herds in Units 21, 23, 24, and 26 (a similar proposal was passed for Unit 22 in 2016). The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) submitted the proposal in order to better monitor harvest and improve management flexibility. Also in January 2017, the BOG rejected Proposal 45, which proposed requiring big game hunting camps to be spaced at least three miles apart along the Noatak, Agashashok, Eli, and Squirrel Rivers. The proposal failed as it would be difficult to enforce.

In March 2017, the Northwest Arctic and North Slope Councils submitted temporary special action requests (WSA17-03 and -04, respectively) to close caribou hunting on Federal public lands in Unit 23 and in Units 26A and 26B, respectively, to non-Federally qualified users for the 2017/18 regulatory year. Both Councils stated that the intent of the proposed closures was to ensure subsistence use in the 2017/18

regulatory year, to protect declining caribou populations, and to reduce user conflicts. The Board voted to approve WSA17-03 with modification to close all Federal public lands within a 10 mile wide corridor (5 miles either side) along the Noatak River from the western boundary of Noatak National Preserve upstream to the confluence with the Cutler River; within the northern and southern boundaries of the Eli and Agashashok River drainages, respectively; and within the Squirrel River drainage, to caribou hunting except by Federally qualified subsistence users for the 2017/18 regulatory year. The Board considered the modification a reasonable compromise for all users and that closure of the specified area was warranted in order to continue subsistence use. The Board rejected WSA17-04 due to recent changes to State regulations that should reduce caribou harvest.

Controlled Use Areas

In 1988, the Traditional Council of Noatak submitted a proposal to the BOG to create the Noatak Controlled Use Area (CUA) in order to restrict the use of aircraft in any manner for big game hunting Aug. 15 - Sept. 20 due to user conflicts (Fall 1990:86). The proposed CUA extended five miles on either side of the Noatak River, from the mouth of the Eli River upstream to the mouth of the Nimiuktuk River, including the north side of Kivivik Creek (ADF&G 1988:47). The BOG adopted the proposal with modification to close a much smaller area extending from the Kugururok River to Sapun Creek from Aug. 20-Sept. 20.

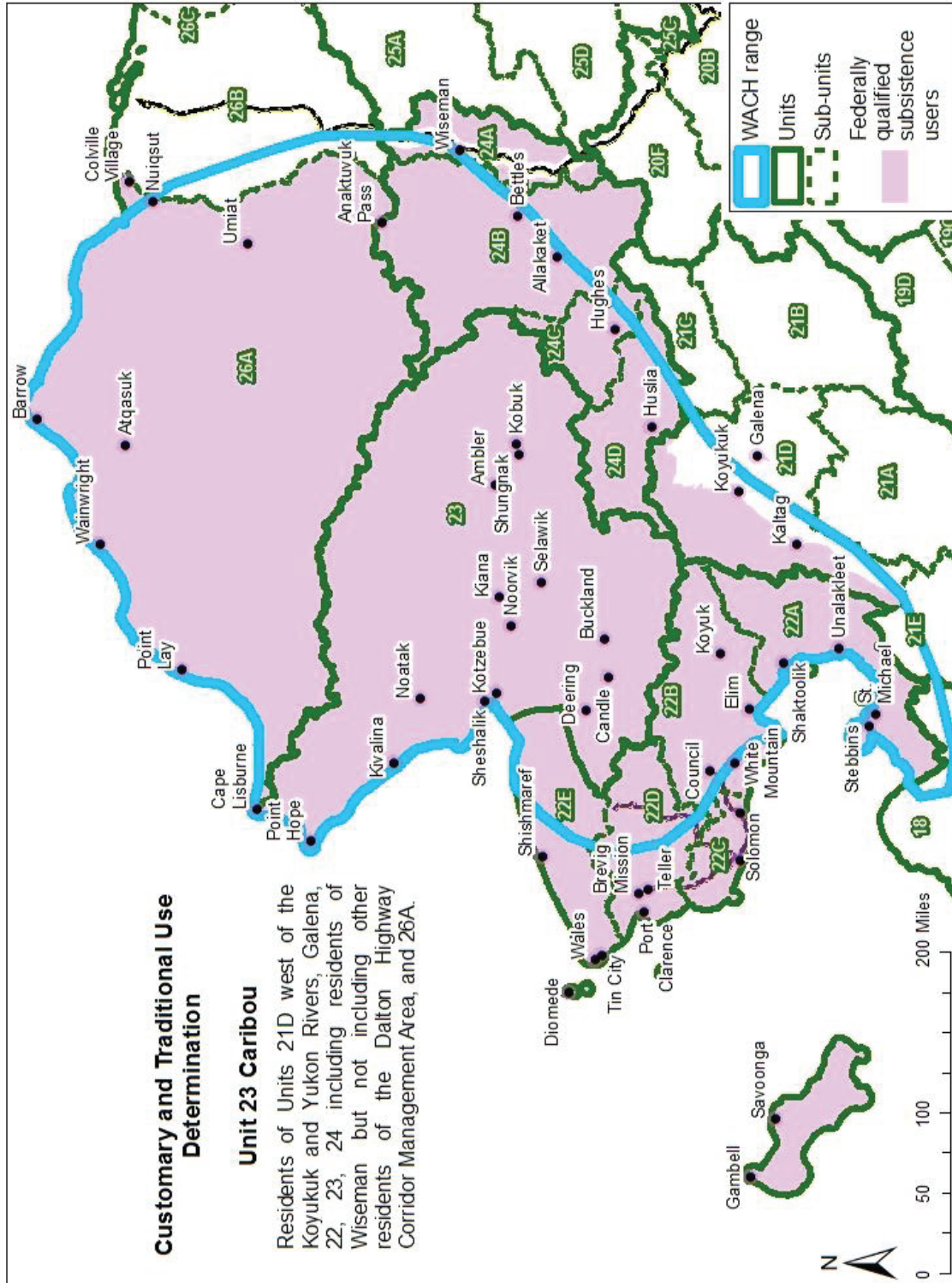
The CUA was expanded in 1994 and modified in 2017 (Betchkal 2015, Halas 2015, ADF&G 2017a). From 1994-2016, the Noatak CUA consisted of a 10-mile wide corridor (5 miles either side) along the Noatak River from its mouth to Sapun Creek with approximately 80 miles of the CUA within Noatak National Preserve (NP) (**Map 2**, Betchkal 2015). The closure dates from 1994-2009 were Aug. 25-Sept. 15. In 2009 (effective 2010), the BOG adopted Proposal 22 to expand the closure dates to Aug. 15-Sept. 30 in response to the timing of caribou migration becoming less predictable (ADF&G 2009). During the 2016/17 BOG regulatory cycle, the Noatak/Kivalina & Kotzebue AC proposed (Proposal 44) extending the upriver boundary of the Noatak CUA to the Cutler River, citing increased user conflicts as their rationale (ADF&G 2017b). In January 2017, the BOG approved amended Proposal 44 to shift the boundaries of the Noatak CUA to start at the mouth of the Agashashok River and end at the mouth of the Nimiuktuk River with approximately 105 miles within Noatak NP (**Map 2**, ADF&G 2017a).

In 1990, the Noatak CUA was adopted under Federal regulations. In 1995, the Board adopted Proposal P95-50 to expand the time period and area of the CUA to Aug. 25-Sept. 15 and the mouth of the Noatak River upstream to the mouth of Sapun Creek, respectively, which aligned with current State regulations. In 2008, Proposals WP08-50 and 51 requested modifications to the Noatak CUA dates. These proposals were submitted in response to caribou migration occurring later in the season, to improve caribou harvest for subsistence users, and to decrease conflicts between local and nonlocal hunters. The Board deferred these proposals to the next regulatory cycle. In 2010, Proposals WP10-82, 83, and 85 requested similar date changes. The Board adopted WP10-85 to expand the time period during which aircraft are restricted in the Noatak CUA to Aug. 15-Sept. 30, which aligned with the current State regulations.

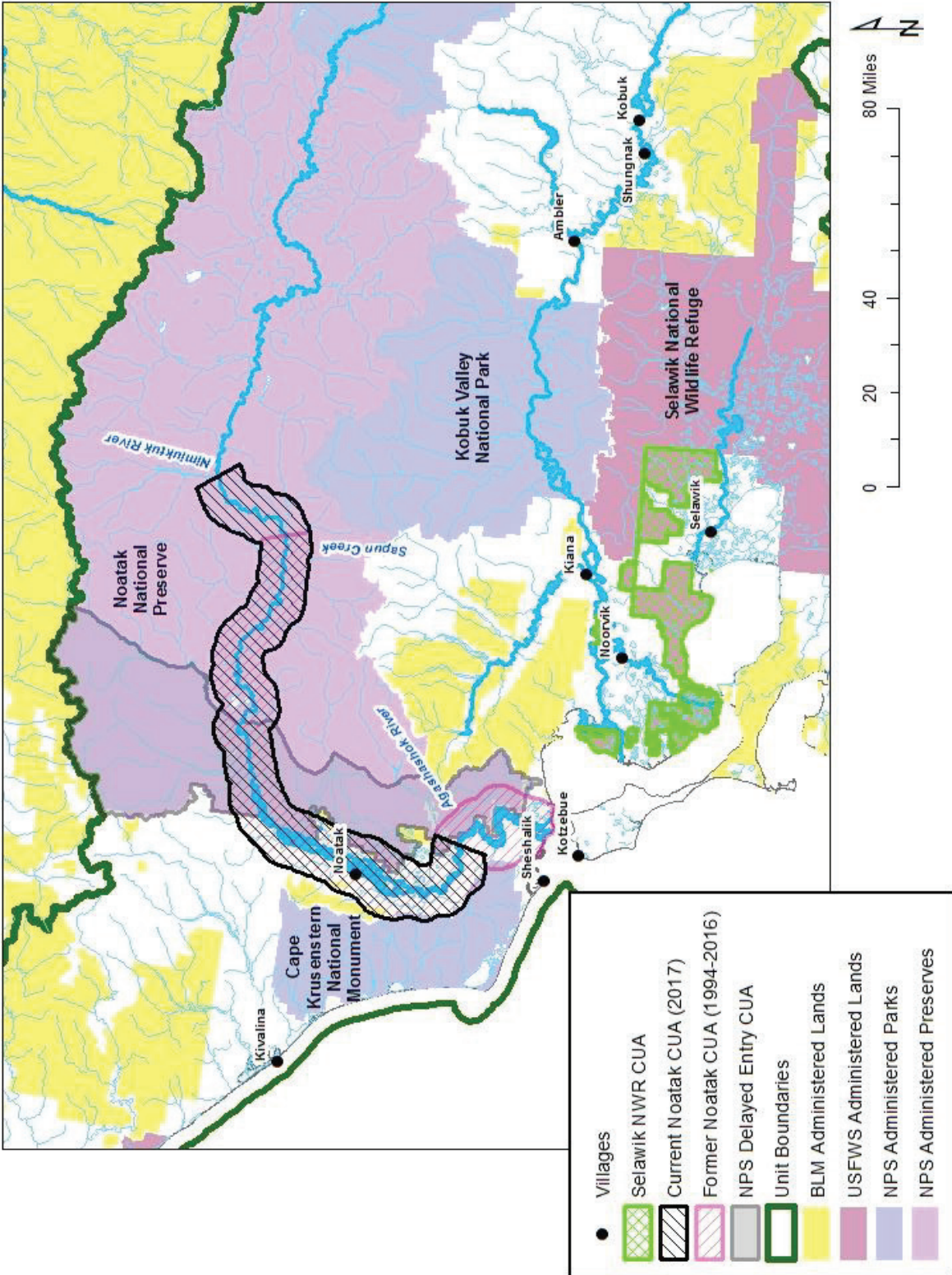
In 2011, Selawik National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) designated refuge lands in the northwest portion of the refuge as closed to big game hunting by commercial guides and transporters through their comprehensive

conservation plan (FWS 2011, 2014). These refuge lands are intermingled with private lands near the villages of Noorvik and Selawik (**Map 2**). The purpose of this closure was to minimize trespass on private lands and to reduce user conflicts (FWS 2011).

In 2012, the NPS established a Special Commercial Use Area or “delayed entry zone” in the western portion of the Noatak NP (Halas 2015, Fix and Ackerman Fix 2015). Within this zone, transporters can only transport nonlocal caribou hunters after September 15 unless otherwise specified by the Western Arctic Parklands (WEAR) superintendent in consultation with commercial operators, other agencies and local villages (Halas 2015). The purpose of this zone is to allow a sufficient number of caribou to cross the Noatak River and establish migration routes, to limit interactions between local and nonlocal hunters, and to allow local hunters the first opportunity to harvest caribou in that area (**Map 2**, FWS 2014, Halas 2015). To date, the Superintendent has not used his/her authority to alter the closure dates in response to changes in caribou herd migration or to meet the needs of local hunters (Halas 2015).



Map 1. Customary and Traditional (C&T) Use Determination for caribou in Unit 23. C&T Determinations indicate which Alaska rural residents are Federally qualified subsistence users. The WACH range indicates which residents are considered local in State management reports.



Map 2. Controlled Use Areas (CUAs) in Unit 23.

Current Events

Several other proposals concerning Federal caribou harvest regulations in Unit 23 and the WACH were submitted for the 2018-2020 wildlife regulatory cycle (WP18-32, 46/47, 48/49, and 57). The outcome of these related proposals could impact the effects of this proposal (i.e. closures).

At the WACH Working Group meeting in December 2016, the group voted to submit two wildlife proposals. Proposal WP18-46 is to close Federal public lands in Unit 23 to caribou hunting by NFQUs. Proposal WP18-48 is to require registration permits for caribou hunting in Units 22, 23, and 26A, which are also required under State regulations. Louis Cusack also submitted Proposal WP18-49 to require registration permits in these units.

At the Western Interior Council meeting in February 2017, the Council voted to submit Proposal WP18-32 to align caribou seasons across the ranges of the WACH, TCH, and CACH. The intent of this proposal is to protect cows during migration. The Council intends to submit a similar proposal to the BOG.

At the North Slope Council meeting in March 2017, the Council voted to submit Proposal WP18-57 to close Federal public lands to caribou hunting by NFQUs in Units 26A and 26B (similar to WSA17-04). This is in response to declines in the WACH, TCH, and CACH, which are seasonally present in the area.

Enoch Mitchell also submitted Proposal WP18-47 to close Federal public lands in Unit 23 to caribou hunting by NFQUs for the 2018/19- 2020/21 regulatory years. The Native Village of Noatak, Cape Krusenstern National Monument Subsistence Resource Commission (SRC), Kobuk Valley National Park SRC, and the Noatak/Kivalina Fish and Game Advisory Committee co-sponsored the proposal.

Biological Background

Caribou abundance naturally fluctuates over decades (Gunn 2001, WACH Working Group 2011). Gunn (2001) reports the mean doubling rate for Alaskan caribou as 10 ± 2.3 years. Although the underlying mechanisms causing these fluctuations are uncertain, climatic oscillations (i.e. Arctic and Pacific Decadal Oscillations) may play an important role (Gunn 2001, Joly et al. 2011). Climatic oscillations can influence factors such as snow depth, icing, forage quality and growth, wildfire occurrence, insect levels, and predation, which all contribute to caribou population dynamics (Joly et al. 2011). Density-dependent reduction in forage availability, resulting in poorer body condition may exacerbate caribou population fluctuations (Gunn 2001).

Caribou calving generally occurs from late May to mid-June (Dau 2013). Weaning generally occurs in late October and early November before the breeding season (Taillon et al. 2011). Calves stay with their mothers through their first winter, which improves calves' access to food and body condition (Holand et al. 2012). Calves orphaned after weaning (October) have greater chances of survival than calves orphaned before weaning (Holand et al. 2012, Joly 2000, Russell et al. 1991, Rughetti and Fest-Bianchet 2014).

The TCH, WACH, and CACH have ranges that overlap in Unit 26A (**Map 3**), and there can be considerable mixing of herds during the fall and winter. During the 1970s, there was little overlap between these herds,

but the degree of mixing seems to be increasing. Currently, the WACH, TCH, and CACH populations are all declining (Dau 2011, 2015a, Lenart 2011, Parrett 2011, 2015c, 2015d).

The WACH has historically been the largest caribou herd in Alaska and has a home range of approximately 157,000 square miles in northwestern Alaska. In the spring, most mature cows move north to calving grounds in the Utukok Hills, while bulls and immature cows lag behind and move toward summer range in the Wulik Peaks and Lisburne Hills (**Map 4**, Dau 2011, WACH Working Group 2011).

Dau (2013) determined the calving dates for the WACH to be June 9–13. This is based upon long-term movement and distribution data obtained from radio-collared caribou (these are the dates cows ceased movements). After the calving period, cows and calves move west toward the Lisburne Hills where they mix with the bulls and non-maternal cows. During the summer, the herd moves rapidly to the Brooks Range.

In the fall, the herd moves south toward wintering grounds in the northern portion of the Nulato Hills. Rut occurs during fall migration (Dau 2011, WACH Working Group 2011). Dau (2013) determined the WACH rut dates to be October 22–26 based on back-calculations from calving dates using a 230 day gestation period. Since about 2000, the timing of fall migration has been less predictable, often occurring later than in previous decades (Dau 2015a). From 2010-2015, the average date that GPS collared caribou crossed the Noatak River ranged from Sep. 30 – Oct. 23 (Joly and Cameron 2017). The proportion of caribou using certain migration paths varies each year (**Figure 1**, Joly and Cameron 2017). In recent years (2012-2014), the path of fall migration has shifted east (Dau 2015a).

The WACH Working Group developed a WACH Cooperative Management Plan in 2003, and revised it in 2011 (WACH Working Group 2011). The WACH Management Plan identifies seven plan elements: cooperation, population management, habitat, regulations, reindeer, knowledge, and education as well as associated goals, strategies, and management actions. As part of the population management element, the WACH Working Group developed a guide to herd management determined by population size, population trend, and harvest rate. Population sizes guiding management level determinations were based on recent (since 1970) historical data for the WACH (WACH Working Group 2011). Revisions to recommended harvest levels under liberal and conservative management (+/- 100 - 2,850 caribou) were made in December 2015 (WACH Working Group 2015, **Table 1**). The State of Alaska manages the WACH to protect the population and its habitat, provide for subsistence and other hunting opportunities on a sustained yield basis, and provide for viewing and other uses of caribou (Dau 2011). State management objectives for the WACH are the same as the goals specified in the WACH Management Plan (Dau 2011, WACH Working Group 2011) and include:

- Encourage cooperative management of the WACH among State, Federal, local entities, and all users of the herd.
- Manage for healthy populations using management strategies adapted to fluctuating population levels and trends.
- Assess and protect important habitats.
- Promote consistent and effective State and Federal regulations for the conservation of the WACH.

- Seek to minimize conflict between reindeer herders and the WACH.
- Integrate scientific information, traditional ecological knowledge of Alaska Native users, and knowledge of all users into management of the herd.
- Increase understanding and appreciation of the WACH through the use of scientific information, traditional ecological knowledge of the Alaska Native users, and knowledge of all other users.

The WACH population declined rapidly in the early 1970s, bottoming out at about 75,000 animals in 1976. Aerial photo censuses have been used since 1986 to estimate population size. The WACH population increased throughout the 1980s and 1990s, peaking at 490,000 animals in 2003 (**Figure 2**). Since 2003, the herd has declined at an average annual rate of 7.1% from approximately 490,000 caribou to 200,928 caribou in 2016 (Caribou Trails 2014; Dau 2011, 2014, Parrett 2016a).

Between 1982 and 2011, the WACH population was within the liberal management level prescribed by the WACH Working Group (**Figure 2, Table 1**). In 2013, the herd population estimate fell below the population threshold for liberal management of a decreasing population (265,000), slipping into the conservative management level. ADF&G conducted a successful photocensus of the WACH on July 1, 2016. This census resulted in a minimum count of 194,863 caribou with a point estimate of 200,928 (Standard Error = 4,295), suggesting the WACH is still within the conservative management level, although close to the threshold for preservative management (**Figure 2, Table 1**). Results of this census indicate an average annual decline of 5% per year since 2013, representing a much lower rate than the 15% annual decline between 2011 and 2013. The large cohorts of 2015 and 2016, which currently comprise a substantial proportion of the herd, contributed to the recent decreased rate of decline, but remain vulnerable to difficult winter conditions due to their young age (Parrett 2016a). ADF&G is planning to conduct another photocensus in the summer of 2017 and is also transitioning from film to digital cameras, which will enhance their ability to complete successful and timely censuses (Parrett 2016a, Parrett 2017, pers. comm.).

Between 1970 and 2016, the bull:cow ratio exceeded critical management levels in all years except 1975, 2001, and 2014 (**Figure 3**). Reduced sampling intensity in 2001 likely biased the 2001 bull:cow ratio low (Dau 2013). Since 1992, the bull:cow ratios has trended downward (Dau 2015a). The average annual number of bulls:100 cows was greater during the period of population growth (54:100 between 1976–2001) than during the recent period of decline (44:100 between 2004–2016). Additionally, Dau (2015a) states that while trends in bull:cow ratios are accurate, actual values should be interpreted with caution due to sexual segregation during sampling and the inability to sample the entire population, which likely account for more annual variability than actual changes in composition.

Although factors contributing to the decline are not known with certainty, increased adult cow mortality, and decreased calf recruitment and survival played a role (Dau 2011). Since the mid-1980s, adult mortality has slowly increased while recruitment has slowly decreased (Dau 2013, **Figure 4**). In a population model developed specifically for the WACH, Prichard (2009) found adult survival to have the largest impact on population size.

Calf production has likely had little influence on the population trajectory (Dau 2013, 2015a). Between 1990 and 2003, the June calf:cow ratio averaged 66 calves:100 cows/year. Between 2004 and 2016, the June calf:cow ratio averaged 71 calves:100 cows/year (**Figure 5**). In June 2016, 85 calves:100 cows were observed, which approximates the highest parturition level ever recorded for the herd (86 calves:100 cows in 1992) (Dau 2016a).

Decreased calf survival through summer and fall and recruitment into the herd are likely contributing to the current population decline (Dau 2013, 2015a). Fall calf:cow ratios indicate calf survival over summer. Between 1976 and 2016, the fall calf:cow ratio ranged from 35 to 59 calves:100 cows/year, averaging 46 calves:100 cows/year (**Figure 5**). Fall calf:cow ratios declined from an average of 46 calves:100 cows/year between 1990-2003 to an average of 42 calves:100 cows/year between 2004-2016 (Dau 2015a, **Figure 5**). Since 2008, ADF&G has recorded calf weights at Onion Portage as an index of herd nutritional status. In September 2015, calf weights averaged 100 lbs., the highest average ever recorded (Parrett 2015b).

Similarly, the ratio of short yearlings (SY, 10-11 months old caribou) to adults provides a measure of overwintering calf survival and recruitment. Between 1990 and 2003, SY:adult ratios averaged 20 SY:100 adults/year. Since the decline began in 2003, SY:adult ratios have averaged 16 SY:100 adults/year (2004-2016, **Figure 5**). However, 23 SY:100 adults were observed during spring 2016 surveys, the highest ratio recorded since 2007 (Dau 2016b). The overwinter calf survival for the 2015 cohort (Oct. 2015-Jun. 2016) was 84% (Parrett 2016b). While 2016 indices suggest improvements in recruitment, the overall trend since the early 1980s has been downward (Dau 2015a, 2016b).

Increased cow mortality is likely affecting the trajectory of the herd as well (Dau 2011, 2013). The annual mortality rate of radio-collared adult cows increased from an average of 15% between 1987 and 2003 to 23% from 2004–2014 (Dau 2011, 2013, 2014, 2015a, **Figure 4**). Estimated mortality includes all causes of death including hunting (Dau 2011). Dau (2015a) states that cow mortality estimates are conservative due to exclusion of unhealthy (i.e. diseased) and yearling cows. Dau (2013) attributed the high mortality rate for 2011–2012 (33%, **Figure 4**) to a winter with deep snows, which weakened caribou and enabled wolves to prey on them more easily. Prior to 2004, estimated adult cow mortality only exceeded 20% twice, but has exceeded 20% in 7 out of 9 regulatory years between 2004 and 2012 (**Figure 4**). The annual mortality rate was 8% as of April 2016 (Dau 2016b). This may fluctuate substantially throughout the year based on changing local conditions and harvest levels. Dau (2015a) indicates that mortality rates may also change in subsequent management reports as the fate of collared animals is determined, and that these inconsistencies are most pronounced for the previous 1–3 years.

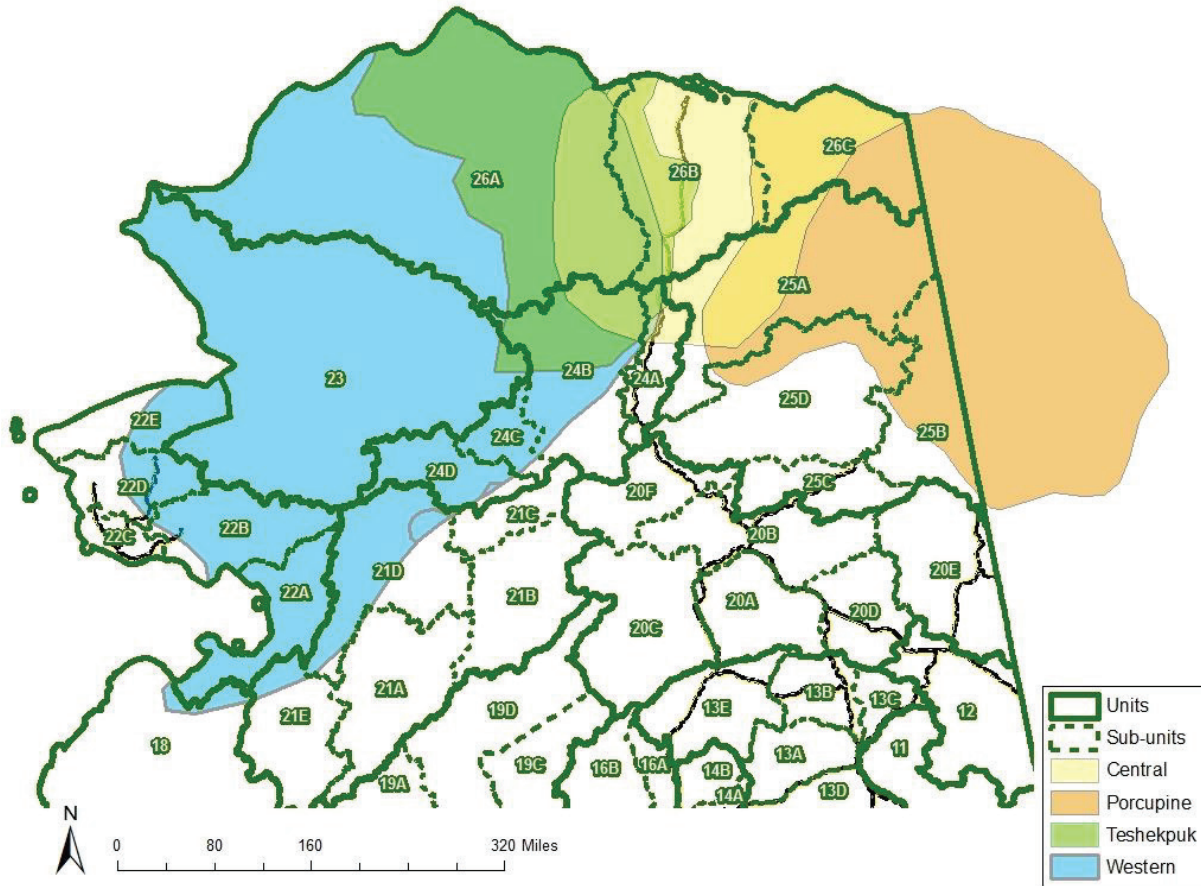
Far more caribou died from natural causes than from hunting between 1992 and 2012 (Dau 2013). Cow mortality remained constant throughout the year, but natural and harvest mortality for bulls spiked during the fall. Predation, particularly by wolves, accounted for the majority of natural mortality (Dau 2013). However as the WACH has declined and estimated harvest has remained relatively stable, the percentage of mortality due to hunting has increased relative to natural mortality. For example, during the period October 1, 2013 to September 30, 2014, estimated hunting mortality was approximately 42% and estimated natural mortality about 56% (Dau 2014). In previous years (1983–2013), the estimated hunting mortality

exceeded 30% only once in 1997-1998 (Dau 2013). Additionally, Prichard (2009) and Dau (2015a) suggest that harvest levels and rates of cows can greatly impact population trajectory. If bull:cow ratios continue to decline, harvest of cows may increase, exacerbating the current population decline.

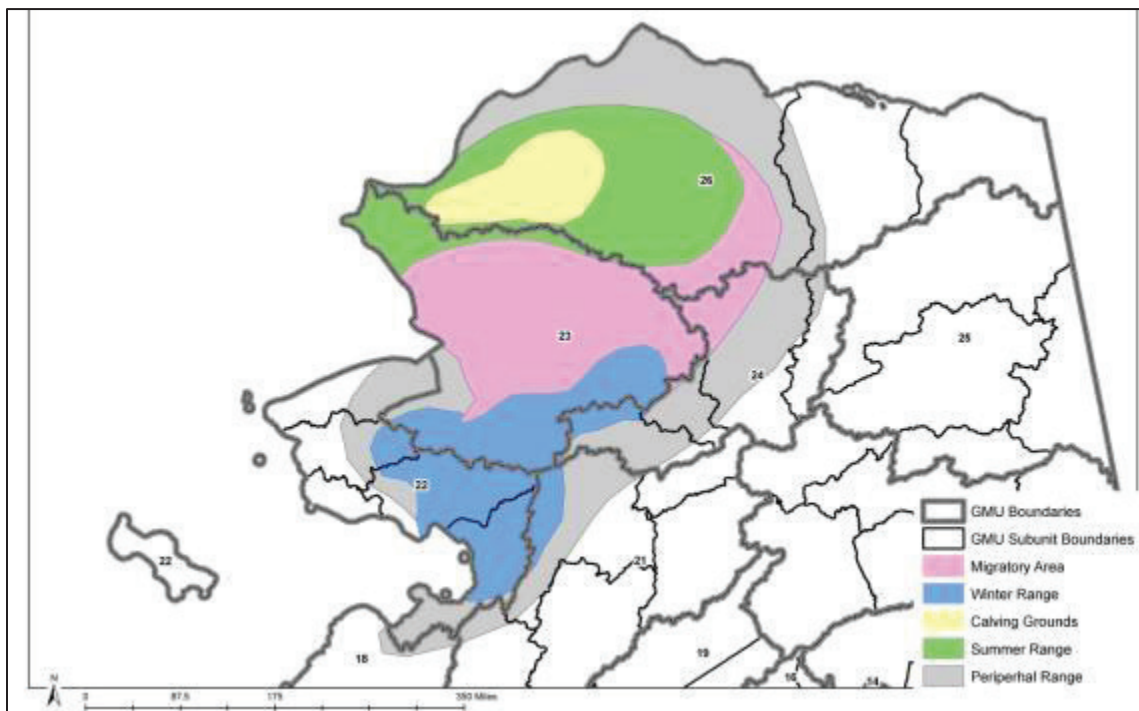
Dau (2015a) cites fall and winter icing events as the primary factor initiating the population decline in 2003. Increased predation, hunting pressure, deteriorating range condition (including habitat loss and fragmentation), climate change, and disease may also be contributing factors (Dau 2015a, 2014). Joly et al. (2007) documented a decline in lichen cover in portions of the wintering areas of the WACH. Dau (2011, 2014) reported that degradation in range condition is not thought to be a primary factor in the decline of the herd because animals have generally maintained good body condition since the decline began. Body condition is assessed on a subjective scale from 1-5. The fall body condition of adult females in 2015 was characterized as “fat” (mean= 3.9/5) with no caribou being rated as skinny or very skinny (Parrett 2015b). However, the body condition of the WACH in the spring may be a better indicator of the effects of range condition versus the fall when the body condition of the herd is routinely assessed and when caribou are in prime condition (Joly 2015, pers. comm.).

Habitat

Caribou feed on a wide variety of plants including lichens, fungi, sedges, grasses, forbs, and twigs of woody plants. Arctic caribou depend primarily on lichens during the fall and winter, but during summer they feed on leaves, grasses and sedges (Miller 2003).



Map 3. Herd overlap and ranges of the WACH, TCH, CACH, and PCH.



Map 4. Range of the WACH.

Table 1. Western Arctic Caribou Herd management levels using herd size, population trend, and harvest rate (WACH Working Group 2011, 2015).

Management and Harvest Level	Population Trend			Harvest Recommendations May Include:
	Declining Low: 6%	Stable Med: 7%	Increasing High: 8%	
Liberal	Pop: 265,000+	Pop: 230,000+	Pop: 200,000+	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce harvest of bulls by nonresidents to maintain at least 40 bulls: 100 cows • No restriction of bull harvest by resident hunters unless bull:cow ratios fall below 40 bulls:100 cows
	Harvest: 16,000-22,000	Harvest: 16,000-22,000	Harvest: 16,000-22,000	
Conservative	Pop: 200,000-265,000	Pop: 170,000-230,000	Pop: 150,000-200,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No harvest of calves • No cow harvest by nonresidents • Restriction of bull harvest by nonresidents • Limit the subsistence harvest of bulls only when necessary to maintain a minimum 40:100 bull:cow ratio
	Harvest: 12,000-16,000	Harvest: 12,000-16,000	Harvest: 12,000-16,000	
Preservative	Pop: 130,000-200,000	Pop: 115,000-170,000	Pop: 100,000-150,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No harvest of calves • Limit harvest of cows by resident hunters through permit hunts and/or village quotas • Limit the subsistence harvest of bulls to maintain at least 40 bulls:100 cows • Harvest restricted to residents only, according to state and federal law. Closure of some federal public lands to nonqualified users may be necessary
	Harvest: 8,000-12,000	Harvest: 8,000-12,000	Harvest: 8,000-12,000	
Critical Keep Bull: Cow ratio ≥ 40 Bulls:100 Cows	Pop: < 130,000	Pop: < 115,000	Pop: < 100,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No harvest of calves • Highly restrict the harvest of cows through permit hunts and/or village quotas • Limit the subsistence harvest of bulls to maintain at least 40 bulls:100 cows • Harvest restricted to residents only, according to state and federal law. Closure of some federal public lands to nonqualified users may be necessary
	Harvest: 6,000-8,000	Harvest: 6,000-8,000	Harvest: 6,000-8,000	

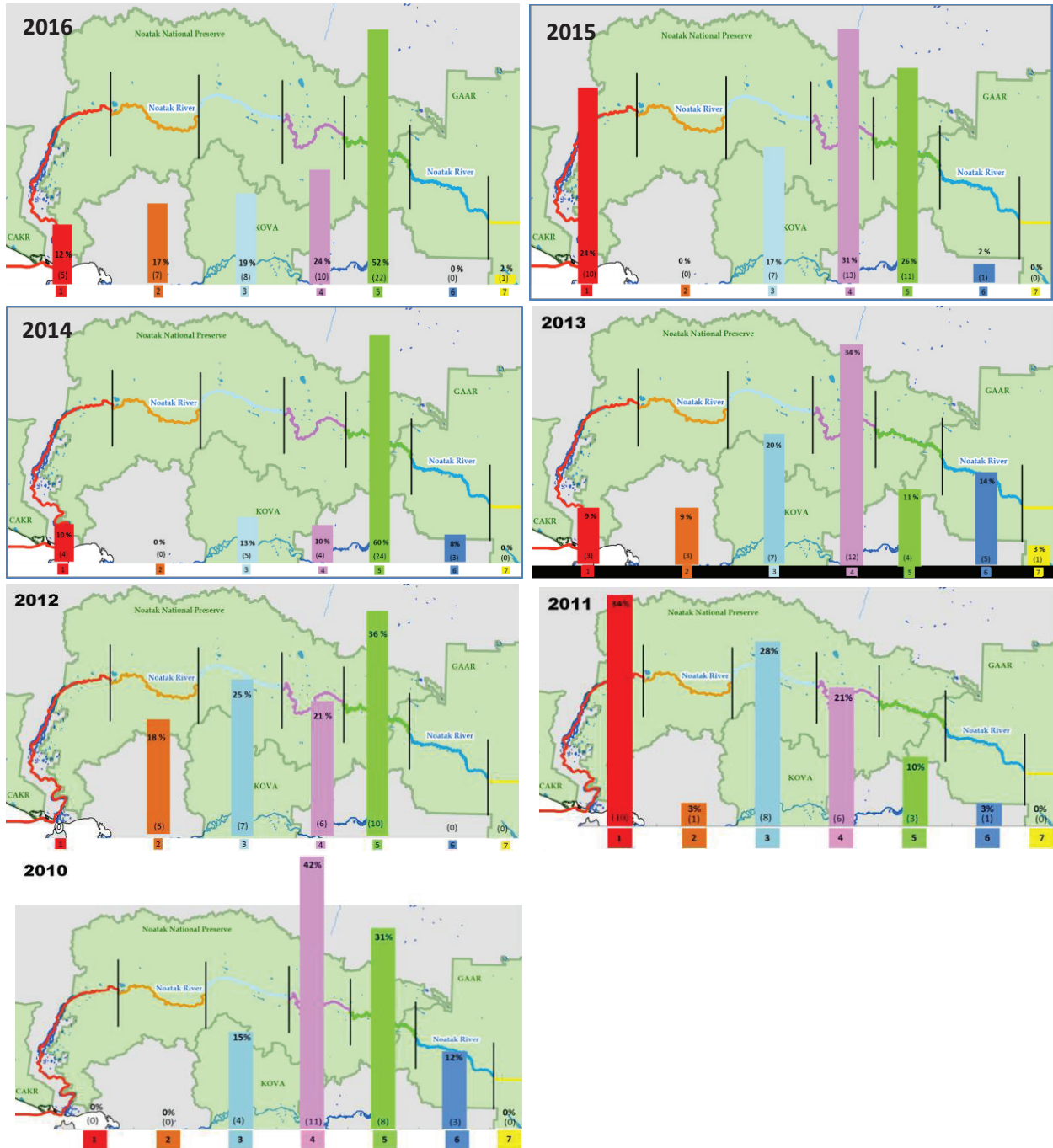


Figure 1. Distribution of caribou crossing the Noatak River during fall. Histograms depict where collared female caribou crossed the Noatak River, generally from north to south, on their fall migration. Relative percentages (top number) and the absolute number (middle number) of caribou are provided. The river is divided into seven (lowest number) color-coded segments which are displayed in the background. The middle five segments are 100 river kilometers long, while the westernmost segment (red) is 200 km (before extending into the Chukchi Sea) and the easternmost (yellow) runs as far east as WAH caribou are known to migrate. The number of caribou with GPS collars ranged from 39-79 caribou/year with later years having more collared caribou than earlier years (Joly and Cameron 2017).

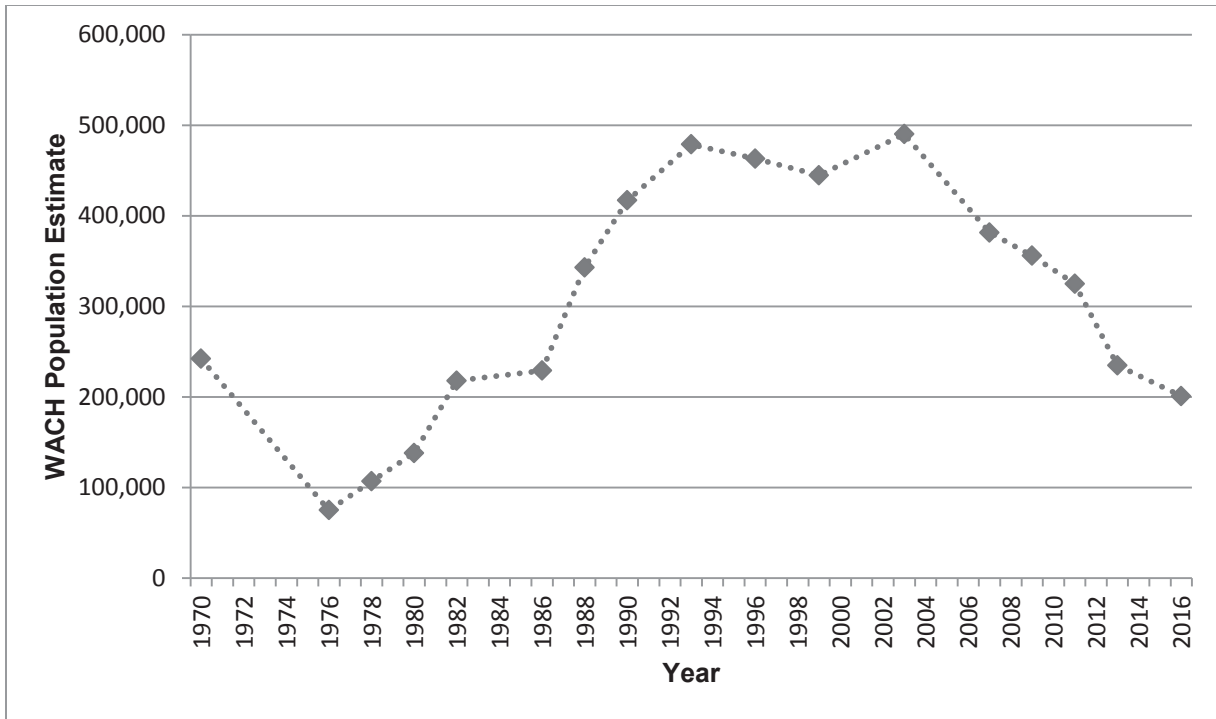


Figure 2. The WACH population estimates from 1970–2015. Population estimates from 1986–2016 are based on aerial photographs of groups of caribou that contained radio-collared animals (Dau 2011, 2013, 2014, Parrett 2016a).

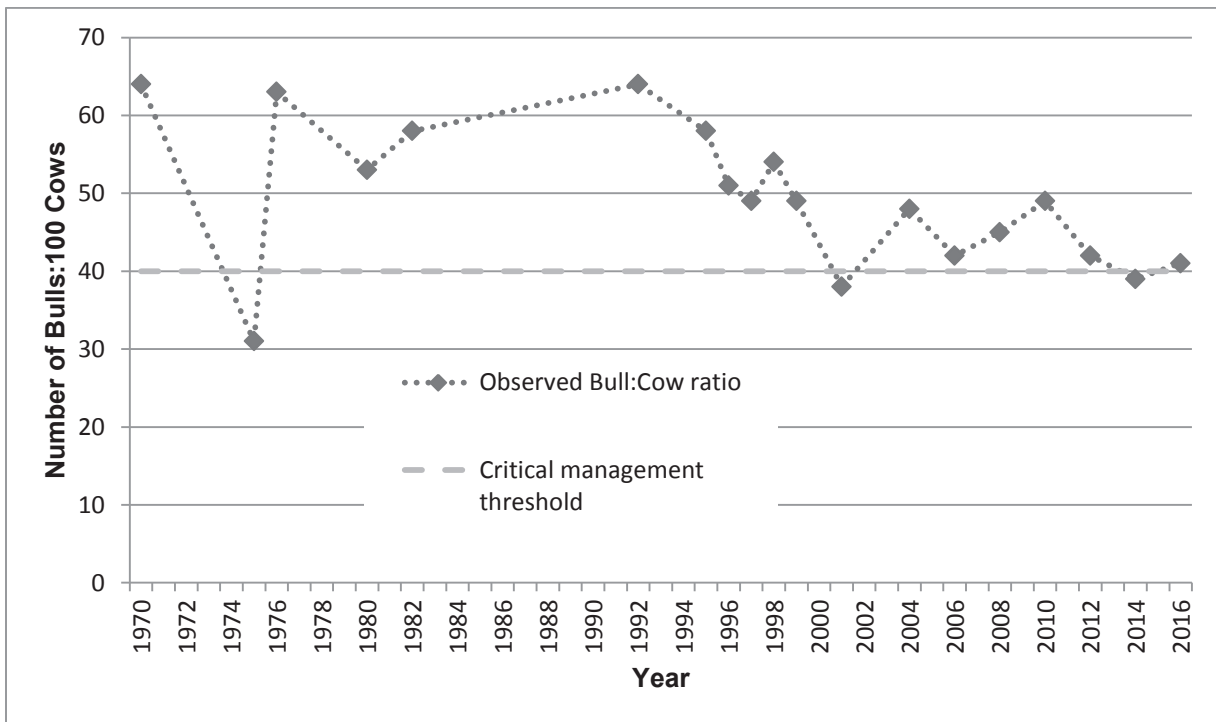


Figure 3. Bull: Cow ratios for the WACH (Dau 2015a, ADF&G 2017c).

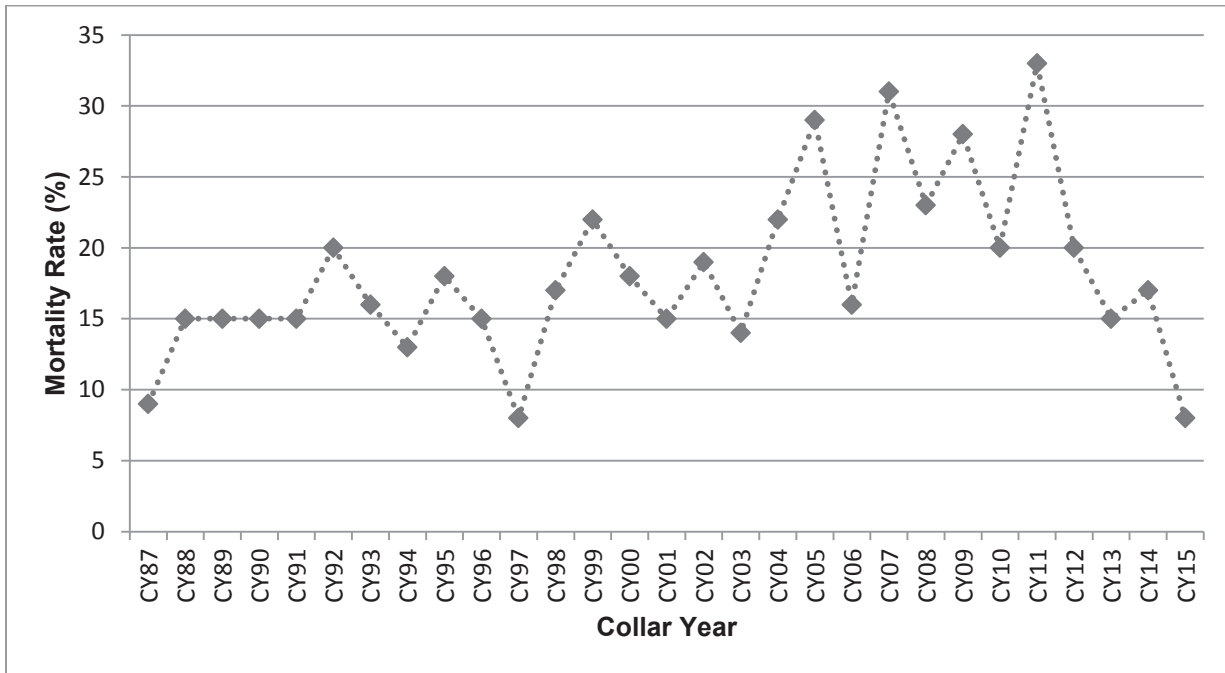


Figure 4. Mortality rate of radio-collared caribou in the Western Arctic caribou herd (Dau 2013, 2015a, 2016b). Collar Year = 1 Oct-30 Sept. 2015 collar year is Oct. 2015-Apr. 2016.

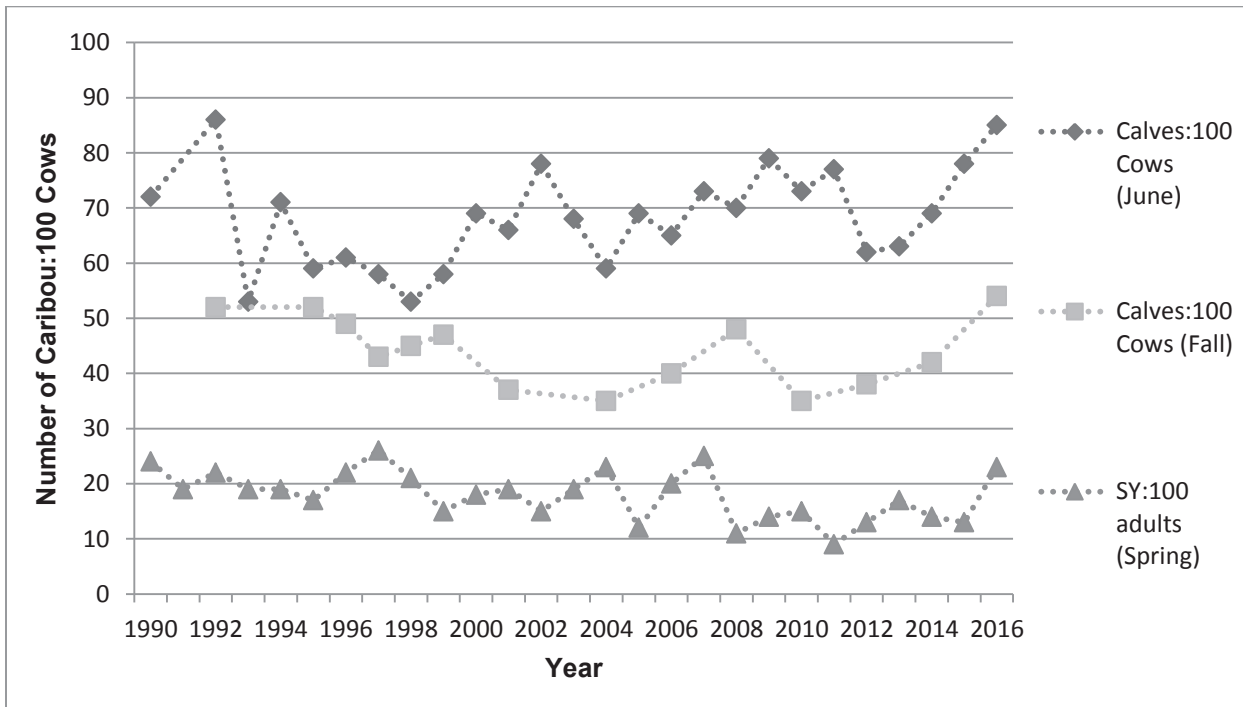


Figure 5. Calf:cow and short yearling (SY):adult ratios for the WACH (Dau 2013, 2015a, 2016a, ADF&G 2017c). Short yearlings are 10-11 months old caribou.

Cultural Knowledge and Traditional Practices

Meeting the nutritional and caloric needs of Arctic communities is vitally important and is the foundation of subsistence activities. Still, the meaning of subsistence extends far beyond human nutrition for Alaska's native peoples. Holthaus (2012) describes subsistence as the base on which Alaska Native culture establishes its identity through "philosophy, ethics, religious belief and practice, art, ritual, ceremony, and celebration." Fienup-Riordan (1990) also describes subsistence in terms of the cultural cycles of birth and death representing the close human relationship and reciprocity between humans and the natural world. Concerning caribou specifically, Ms. Esther Hugo – a lifelong resident of Anaktuvuk Pass - describes the human-caribou relationship as a "way of life."

Caribou have been a primary resource for the Inupiat of the Northwest Arctic Region for thousands of years. Caribou bones dating from 8,000 to 10,000 years ago have been excavated from archeological sites on the Kobuk River (ADF&G 1992). Foote (1959, 1961) wrote about caribou hunting in the Noatak region forty years ago, noting that life would not be possible in Noatak without this source of meat. Caribou were traditionally a major source of both food and clothing and continues today to be the most important land animal consumed in this region (Burch 1984, 1994, 1998, ADF&G 1992). Uhl and Uhl (1979) documented the importance of caribou as a main source of red meat for Noatak residents as well as other communities in the region. Betcher (2016) also documents the critical contemporary importance of caribou to people residing throughout the Northwest Arctic.

Historically, during fall and spring caribou migrations, people built "drive fences" out of cairns, bundles of shrubs, or upright logs. These fences were sometimes several miles long and two to three miles wide. Ideally, the closed end of the fence crossed a river, and caribou were harvested while crossing the river and retrieved later; or the fence would end in a corral where caribou were snared and killed with spears (Burch 2012). Burch (2012:40) notes, "The landscape of Northwest Arctic, especially in hills and mountains, is littered with the remains of drive fences that were in every stage of construction when they were abandoned."

The WACH population declined rapidly in the Northwest Arctic beginning in the late 1800s. At its low point, its range had shrunk to less than half its former size. Famine ensued, primarily due to the absence of caribou. In the early 1900s, reindeer were introduced to fill the need for food and hides. The WACH began to rebound in the 1940s. Currently, among large terrestrial mammals, caribou are among the most abundant; however, the population in any specific area is subject to wide fluctuations from year to year as caribou migration routes change (Burch 2012).

Caribou were traditionally harvested any month of the year they were available in the Northwest Arctic Region. The objective of the summer hunt was to obtain the hides of adult caribou with their new summer coats. They provided the best clothing material available to the Inupiat. The fall hunt was to acquire large quantities of meat to freeze for winter (Burch 1994). The timing and routing of migration determined caribou hunting. Hunting seasons change from year to year according to the availability of caribou (ADF&G 1991). The numbers of animals and the duration of their stays varies from one year to the next (Burch 1994) and harvest varies from community to community depending on the availability of caribou.

Generally, communities in the southern portion of Unit 23 (Buckland, Deering) take caribou in the winter and spring, while the other communities in Unit 23 take caribou in the fall, winter, and spring. Kivalina and Point Hope also take caribou in the summer in July (ADF&G 1992) and Selawik residents regularly hunt in the fall (Georgette 2016, pers. comm.).

Currently, caribou hunting by Federally qualified subsistence users in the Northwest Arctic Region is most intensive from September through November. Caribou can be harvested in large numbers, when available, and can be transported back to villages by boat before freeze-up. Hunters search for caribou and attempt to intercept them at known river crossings. Ideally, caribou harvesting occurs when the weather is cool enough to prevent spoilage of meat. If not, meat is frozen for later use. Prior to freeze-up, bulls are preferred because they are fatter than cows (Braem et al. 2015, Georgette and Loon 1993).

Small groups of caribou that have over-wintered may be taken by hunters in areas that are accessible by snowmachine. Braem et al. (2015:141) explain, “Hunters harvest cows during the winter because they are fatter than bulls . . . Caribou harvested during the winter can be aged completely without removing the skin or viscera . . . Then in the spring, the caribou is thawed. Community members cut it into strips to make dried meat, or they package and freeze it.” In spring, caribou start their northward migration. The caribou that are harvested are “lean and good for making dried meat (*paniqtuq*) during the warm, sunny days of late spring” (Georgette and Loon 1993:80).

Today, the human population in Unit 23 is comprised primarily of 11 regional Inupiaq groups (Burch 1998). Kotzebue is the regional hub of transportation and commerce and is the home to the majority of non-Natives in the region. The population of Unit 23 was approximately 7,500 in 2010, according to the U.S. Census (ADOLWD 2016). Caribou dominate the subsistence harvest of the region. In household harvest surveys conducted between 1964 and 2012, caribou were often the most harvested species, more than any other wild resource, in lbs. of edible weight (**Appendix 1**, ADF&G 2016a). Based on these surveys, in a typical study year, the harvest of caribou was between 100 and 200 lbs. per person in northwest Alaska (**Appendix 1**, ADF&G 2016a).

User Conflicts

User conflicts are likely to intensify when resources are scarce and when food security is threatened (Homer-Dixon 1994, Cohen and Pinstrup-Andersen 1999, Pomeroy et al. 2016). Such conflicts between local and nonlocal hunters have been well documented in Unit 23, specifically in the Noatak NP, the Squirrel River area, and along the upper Kobuk River (Georgette and Loon 1988, Jacobson 2008, Harrington and Fix 2009 in Fix and Ackerman 2015, Halas 2015, NWARAC 2015, Braem et al. 2015), even during times of high caribou abundance. Local hunters have expressed concerns over aircraft and “non-local” hunters disrupting caribou migration by “scaring” caribou away from river crossings, landing and camping along migration routes, and shooting lead caribou (Halas 2015, Fix and Ackerman 2015, NWARAC 2015).

Northwest Arctic Council members have testified that user conflicts have confounded their ability to successfully harvest caribou for subsistence purposes in some areas, and that these conflicts have caused degradation to their subsistence lifestyle through landscape modifications (e.g. abandoned structures and

trash; landing strips; ATV trails), herd diversion and positioning (e.g. pushing or scaring caribou with low-flying aircraft for hunting, sightseeing, photography and other purposes; creating camp structures along migratory paths), and hunting of lead caribou. Aircraft activity was of particular concern and includes operations by transporters, guides, “nonlocal” hunters utilizing personal aircraft, and recreational users. Specifically, aircraft in the vicinity of the Squirrel River has been cited as particularly problematic (NWARAC 2015).

Halas (2015), in a case study of Noatak caribou hunters and their interactions with transported hunters, examined the links between caribou behavior and migration, user group interactions, and changes to subsistence caribou hunting. In describing observations by Noatak hunters in 2012 and 2014 Halas (2015:81) explained,

Observations of caribou behavior (“spooked” caribou, deflected caribou groups from river crossings) due to aircraft are likely witnessed as a dramatic event not easily forgotten by a waiting Noatak hunter. Whether the aircraft intentionally or unintentionally may be “influencing” caribou movement, observing “scared” caribou can be a powerful experience for hunters.

Repeated observations of airplanes affecting individual or group caribou behavior have been documented, and cumulative observations of this over time could lead an observer to conclusions about herd deflection (Halas 2015). Some studies and local observations of WACH caribou response to aircraft have suggested that animal response is limited in temporal and spatial scale (Fullman et al. 2017, BHA Alaska 2017) and that many factors contribute to larger scale shifts in migration. Fullman et al. (2017) studied the effects of environmental features and sport hunting on caribou migration in northwestern Alaska. These authors found that caribou tended to avoid rugged terrain and that the migration of caribou through Noatak NP does not appear to be hindered by sport hunting activity. They indicated that their results do not preclude the possibility of short-term effects (< 8 hours) altering the availability of caribou for individual hunters, and that the lack of observed influence of hunting activity could be related to limitations in the telemetry and sport hunter datasets used in the study (i.e. caribou locations were only recorded every 8 hours, not every sport hunter camp was included, and only landings events from transporter aircraft were considered).

Concerns were expressed by residents of Ambler, Shungnak, Noatak and Kobuk, as well as by members of the Northwest Arctic Council, that many nonlocal hunter practices clash with local hunting traditions such as shooting caribou for trophies or sport instead of food and wasting meat by letting it spoil in the field (Braem et al. 2015, NWARAC 2015, Halas 2015). Additional conflicts between user groups include competition for and overcrowding of campsites, litter, human waste, lack of law enforcement, degradation of the landscape from four-wheelers, and displacement from traditional hunting sites (Braem et al. 2015, Fix and Ackerman 2015, NWARAC 2015).

In 2008, the Unit 23 Working Group was established to address fall hunting related issues and to develop solutions to cooperatively solve hunting conflicts and to preserve traditional Inupiaq values, while also allowing for reasonable opportunities for non-local hunters (ADF&G 2016b). It is made up of 20 members, including representatives of regional and tribal governments and organizations, land and wildlife

management agencies, the Big Game Commercial Services Boards, the Alaska Professional Hunters Association (including representatives from hunting guide and transport industries), Fish and Game Advisory Committees, the Northwest Arctic Council, the BOG, and the Federal Subsistence Board (ADF&G 2016b). In 2010, the group proposed a mandatory orientation session for all pilots transporting big game in Unit 23. ADF&G implemented this, developed and distributed outreach materials, and established conflict planning processes (**Map 2**, Dau 2015a). The orientation suggests maintaining a minimum altitude of 2000 feet in the vicinity of camps (Betchkal 2015). Flight restrictions were also implemented by both State and Federal agencies (see Regulatory History).

Shifts in caribou migration paths, regardless of the reason for these shifts, have created difficulty for Noatak, Kivalina, and Kotzebue hunters, among others (Dau 2015a). Local WACH harvest has been relatively stable in Unit 23 since the 1990s, but residents of some communities have had to “greatly increase their expenditure of money and effort to maintain these harvest levels” (Dau 2015a:14-30). This is due in part to having to travel farther, more frequently, and for longer durations to find caribou (Halas 2015). In addition, many have had to switch from taking bulls to cows because of temporal shifts in access.

Harvest History

The State manages the WACH on a sustained yield basis (i.e. managing current harvests to ensure future harvests). The harvestable surplus when the WACH population is declining is calculated as 6% of the estimated population (WACH working group 2011, Parrett 2017, pers. comm.). In recent years, as the WACH population has declined, the total harvestable surplus for the WACH has also declined (Dau 2011, Parrett 2015a). In 2016, the WACH harvestable surplus was 12,056 caribou (6% of 200,928 caribou). This is down from a harvestable surplus of 14,085 caribou in 2013 when the WACH numbered approximately 234,757 caribou. While there is substantial uncertainty in harvestable surplus estimates, it is likely that sustainable harvest will soon be exceeded (Parrett 2015a, Dau 2015a). Of particular concern is the overharvest of cows, which has probably occurred since 2010/11 (Dau 2015a). Dau (2015a:14-29) states, “even modest increases in the cow harvest above sustainable levels could have a significant effect on the population trajectory of the WACH.”

Harvest from the WACH, which has remained fairly consistent since 1990, now represents a larger proportion of the annual mortality. This is one of the factors that prompted the BOG and the Board to enact restrictions on WACH harvest in March 2015 and April 2016, respectively. These regulatory restrictions addressed recommendations in the WACH working group’s management plan under conservative management (i.e. prohibiting the take of calves, shortening seasons, decreasing harvest limits) (**Table 1**).

Caribou harvest by local hunters is estimated from community harvest surveys, if available, and from models developed by A. Craig with ADF&G’s Division of Wildlife Conservation Region V. These models incorporate factors such as community size, availability of caribou, and per capita harvests for each community (Dau 2015a). In 2015, Craig’s models replaced models developed by Sutherland (2005), resulting in changes to local caribou harvest estimates from past years. While Craig’s models accurately reflect harvest trends, they do not accurately reflect actual harvest numbers (Dau 2015a). (Note: no model

accurately reflects harvest numbers). This analysis only considers the updated harvest estimates using Craig's new model as cited in Dau (2015a). Caribou harvest by nonlocal residents and nonresidents are based on harvest ticket reports (Dau 2015a).

Local and nonlocal hunters are defined in ADF&G management reports as living within and outside the range of the WACH, respectively. Federally qualified subsistence users and NFQU are close, but not identical, to local and nonlocal hunters, respectively. Residents of Galena, Wiseman, and several communities on the western Seward Peninsula are Federally qualified subsistence users, but are not within the range of the WACH by definition (**Map 1**).

From 2000–2014, the average estimated total harvest from the WACH was 11,984 caribou/year, ranging from 10,666–13,537 caribou/year (Dau 2015a, **Figure 6**). These harvest levels are within or below the conservative harvest level specified in the WACH Management Plan (**Table 1**). However, harvest estimates do not include wounding loss, which may be hundreds of caribou (Dau 2015a).

Local hunters account for approximately 95% of the total WACH harvest and residents of Unit 23 account for approximately 58% of the total harvest on average (**Figure 7**, ADF&G 2017c). Comparison of caribou harvest by community from household survey data (**Appendix 1**) with **Figure 1** demonstrates that local community harvests parallel WACH availability rather than population trends. For example, Ambler only harvested 325 caribou when the WACH population peaked in 2003, but harvested 685 caribou in 2012 when most of the WACH migrated through eastern Unit 23. Similarly, Noatak only harvested 66 caribou in 2010 when no GPS-collared caribou migrated through western Unit 23. Harvest increased substantially (360 caribou) the following year when 37% of the GPS-collared caribou (and thus, a greater proportion of the WACH) migrated through western Unit 23.

On average, 76% of WACH caribou harvested by nonlocals are taken in Unit 23. From 2001–2013, total and Unit 23 nonlocal WACH harvest averaged 598 caribou/year and 456 caribou/year, respectively (**Figure 8**). In recent regulatory years (2012/13–2013/14), numbers of nonlocal hunters are slightly lower, partially because transporters have had to travel further to find caribou and thus, could not book as many clients (Dau 2015a).

Between 1998 and 2014, the number of NFQU hunting caribou and the number of caribou harvested by NFQU in Unit 23 averaged 487 hunters (range: 404–662) and 511 caribou (range: 248–669), respectively (**Figure 9**, ADF&G 2016c, FWS 2016). In 2015, after the BOG enacted restrictions, the number of NFQU and caribou harvested by NFQU decreased appreciably (340 hunters and 230 caribou). In 2016, during the closure of Federal lands to NFQU, the number of NFQU and caribou harvested by NFQU decreased even further (149 hunters and 111 caribou), although there may still be some outstanding 2016 harvest reports from nonlocal residents (**Figure 9**, WINFONET 2017).

The major and minor river drainages in which people hunt and harvest caribou are included in harvest reporting data (WINFONET 2017). This data can be used to compare caribou harvest and hunting intensity (measured as the number of hunters) by NFQU across Unit 23 at both coarse (major river

drainage) and fine (minor river drainages) scales. On a coarse scale, cumulative caribou harvest by NFQU from 2005-2014 was highest in the Noatak River drainage. On a fine scale, caribou harvest over the same time period was highest in the Squirrel River drainage and on the Baldwin Peninsula. Hunting intensity paralleled harvest on both coarse and fine scales. While the total number of nonlocal hunters and harvest decreased in 2016 due to the Federal lands closure, the Noatak and Squirrel River Drainages still experienced the highest relative hunting intensity at the coarse and fine scales, respectively (WINFONET 2017).

From 1999-2013, 72% of nonlocal hunters on average accessed the WACH by plane. Most nonlocal harvest (85-90%) occurs between Aug. 25 and Oct. 7. In contrast, most local, subsistence hunters harvest WACH caribou whenever they are available using boats, 4-wheelers, and snowmachines (Dau 2015a, Fix and Ackerman 2015). In Unit 23, caribou are generally available during fall migration. The temporal concentration of nonlocal hunters during times of intensive subsistence hunting is responsible for user conflicts in Unit 23 (Dau 2015a).

Commercially licensed transporters and guides assist approximately 60% and 10% of nonlocal hunters in Unit 23, respectively (Unit 23 Working Group 2016). In the Noatak NP, nonlocal transporter clients primarily consist of nonresidents and Alaska residents from urban areas such as Anchorage, Fairbanks, and communities on the Kenai Peninsula (Fix and Ackerman 2015, ADF&G 2016c).

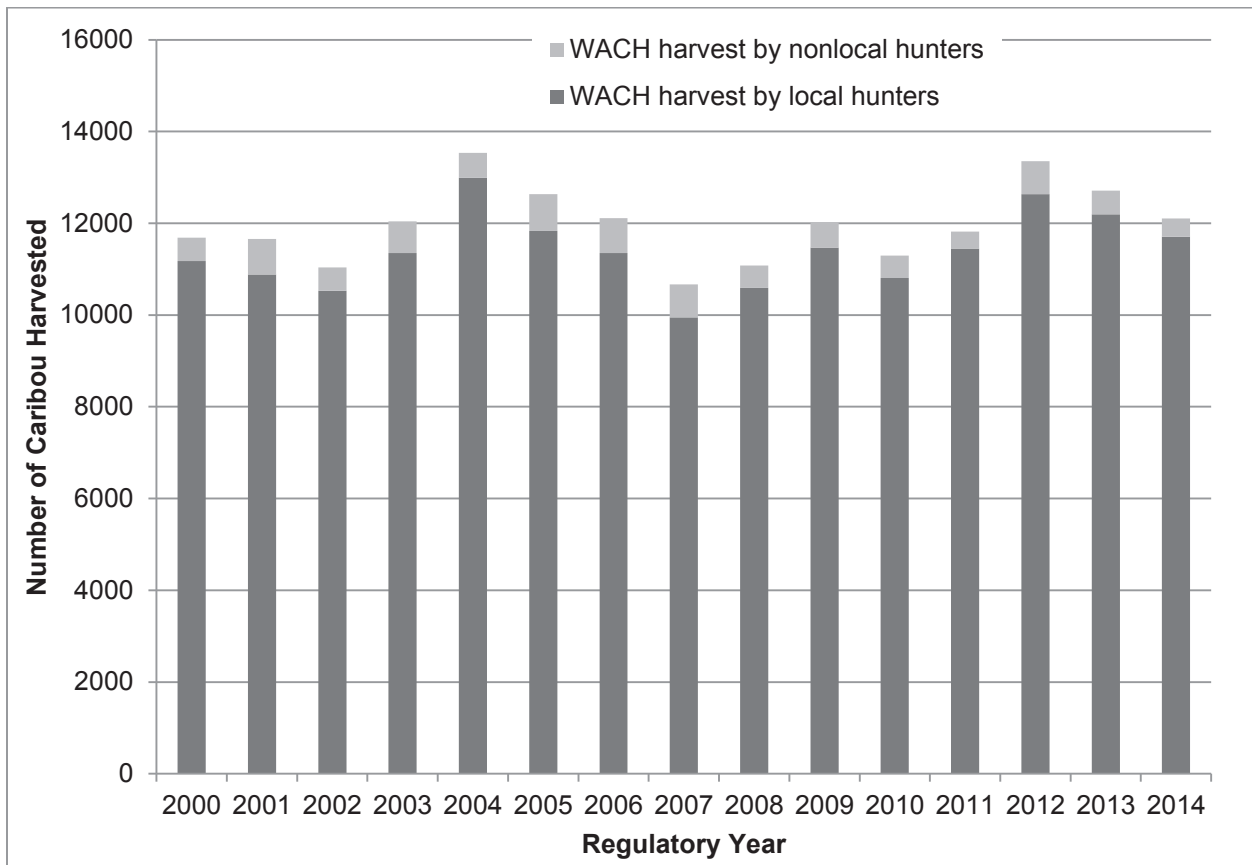


Figure 6. Estimated number of caribou harvested from the WACH by residency (Dau 2015a).

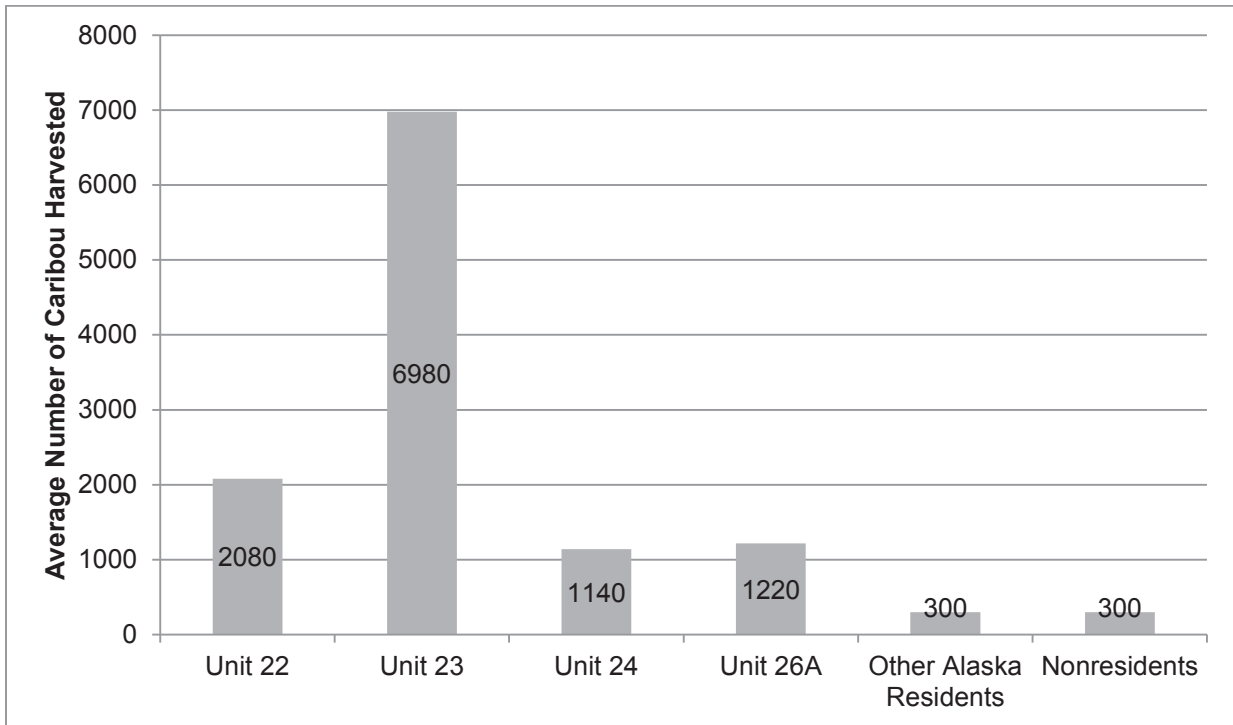


Figure 7. Average number of caribou harvested by unit and residency from 1998-2015 (ADF&G 2017c).

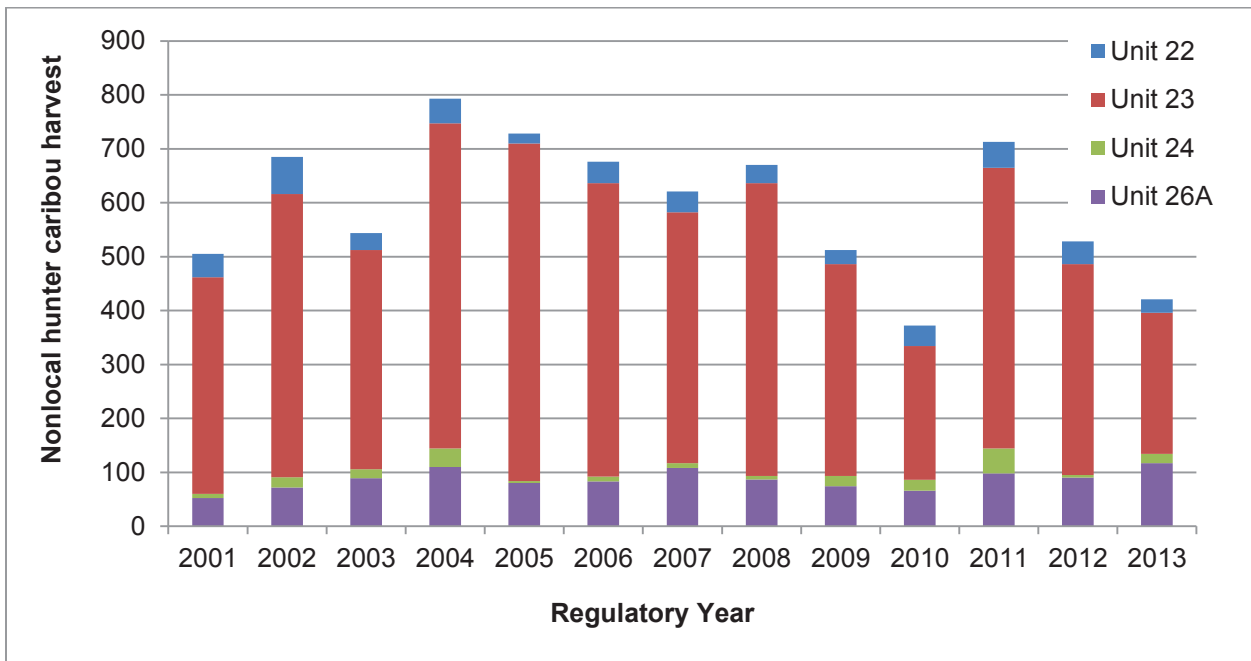


Figure 8. Nonlocal WACH harvest by unit (Dau 2015a, Dau 2013). Unit 21D was not included as only 0-2 caribou have been harvested from this unit each year.

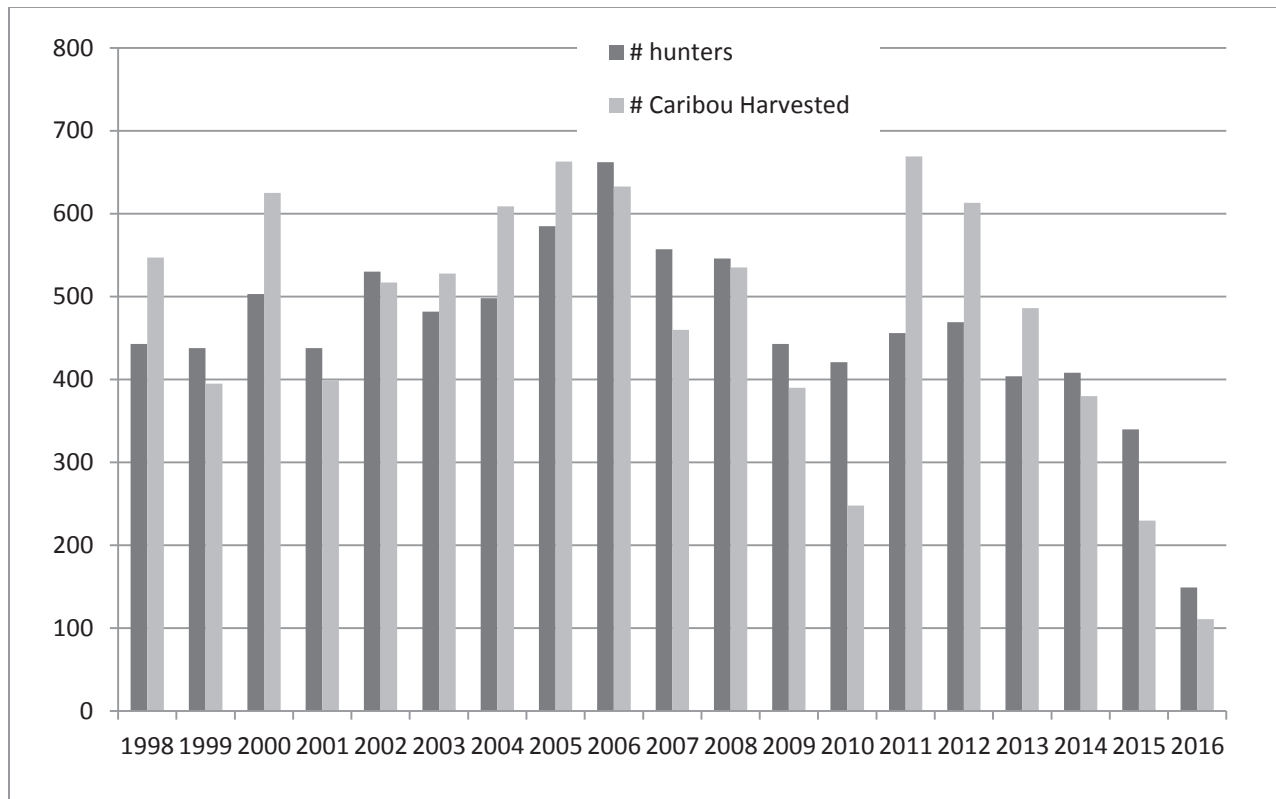


Figure 9. Number of non-Federally qualified users (NFQU) and number of caribou harvested by NFQU in Unit 23 (ADF&G 2016c, FWS 2016, WINFONET 2017).

Other Alternatives Considered

One alternative considered was to defer this proposal in order to allow for additional time to evaluate the effectiveness of the 2016 regulatory changes and to obtain additional information (e.g. population estimates) on the WACH. However, unless the State reduces the caribou harvest limit in Unit 23, this proposal would have no conservation effect and would restrict subsistence use in National Parks and areas open only to Federally qualified subsistence users.

Effects

If this proposal is adopted, the caribou harvest limit in Unit 23 would be reduced from 5 to 3 caribou per day, which reduces opportunity for Federally qualified subsistence users. This would also cause Federal regulations to be more restrictive than State regulations, contrary to the subsistence priority mandated by Title VIII of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act. State and Federal regulations would be further misaligned, which increases regulatory complexity and could add to user confusion.

While the WACH population is declining, reducing the Federal daily harvest limit is not expected to impact population recovery or reduce overall WACH harvest as all residents would still be able to harvest 5 caribou per day in Unit 23 under State regulations. Harvest in national parks and monuments may be reduced (i.e. Kobuk Valley and portions of Gates of the Arctic National Parks), but is not expected to

impact WACH conservation as these areas are not targeted by Federally qualified subsistence users for caribou hunting. In 2016, the harvest limit for caribou in Unit 23 was reduced from 15 to 5 caribou per day. Time is needed to evaluate the effectiveness of recent regulatory restrictions before enacting further restrictions. The outcomes of Proposals WP18-32, 46/47, and 48/49 may influence the effects of this proposal, if adopted.

OSM PRELIMINARY CONCLUSION

Oppose Proposal WP18-45.

Justification

Adoption of this proposal reduces opportunity for Federally qualified subsistence users, could negatively affect continuation of subsistence uses, and eliminates the subsistence priority. Additionally, impact to conservation of the WACH would be minimal. More time is needed to evaluate the regulatory changes which took effect in 2016 before further reducing the harvest limit under Federal regulations.

LITERATURE CITED

ADF&G. 1988. Regulatory Proposals Submitted to the Alaska Board of Game, March 1988. Division of Boards, Juneau.

ADF&G. 1991. Customary and Traditional Worksheets. Arctic Region: North Slope Area: GMU's 23, 24, 26. Division of Subsistence, Juneau, Alaska.

ADF&G. 1992. Customary and Traditional Worksheets. Northwest Alaska GMU's 22 and 23, Black Bear, Brown Bear, Caribou, Dall Sheep, Moose, Muskoxen. Division of Subsistence, Kotzebue, Alaska.

ADF&G. 2009. Alaska Board of Game meeting information. Summary. Arctic Region Nov. 13-16, 2009. Nome. Alaska Department of Fish and Game.

<http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=gameboard.meetinginfo&date=11-13-2009&meeting=arctic>. Accessed April 5, 2017.

ADF&G. 2015. RC069. Estimated total caribou harvest by community, per capita caribou harvest by community, and data sources, GMUs 21, 22, 23, 24 and 26: Western Arctic caribou herd and Teshekpuk caribou herd. Alaska Board of Game Meeting Information. Southcentral Region, March 13-18, 2015.

http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/regulations/regprocess/gameboard/pdfs/2014-2015/Southcentral_03_13_15/rcs/rc069_ADFG_Caribou_harvest_data.pdf. Accessed: February 22, 2016.

ADF&G. 2016a. GMU 23 Working Group. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=plans.unit23>. Retrieved August 3rd, 2016.

ADF&G. 2016b. Community subsistence information system. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/>, accessed February 1. ADF&G. Division of Subsistence. Anchorage, AK.

- ADF&G. 2016c. Harvest report online database. ADF&G, Anchorage, AK.
- ADF&G. 2017a. Preliminary Actions Taken. Alaska Board of Game. Arctic and Western Region. Jan. 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.
http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/regulations/regprocess/gameboard/pdfs/2016-2017/aw/soa_prelim.pdf. Accessed January 20, 2017.
- ADF&G 2017b.. Proposal book, 2016/2017 cycle. Alaska Board of Game. Arctic and Western Region. Jan. 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.
<http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=gameboard.meetinginfo&date=01-06-2017&meeting=bethel>. Accessed March 13, 2017.
- ADF&G 2017c. Region V Caribou Overview. Alaska Board of Game. Arctic and Western Region. Jan. 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.
http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/regulations/regprocess/gameboard/pdfs/2016-2017/aw/Tab_1.3_RegionV_Caribou_Overview.pdf. Accessed January 20, 2017.
- ADOLWD. 2016. Cities and Census Designated Places, 2010 to 2015. <http://laborstats.alaska.gov/pop/popest.htm>, accessed February 1, 2016. Labor Market Information (Research and Analysis). Juneau, AK.
- BHA Alaska. 2017. WSA16-01 Federal public lands closed to caribou hunting; Navigate the rules, GO HUNT! Backcountry Hunters and Anglers Alaska.
<http://forums.outdoorsdirectory.com/showthread.php/156247-Unit-23-NW-Arctic-RAC-at-it-again-now-they-want-to-close-moose?p=1590300#post1590300> Accessed April 18, 2017.
- Betcher, S. 2016. "Counting on Caribou: Inupiaq Way of Life in Northwest Alaska". Documentary video; duration 17:05. Farthest North Films. Available at <http://www.farthestnorthfilms.com/>. Accessed: August 26th, 2016.
- Betchkal, D. 2015. Acoustic monitoring report, Noatak National Preserve – 2013 and 2014. National Park Service. <https://science.nature.nps.gov/im/units/cakn/vitalsign.cfm?vsid=71>. Accessed: February 1, 2017.
- Bradshaw, C.J., S. Boutin, and D.M. Hebert. 1997. Effects of petroleum exploration on woodland caribou in northeastern Alberta. *The Journal of wildlife management*. 1127-1133.
- Braem, N.M., E.H. Mikow, S.J. Wilson, M.L. Kostick. 2015. Wild food harvests in three upper Kobuk River communities: Ambler, Shungnak, and Kobuk, 2012-2013. ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 402. Fairbanks, AK.
- Burch, Jr., E. S. 1984. The Kotzebue Sound Eskimo. In Handbook of North American Indians--Arctic. Volume 5. Edited by David Damas. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.
- Burch, Jr., E. S. 1994. The Cultural and Natural Heritage of Northwest Alaska. Volume V. Nana Museum of the Arctic, Kotzebue, Alaska and U.S. National Park Service, Alaska Region. Anchorage, Alaska.
- Burch, E.S. 1998. The Inupiaq Eskimo nations of Northwest Alaska. University of Alaska Press. Fairbanks, AK.
- Burch, E.S. 2012. Caribou herds of Northwest Alaska. University of Alaska Press. Fairbanks, AK.

- Caribou Trails 2014. News from the Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group, Nome, AK. Issue 14.
http://westernarcticcaribou.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/07/CT2014_FINAL_lowres.pdf. Retrieved: June 23, 2015.
- Cohen, M.J. and Pinstrup-Andersen, P., 1999. Food security and conflict. *Social Research*, pp.375-416.
- Dau, J. 2011. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24, and 26A caribou management report. Pages 187-250 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities July 1, 2008–30 June 30, 2010. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.
- Dau, J. 2013. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24, and 26A caribou management report. Pages 201-280 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities July 1, 2010–30 June 30, 2012. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.
- Dau, J. 2014. Wildlife Biologist. Western Arctic Caribou herd presentation. Western Arctic Caribou Herd (WACH) Working Group Meeting, December 17-18, 2014. Anchorage, Alaska. ADF&G. Nome, AK.
- Dau, J. 2015a. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24 and 26A. Chapter 14, pages 14-1 through 14-89. In P. Harper, and Laura A. McCarthy, editors. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2012–30 June 2014. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Species Management Report ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2015-4, Juneau.
- Dau, J. 2015b. Wildlife Biologist. Letter to the WACH Working Group members. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group meeting. Dec. 16-17. Anchorage, AK.
- Dau, J. 2016a. Memorandum to S. Machida dated June 21, 2016. 2016 Western arctic caribou herd calving survey: 4-12 June. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 1 page.
- Dau, J. 2016b. Memorandum to S. Machida dated April 26, 2016. 2016 Western Arctic caribou herd recruitment survey: 31 March and 5, 19, and 21 April. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 1 page.
- Fall, J.A. 1990. The Division of Subsistence of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game: An Overview of its Research Program and Findings: 1980-1990. *Arctic Anthropology* 27(2): 68-92.
- Fienup-Riordan, A., 1990. *Eskimo essays: Yup'ik lives and how we see them*. Rutgers University Press.
- Fix, P.J. and A. Ackerman. 2015. Noatak National Preserve sport hunter survey. Caribou hunters from 2010-2013. Natural resources report. National Park Service.
- Foote, D. C. 1959. The Economic Base and Seasonal Activities of Some Northwest Alaskan Villages: A Preliminary Study. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission.
- Foote, D. C. 1961. A Human Geographical Study in Northwest Alaska. Final Report of the Human Geographic Studies Program, U.S. Atomic Energy Commission.
- Fullman, T.J., K. Joly, A. Ackerman. 2017. Effects of environmental features and sport hunting on caribou migration in northwestern Alaska. *Movement Ecology*. 5:4

FSB. 2016. Transcripts of Federal Subsistence Board proceedings. April 13, 2016. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK.

FWS. 1995a. Staff analysis P97–051. Pages 334-339 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting materials April 10-14, 1995. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 398pp.

FWS. 1995b. Staff analysis P95–062. Pages 399-404 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting materials April 10-14, 1995. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 488pp.

FWS. 1997. Staff analysis P97–066. Pages 879-895 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting materials April 7-11, 1997. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 1034pp.

FWS. 2000a. Staff analysis P00–053. Pages 563-573 *in* Federal Subsistence Board Meeting materials May 2-4, 2000. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 661pp.

FWS. 2011. Selawik National Wildlife Refuge. Revised Comprehensive Conservation Plan. National Wildlife Refuge System. Alaska Region of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
https://www.fws.gov/uploadedFiles/Region_7/NWRS/Zone_2/Selawik/PDF/CCP_Full_Final_Document.pdf.
Accessed March 28, 2017.

FWS. 2014. FY2014 Annual report reply to the Norwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK.

FWS. 2016. OSM database. Office of Subsistence Management. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Anchorage, AK.

Georgette, S. and H. Loon. 1988. The Noatak River: Fall caribou hunting and airplane use. Technical Paper No. 162. ADF&G, Division of Subsistence. Kotzebue, AK.

Georgette, S., and H. Loon. 1993. Subsistence use of fish and wildlife in Kotzebue, a Northwest Alaska regional center. ADF&G, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 167. Fairbanks, AK.

Georgette, S. 2016. Refuge manager. Personal communication: e-mail. Selawik National Wildlife Refuge, Kotzebue, AK.

Gunn, A. 2001. Voles, lemmings and caribou – population cycles revisited? *Rangifer*, Special Issue. 14: 105-111.

Halas, G. 2015. Caribou migration, subsistence hunting, and user group conflicts in Northwest Alaska: A traditional knowledge perspective. University of Fairbanks-Alaska. Fairbanks, AK.

Harrington, A.M. and P.J. Fix. 2009. Benefits based management study for the Squirrel River area. Project report for USDI Bureau of Land Management. Department of Resources management. University of Alaska-Fairbanks. Fairbanks, AK.

Holand, O., R.B. Weladji, A. Mysterud, K. Roed, E. Reimers, M. Nieminen. 2012. Induced orphaning reveals post-weaning maternal care in reindeer. *European Journal of Wildlife Research*. 58: 589-596.

Holthaus, G., 2012. Learning Native wisdom: What traditional cultures teach us about subsistence, sustainability, and spirituality. University Press of Kentucky.

Homer-Dixon, T.F. 1994. Environmental scarcities and violent conflict: evidence from cases. *International security*, 19(1), pp.5-40.

Jacobson, C. 2008. Fall hunting in game management unit 23: assessment of issues and proposals for a planning process. ADF&G. Unpublished report. Juneau, AK.

Joly, K. 2000. Orphan Caribou, *Rangifer tarandus*, Calves: A re-evaluation of overwinter survival data. *The Canadian Field Naturalist*. 114: 322-323.

Joly, K., R.R. Jandt, C.R. Meyers, and J.M. Cole. 2007. Changes in vegetative cover on the Western Arctic herd winter range from 1981–2005: potential effects of grazing and climate change. *Rangifer Special Issue* 17:199-207.

Joly, K., D.R. Klein, D.L. Verbyla, T.S. Rupp, and F.S. Chapin, III. 2011. Linkages between large-scale climate patterns and the dynamics of Arctic caribou populations. *Ecography* 34:345-352.

Joly, K. 2015. Wildlife Biologist, Gates of the Arctic National Park and Preserve. Personal communication. email NPS. Fairbanks, AK.

Joly, K., M.D. Cameron. 2017. Caribou Vital Sign Annual Report for the Arctic Network Inventory and Monitoring Program September 2015-August 2016. Natural Resource Report. National Park Service.

Lenart, E. A. 2011. Units 26B and 26C caribou. Pages 315-345 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2008–30 June 2010. ADF&G. Project 3.0. Juneau, AK.

Loon, H. 2007. *Uqausriptigun* in our own words: Selawik elders speak about caribou, reindeer and life as they knew it. USFWS, Selawik National Wildlife Refuge. Kotzebue, AK.

Miller, F.L. 2003. Caribou (*Rangifer tarandus*). Pages 965-997 in Feldhamer, B.C. Thompson, and J.A. Chapman, eds. *Wild Mammals of North America- Biology, Management, and Conservation*. John Hopkins University Press. Baltimore, Maryland.

NWA RAC. 2015. Transcripts of the Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings, October 7, 2015 in Buckland, AK. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.

OSM. 1995. Staff analysis. WP95-62. OSM database. Office of Subsistence Management. Anchorage, AK.

OSM. 2017. Staff analysis. WSA17-03. Office of Subsistence Management. Anchorage, AK.

Parrett, L.S. 2011. Units 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Pages 283-314 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2008–30 June 2010. ADF&G. Project 3.0. Juneau, AK.

Parrett, L.S. 2013. Unit 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Pages 314-355 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2006–30 June 2008. ADF&G species management report. ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2013-3, Juneau, AK.

Parrett, L.S. 2015a. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Overview presentation. Presented at the Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group meeting. Dec. 16-17. Anchorage, AK.

- Parrett, L.S. 2015b. Memorandum to P. Bente, Management Coordinator, dated October 29, 2015. 2015 Western Arctic Herd (WAH) captured conducted September 15-17, 2015. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 1 page.
- Parrett, L.S., 2015c. Unit 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Chapter 17, pages 17-1 through 17-28 in P. Harper and L.A. McCarthy, editors. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2012-30 June 2014. ADF&G, Species Management Report ADF&G /DWC?SMR-2015-4, Juneau, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2015d. Memorandum to P. Bente, Management Coordinator, dated December 31, 2015. Summary of Teshekpuk Caribou Herd photocensus conducted July 6, 2015. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation. Fairbanks, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2016a. Memorandum for distribution, dated August 25, 2016. Summary of Western Arctic Caribou Herd photocensus conducted July 1, 2016. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 6 pages.
- Parrett, L.S. 2016b. WAH Caribou Overview. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group Meeting. December 2016. <https://westernarcticcaribounet.files.wordpress.com/2016/11/wg-binder-complete-w-toc-1.pdf>. Accessed January 31, 2017.
- Parrett, L.S. 2017. Wildlife Biologist IV. Personal communication: phone and e-mail. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Fairbanks, AK.
- Pomeroy, R., Parks, J., Mrakovcich, K.L. and LaMonica, C., 2016. Drivers and impacts of fisheries scarcity, competition, and conflict on maritime security. *Marine Policy*, 67, pp.94-104.
- Prichard, A.K. 2009. Development of a Preliminary Model for the Western Arctic Caribou Herd. ABR, Inc. – Environmental Research and Services. Fairbanks, AK.
- Russell, D.E., S.G. Fancy, K.R. Whitten, R.G. White. 1991. Overwinter survival of orphan caribou, *Rangifer tarandus*, calves. *Canadian Field Naturalist*. 105: 103-105.
- Rughetti, M., M. Festa-Bianchet. 2014. Effects of selective harvest of non-lactating females on chamois population dynamics. *Journal of Applied Ecology*. 51: 1075-1084.
- Sutherland, R. 2005. Harvest estimates of the Western Arctic caribou herd, Alaska. Proceedings of the 10th North American Caribou Workshop. Girdwood, AK. 4-6 May 2004. *Rangifer* Special Issue No. 16: 177-184.
- Taillon, J., V. Brodeur, M. Festa-Bianchet, S.D. Cote. 2011. Variation in body condition of migratory caribou at calving and weaning: which measures should we use? *Ecoscience*. 18(3): 295-303.
- Uhl, W. R. and C. K. Uhl. 1979. The Noatak National Preserve: Nuatalanitt, A Study of Subsistence Use of Renewable Resources in the Noatak River Valley. Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Occasional Paper No. 19.
- Unit 23 Working Group. 2016. Meeting Summary of Unit 23 Working Group Meeting held in Kotzebue, Alaska on May 4-5, 2016.
- Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group. 2011. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Cooperative Management Plan – Revised December 2011. Nome, AK 47 pp.

Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group. 2015. <https://westernarcticcaribou.net/herd-management/>. Accessed July 26, 2017.

WINFONET. 2017. Wildlife Information Network. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK. <https://winfonet.alaska.gov/>. Accessed May-June 2017.

Appendix 1

Estimated total caribou harvest by community, per capita caribou harvest by community, and data sources for Unit 23: Western Arctic caribou herd (ADF&G 2015).

Unit 23				
Community	Year/Period	Est Caribou Harv.	# caribou per capita	Source
Ambler	2003	325	1.12	Georgette et al. 2005, unpublished data
	2009	456	1.75	Braem 2012
	2012	685	2.54	Braem et al. 2015
Buckland	2003	637	1.56	Magdanz et al. 2011
	2009	561	1.30	Braem 2012
Deering	1994	142	0.96	Magdanz et al. 2002
	2007-2008	182	1.37	Braem 2011
	2011-2012	237	1.91	Braem 2011
	2013	393	2.85	ADF&G unpublished data
Kiana	1999	488	1.23	ADF&G unpublished data
	2006	306	0.77	Magdanz et al. 2011
	2009	440	1.18	Braem 2012
Kivalina	1982	346	0.48	CSIS
	1983	564	0.78	CSIS
	1992	351	0.49	CSIS
	2007	268	0.67	Magdanz et al. 2010
	2010-2011	86	0.23	Braem et al. 2014
Kobuk	2004-2005	134	1.06	ADF&G unpublished data
	2009	210	1.72	Braem 2012
	2012	119	0.84	Braem et al. 2015
Kotzebue	1986	1917	0.71	Georgette and Loon 1993
	1991	3782	1.04	CSIS
	2001	2376	0.77	Whiting 2003
	2002	1719	0.56	Whiting 2003
	2003	1915	0.61	Whiting 2003
	2012-2013	1804	0.56	CSIS
2013-2014	1629	0.51	ADF&G unpublished data	
Noatak	1994	615	1.62	Magdanz et al. 2002
	1999	683	1.61	Georgette et al 2000., unpubd data
	2002	410	0.90	Georgette et al. 2004, unpubd data
	2007	441	0.90	Magdanz et al. 2010
	2010	66	0.13	Braem et al. 2014
	2011	360	0.66	Mikow et al. 2014
Noorvik	2002	988	1.46	Georgette et al. 2004, unpubd data
	2008	767	1.19	Braem et al. 2012
	2012	851	1.36	CSIS

-continued-

Unit 23, continued

Community	Year/Period	Est Caribou Harv.	# caribou per capita	Source
Point Hope	1994-1995	355	0.49	Bacon et al. 2009, rev. 2011
	2000-2001	219	0.31	Bacon et al. 2009, rev. 2011
Selawik	1999	1289	1.68	CSIS
	2006	934	1.11	CSIS
	2011	683	0.79	Braem et al. 2013
Shungnak	1998	561	2.17	Georgette 1999, unpubd data
	2002	403	1.62	Magdanz et al. 2004
	2008	416	1.53	Braem 2012
	2012	396	1.47	Braem et al. 2015

WP18–46/47 Executive Summary

<p>General Description</p>	<p>Proposal WP18-46 requests that Federal public lands in Unit 23 be closed to caribou hunting except by Federally qualified subsistence users. <i>Submitted by: Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group.</i></p> <p>Proposal WP18-47 requests that Federal public lands in Unit 23 be closed to caribou hunting except by Federally qualified subsistence users from 2018/19 to 2020/21 only. <i>Submitted by: Enoch Mitchell of Noatak.</i></p>
<p>Proposed Regulation</p>	<p><u>WP16-46</u></p> <p>Unit 23—Caribou</p> <p><i>Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;"><i>Calves may not be taken</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;"><i>Bulls may be harvested</i> <i>July 1–Oct. 14</i> <i>Feb. 1–June 30</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;"><i>Cows may be harvested.</i> <i>July 15–Apr. 30</i> <i>However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 15–Oct. 14.</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Federal public lands in Unit 23 are closed to caribou hunting except by Federally qualified subsistence users.</i></p> <p><i>Unit 23, remainder</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;"><i>Calves may not be taken</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;"><i>Bulls may be harvested</i> <i>July 1–Oct. 31</i> <i>Feb. 1–June 30</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 80px;"><i>Cows may be harvested.</i> <i>July 31–March 31</i> <i>However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 31–Oct. 14.</i></p>

WP18–46/47 Executive Summary

	<p><i>Federal public lands in Unit 23 are closed to caribou hunting except by Federally qualified subsistence users.</i></p> <p><u>WP18-47</u></p> <p>Unit 23—Caribou</p> <p><i>Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage</i></p> <p><i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Calves may not be taken</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i> <i>July 1–Oct. 14</i> <i>Feb. 1–June 30</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested.</i> <i>July 15–Apr. 30</i></p> <p><i>However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 15–Oct. 14.</i></p> <p><i>Beginning July 1, 2018, Federal public lands in Unit 23 are closed to caribou hunting by non-Federally qualified subsistence users for two years. The closure shall end on June 30, 2020.</i></p> <p><i>Unit 23, remainder</i></p> <p><i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Calves may not be taken</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i> <i>July 1–Oct. 31</i> <i>Feb. 1–June 30</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested.</i> <i>July 31–March 31</i></p> <p><i>However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 31–Oct. 14.</i></p> <p><i>Beginning July 1, 2018, Federal public lands in Unit 23 are closed to caribou hunting by non-Federally qualified subsistence users for two years. The closure shall end on June 30, 2020.</i></p>
--	---

WP18–46/47 Executive Summary

OSM Preliminary Conclusion	<p>Support Proposal WP18-46 with modification to close all Federal public lands within a 10 mile wide corridor (5 miles either side) along the Noatak River from the western boundary of Noatak National Preserve upstream to the confluence with the Cutler River; north of the Noatak River between, and including, the Kelly and Nimiuktuk River drainages; within the northern and southern boundaries of the Eli and Agashashok River drainages, respectively; and within the Squirrel River drainage to caribou hunting except by Federally qualified subsistence users and Take No Action on Proposal WP18-47.</p> <p>The modified regulation should read:</p> <p>Unit 23—Caribou</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"><i>Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage</i></td> <td style="width: 50%; vertical-align: top;"> <p><i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Calves may not be taken</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i> <i>July 1–Oct. 14</i> <i>Feb. 1–June 30</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested.</i> <i>July 15–Apr. 30</i> <i>However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 15–Oct. 14.</i></p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><i>Unit 23, remainder</i></td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> <p><i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Calves may not be taken</i> <i>July 1–Oct. 31</i> <i>Feb. 1–June 30</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested.</i> <i>July 31–March 31</i> <i>However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 31–Oct. 14.</i></p> <p><i>Federal public lands within a 10 mile wide corridor (5 miles either side) along the Noatak River from the western boundary of Noatak National Preserve upstream to</i></p> </td> </tr> </table>	<i>Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage</i>	<p><i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Calves may not be taken</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i> <i>July 1–Oct. 14</i> <i>Feb. 1–June 30</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested.</i> <i>July 15–Apr. 30</i> <i>However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 15–Oct. 14.</i></p>	<i>Unit 23, remainder</i>	<p><i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Calves may not be taken</i> <i>July 1–Oct. 31</i> <i>Feb. 1–June 30</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested.</i> <i>July 31–March 31</i> <i>However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 31–Oct. 14.</i></p> <p><i>Federal public lands within a 10 mile wide corridor (5 miles either side) along the Noatak River from the western boundary of Noatak National Preserve upstream to</i></p>
<i>Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage</i>	<p><i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Calves may not be taken</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i> <i>July 1–Oct. 14</i> <i>Feb. 1–June 30</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested.</i> <i>July 15–Apr. 30</i> <i>However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 15–Oct. 14.</i></p>				
<i>Unit 23, remainder</i>	<p><i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Calves may not be taken</i> <i>July 1–Oct. 31</i> <i>Feb. 1–June 30</i></p> <p><i>Cows may be harvested.</i> <i>July 31–March 31</i> <i>However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 31–Oct. 14.</i></p> <p><i>Federal public lands within a 10 mile wide corridor (5 miles either side) along the Noatak River from the western boundary of Noatak National Preserve upstream to</i></p>				

WP18–46/47 Executive Summary	
	<p><i>the confluence with the Cutler River; north of the Noatak River between, and including, the Kelly and Nimiuktuk River drainages; within the northern and southern boundaries of the Eli and Agashashok River drainages, respectively; and within the Squirrel River drainage are closed to caribou hunting except by Federally qualified subsistence users hunting under these regulations.</i></p>
Southeast Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Southcentral Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Kodiak/Aleutians Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Bristol Bay Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Western Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	

WP18–46/47 Executive Summary	
Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Eastern Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Interagency Staff Committee Comments	
ADF&G Comments	
Written Public Comments	None

**DRAFT STAFF ANALYSIS
WP18-46/47**

ISSUES

Proposal WP18-46, submitted by the Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group (WACH Working Group), and Proposal WP18-47, submitted by Enoch Mitchell of Noatak, request that Federal public lands in Unit 23 be closed to caribou hunting except by Federally qualified subsistence users. Proposal WP18-47 specifically requests that the closure extend from 2018/19 to 2020/21 only.

DISCUSSION

The proponent for WP18-46 is concerned about the decline of the WACH population. Working group members noted that the 2016/17 Federal public lands closure to caribou hunting by non-Federally qualified users (NFQU) in Unit 23 helped local hunters meet their subsistence needs by reducing user conflicts and hunting activity from nonlocal hunters. Members also commented that caribou migrated closer to villages (i.e. Noatak) and spoke to the cultural and nutritional importance of caribou to Unit 23 residents.

The proponent for WP18-47 states that the proposed closure will promote conservation of the WACH and food security for Federally qualified subsistence users (FQSU) and that it is consistent with Title VIII of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA) and the WACH Working Group's management plan as the WACH population is on the brink of preservative management. The proponent emphasizes that caribou are a vital subsistence resource to FQSU in Unit 23 and that store-bought food and fuel prices in the unit are very high. The proponent also states that the proposed change will minimize user conflicts by improving the ability of FQSU to harvest caribou and meet their subsistence needs. He notes that FQSU have reported changes in caribou migration patterns whereby caribou are traveling further from villages, which burdens local communities by increasing the time and fuel costs of caribou hunting. He also states that FQSU have reported that noise from aircraft used by transporters and guides can disrupt caribou migration and that this issue has been a longstanding source of user conflict. Noatak residents reported positive effects from the 2016/17 closure, including improved hunter success and reduced user conflicts. The Native Village of Noatak, the Cape Krusenstern National Monument Subsistence Resource Commission, the Kobuk Valley National Park Subsistence Resource Commission, and the Noatak/Kivalina Fish and Game Advisory Committee are co-sponsors of this proposal and submitted letters of support.

The applicable statutory guidance is found in the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANLICA) Title VIII §815.3, which states that:

Nothing in this title shall be construed as . . . authorizing a restriction on the taking of fish and wildlife for nonsubsistence uses on the public lands (other than national parks and park monuments) unless necessary for the conservation of healthy populations of fish and wildlife, for the reasons set forth in §816, to continue subsistence uses of such populations, or pursuant to other applicable law;

Existing Federal Regulations

Unit 23—Caribou

<i>Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage</i>	<i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i>	
	<i>Calves may not be taken</i>	
	<i>Bulls may be harvested</i>	<i>July 1–Oct. 14 Feb. 1–June 30</i>
	<i>Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken</i>	<i>July 15–Apr. 30</i>
	<i>July 15–Oct. 14.</i>	
<i>Unit 23, remainder</i>	<i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i>	
	<i>Calves may not be taken</i>	
	<i>Bulls may be harvested</i>	<i>July 1–Oct. 31 Feb. 1–June 30</i>
	<i>Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken</i>	<i>July 31–March 31</i>
	<i>July 31–Oct. 14.</i>	

Proposed Federal Regulations

WP18-46

Unit 23—Caribou

<i>Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage</i>	<i>5 caribou per day as follows:</i>	
	<i>Calves may not be taken</i>	
	<i>Bulls may be harvested</i>	<i>July 1–Oct. 14 Feb. 1–June 30</i>
	<i>Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken</i>	<i>July 15–Apr. 30</i>
	<i>July 15–Oct. 14.</i>	

Federal public lands in Unit 23 are closed to caribou hunting except by Federally qualified subsistence users.

Unit 23, remainder

5 caribou per day as follows:

Calves may not be taken

Bulls may be harvested

July 1–Oct. 31

Feb. 1–June 30

Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken

July 31–March 31

July 31–Oct. 14.

Federal public lands in Unit 23 are closed to caribou hunting except by Federally qualified subsistence users.

WP18-47

Unit 23—Caribou

Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage

5 caribou per day as follows:

Calves may not be taken

Bulls may be harvested

July 1–Oct. 14

Feb. 1–June 30

Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken

July 15–Apr. 30

July 15–Oct. 14.

Beginning July 1, 2018, Federal public lands in Unit 23 are closed to caribou hunting by non-Federally qualified subsistence users for two years. The closure shall end on June 30, 2020.

Unit 23, remainder

5 caribou per day as follows:

Calves may not be taken

Bulls may be harvested

July 1–Oct. 31

Feb. 1–June 30

Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken

July 31–March 31

July 31–Oct. 14.

Beginning July 1, 2018, Federal public lands in Unit 23 are closed to caribou hunting by non-Federally qualified subsistence users for two years. The closure shall end on June 30, 2020.

Existing State Regulations

Unit 23—Caribou

23, north of and including Singoalik River drainage	Residents—Five caribou per day; however, calves may not be taken.	Bulls	RC907	July 1-Oct. 14 Feb. 1-June 30
		Cows	RC907	Jul. 15-Apr. 30
	Nonresidents—One bull; however, calves may not be taken		HT	Aug. 1-Sept. 30
23 remainder	Residents—Five caribou per day; however, calves may not be taken.	Bulls	RC907	July 1-Oct. 14 Feb. 1-June 30
		Cows	RC907	Sept. 1-Mar. 31
	Nonresidents—One bull; however, calves may not be taken		HT	Aug. 1-Sept. 30

Extent of Federal Public Lands

Federal public lands comprise approximately 71% of Unit 23 and consist of 40% National Park Service (NPS) managed lands, 22% Bureau of Land Management (BLM) managed lands, and 9% U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) managed lands.

Customary and Traditional Use Determinations

Residents of Unit 21D west of the Koyukuk and Yukon Rivers, Galena, 22, 23, 24 including residents of Wiseman but not including other residents of the Dalton Highway Corridor Management Area, and 26A have a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 23 (**Map 1**).

Regulatory History

In 1990, the caribou hunting season in Unit 23 was open year round with a 5 caribou per day harvest limit and a restriction on the take of cows May 16-June 30.

In 1995, the Federal Subsistence Board (Board) adopted Proposal P95-51 to increase the caribou harvest limit from 5 to 15 caribou per day so that subsistence hunters could maximize their hunting efforts when caribou were available (FWS 1995a).

In 1997, the Board adopted Proposal P97-66 with modification to provide a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 23 for rural residents of Unit 21D west of the Koyukuk and Yukon rivers,

Galena, Units 22, 23, 24 including residents of Wiseman, but not other residents of the Dalton Highway Corridor Management Area and Unit 26A (**Map 1**, FWS 1995b, 1997).

In 2000, the Board adopted Proposal WP00-53 with modification, allowing the use of snowmachines to position a hunter to select individual caribou for harvest in Units 22 and 23. This was done to recognize a customary and traditional practice in the region (FWS 2000a).

In 2013, an aerial photocensus indicated significant declines in the Teshekpuk Caribou herd (TCH), WACH, and possibly the Central Arctic Caribou Herd (CACH) populations (Caribou Trails 2014). In response, the Alaska Board of Game (BOG) adopted modified Proposal 202 (RC76) in March 2015 to reduce harvest opportunities for both Alaska residents and nonresidents within the range of the WACH and the TCH. These regulation changes – which included lowering harvest limits for nonresidents from two caribou to one bull, reductions in bull and cow season lengths, the establishment of new hunt areas, and prohibiting calf harvest – were adopted to slow or reverse the population decline. The regulatory changes took effect on July 1, 2015.

In 2015, four temporary special actions, WSA15-03/04/05/06, requesting changes to caribou regulations in Units 23, 24, and 26, were submitted by the North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council (North Slope Council) and approved with modification by the Board, effective July 1, 2015. Temporary Special Action WSA15-03 requested designation of a new hunt area for caribou in the northwest corner of Unit 23 where the harvest limit would be reduced from 15 to 5 caribou per day, the harvest season would be shortened for bulls and cows, and the take of calves would be prohibited. The Board did not establish a new hunt area, applying the restrictions to all of Unit 23 and also prohibited the take of cows with calves. These State and Federal regulatory changes were the first time that harvest restrictions had been implemented for the WACH in over 30 years.

Five proposals (WP16-37, WP16-48, WP16-49/52, and WP16-61) concerning caribou regulations in Unit 23 were submitted to the Board for the 2016-2018 wildlife regulatory cycle. The Board adopted WP16-48 with modification to allow the positioning of a caribou, wolf, or wolverine for harvest on BLM lands only. Proposal WP16-37 requested that Federal caribou regulations mirror the new State regulations across the ranges of the WACH and TCH (Units 21D, 22, 23, 24, 26A, and 26B). The Board adopted Proposal WP16-37 with modification to reduce the harvest limit to 5 caribou per day, restrict bull season during rut and cow season around calving, prohibit the harvest of calves and the harvest of cows with calves before weaning (mid-Oct.), and to create a new hunt area in the northwest corner of Unit 23. The Board took no action on the remaining proposals (WP16-49/52, and WP16-61) because of action taken on WP16-37.

In 2015, the Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council (Northwest Arctic Council) submitted a temporary special action request (WSA16-01) to close caribou hunting on Federal public lands in Unit 23 to NFQU for the 2016/17 regulatory year. The Council stated that their request was necessary for conservation purposes but also needed because nonlocal hunting activities were negatively affecting subsistence harvests. In April 2016, the Board approved WSA16-01, basing its decision on the strong support of the Northwest Arctic and North Slope Councils, public testimony in favor of the request, as well as concerns over conservation and continuation of subsistence uses (FSB 2016).

In June 2016, the State submitted a special action request (WSA16-03) to reopen caribou hunting on Federal public lands in Unit 23 to NFQU, providing new biological information (e.g. calf recruitment, weight, body condition) on the WACH. The State specified that there was no biological reason for the closure and that it could increase user conflicts. In January 2017, the Board rejected WSA16-03 due to the position of all four affected Councils (Northwest Arctic, North Slope, Seward Peninsula, and Western Interior) as well as public testimony and Tribal consultation comments opposing the request. Additionally, the Board found the new information provided by the State to be insufficient to rescind the closure.

In November 2016, the Northwest Arctic Council voted to submit a special action request (WSA17-02) to close Federal public lands in Unit 23 to moose hunting by NFQU. The Council submitted the request due to a declining moose population in Unit 23 and because more local people are depending on moose to meet their subsistence needs in light of the current WACH population decline. In April 2017, the Board rejected WSA17-02 because moose harvest by FQSU has remained stable over the past decade, indicating these users' needs are still being met; NFQU harvest accounted for the minority of Unit 23 moose harvest, so eliminating them would have limited impact on the moose population; NFQU hunting activity could become concentrated on State lands, increasing user conflicts; and recent changes to State regulations (i.e. elimination of antlerless and nonresident hunts) already addressed the issue and time is needed to evaluate their effectiveness.

In January 2017, the BOG adopted Proposal 2, requiring registration permits for residents hunting caribou within the range of the Western Arctic and Teshekpuk herds in Units 23 and 26A (a similar proposal was passed for Unit 22 in 2016). The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) submitted the proposal in order to better monitor harvest and improve management flexibility. Also in January 2017, the BOG rejected Proposal 45, which proposed requiring big game hunting camps to be spaced at least three miles apart along the Noatak, Agashashok, Eli, and Squirrel Rivers. The Noatak/Kivalina & Kotzebue Fish and Game Advisory Committee (AC) submitted the proposal to allow caribou to migrate through those areas with less disruption and barriers. The proposal failed as it would be difficult to enforce.

In March 2017, the Northwest Arctic and North Slope Councils submitted temporary special action requests (WSA17-03 and -04, respectively) to close caribou hunting on Federal public lands in Unit 23 and in Units 26A and 26B, respectively to NFQU for the 2017/18 regulatory year. Both Councils stated that the intent of the proposed closures was to ensure subsistence use in the 2017/18 regulatory year, to protect declining caribou populations, and to reduce user conflicts. The Board approved WSA17-03 with modification to close all Federal public lands within a 10 mile wide corridor (5 miles either side) along the Noatak River from the western boundary of Noatak National Preserve upstream to the confluence with the Cutler River; within the northern and southern boundaries of the Eli and Agashashok River drainages, respectively; and within the Squirrel River drainage to caribou hunting except by FQSU for the 2017/18 regulatory year. The Board considered the modification a reasonable compromise for all users and that closure of the specified area was warranted in order to continue subsistence uses. The Board rejected WSA17-04 stating that recent changes to State regulations aimed at reducing caribou harvest should be given time to determine if they are effective before additional restrictions are enacted.

Controlled Use Areas

In 1988, the Traditional Council of Noatak submitted a proposal to the BOG to create the Noatak Controlled Use Area (CUA) in order to restrict the use of aircraft in any manner for big game hunting Aug. 15 - Sept. 20 due to user conflicts (Fall 1990:86). The proposed CUA extended five miles on either side of the Noatak River, from the mouth of the Eli River upstream to the mouth of the Nimiuktuk River, including the north side of Kivivik Creek (ADF&G 1988:47). The BOG adopted the proposal with modification to close a much smaller area extending from the Kugururok River to Sapun Creek from Aug. 20-Sept. 20.

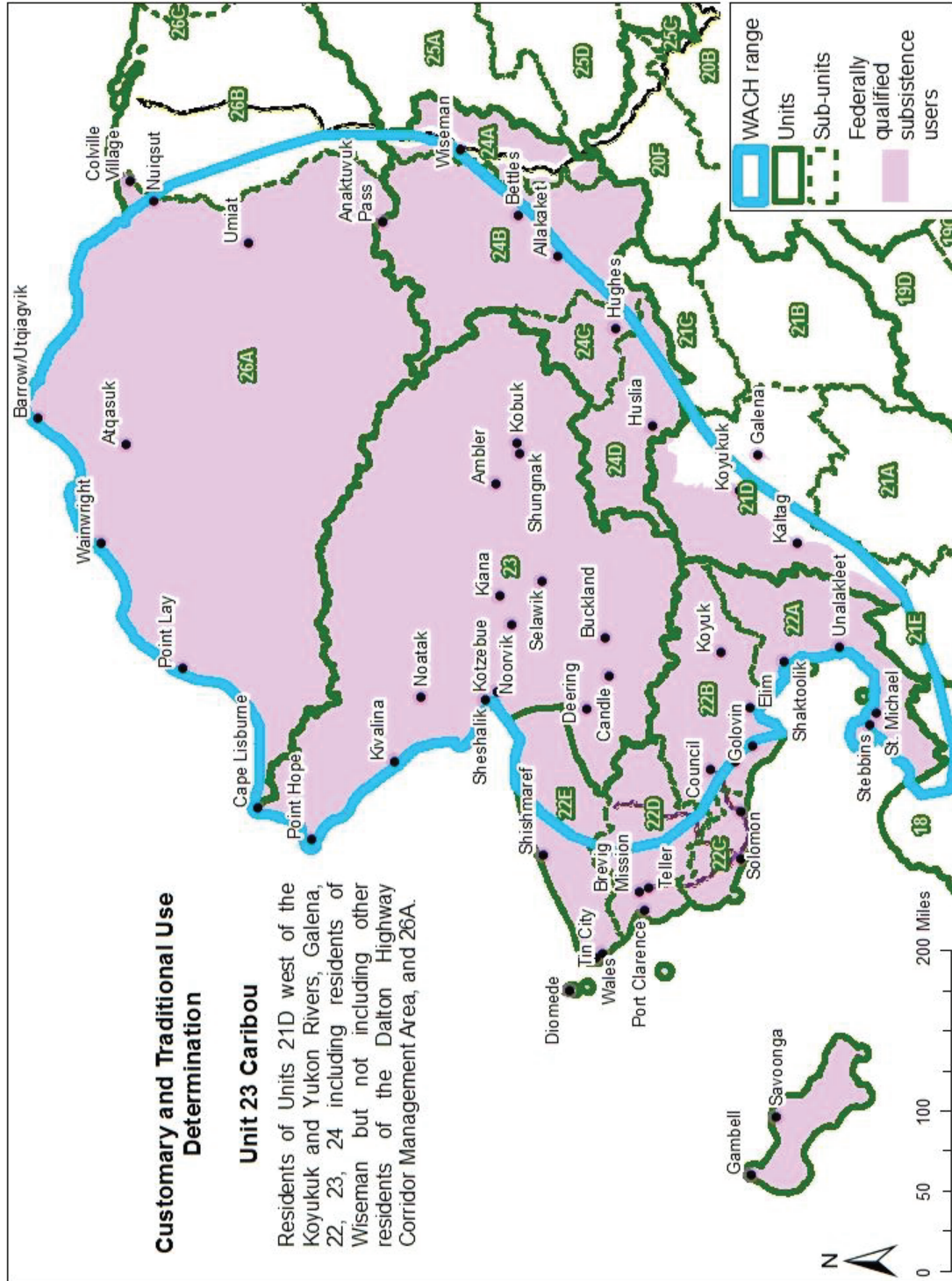
The CUA was expanded in 1994 and modified in 2017 (Betchkal 2015, Halas 2015, ADF&G 2017a). From 1994-2016, the Noatak CUA consisted of a 10-mile wide corridor (5 miles either side) along the Noatak River from its mouth to Sapun Creek with approximately 80 miles of the CUA within Noatak National Preserve (NP) (**Map 2**, Betchkal 2015). The closure dates from 1994-2009 were Aug. 25-Sept. 15. In 2009 (effective 2010), the BOG adopted Proposal 22 to expand the closure dates to Aug. 15-Sept. 30 in response to the timing of caribou migration becoming less predictable (ADF&G 2009). During the 2016/17 BOG regulatory cycle, the Noatak/Kivalina & Kotzebue AC proposed (Proposal 44) extending the upriver boundary of the Noatak CUA to the Cutler River, citing increased user conflicts as their rationale (ADF&G 2017b). In January 2017, the BOG approved amended Proposal 44 to shift the boundaries of the Noatak CUA to start at the mouth of the Agashashok River and end at the mouth of the Nimiuktuk River with approximately 105 miles within Noatak NP (**Map 2**, ADF&G 2017a).

In 1990, the Noatak CUA was adopted under Federal regulations. In 1995, the Board adopted Proposal P95-50 to expand the time period and area of the CUA to Aug. 25-Sept. 15 and the mouth of the Noatak River upstream to the mouth of Sapun Creek, respectively, which aligned with current State regulations. In 2008, Proposals WP08-50 and 51 requested modifications to the Noatak CUA dates. These proposals were submitted in response to caribou migration occurring later in the season, to improve caribou harvest for subsistence users, and to decrease conflicts between local and nonlocal hunters. The Board deferred these proposals to the next regulatory cycle. In 2010, Proposals WP10-82, 83, and 85 requested similar date changes. The Board adopted WP10-85 to expand the time period during which aircraft are restricted in the Noatak CUA to Aug. 15-Sept. 30, which aligned with the current State regulations.

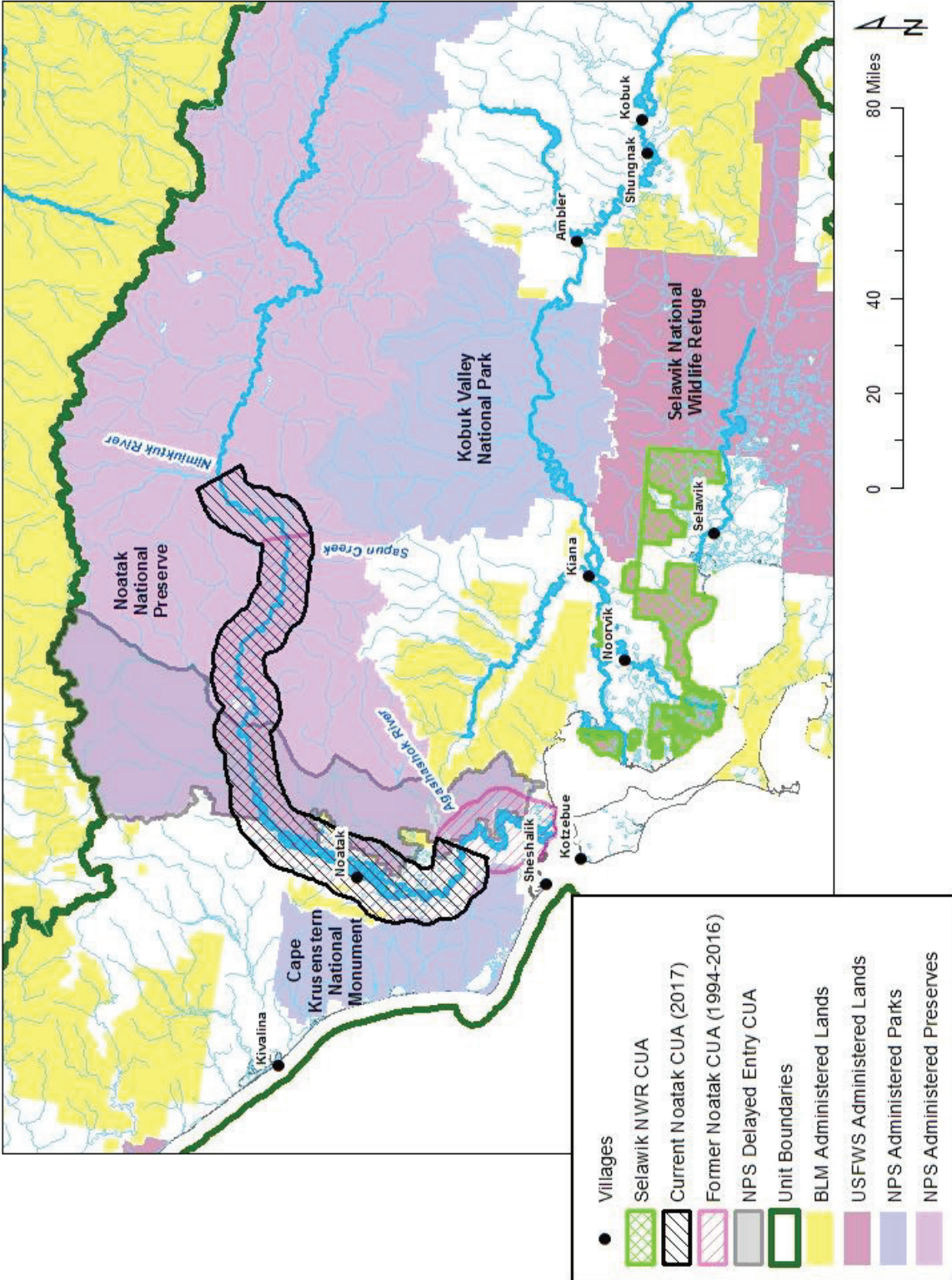
In 2011, Selawik National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) designated refuge lands in the northwest portion of the refuge as closed to big game hunting by commercial guides and transporters through their comprehensive conservation plan (FWS 2011, 2014). These refuge lands are intermingled with private lands near the villages of Noorvik and Selawik (**Map 2**). The purpose of this closure was to minimize trespass on private lands and to reduce user conflicts (FWS 2011).

In 2012, the NPS established a Special Commercial Use Area or “delayed entry zone” in the western portion of the Noatak NP (Halas 2015, Fix and Ackerman 2015). Within this zone, transporters can only transport nonlocal caribou hunters after September 15 unless otherwise specified by the Western Arctic Parklands superintendent in consultation with commercial operators, other agencies and local villages (Halas 2015). The purpose of this zone is to allow a sufficient number of caribou to cross the Noatak River and establish migration routes, to limit interactions between local and nonlocal hunters, and to allow local

hunters the first opportunity to harvest caribou in that area (**Map 2**, FWS 2014, Halas 2015). To date, the Superintendent has not used his/her authority to alter the closure dates in response to changes in caribou herd migration or to meet the needs of local hunters (Halas 2015).



Map 1. Customary and Traditional (C&T) Use Determination for caribou in Unit 23. C&T Determinations indicate which Alaska rural residents are Federally qualified subsistence users. The WACH range indicates which residents are considered local in State management reports.



Map 2. Federal and State Hunting Management Areas in Unit 23.

Current Events

In January 2017, the Board directed the Office of Subsistence Management (OSM) to form an interagency group to discuss possible solutions to user conflict issues in Unit 23 such as targeted closures (FSB 2017). This group, consisting of representatives from OSM, BLM, NPS, USFWS, and ADF&G, met for the first time in April 2017 to discuss user conflicts in Unit 23 and develop suggestions to mitigate them. The group suggested closing Federal public lands within a 10 mile wide corridor (5 miles either side) along the Noatak River from the western boundary of Noatak National Preserve upstream to the confluence with the Cutler River; north of the Noatak River between, and including, the Kelly and Nimiuktuk River drainages; within the northern and southern boundaries of the Eli and Agashashok River drainages, respectively; and within the Squirrel River drainage to caribou hunting except by FQSU.

Several other proposals concerning Federal caribou harvest regulations in Unit 23 and the WACH were submitted for the 2018-2020 wildlife regulatory cycle (WP18-32, 45, 48/49, and 57). At the WACH Working Group meeting in December 2016, the group voted to submit two wildlife proposals. The group also voted to submit this proposal (WP18-46) as well as Proposal WP18-48 to require registration permits for caribou hunting in Units 22, 23, and 26A in order to align with State permitting requirements and better monitor harvest. Louis Cusack also submitted Proposal WP18-49 to require registration permits in these units.

At the Western Interior Council meeting in February 2017, the Council voted to submit Proposal WP18-32 to align Federal caribou seasons across the ranges of the WACH, TCH, and CACH. The intent of this proposal is to protect cows during migration. The Council expressed its intentions to submit a similar proposal to the BOG so that State and Federal seasons could be aligned.

At the Northwest Arctic Council meeting in March 2017, the Council voted to submit Proposal WP18-45 to decrease the harvest limit for caribou in Unit 23 from 5/day to 3/day. The Council also considered submitting a proposal to close Federal public lands to caribou hunting to NFQU (same as the WACH working group proposal), but the motion failed due to concerns about making the closure permanent and for family and tribal members currently living in urban areas who would be restricted by the closure.

At the North Slope Council meeting in March 2017, the Council voted to submit Proposal WP18-57 to close Federal public lands to caribou hunting by NFQU in Units 26A and 26B (similar to WSA17-04). This is in response to declines in the WACH, TCH, and CACH, which are seasonally present in the area.

Biological Background

Caribou abundance naturally fluctuates over decades (Gunn 2001, WACH Working Group 2011). Gunn (2001) reports the mean doubling rate for Alaskan caribou as 10 ± 2.3 years. Although the underlying mechanisms causing these fluctuations are uncertain, climatic oscillations (i.e. Arctic and Pacific Decadal Oscillations) may play an important role (Gunn 2001, Joly et al. 2011). Climatic oscillations can influence factors such as snow depth, icing, forage quality and growth, wildfire occurrence, insect levels, and predation, which all contribute to caribou population dynamics (Joly et al. 2011). Density-dependent

reduction in forage availability, resulting in poorer body condition may exacerbate caribou population fluctuations (Gunn 2001).

Caribou calving generally occurs from late May to mid-June (Dau 2013). Weaning generally occurs in late October and early November before the breeding season (Taillon et al. 2011). Calves stay with their mothers through their first winter, which improves calves' access to food and body condition (Holand et al. 2012). Calves orphaned after weaning (October) have greater chances of survival than calves orphaned before weaning (Holand et al. 2012, Joly 2000, Russell et al. 1991, Rughetti and Fest-Bianchet 2014).

The TCH, WACH, and CACH have ranges that overlap in Unit 26A (**Map 3**), and there can be considerable mixing of herds during the fall and winter. During the 1970s, there was little overlap between these herds, but the degree of mixing seems to be increasing. Currently, the WACH, TCH, and CACH populations are all declining (Dau 2011, 2015a, Lenart 2011, Parrett 2011, 2015c, 2015d).

The WACH has historically been the largest caribou herd in Alaska and has a home range of approximately 157,000 square miles in northwestern Alaska. In the spring, most mature cows move north to calving grounds in the Utukok Hills, while bulls and immature cows lag behind and move toward summer range in the Wulik Peaks and Lisburne Hills (**Map 4**, Dau 2011, WACH Working Group 2011).

Dau (2013) determined the calving dates for the WACH to be June 9–13. This is based upon long-term movement and distribution data obtained from radio-collared caribou (these are the dates cows ceased movements). After the calving period, cows and calves move west toward the Lisburne Hills where they mix with the bulls and non-maternal cows. During the summer, the herd moves rapidly to the Brooks Range.

In the fall, the herd moves south toward wintering grounds in the northern portion of the Nulato Hills. Rut occurs during fall migration (Dau 2011, WACH Working Group 2011). Dau (2013) determined the WACH rut dates to be October 22–26. This is based on back-calculations from calving dates using a 230 day gestation period. Since about 2000, the timing of fall migration has been less predictable, often occurring later than in previous decades (Dau 2015a). From 2010-2015, the average date that GPS collared caribou crossed the Noatak River ranged from Sep. 30 – Oct. 23 (Joly and Cameron 2017). The proportion of caribou using certain migration paths varies each year (**Figure 1**, Joly and Cameron 2017). Changes in migration paths are likely influenced by multiple factors including food availability, snow depth, rugged terrain, and dense vegetation (Fullman et al. 2017, Nicholson et al. 2016). If caribou travelled the same migration routes every year, their food resources would likely be depleted (NWARAC 2016). In recent years (2012-2014), the path of fall migration has shifted east (Dau 2015a).

The WACH Working Group developed a WACH Cooperative Management Plan in 2003, and revised it in 2011 (WACH Working Group 2011). The plan identifies seven plan elements: cooperation, population management, habitat, regulations, reindeer, knowledge, and education as well as associated goals, strategies, and management actions. As part of the population management element, the WACH Working Group developed a guide to herd management determined by population size, population trend, and harvest rate. Population sizes guiding management level determinations were based on recent (since 1970) historical data for the WACH (WACH Working Group 2011). Revisions to recommended harvest levels

under liberal and conservative management (+/- 100 to 2,850 caribou) were made in December 2015 (WACH Working Group 2015, **Table 1**). The State of Alaska manages the WACH to protect the population and its habitat, provide for subsistence and other hunting opportunities on a sustained yield basis, and provide for viewing and other uses of caribou (Dau 2011). State management objectives for the WACH are the same as the goals specified in the WACH Management Plan (Dau 2011, WACH Working Group 2011) and include:

- Encourage cooperative management of the WACH among State, Federal, local entities, and all users of the herd.
- Manage for healthy populations using management strategies adapted to fluctuating population levels and trends.
- Assess and protect important habitats.
- Promote consistent and effective State and Federal regulations for the conservation of the WACH.
- Seek to minimize conflict between reindeer herders and the WACH.
- Integrate scientific information, traditional ecological knowledge of Alaska Native users, and knowledge of all users into management of the herd.
- Increase understanding and appreciation of the WACH through the use of scientific information, traditional ecological knowledge of the Alaska Native users, and knowledge of all other users.

The WACH population declined rapidly in the early 1970s, bottoming out at about 75,000 animals in 1976. Aerial photocensuses have been used since 1986 to estimate population size. The WACH population increased throughout the 1980s and 1990s, peaking at 490,000 animals in 2003 (**Figure 2**). Since 2003, the herd has declined at an average annual rate of 7.1% from approximately 490,000 caribou to 200,928 caribou in 2016 (Caribou Trails 2014; Dau 2011, 2014, Parrett 2016a).

Between 1982 and 2011, the WACH population was within the liberal management level prescribed by the WACH Working Group (**Figure 2, Table 1**). In 2013, the herd population estimate fell below the population threshold for liberal management of a decreasing population (265,000), slipping into the conservative management level. In July 2015, ADF&G attempted an aerial photocensus of the herd. However, the photos taken could not be used due to poor light conditions that obscured unknown portions of the herd (Dau 2015b). ADF&G conducted a successful photocensus of the WACH on July 1, 2016. This census resulted in a minimum count of 194,863 caribou with a point estimate of 200,928 (Standard Error = 4,295), suggesting the WACH is still within the conservative management level, although close to the threshold for preservative management (**Figure 2, Table 1**). Results of this census indicate an average annual decline of 5% per year since 2013, a much lower rate than the 15% annual decline between 2011 and 2013. The large cohorts of 2015 and 2016 (calves born in these years), which currently comprise a substantial proportion of the herd, contributed to the recent decreased rate of decline, but remain vulnerable to difficult winter conditions due to their young age (Parrett 2016a). ADF&G plans to conduct another photocensus in the summer of 2017 and also transition from film to digital cameras, which will enhance their ability to complete successful and timely censuses (Parrett 2016a, Parrett 2017, pers. comm.).

Between 1970 and 2016, the bull:cow ratio exceeded critical management levels (40 bulls:100 cows) in all years except 1975, 2001, and 2014 (**Figure 3**). Reduced sampling intensity in 2001 likely biased the 2001

bull:cow ratio low (Dau 2013). Since 1992, the bull:cow ratios has trended downward (Dau 2015a). The average annual number of bulls:100 cows was greater during the period of population growth (54:100 between 1976–2001) than during the recent period of decline (44:100 between 2004–2016). Additionally, Dau (2015a) states that while trends in bull:cow ratios are accurate, actual values should be interpreted with caution due to sexual segregation during sampling and the inability to sample the entire population, which likely account for more annual variability than actual changes in composition.

Although factors contributing to the population decline are not known with certainty, fall and winter icing events likely initiated the decline (Dau 2015a). Increased adult cow mortality, and decreased calf recruitment and survival played a role (Dau 2011). Since the mid-1980s, adult mortality has slowly increased while recruitment has slowly decreased (Dau 2013, **Figure 4**). In a population model developed specifically for the WACH, Prichard (2009) found adult survival to have the largest impact on population size.

Calf production has likely had little influence on the population trajectory (Dau 2013, 2015a). Between 1990 and 2003, the June calf:cow ratio averaged 66 calves:100 cows/year. Between 2004 and 2016, the June calf:cow ratio averaged 71 calves:100 cows/year (**Figure 5**). In June 2016, 85 calves:100 cows were observed, which approximates the highest parturition level ever recorded for the herd (86 calves:100 cows in 1992) (Dau 2016a).

Decreased calf survival through summer and fall and recruitment into the herd are likely contributing to the current population decline (Dau 2013, 2015a). Fall calf:cow ratios indicate calf survival over summer. Between 1976 and 2016, the fall calf:cow ratio ranged from 35 to 59 calves:100 cows/year, averaging 46 calves:100 cows/year (**Figure 5**). Fall calf:cow ratios declined from an average of 46 calves:100 cows/year between 1990-2003 to an average of 42 calves:100 cows/year between 2004-2016 (Dau 2015a, **Figure 5**). Since 2008, ADF&G has recorded calf weights at Onion Portage as an index of herd nutritional status. In September 2015, calf weights averaged 100 lbs., the highest average ever recorded (Parrett 2015b).

Similarly, the ratio of short yearlings (SY, 10-11 months old caribou) to adults provides a measure of overwintering calf survival and recruitment. Between 1990 and 2003, SY:adult ratios averaged 20 SY:100 adults/year. Since the decline began in 2003, SY:adult ratios have averaged 16 SY:100 adults/year (2004-2016, **Figure 5**). However, 23 SY:100 adults were observed during spring 2016 surveys, the highest ratio recorded since 2007 (Dau 2016b). The overwinter calf survival for the 2015 cohort (Oct. 2015-Jun. 2016) was 84% (Parrett 2016b). While 2016 indices suggest improvements in recruitment, the overall trend since the early 1980s has been downward (Dau 2015a, 2016b).

Increased cow mortality is likely affecting the trajectory of the herd as well (Dau 2011, 2013). The annual mortality rate of radio-collared adult cows increased from an average of 15% between 1987 and 2003 to 23% from 2004–2014 (Dau 2011, 2013, 2014, 2015a, **Figure 4**). Estimated mortality includes all causes of death including hunting (Dau 2011). Dau (2015a) states that cow mortality estimates are conservative due to exclusion of unhealthy (i.e. diseased) and yearling cows. Dau (2013) attributed the high mortality rate for 2011–2012 (33%, **Figure 4**) to a winter with deep snows, which weakened caribou and enabled

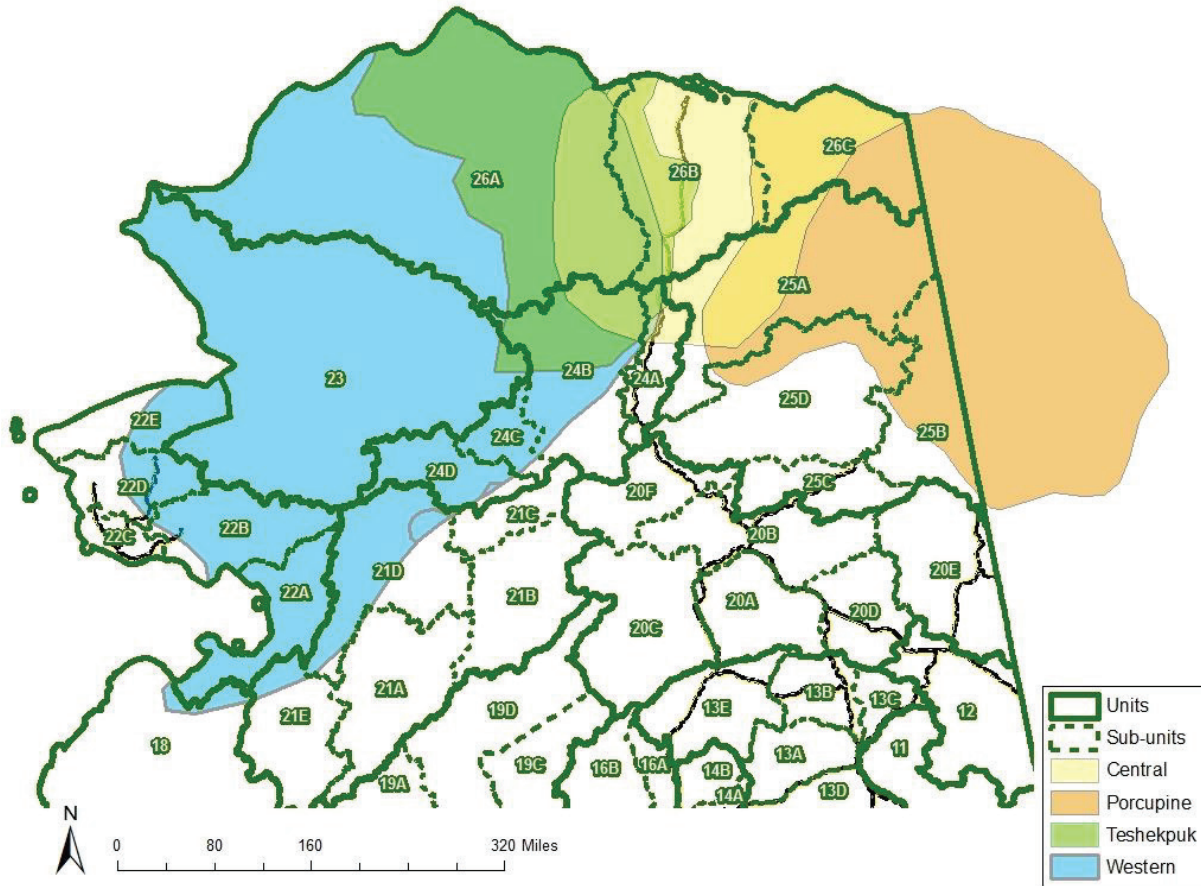
wolves to prey on them more easily. Prior to 2004, estimated adult cow mortality only exceeded 20% twice, but has exceeded 20% in 7 out of 9 regulatory years between 2004 and 2012 (**Figure 4**). The annual mortality rate was 8% as of April 2016 (Dau 2016b). This may fluctuate substantially throughout the year based on changing local conditions and harvest levels. Dau (2015a) indicates that mortality rates may also change in subsequent management reports as the fate of collared animals is determined, and that these inconsistencies are most pronounced for the previous 1–3 years.

Far more caribou died from natural causes than from hunting between 1992 and 2012 (Dau 2013). Cow mortality remained constant throughout the year, but natural and harvest mortality for bulls spiked during the fall. Predation, particularly by wolves, accounted for the majority of natural mortality (Dau 2013). However as the WACH has declined and estimated harvest has remained relatively stable, the percentage of mortality due to hunting has increased relative to natural mortality. For example, during the period October 1, 2013 to September 30, 2014, estimated hunting mortality was approximately 42% and estimated natural mortality about 56% (Dau 2014). In previous years (1983–2013), the estimated hunting mortality exceeded 30% only once in 1997-1998 (Dau 2013). Additionally, Prichard (2009) and Dau (2015a) suggest that harvest levels and rates of cows can greatly impact population trajectory. If bull:cow ratios continue to decline, harvest of cows may increase, exacerbating the current population decline.

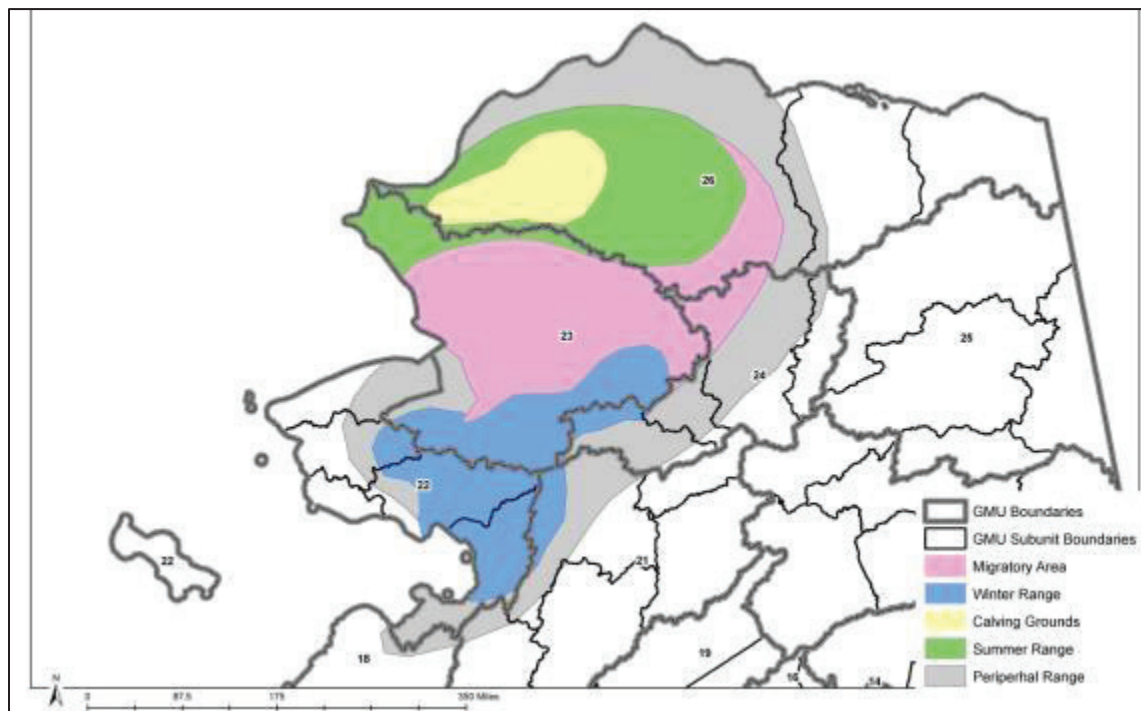
Although icing events likely precipitated the population decline, increased predation, hunting pressure, deteriorating range condition (including habitat loss and fragmentation), climate change, and disease may also be contributing factors (Dau 2015a, 2014). Joly et al. (2007) documented a decline in lichen cover in portions of the wintering areas of the WACH. Dau (2011, 2014) reported that degradation in range condition is not thought to be a primary factor in the decline of the herd because animals have generally maintained good body condition since the decline began. Body condition is assessed on a subjective scale from 1-5. The fall body condition of adult females in 2015 was characterized as “fat” (mean=3.9/5) with no caribou being rated as skinny or very skinny (Parrett 2015b). However, the body condition of the WACH in the spring may be a better indicator of the effects of range condition versus the fall when the body condition of the herd is routinely assessed and when caribou are in prime condition (Joly 2015, pers. comm.).

Habitat

Caribou feed on a wide variety of plants including lichens, fungi, sedges, grasses, forbs, and twigs of woody plants. Arctic caribou depend primarily on lichens during the fall and winter, but during summer they feed on leaves, grasses and sedges (Miller 2003).



Map 3. Herd overlap and ranges of the WACH, TCH, CACH, and PCH.



Map 4. Range of the WACH.

Table 1. Western Arctic Caribou Herd management levels using herd size, population trend, and harvest rate (WACH Working Group 2011, 2015).

Management and Harvest Level	Population Trend			Harvest Recommendations May Include:
	Declining Low: 6%	Stable Med: 7%	Increasing High: 8%	
Liberal	Pop: 265,000+	Pop: 230,000+	Pop: 200,000+	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce harvest of bulls by nonresidents to maintain at least 40 bulls: 100 cows • No restriction of bull harvest by resident hunters unless bull:cow ratios fall below 40 bulls:100 cows
	Harvest: 16,000-22,000	Harvest: 16,000-22,000	Harvest: 16,000-22,000	
Conservative	Pop: 200,000-265,000	Pop: 170,000-230,000	Pop: 150,000-200,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No harvest of calves • No cow harvest by nonresidents • Restriction of bull harvest by nonresidents • Limit the subsistence harvest of bulls only when necessary to maintain a minimum 40:100 bull:cow ratio
	Harvest: 12,000-16,000	Harvest: 12,000-16,000	Harvest: 12,000-16,000	
Preservative	Pop: 130,000-200,000	Pop: 115,000-170,000	Pop: 100,000-150,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No harvest of calves • Limit harvest of cows by resident hunters through permit hunts and/or village quotas • Limit the subsistence harvest of bulls to maintain at least 40 bulls:100 cows • Harvest restricted to residents only, according to state and federal law. Closure of some federal public lands to nonqualified users may be necessary
	Harvest: 8,000-12,000	Harvest: 8,000-12,000	Harvest: 8,000-12,000	
Critical Keep Bull: Cow ratio ≥ 40 Bulls:100 Cows	Pop: < 130,000	Pop: < 115,000	Pop: < 100,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No harvest of calves • Highly restrict the harvest of cows through permit hunts and/or village quotas • Limit the subsistence harvest of bulls to maintain at least 40 bulls:100 cows • Harvest restricted to residents only, according to state and federal law. Closure of some federal public lands to nonqualified users may be necessary
	Harvest: 6,000-8,000	Harvest: 6,000-8,000	Harvest: 6,000-8,000	

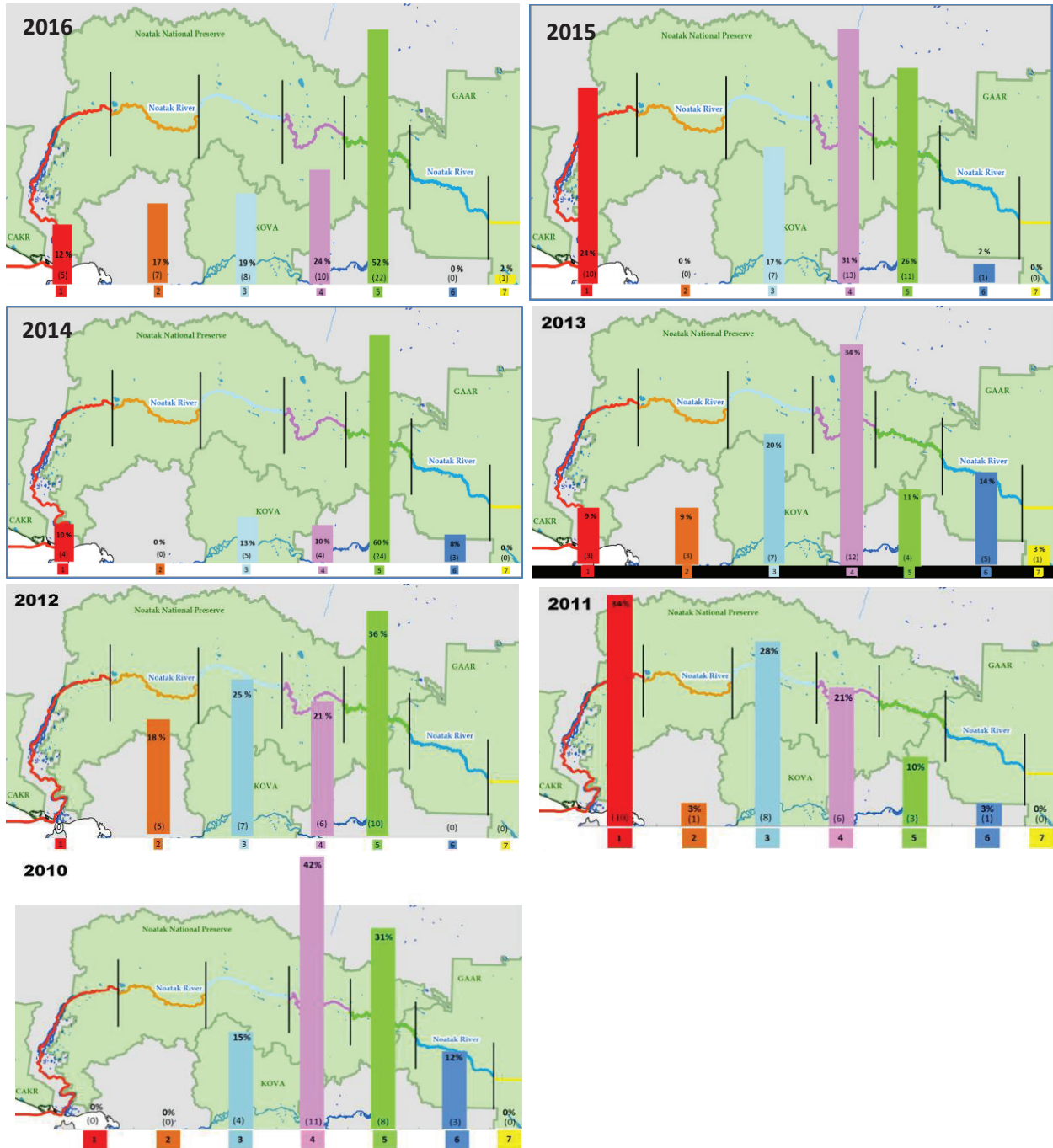


Figure 1. Distribution of caribou crossing the Noatak River during fall. Histograms depict where collared female caribou crossed the Noatak River, generally from north to south, on their fall migration. Relative percentages (top number) and the absolute number (middle number) of caribou are provided. The river is divided into seven (lowest number) color-coded segments which are displayed in the background. The middle five segments are 100 river kilometers long, while the westernmost segment (red) is 200 km (before extending into the Chukchi Sea) and the easternmost (yellow) runs as far east as WACH caribou are known to migrate. The number of caribou with GPS collars ranged from 39-79 caribou/year with later years having more collared caribou than earlier years (Joly and Cameron 2017).

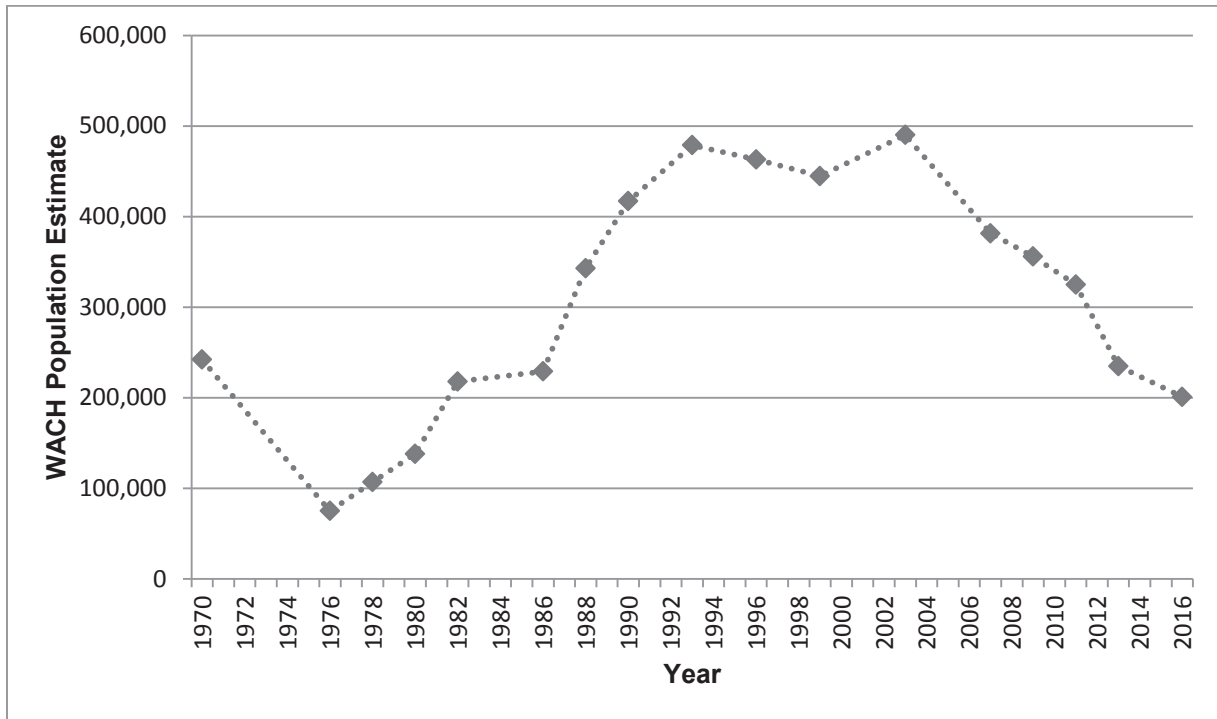


Figure 2. The WACH population estimates from 1970–2015. Population estimates from 1986–2016 are based on aerial photographs of groups of caribou that contained radio-collared animals (Dau 2011, 2013, 2014, Parrett 2016a).

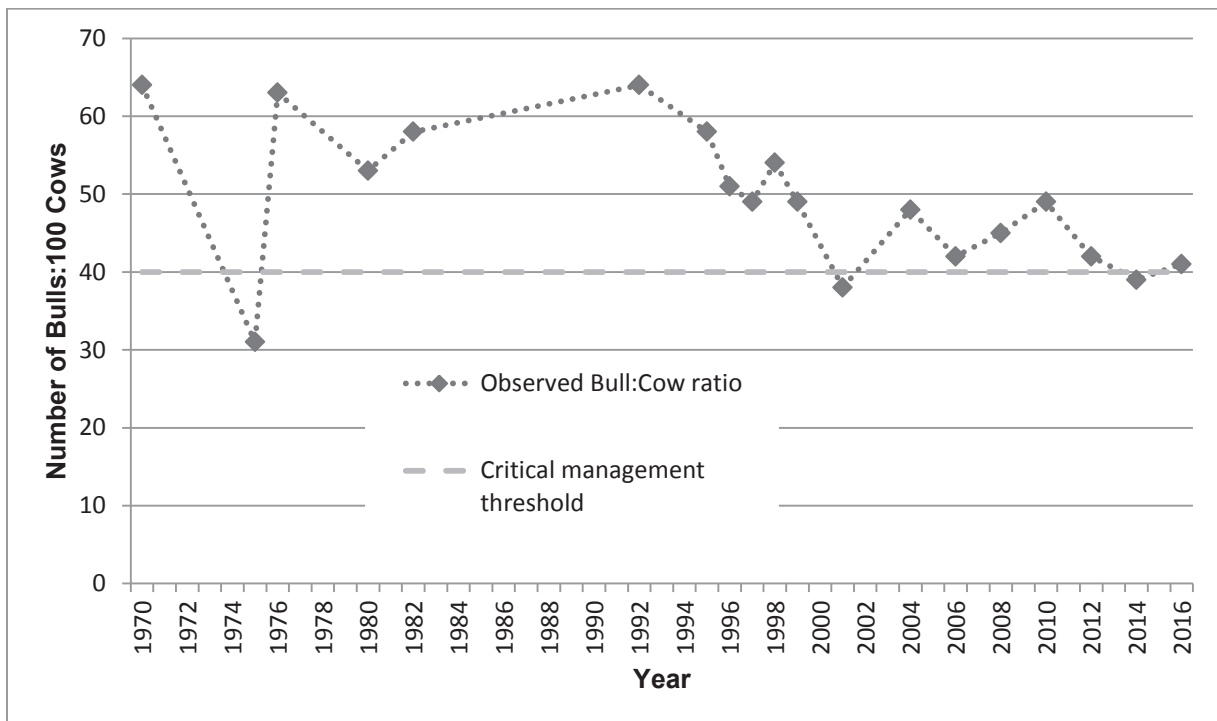


Figure 3. Bull: Cow ratios for the WACH (Dau 2015a, ADF&G 2017c).

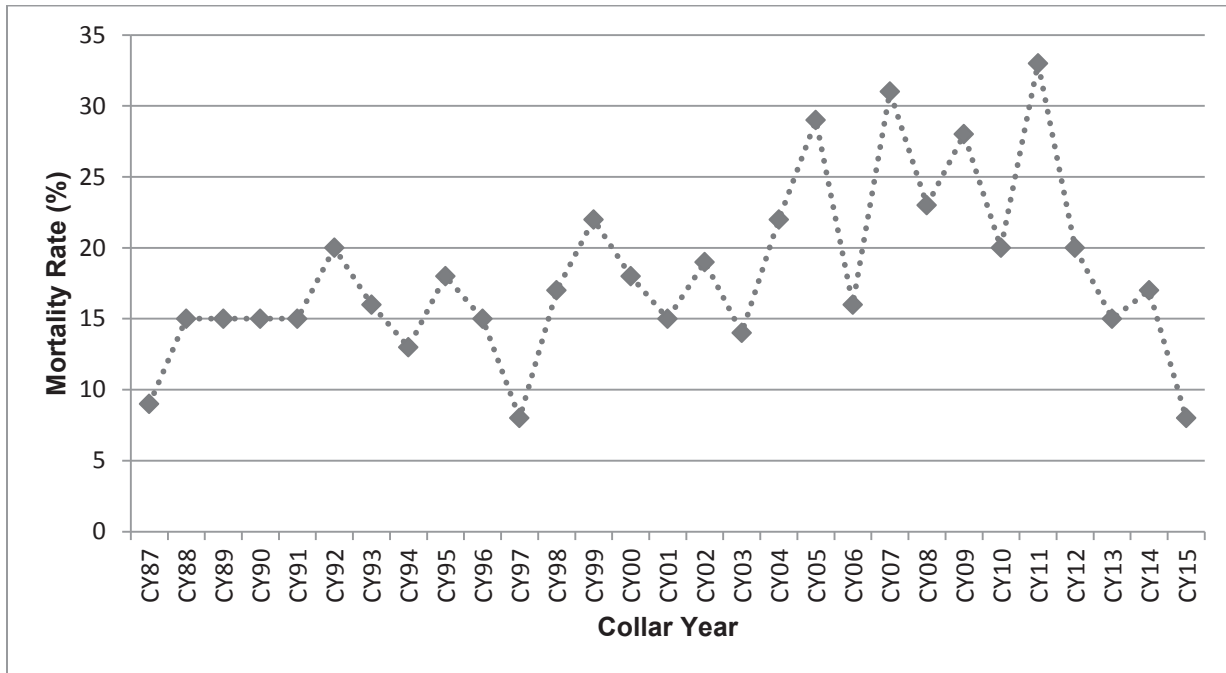


Figure 4. Mortality rate of radio-collared caribou in the Western Arctic caribou herd (Dau 2013, 2015a, 2016b). Collar Year (CY)= Oct. 1-Sept. 30. CY15 is Oct. 2015-Apr. 2016.

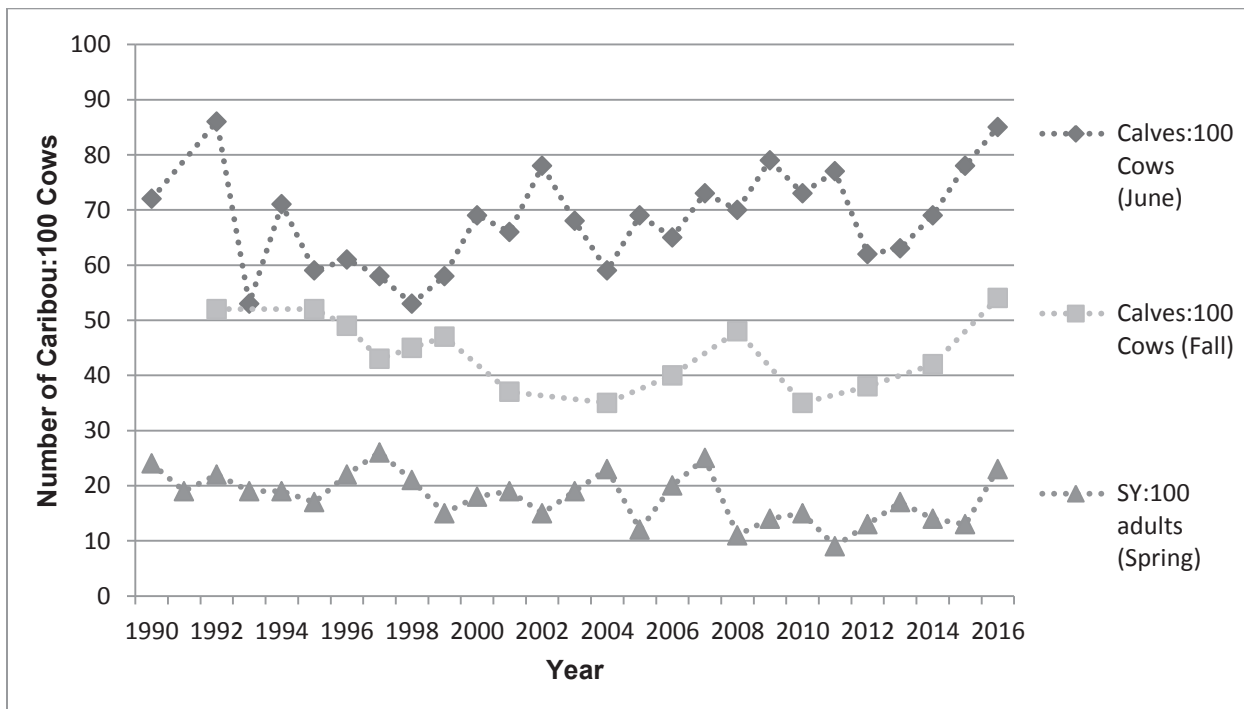


Figure 5. Calf:cow and short yearling (SY):adult ratios for the WACH (Dau 2013, 2015a, 2016a, ADF&G 2017c). Short yearlings are 10-11 months old caribou.

Cultural Knowledge and Traditional Practices

Meeting the nutritional and caloric needs of Arctic communities is vitally important and is the foundation of subsistence activities. Still, the meaning of subsistence extends far beyond human nutrition for Alaska's native peoples. Holthaus (2012) describes subsistence as the basis on which Alaska Native culture establishes its identity through "philosophy, ethics, religious belief and practice, art, ritual, ceremony, and celebration." Fienup-Riordan (1990) also describes subsistence in terms of the cultural cycles of birth and death representing the close human relationship and reciprocity between humans and the natural world. Concerning caribou specifically, Ms. Esther Hugo – a lifelong resident of Anaktuvuk Pass - describes the human-caribou relationship as a "way of life."

Caribou have been a primary resource for the Inupiat of the Northwest Arctic Region for thousands of years. Caribou bones dating from 8,000 to 10,000 years ago have been excavated from archeological sites on the Kobuk River (ADF&G 1992, Anderson 1988). Foote (1959, 1961) wrote about caribou hunting in the Noatak region forty years ago, noting that life would not be possible in Noatak without this source of meat. Caribou were traditionally a major source of both food and clothing and continues today to be the most important land animal consumed in this region (Burch 1984, 1994, 1998, ADF&G 1992). Uhl and Uhl (1979) documented the importance of caribou as a main source of red meat for Noatak residents as well as other communities in the region. Betcher (2016) also documents the critical contemporary importance of caribou to people residing throughout the Northwest Arctic.

Historically, during fall and spring caribou migrations, people built "drive fences" out of cairns, bundles of shrubs, or upright logs. These fences were sometimes several miles long and two to three miles wide. Ideally, the closed end of the fence crossed a river, and caribou were harvested while crossing the river and retrieved later; or the fence would end in a corral where caribou were snared and killed with spears (Burch 2012). Burch (2012:40) notes, "The landscape of Northwest Arctic, especially in hills and mountains, is littered with the remains of drive fences that were in every stage of construction when they were abandoned."

The WACH population declined rapidly in the Northwest Arctic beginning in the late 1800s. At its low point, its range had shrunk to less than half its former size. Famine ensued, primarily due to the absence of caribou. In the early 1900s, reindeer were introduced to fill the need for food and hides. The WACH began to rebound in the 1940s. Currently, among large terrestrial mammals, caribou are among the most abundant; however, the population in any specific area is subject to wide fluctuations from year to year as caribou migration routes change (Burch 2012).

Caribou were traditionally harvested any month of the year they were available in the Northwest Arctic Region. The objective of the summer hunt was to obtain the hides of adult caribou with their new summer coats. They provided the best clothing material available to the Inupiat. The fall hunt was to acquire large quantities of meat to freeze for winter (Burch 1994). The timing and routing of migration determined caribou hunting. Hunting seasons change from year to year according to the availability of caribou (ADF&G 1991). The numbers of animals and the duration of their stays varies from one year to the next (Burch 1994) and harvest varies from community to community depending on the availability of caribou.

Generally, communities in the southern portion of Unit 23 (Buckland, Deering) take caribou in the winter and spring, while the other communities in the unit take caribou in the fall, winter, and spring. Kivalina and Point Hope also take caribou in the summer in July (ADF&G 1992) and Selawik residents regularly hunt in the fall (Georgette 2016, pers. comm.).

Currently, caribou hunting by FQSU in Unit 23 is most intensive from September through November. Caribou can be harvested in large numbers, when available, and can be transported back to villages by boat before freeze-up. Hunters search for caribou and attempt to intercept them at known river crossings. Ideally, caribou harvesting occurs when the weather is cool enough to prevent spoilage of meat. If not, meat is frozen for later use. Prior to freeze-up, bulls are preferred because they are fatter than cows (Braem et al. 2015, Georgette and Loon 1993).

Small groups of caribou that have over-wintered may be harvested by hunters in areas that are accessible by snowmachine. Braem et al. (2015:141) explain, “Hunters harvest cows during the winter because they are fatter than bulls Caribou harvested during the winter can be aged completely without removing the skin or viscera Then in the spring, the caribou is thawed. Community members cut it into strips to make dried meat, or they package and freeze it.” In spring, caribou start their northward migration. The caribou that are harvested are “lean and good for making dried meat (*paniqtuq*) during the warm, sunny days of late spring” (Georgette and Loon 1993:80).

Today, the human population in Unit 23 is comprised primarily of 11 regional Inupiaq groups (Burch 1998). Kotzebue is the regional hub of transportation and commerce and is home to the majority of non-Natives in the region. The population of Unit 23 was approximately 7,500 in 2010, according to the U.S. Census (ADOLWD 2016). Caribou dominate the subsistence harvest of the region. In household harvest surveys conducted between 1964 and 2012, caribou were often the most harvested species, more than any other wild resource, in pounds of edible weight (**Appendix 1**, ADF&G 2016a). Based on these surveys, in a typical study year, the harvest of caribou was, on average, between 100 and 200 lbs. per person in northwest Alaska (**Appendix 1**, ADF&G 2016a).

User Conflicts

Throughout most of this analysis, local and nonlocal hunters are defined as those residing within and outside the range of the WACH, respectively. However, some authors cited in this section use the terms “local” and “nonlocal” without defining them. When definitions were provided they were included in this section. Otherwise, the terms are used in quotations.

User conflicts are likely to intensify when resources are scarce and when food security is threatened (Homer-Dixon 1994, Cohen and Pinstrup-Andersen 1999, Pomeroy et al. 2016). Such conflicts between local and nonlocal hunters have been well documented in Unit 23, specifically in the Noatak NP, the Squirrel River area, and along the upper Kobuk River (Georgette and Loon 1988, Jacobson 2008, Harrington and Fix 2009 in Fix and Ackerman 2015, Halas 2015, NWARAC 2015, Braem et al. 2015), even during times of high caribou abundance. Local hunters have expressed concerns over aircraft and “non-local” hunters disrupting caribou migration by “scaring” caribou away from river crossings, landing and

camping along migration routes, and shooting lead caribou (Halas 2015, Fix and Ackerman 2015, NWARAC 2015).

Halas (2015; **Map 5**), in a case study of Noatak caribou hunters and their interactions with transported hunters, examined the links between caribou behavior and migration, user group interactions, and changes to subsistence caribou hunting. In describing observations by Noatak hunters in 2012 and 2014 Halas (2015:81) explained,

Observations of caribou behavior (“spooked” caribou, deflected caribou groups from river crossings) due to aircraft are likely witnessed as a dramatic event not easily forgotten by a waiting Noatak hunter. Whether the aircraft intentionally or unintentionally may be “influencing” caribou movement, observing “scared” caribou can be a powerful experience for hunters.

In 1988 a proposal was submitted to the BOG to create the Noatak CUA (see regulatory history). Included within the proposal was the following justification from the Traditional Council of Noatak (Fall 1990:86, ADF&G 1988:47):

In the Noatak valley, aircraft supported hunters are directly competing with, and displacing subsistence hunters from traditional hunting sites along the Noatak River. The village most affected is Noatak, although families from Kotzebue are also affected. These families are having a great deal of difficulty obtaining their fall meat supply due to heavy aircraft traffic, rude aircraft operators, and displacement from traditional camping and hunting sites.

Aircraft operators have the opportunity to use many other areas than the main Noatak valley, in the vicinity of traditional hunting areas. Good management practices indicate that the two groups of users should be separated.

Experienced hunters from the village of Noatak point out that heavy aircraft traffic in the Noatak valley causes disruption of the fall caribou migration. The caribou are particularly sensitive near river crossings, which is stressful for the animals. Experience and good judgment is required to avoid disruption of the caribou migration. The village hunters’ experience with aircraft supported hunters has been poor. The aircraft supported hunter; lack of experience and commercial interests has led to abuse of the resource. Noatak hunters point out that the normal migration routes of caribou through the Noatak valley in the fall have changed over the last several years of heavy aircraft use. Village hunters have noticed increased levels of waste of caribou and moose by aircraft supported hunters.

In response to the proposal, the State Division of Subsistence interviewed 21 caribou hunting households in Noatak, 22 private pilots from Kotzebue, 10 Kotzebue-based air taxi services, two hunting guides, and the Federal Aviation Administration in Kotzebue (Fall 1990:86). This study found that fall caribou hunting in the proposed area was a traditional and meaningful activity for Noatak residents, that the major source of air

traffic in 1987 was from commercial air taxi operators, and that respondents tended to agree that air traffic significantly increased in the 1980s (Fall 1990, Georgette and Loon 1988).

BOG members indicated that they were not convinced that aircraft were disrupting subsistence caribou hunting but acknowledged an increase in outfitter operations along the Noatak River (Fall 1990:87). Fall (1990:87) suggests that because the BOG failed to support two similar proposals from Noatak previously, and because the current proposal had the support of both the Kotzebue Fish and Game Advisory Committee and the Arctic Fish and Game Regional Council (now Committee), there was pressure on the BOG to be responsive to the issue. The BOG unanimously adopted the proposal with modification to include approximately one third of the proposed land area (Fall 1990:87). The adopted boundaries of the CUA extended from Kugururok River to Sapun Creek and reflected the areas of greatest caribou hunting intensity and treeless habitats where caribou are most susceptible to noise (Wolfe 1988). Since 1988, the BOG has modified the dates and extent of the Noatak CUA several times in response to local concerns and user conflicts (see regulatory history, **Map 2**).

The BOG actions in 1988 and 1994 did not fully alleviate user conflicts along the Noatak River as local users continued to report similar observations in subsequent decades. In a 2014 survey of 19 Noatak hunters, 78% and 92% of respondents perceived “nonlocals” and planes to impact caribou migration, respectively. Similarly, 63% and 81% of respondents reported that “nonlocal” hunters and planes reduced hunting success, respectively (Halas 2015). Noatak respondents did differentiate between commercial transporter operators and “nonlocal” hunters, attributing a decrease in harvest success primarily to aircraft associated with commercial transporters (Halas 2015). Negative encounters between local and nonlocal hunters identified by respondents primarily focused on river crossings of migrating caribou (**Map 5**, Halas 2015).

A survey of 372 hunters identified as transporter clients in Noatak NP hunting between 2010 and 2013 indicated perceptions of conflict among this group differed from those expressed by “local” hunters (Fix and Ackerman 2015). Less than half of the transporter clients surveyed reported receiving information about issues of concern to “local” hunters. They did indicate that wilderness characteristics were important to them and that the quality of their experience was sensitive to encounters with others. Among encounter types in which the frequency exceeded hunter expectations were propeller planes (30% of respondents), other nonlocal hunters (27%), and hunting camps visible while hunting (25%, Fix and Ackerman 2015). Sixty percent of the groups who encountered caribou reported observing low flying aircraft near caribou.

Concerns regarding the lack of recent caribou population data (due to the failure of the 2015 photocensus), ongoing user conflicts and potential herd deflection by aircraft were discussed at length during the Northwest Arctic Council meeting in October 2015. While some Council members reported caribou harvest success for the year, many also reported ongoing concerns for herd deflection near the Squirrel and Agashashok Rivers in Unit 23, as well as concern for residents of Anaktuvuk Pass in Unit 24 who have been reporting an absence of animals from both the WACH and the TCH.

Repeated observations of airplanes affecting individual or group caribou behavior have been documented, and cumulative observations of this over time could lead an observer to conclusions about herd deflection (Halas 2015). Some studies and local observations of WACH caribou response to aircraft have suggested that animal response is limited in temporal and spatial scale (Fullman et al. 2017, BHA Alaska 2017) and that many factors contribute to larger scale shifts in migration. Fullman et al. (2017) studied the effects of environmental features and sport hunting on caribou migration in northwestern Alaska. These authors found that caribou tended to avoid rugged terrain and that the migration of caribou through Noatak NP does not appear to be hindered by sport hunting activity. They indicated that their results do not preclude the possibility of short-term effects (< 8 hours) altering the availability of caribou for individual hunters, and that the lack of observed influence of hunting activity could be related to limitations in the telemetry and sport hunter datasets used in the study (i.e. caribou locations were only recorded every 8 hours, not every sport hunter camp was included, and only landings events from transporter aircraft were considered).

Several studies have documented negative caribou responses and avoidance behavior toward aircraft, motorized equipment, and development (e.g., Valkenburg and Davis 1985, Wolfe et al. 2000, Vistnes and Nelleman 2008, Calef et al. 1976, Maier et al. 1998). Calef et al. (1976) observed panic reactions and strong escape responses in a high percentage of caribou, particularly when aircraft flew at altitudes of less than 60 meters (197 feet). Calef et al. (1976) also found that caribou response to small fixed-wing and helicopter overflights was strongest during early calving (late May to early June), post-calving (early June to late June), and winter.

Valkenburg and Davis (1983) specifically studied the reaction of the WACH to aircraft and compared this with their observations of the Delta Caribou Herd (DCH). They observed that WACH caribou ran from 82% of aircraft passes (compared to 35% of passes for DCH animals), and that escaping WACH caribou were more likely to continue running after the aircraft had passed as compared to DCH animals. They speculated that the higher intensity of WACH response to aircraft was due to insufficient exposure to non-detrimental aircraft activity (those not resulting in immediate hunting activities), the perception of aircraft as a threat, and the association of snowmachine noise with pursuit and a lack of differentiation with the noise of aircraft (Valkenburg and Davis 1983). These authors hypothesized that a greater number of benign or nonthreatening overflights may be necessary to habituate WACH animals and that same-day airborne hunting had exacerbated the situation (Valkenburg and Davis 1983). In comparison, DCH caribou occurred in areas where much of the aircraft and ground vehicle activity was nonthreatening (Valkenburg and Davis 1983). However, as these data are over 30 years old and same-day airborne is no longer permitted, WACH caribou may have become more habituated to aircraft traffic (i.e. Fullman et al. 2017). While empirical documentation is sparse, local observations (e.g. by residents, biologists, law enforcement officers) of caribou responses to aircraft have been variable. Variability in caribou responses is likely due to multiple factors such as past experiences of individual caribou, season, weather, type of plane and altitude, etc.

Incomplete camp location information has prevented a quantitative assessment of caribou deflection or displacement associated with commercial operators and their hunting clients (Dau 2015a). However, substantial transporter traffic in the Anisak drainage, which is within the Noatak NP, has not diverted migrating WACH caribou (Dau 2015a). A long-held cultural practice in the region requires that lead adult

female caribou be allowed to establish migratory paths unhindered by human activity. Dau (2015a) suggests that once lead caribou establish migration routes, the caribou behind them will follow regardless of hunting or other disturbances such as aircraft. In response to complaints from Anaktuvuk Pass residents about caribou migration being affected by non-subsistence hunter activity, ADF&G attempted to document such effects from 1991-93, but none were found (OSM 1995).

Avoidance behavior of caribou to human activity and development has also been documented to have other behavioral and physiological impacts. Some studies have shown that energy costs associated with repeated disturbance (including overflights) may decrease caribou reproduction rates (Luick et al. 1996, Bradshaw et al. 1997, Maier et al. 1998) and calf survival rates (Harrington and Veitch 1991). Studies have also reported reduction in the use of areas within 5 km from infrastructure and human activity (including aircraft) by 50–95% for weeks, months, or years (Vistnes and Nelleman 2008, Flydal et al. 2002).

Since the early 1980s, perceptions surrounding guides and transporters placing large numbers of nonlocal hunters (living outside of the range of the WACH) in fall caribou migration corridors and deflecting the herds from traditional hunting areas has been an issue of concern for local hunters (living within the range of the WACH) (Braem et al. 2015, Dau 2015a:34, Unit 23 Working Group 2016). In addition, the timing of hunting has caused conflicts between user groups because 85–95% of all caribou taken by nonlocal hunters are harvested between August 25 and October 7, the same period as intense subsistence hunting (Dau 2015a:31). While hunt timing often aligns among these user groups, methods of access do not. Most local hunters harvest caribou with snowmachines, boats, and 4-wheelers, and few use aircraft. In contrast, 76% of nonlocal hunters accessed hunt areas by plane in regulatory years 2012 and 2013 (Dau 2015a:31). This mode of access can provide nonlocal users with a greater range of access and speed in reaching ideal hunting locations, and also place them in front of a migrating herd.

Local hunters have stated that aircraft noise affects hunting success and migrating caribou. During the 2014 hunting season, average propeller aircraft noise events along the Noatak River ranged from 3.7 events per day at Kugururok River to 7.8 events per day at Sapun Creek. It is unknown whether the difference in propeller aircraft noise events is due to management areas (i.e. the NPS delayed entry zone and ADF&G controlled use area) or the recent easterly trend of primary caribou migration routes (Betchkal 2015). However, the recent propeller aircraft noise levels appear comparable to aircraft noise levels documented in Noatak NP in 1987 (Georgette and Loon 1988) and 1995-1996 (NPS) (Fix and Ackerman 2015). However, comparisons should be interpreted with caution due to different methodologies (i.e. human observations vs. continuous acoustic recordings and the establishment of the ‘delayed entry zone’ in 2012 (Fix and Ackerman 2015).

In 2008, the Unit 23 Working Group was established to address fall hunting related issues and to develop solutions to cooperatively solve hunting conflicts and to preserve traditional Inupiaq values, while also allowing for reasonable opportunities for non-local hunters (ADF&G 2016b). It is made up of 20 members, including representatives of regional and tribal governments and organizations, land and wildlife management agencies, the Big Game Commercial Services Boards, the Alaska Professional Hunters Association (including representatives from hunting guide and transport industries), Fish and Game

Advisory Committees, the Northwest Arctic Council, the BOG, and the Federal Subsistence Board (ADF&G 2016b). In 2010, the group proposed a mandatory orientation session for all pilots transporting big game in Unit 23. ADF&G implemented this, developed and distributed outreach materials, and established conflict planning processes (**Map 2**, Dau 2015a). The orientation suggests maintaining a minimum altitude of 2000 feet in the vicinity of camps (Betchkal 2015). Flight restrictions were also implemented by both State and Federal agencies (see Regulatory History).

The NPS Special Commercial Use Area in Noatak NP may have limited effect on the number and distribution of transported hunters because fewer caribou have been migrating through the affected area since 2011 and transporters generally already dropped clients east of the delayed entry zone (Dau 2015a). Additionally, the rule applies only to transporters with caribou hunting clients and not to those transporting other hunters, fishers, and recreational users. The rule also does not apply to personal aircraft that are commonly used for transportation by NFQU to and from the region. Furthermore, the timing of the delayed entry zone has not shifted in response to annual fluctuation in caribou migration, which has been less predictable in recent years.

Another area of intense user conflict was identified in the eastern portion of Unit 23 along a 25-mile long Kobuk River corridor located upstream of Kobuk, Ambler, and Shungnak, from the Mauneluk River to the Selby River (Braem et al. 2015). Much of this area is managed by the State and is relatively accessible for nonlocal hunters (**Map 6**; Braem et al. 2015). In 2001 and 2002, proposals were submitted to the BOG to create a controlled use corridor in this area, but they were not adopted (Braem et al. 2015). This area may be of particular importance in considering potential shifts in the distribution and density of nonlocal caribou hunters due to the 2016/17 closure of Federal public lands to caribou hunting by NFQU.

Shifts in caribou migration paths have created difficulty for Noatak, Kivalina, and Kotzebue hunters (Dau 2015a). Local WACH harvest has been relatively stable in Unit 23 since the 1990s, but residents of some communities have had to “greatly increase their expenditure of money and effort to maintain these harvest levels” (Dau 2015a:14-30). This is due in part to having to travel farther, more frequently, and for longer durations to find caribou (Halas 2015). Some communities such as Unalakleet and Noatak have “not met their subsistence needs in many recent years” (Dau 2015a:14-30). This was also expressed by Northwest Arctic Council members during meetings in October 2015 and March 2016 (NWARAC 2015, NWARAC and NSRAC 2016).

Northwest Arctic Council members reported ongoing concerns about extensive user conflicts in Unit 23 prior to the closure of Federal public lands (NWARAC 2015). Council members have testified that these conflicts have confounded their ability to successfully harvest caribou for subsistence purposes in some areas, and that these conflicts have caused degradation to their subsistence lifestyle through landscape modifications (e.g. abandoned structures and trash; landing strips; ATV trails), herd diversion and positioning (e.g. pushing or scaring caribou with low-flying aircraft for hunting, sightseeing, photography and other purposes; creating camp structures along migratory paths), and hunting of lead caribou. Aircraft activity was of particular concern and includes operations by transporters, guides, “nonlocal” hunters utilizing personal aircraft, and recreational users. Specifically, aircraft in the vicinity of the Squirrel River was cited as particularly problematic (NWARAC 2015).

Concerning nonlocal hunting and herd diversion near the Squirrel River, one Northwest Arctic Council member described the situation as follows (NWARAC 2015:217):

We're getting more and more sport hunters. There's 80 percent of sport hunters—pretty much close to 80 percent of all sport hunters goes into Noatak and Squirrel Rivers. That Squirrel River is like a corridor connected to Aggie [Agashashok River] and there's Kiana and the caribou come right through there. Come through the flats, then through the Noatak River. That's when we get in close to the village. We don't have to buy two, three drums of gas, which is worth 10 gallons, 15 gallons gas. That really helps us.

That's what we've been doing for decades, years, centuries. This problem is not natural. Natural probably we can do nothing about, like the weather, climate change, but this problem is manmade. It's on our land. We're hurting. Our subsistence is in jeopardy. Well, I want to depend on these caribou very much. Very much. Too high a density of non-local hunters. That's the problem. That's not natural problem. That's manmade that can be fixed and that's what we're trying to fix. It seems to go right through from ear to ear. What I say here is going to go right out the door again? No. We want something done. We ask that down from the Aggie River and the Eli River to protect our subsistence, to protect our traditional culture.

Another Council member indicated that the Squirrel River area experiences high user conflict and requested that the BLM take additional action to address the issue. The Squirrel River Management Plan Scoping Report issued in September of 2011 includes public commentary specifically in reference to “the impacts of transporters, transported hunters, and commercially-guided hunters on subsistence and general hunting.” (BLM 2011:18). Meetings held in urban areas (Anchorage and Fairbanks) elicited mixed responses to this question while meetings held in rural areas elicited primarily negative views of “nonlocal” hunter influence on caribou. Commentary between subsistence users and commercial operators were largely conflicting, whereby the former group tended to prefer greater regulatory restrictions on the latter group (BLM 2011). The efforts to develop the management plan were stopped when institutional boundaries shifted staff assignments from Fairbanks to Anchorage in 2013 (NWARAC 2017). Due to a multitude of ecological, sociological, and regulatory changes since plan development was initiated, BLM will likely reinstate the planning process from the beginning (NWARAC 2017).

While commercial aircraft may contribute to the perceived modifications in herd movement, private planes are also thought to exacerbate the problem. According to Chairman Shiedt of the Northwest Arctic Council (NWARAC 2015:210):

I think the majority of the problem now is happening these smaller planes, private-owned planes, are coming to Buckland and Noatak and Kiana and we're all blaming the transporters and outfitters. I'm not favoring them, but the other year too when I was at Kelly they were there from Interior. There were four planes when I was there. So maybe that's the problem we're having here.

Concerns were expressed by residents of Ambler, Shungnak, Noatak and Kobuk, as well as by members of the Northwest Arctic Council, that many nonlocal hunter practices clash with local hunting traditions such as shooting caribou for trophies or sport instead of food and wasting meat by letting it spoil in the field (Braem et al. 2015, NWARAC 2015, Halas 2015).

Concerns by residents of communities within Unit 23 were also recorded in the recent documentary “Counting on Caribou: Inupiaq Way of Life in Northwest Alaska” (Betcher 2016). Respondents from several communities expressed concern regarding food security as it pertains to caribou herd diversion and changes in migration routes. Several indicated that both small and large scale changes to migration routes are linked to “nonlocal” hunting activities, particularly low-flying aircraft. According to Lucy Nordlum of Kotzebue (Betcher 2016):

We have many influences that play into us not getting certain subsistence foods. Hunters from outside to get their trophy caribou or whatever, that has impacted our area of hunting a lot. I would say in the past ten years we don’t have the big migrations that we used to have. They are chased further back into the backcountry. That makes it hard for those of us that don’t have airplanes or can’t afford the gas. The costs are a lot for fuel now and that influences a lot of people getting out there and doing their hunting. A lot of the people go up to Onion Portage from Kotzebue to get their caribou. That’s 500 miles or so away. It is hard with the caribou because that is about the only staple I really have besides fish.

Some of these concerns were somewhat substantiated by a mailed survey of 372 “nonlocal” hunters that were transporter clients on the Noatak National Preserve (Fix and Ackerman 2015). Eighteen percent of respondents reported that someone in their group shot at the first caribou they saw and less than half reported receiving information regarding “traditional local subsistence use,” “subsistence areas to avoid,” and “local traditional hunting.” Most nonresidents reported that hunting for trophies was more important than hunting for meat while most Alaska residents reported hunting for meat as more important than hunting for trophies. Additionally, 58% of respondents reported they were not sure if they salvaged all edible meat. Similar to local hunters, nonlocal hunters reported encounters with other nonlocal hunters and airplanes as the two biggest factors detracting from their trip (Fix and Ackerman 2015).

Noatak hunters suggested allowing 1,000 caribou to pass before shooting, closing the Agashashok River corridor to nonlocal hunters, and appropriately spacing nonlocal camps (Halas 2015). Many of these suggestions cannot be enacted through the Board given the limits of its authority. However, more can be done by other Federal agencies and the State (i.e. establish a CUA along the Agashashok River, flexible caribou season opening date in response to annual migration timing) to address user conflicts and local concerns.

The Northwest Arctic Council considered submitting WSA16-01 as a first step in protecting the WACH. The Council indicated that they would revisit the success of the closure after one year and, if new population numbers continue to indicate declines, a request for closures on State lands would be a potential next step.

At the Northwest Arctic Council meeting in October 2016, many Council members and attendees expressed their perceptions of improved hunting conditions and success, although some expressed concern about the ability of urban-dwelling family members to hunt in the area (NWARAC 2016). One member of the Council shared his observations of the perceived effects of the closure (NWARAC 2016:70):

But to hear a lot of these villages start to be success [sic] and that the time of peace has arrived and hopefully has stayed. You know, I've seen so many people, local people, who harvested caribou are so much at ease, comfort, to be able to fill their freezers, especially in Noatak, Kivalina. Kiana's now starting to harvest a bunch of them, Noorvik, you know, people from Kotzebue. It's the time of peace.

At the Board meeting in January 2017, several members of the Northwest Arctic Council expressed their gratitude for the closure and observations pertaining to it (FSB 2017). They perceived the closure as effective, indicating that people were happy – it saved them money on gas, it put food on the table, and it eased the user conflicts. The Council Chair explained that there would likely be a new closure request for the following regulatory year and asked the Board to support the Council's efforts, adding that “if we don't do something today or tomorrow, this herd will be gone.” Another Council member expressed his concerns for food security in the region, noting “Our Dall Sheep dropped off the radar ... Now our moose is on the decline, our caribou is on the decline, once those are gone, I don't know what else we're going to have.” (FSB 2017:293).

At the Northwest Arctic Council meeting in March 2017, Council members continued to express contentment with the closure, increased hunting success for some communities, and decreased user conflict (NWARAC 2017). Two Council members expressed concern for communities in the Kobuk River area that seemingly experienced decreased harvest success due to caribou migration routes during the 2016/17 season. Another Council member expressed his concern that law enforcement was believed to only patrol Federal public lands and enforce the caribou closure during the fall migration but not during the winter.

There was also discussion on targeted closures or only closing portions of Unit 23 to caribou hunting by NFQU. One Council member stated that the closure was instituted to deal with conflicts in one drainage: “90 percent of the conflicts are on the Noatak River” (NWARAC 2017:105). Although not supported by the entire Northwest Arctic Council, the Council chair suggested only closing portions of Noatak NP, stating (NWARAC 2017:123):

That way our relatives that live in Anchorage could go hunt toward Kiana or towards Selawik in the State and Federal lands. That way they won't be against the regulation that's out there. What I'm trying to say is only do that Noatak. That way we won't have any problems because the main problem is Noatak and Kivalina, is where the conflict is at.

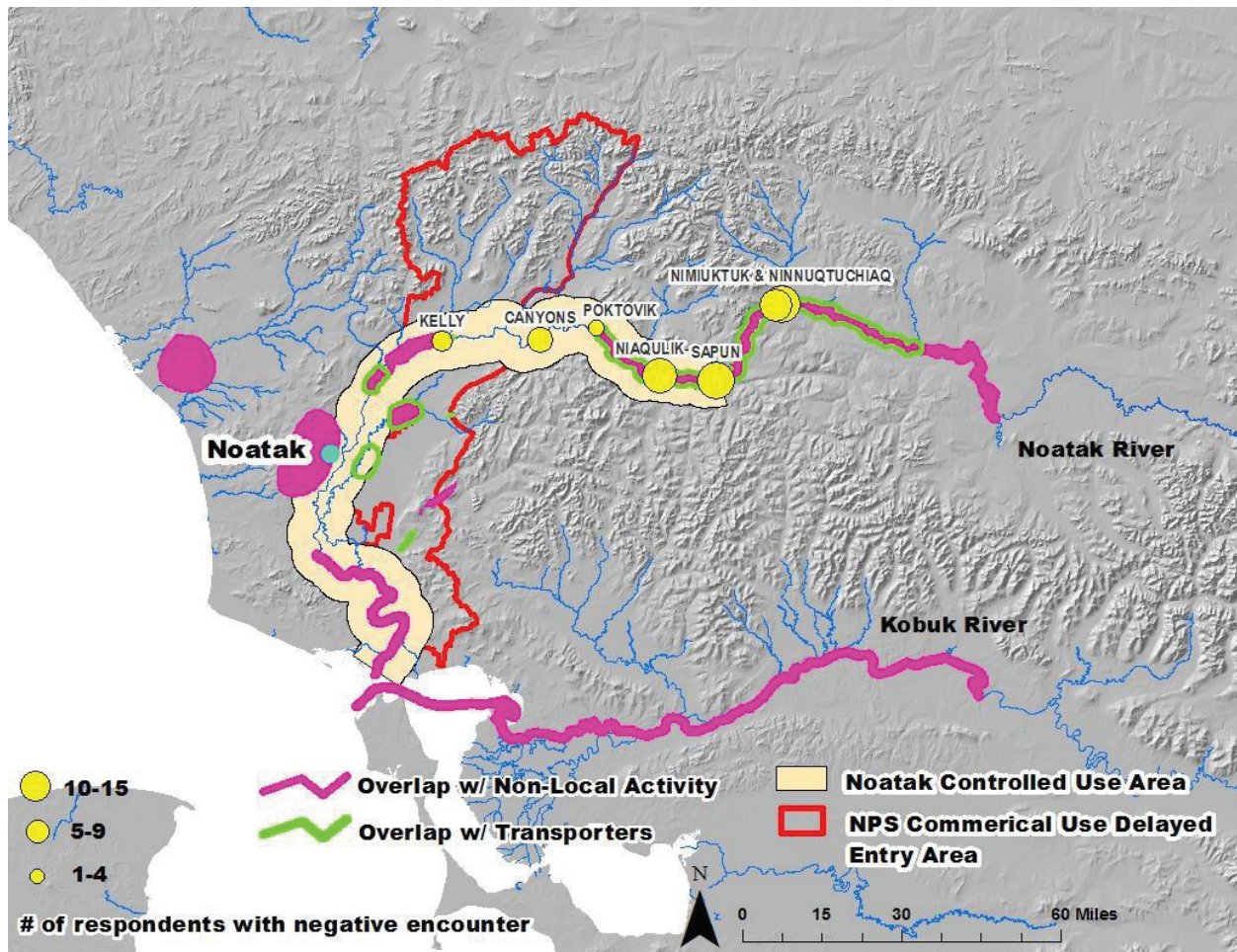
There is a long history of documented discussion on several important transmontane river corridors that are said to be crucial to supporting caribou migration along the western corridors of Unit 23. These drainages include the Noatak River, the Agashashok River, the Eli River, and the Squirrel River (NWARAC 2017). At the winter 2017 Northwest Arctic Council meeting, a motion was made to specifically close the passages through Agashashok, Eli, and Squirrel River drainages to NFQU since the current closure did not fully

close these drainages because of the checkerboard land status in these areas (**Map 6**, NWARAC 2017). The motion was later retracted because Federal public lands in these areas would be closed anyway under a unit-wide closure, and because the Board does not have authority to close hunting on State lands (NWARAC 2017). After retracting the motion, a Council member urged the Council to work with the BLM, NANA Regional Corporation, and the State to find a way to close these corridors to NFQU to ensure the successful migration of caribou (NWARAC 2017).

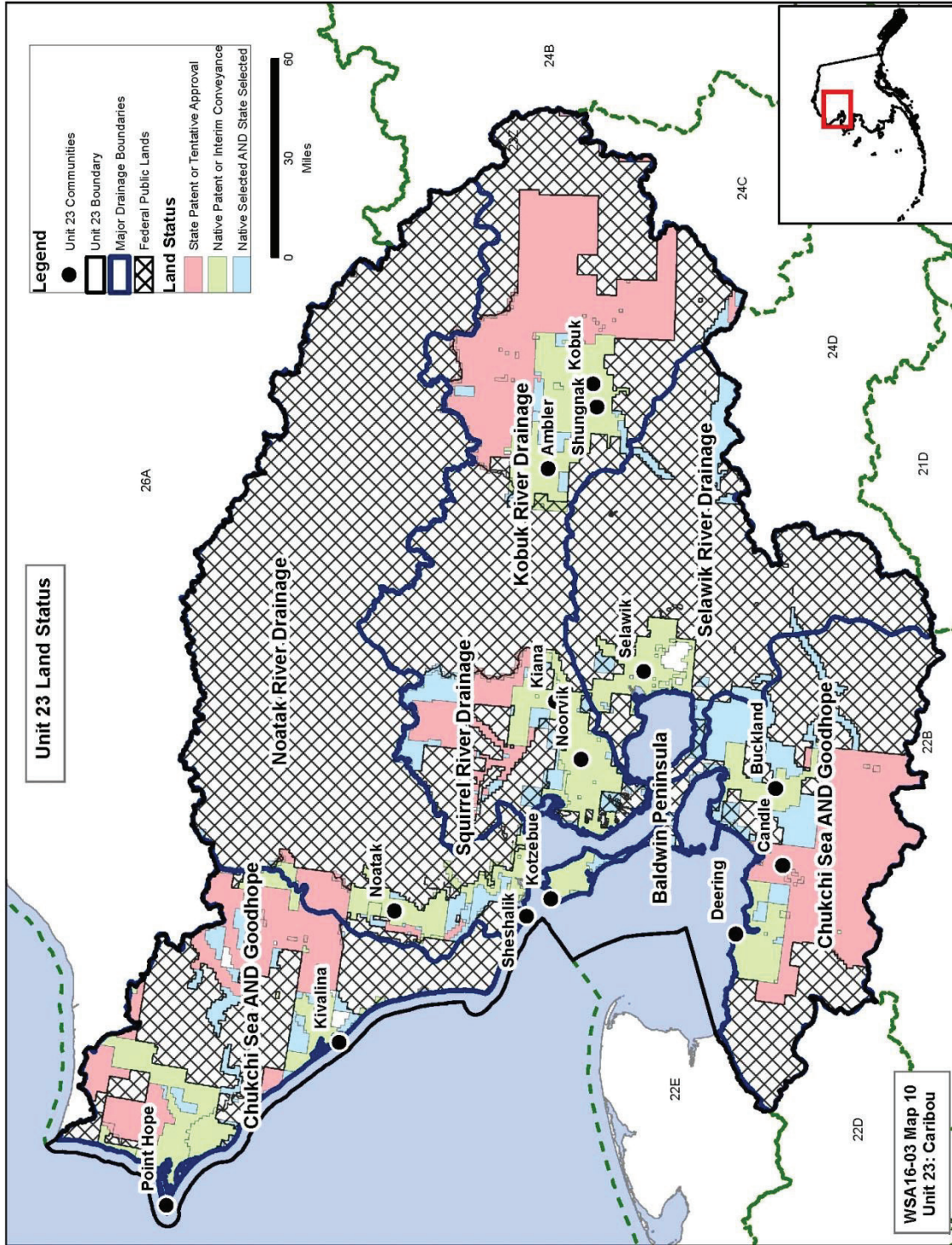
In response to WSA16-01, the Backcountry Hunters of Alaska created a video about nonlocal caribou hunting in Unit 23. In the video, Larry Bartlett (Chair of the Alaska Chapter) states that 90% of the caribou he has harvested in Unit 23 have been on gravel bars below the mean high water mark. The Federal lands closure does not apply to these areas, which are considered State lands. Bartlett observes several propeller planes fly near caribou and states that he is convinced airplanes do not disturb caribou. He also demonstrated the extreme amount of time and effort necessary to preserve harvested meat in a remote area for several days in warm weather (BHA Alaska 2017). Because some hunters may not have the skills necessary to preserve meat for extended periods in remote areas, this may have led to local resident observations of meat spoilage among some NFQU. The observations, hunting practices, and experiences contained within the video are those of a single user and do not represent all NFQU.

In response to WSA17-03, members of the public offered several observations, comments and concerns regarding the proposed closure at the public meetings held in Nome, Kotzebue, and Barrow (OSM 2017). Many Unit 23 residents testified in support of the closure while many people residing outside of the unit testified in opposition. Many comments in support of the request emphasized how vital caribou is for people's survival in the Northwest Arctic and how people cannot afford the extreme cost of store bought meat and fuel. Comments in opposition emphasized a lack of biological reason for closing to NFQU and that special actions are not the appropriate process for closures.

While the Board's endorsement of the WACH Management Plan is not legally binding, the Plan provides guidelines and recommendations for herd management that were developed and supported by a wide variety of stakeholders. Two of the WACH Management Plan's recommendations under preservative management are possible closure of some Federal public lands to NFQU and restricting harvest to Alaska residents only. However, the WACH population is currently on the line between conservative and preservative management (**Table 1**). Additionally, the Plan suggests closure of some Federal public lands, not all of them. However, the WACH Working Group voted to submit WP18-46, which seems to contradict its own plan. Currently, nonresidents may harvest caribou under State regulations. As the Board does not have authority to restrict only NFQU residing outside Alaska, any restrictions to only nonresident caribou hunting must be enacted by the BOG.



Map 5. Areas of overlap use between 19 Noatak interview respondents and “nonlocal users.” Green lines and polygons delineate overlap areas with observed transporters. Notes: Pink lines and polygons are “nonlocal” users observed in the area that overlapped with local hunters. Yellow circles represent the number of respondents who had a negative encounter with “nonlocals” in specified locations. Respondents could identify more than one location. Respondents were asked to report encounters over the last five years (Halas 2015).



Map 6. Land status within Unit 23 as per data obtained from the Bureau of Land Management on July 27, 2016.

Harvest History

The State manages the WACH on a sustained yield basis (i.e. managing current harvests to ensure future harvests). The harvestable surplus when the WACH population is declining is calculated as 6% of the estimated population (WACH working group 2011, Parrett 2017, pers. comm.). In recent years, as the WACH population has declined, the total harvestable surplus for the WACH has also declined (Dau 2011, Parrett 2015a). In 2016, the WACH harvestable surplus was 12,056 caribou (6% of 200,928 caribou). This is down from a harvestable surplus 14,085 caribou in 2013 when the WACH numbered approximately 234,757 caribou. While there is substantial uncertainty in harvestable surplus estimates, it is likely that sustainable harvest will soon be exceeded (Parrett 2015a, Dau 2015a). Of particular concern is the overharvest of cows, which has probably occurred since 2010/11 (Dau 2015a). Dau (2015a:14-29) states, “even modest increases in the cow harvest above sustainable levels could have a significant effect on the population trajectory of the WACH.”

Harvest from the WACH, which has remained fairly consistent since 1990, now represents a larger proportion of the annual mortality. This is one of the factors that prompted the BOG and the Board to enact restrictions on WACH harvest in March 2015 and April 2016, respectively. These regulatory restrictions addressed recommendations in the WACH working group’s management plan under conservative management (i.e. prohibiting the take of calves, shortening seasons, decreasing harvest limits) (**Table 1**). The recommendation most germane to this analysis is under preservative management and is to restrict harvest “to residents only, according to state and federal law. Closure of some federal lands to nonqualified users may be necessary,” which is under preservative and critical management levels (WACH Working Group 2011: 46-47).

Caribou harvest by local hunters is estimated from community harvest surveys, if available, and from models developed by A. Craig with ADF&G’s Division of Wildlife Conservation Region V. These models incorporate factors such as community size, availability of caribou, and per capita harvests for each community (Dau 2015a). In 2015, Craig’s models replaced models developed by Sutherland (2005), resulting in changes to local caribou harvest estimates from past years. While Craig’s models accurately reflect harvest trends, they do not accurately reflect actual harvest numbers (Dau 2015a). (Note: no model accurately reflects harvest numbers). This analysis only considers the updated harvest estimates using Craig’s new model as cited in Dau (2015a). Caribou harvest by nonlocal residents and nonresidents are based on harvest ticket reports (Dau 2015a).

Local and nonlocal hunters are defined in ADF&G management reports as living within and outside the range of the WACH, respectively. FQSU and NFQU are close, but not identical, to local and nonlocal hunters, respectively. Residents of Galena, Wiseman, and several communities on the western Seward Peninsula are FQSU, but are not considered local hunters by ADF&G as they are outside the range of the WACH by definition (**Map 1**).

From 2000–2014, the average estimated total harvest from the WACH was 11,984 caribou/year, ranging from 10,666-13,537 caribou/year (Dau 2015a, **Figure 6**). These harvest levels are within or below the

conservative harvest level specified in the WACH Management Plan (**Table 1**). However, harvest estimates do not include wounding loss, which may be hundreds of caribou (Dau 2015a).

Local hunters account for approximately 95% of the total WACH harvest and residents of Unit 23 account for approximately 58% on average (**Figure 7**, ADF&G 2017c). Comparison of caribou harvest by community from household survey data (**Appendix 1**) with **Figure 1** demonstrates that local community harvests parallel WACH availability rather than population trends. For example, Ambler only harvested 325 caribou when the WACH population peaked in 2003, but harvested 685 caribou in 2012 when most of the WACH migrated through eastern Unit 23. Similarly, Noatak only harvested 66 caribou in 2010 when no GPS-collared caribou migrated through western Unit 23. Harvest increased substantially (360 caribou) the following year when 37% of the GPS-collared caribou (and thus, a greater proportion of the WACH) migrated through western Unit 23.

On average, 76% of WACH caribou harvested by nonlocals are taken in Unit 23. From 2001-2013, total and Unit 23 nonlocal WACH harvest averaged 598 caribou/year and 456 caribou/year, respectively (**Figure 8**). In recent regulatory years (2012/13–2013/14), numbers of nonlocal hunters are slightly lower, partially because transporters have had to travel further to find caribou and thus, could not book as many clients (Dau 2015a).

Between 1998 and 2014, the number of NFQU hunting caribou and the number of caribou harvested by NFQU in Unit 23 averaged 487 hunters (range: 404-662) and 511 caribou (range: 248-669), respectively (**Figure 9**, ADF&G 2016c, FWS 2016). In 2015, after the BOG enacted restrictions, the number of NFQU and caribou harvested by NFQU decreased appreciably (340 hunters and 230 caribou). In 2016, during the closure of Federal lands to NFQU, the number of NFQU and caribou harvested by NFQU decreased even further (149 hunters and 111 caribou), although there may still be some outstanding 2016 harvest reports from nonlocal residents (**Figure 9**, WINFONET 2017). Based on patterns in submission rates and timing of harvest reports, the State estimates a 50% reduction in the number of and harvest by nonlocal caribou hunters in Unit 23 during 2016/17 as a result of the closure (Parrett 2016b, ADF&G 2017d).

The major river drainages in which NFQU people hunt and harvest caribou are included in most (~90%) harvest reports (WINFONET 2017). This data can be used to compare caribou harvest and hunting intensity (measured as the number of hunters) by NFQU across Unit 23 at coarse (major river drainage) scales. At the coarse scale, cumulative caribou harvest and hunting intensity by NFQU from 2005-2014 was highest in the Noatak River drainage (**Maps 7, 8**). While the total number of nonlocal hunters and harvest decreased in 2016 due to the Federal lands closure, the Noatak River Drainage still experienced the highest relative hunting intensity (WINFONET 2017, **Map 9**).

From 1999-2013, 72% of nonlocal hunters on average accessed hunting locations for the WACH by plane (~435 hunters/year). Most nonlocal harvest (85-90%) occurs between Aug. 25 and Oct. 7. In contrast, most local, subsistence hunters harvest WACH caribou whenever they are available using boats, 4-wheelers, and snowmachines (Dau 2015a, Fix and Ackerman 2015). In Unit 23, caribou are generally

available during fall migration. The temporal concentration of nonlocal hunters during times of intensive subsistence hunting is responsible for user conflicts in Unit 23 (Dau 2015a).

In 2015, approximately 60% of nonlocal hunters in Unit 23 used a transporter service, 10% used a guide, and 30% used no commercial services (Unit 23 Working Group 2016). In the Noatak NP, nonlocal transporter clients primarily consist of nonresidents and Alaska residents from urban areas such as Anchorage, Fairbanks, and communities on the Kenai Peninsula (Fix and Ackerman 2015, ADF&G 2016c).

The number of transported hunters within Selawik NWR has decreased since 2000 (**Figure 10**, FWS 2017). Since 1993 the highest harvests of caribou by transported hunters occurred from 1997-2000 when an average of 118 caribou were taken each year. In the past 10 years (2007-2016), the number of caribou harvested by transported hunters has decreased to an average of 12 caribou per year (**Figure 11**, FWS 2017). According to the Refuge Manager, the decline in caribou harvest is “mainly the result of caribou no longer being reliably available on the Refuge in September due to delayed migration” (Georgette 2016, pers. comm.).

Conversely, the number of transported hunters in the Noatak NP increased from about 70 in 2004 to over 400 in 2014 (**Figure 12**, Ackerman 2015, Fix and Ackerman 2015). In 2015, approximately 319 hunters were transported into Noatak NP (Braem 2017, pers. comm.). From 2004-2014, transported hunters comprised 68% of all air arrivals in Noatak NP on average. If private planes are included, hunters comprise 78% of the Preserve’s annual visitors on average. Additionally, hunters generally access the Preserve over a 70 day period (Aug 1-Oct. 10), compressing peak visitation to a few months (Ackerman 2015). In a survey of 372 sport hunters in the Noatak NP from 2010-2013, 62% of groups harvested caribou with the average harvest being 1.8 caribou per group member (Fix and Ackerman 2015).

In 2016, five guides and four transporters were permitted to operate on BLM lands in Unit 23 (Seppi 2017, pers. comm.) One guide transported moose and brown bear clients only. Two of the transporters did not operate in Unit 23 during 2016, and the remaining permit holders did not report any 2016 operations, likely because they did not operate on BLM lands in 2016 (Seppi 2017, pers. comm.). In 2015, eight guides and four transporters received permits. For the Squirrel River area, six guides and five transporters were permitted. Only five post-use reports were received and harvest totals included a single caribou (Seppi 2016, pers. comm.). In 2014, guides and outfitters brought in 22 clients and none harvested caribou; transporters brought in five clients who harvested 13 caribou (NWARAC 2015:207).

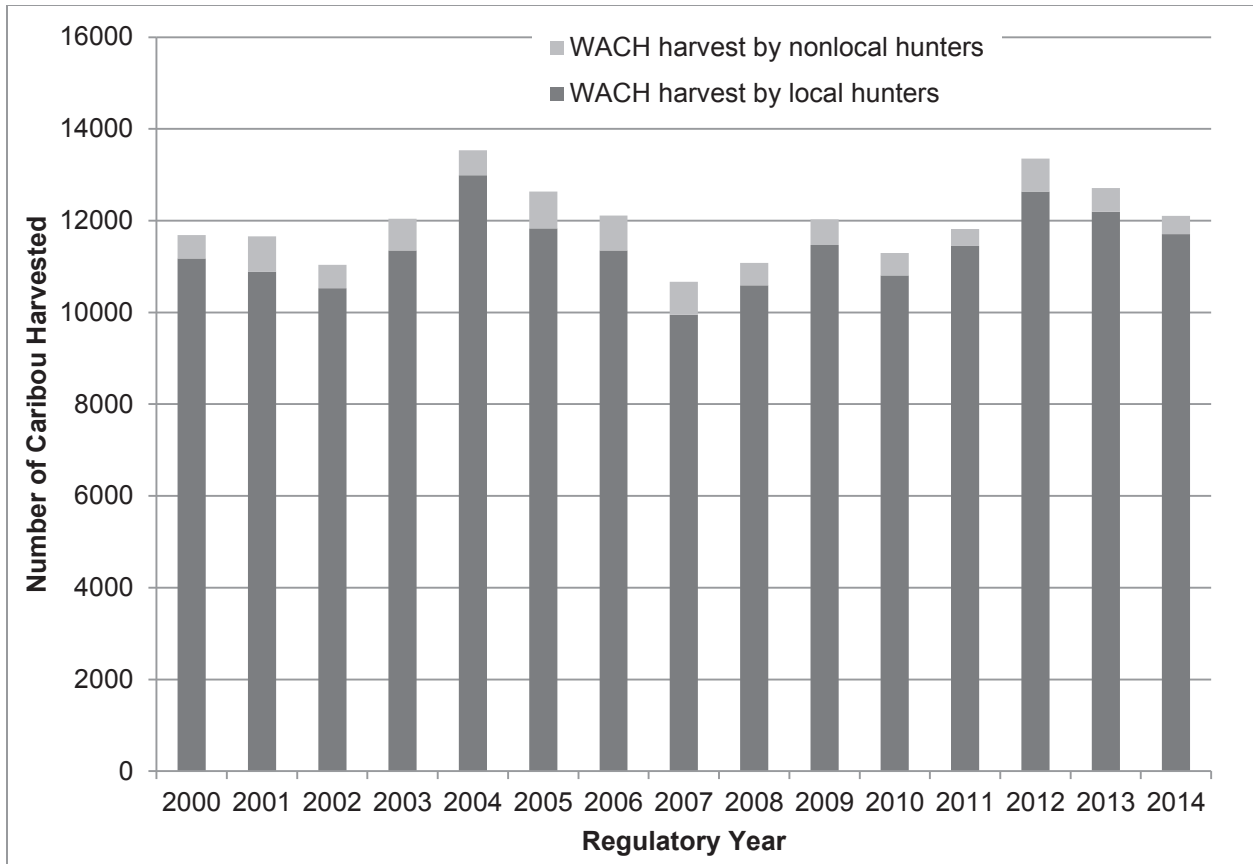


Figure 6. Estimated number of caribou harvested from the WACH by residency (Dau 2015a).

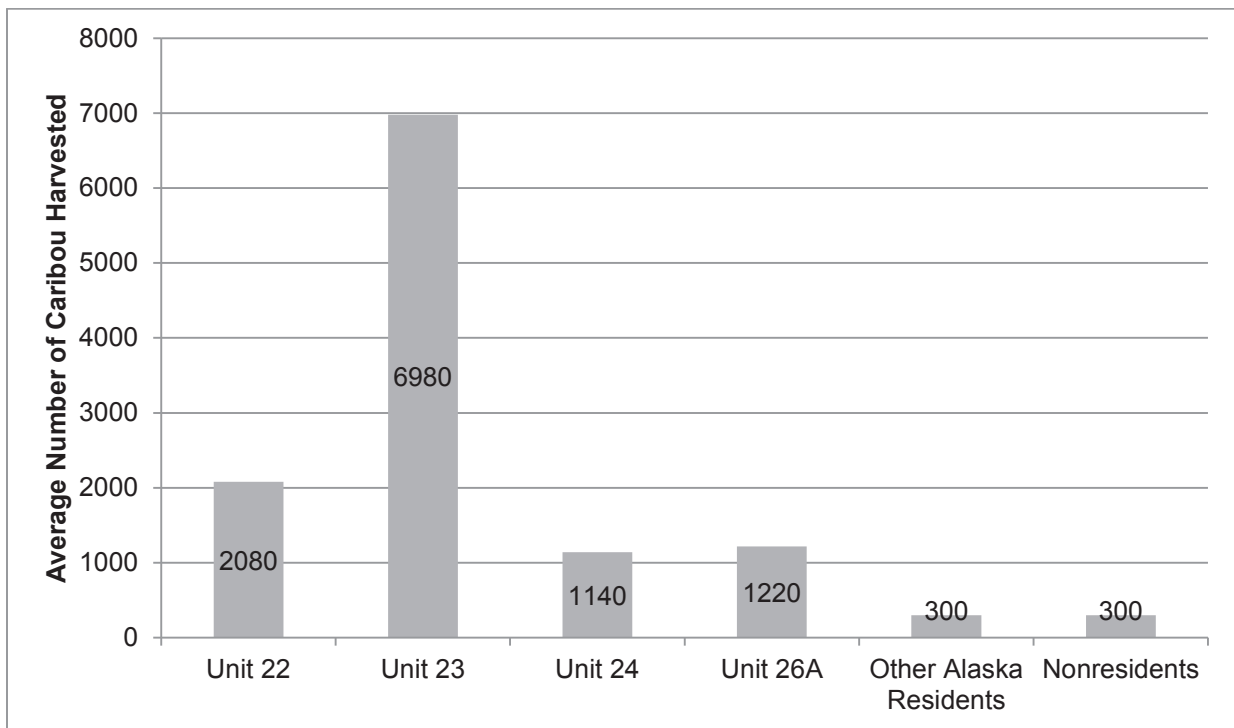


Figure 7. Average number of caribou harvested by unit and residency from 1998-2015 (ADF&G 2017c).

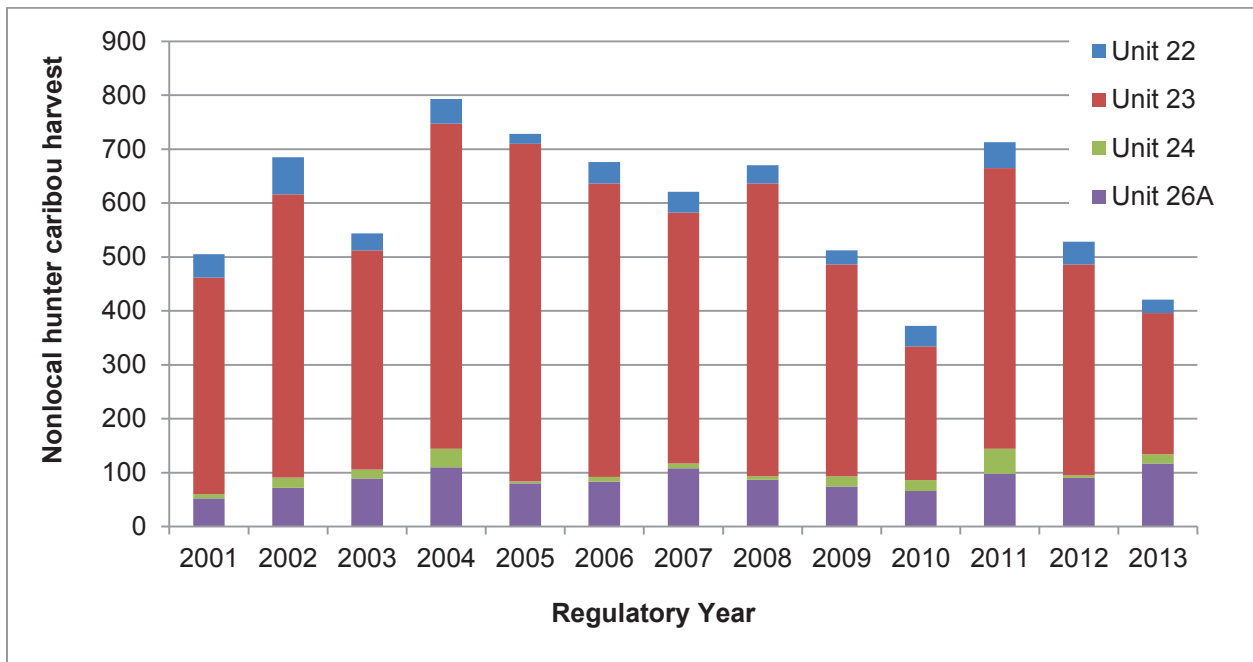


Figure 8. Nonlocal WACH harvest by unit (Dau 2015a, Dau 2013). Unit 21D was not included as only 0-2 caribou have been harvested from this unit each year.

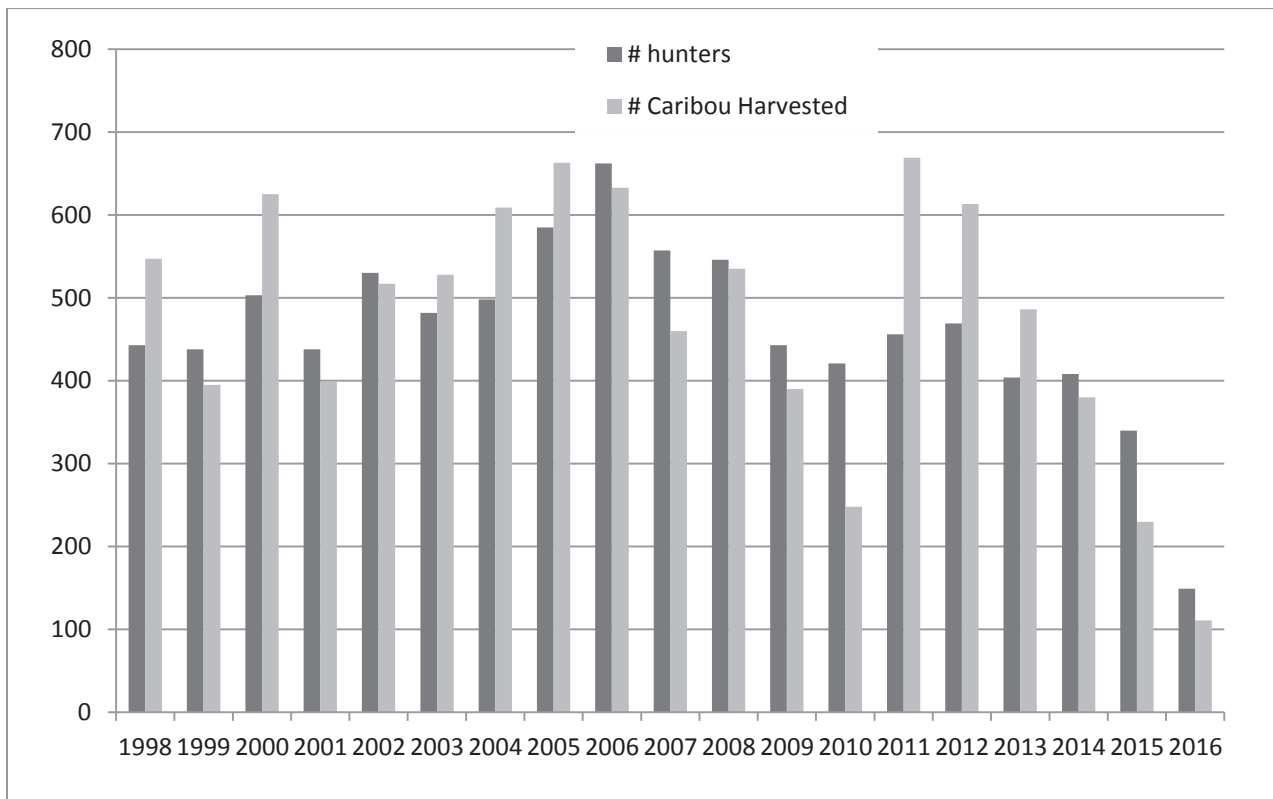


Figure 9. Number of non-Federally qualified users (NFQU) and number of caribou harvested by NFQU in Unit 23 (ADF&G 2016c, FWS 2016, WINFONET 2017).

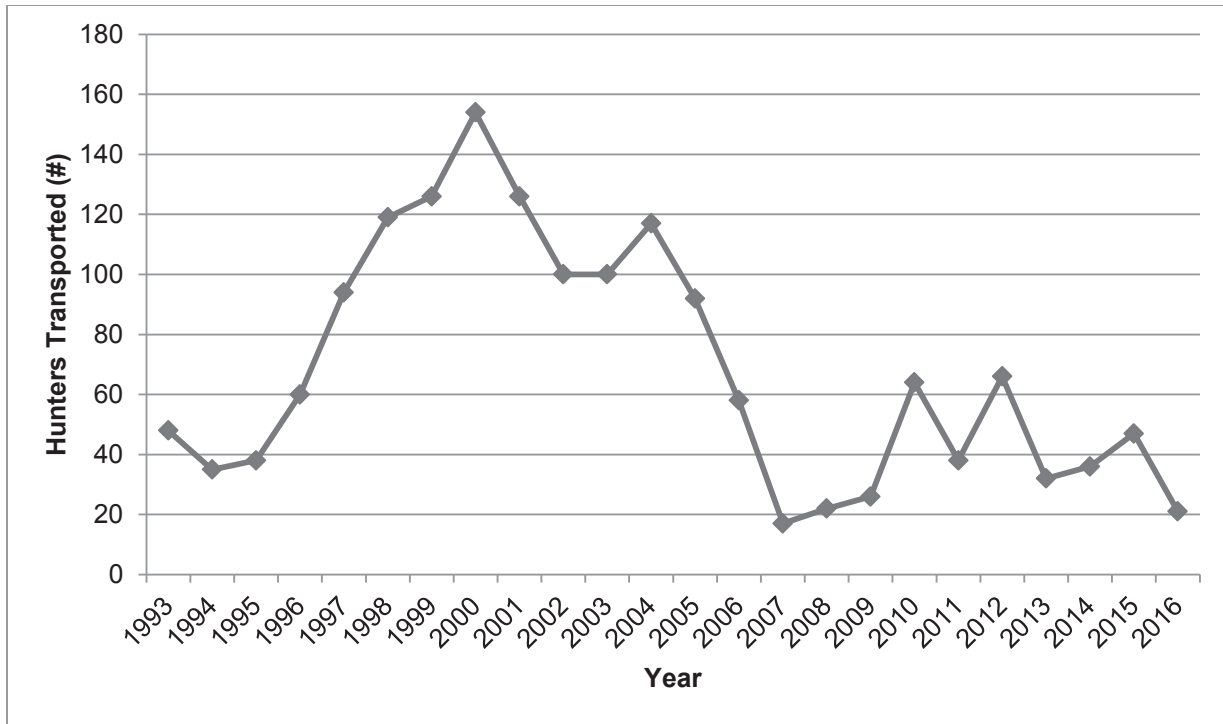


Figure 10. Number of hunters transported by aircraft transporters on Selawik National Wildlife Refuge (FWS 2017)

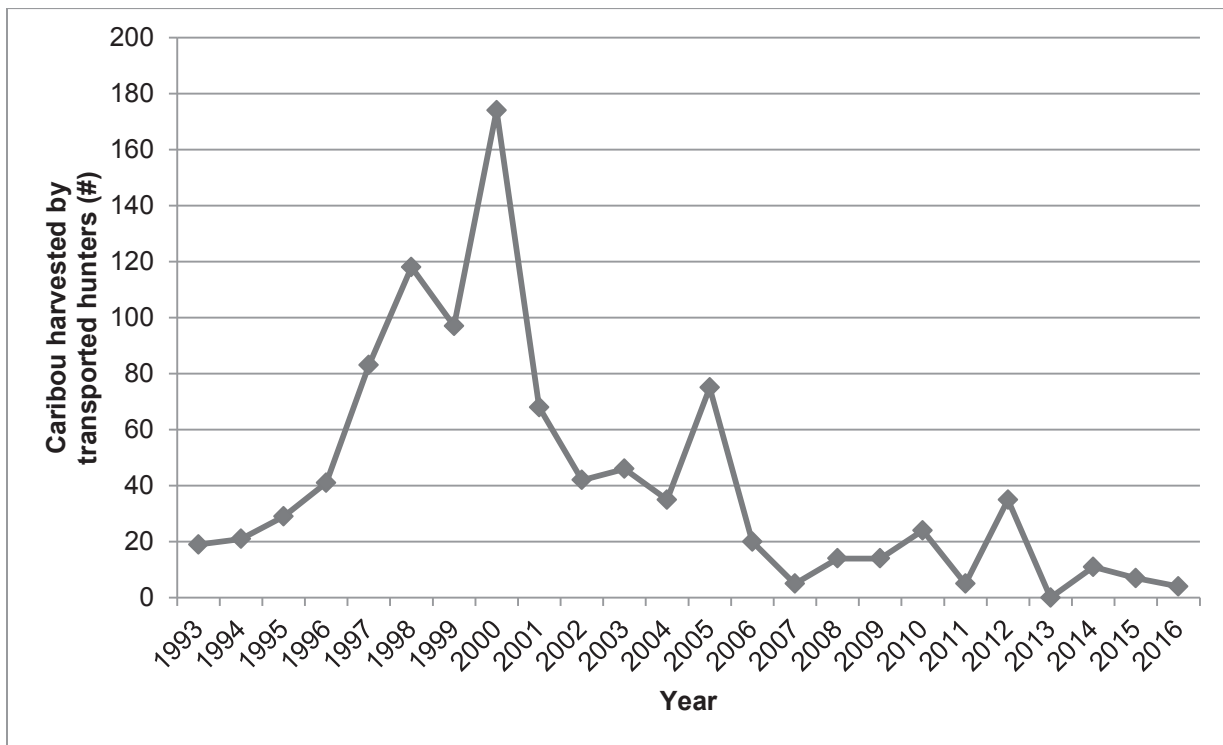


Figure 11. Number of caribou harvested by hunters transported by aircraft transporters on the Selawik National Wildlife Refuge (FWS 2017).

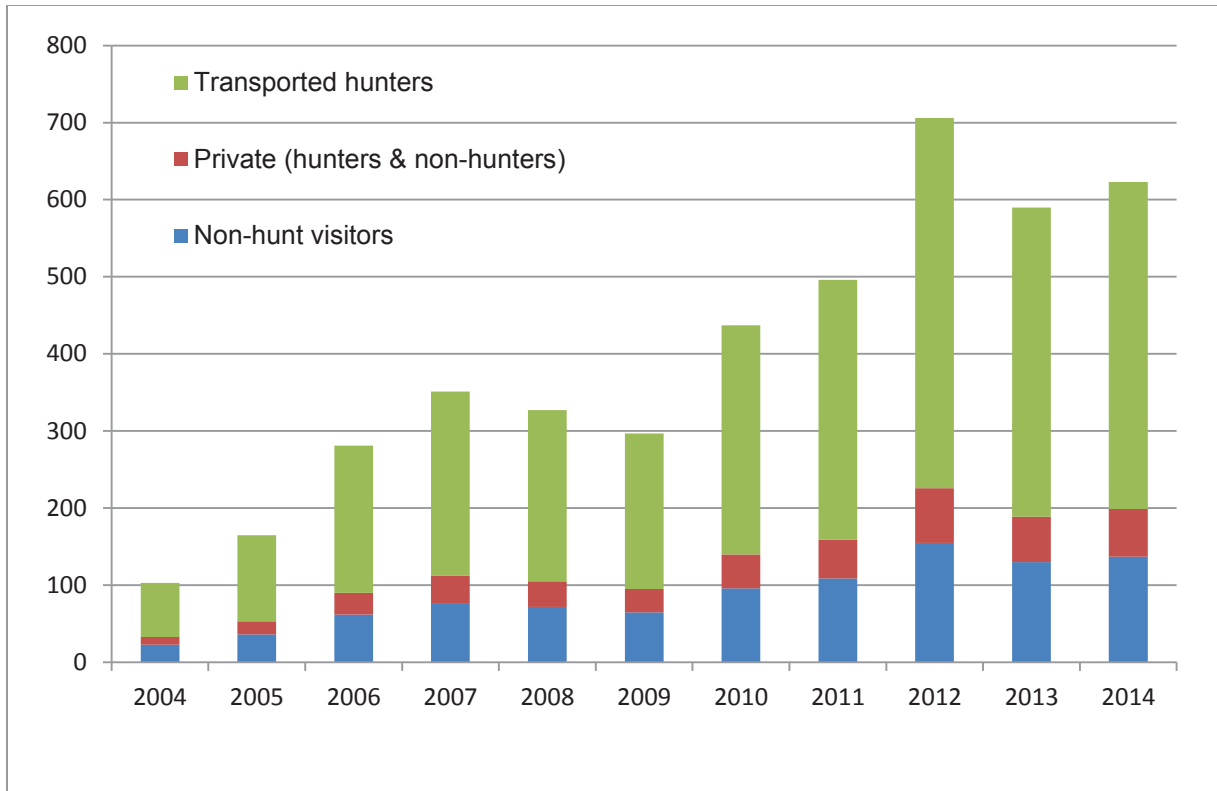
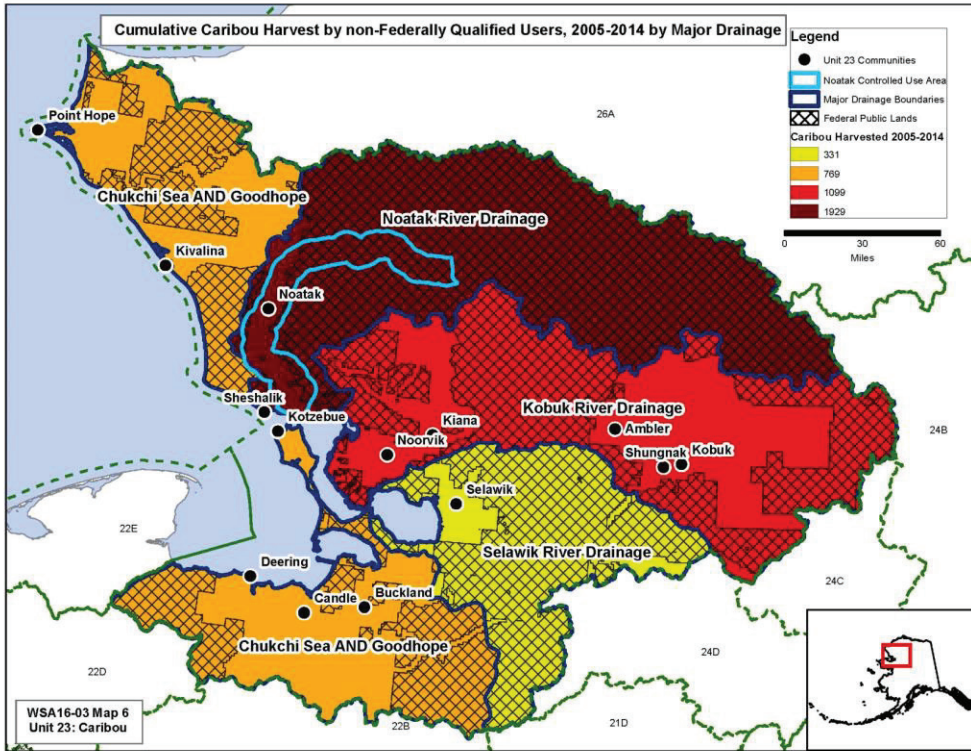
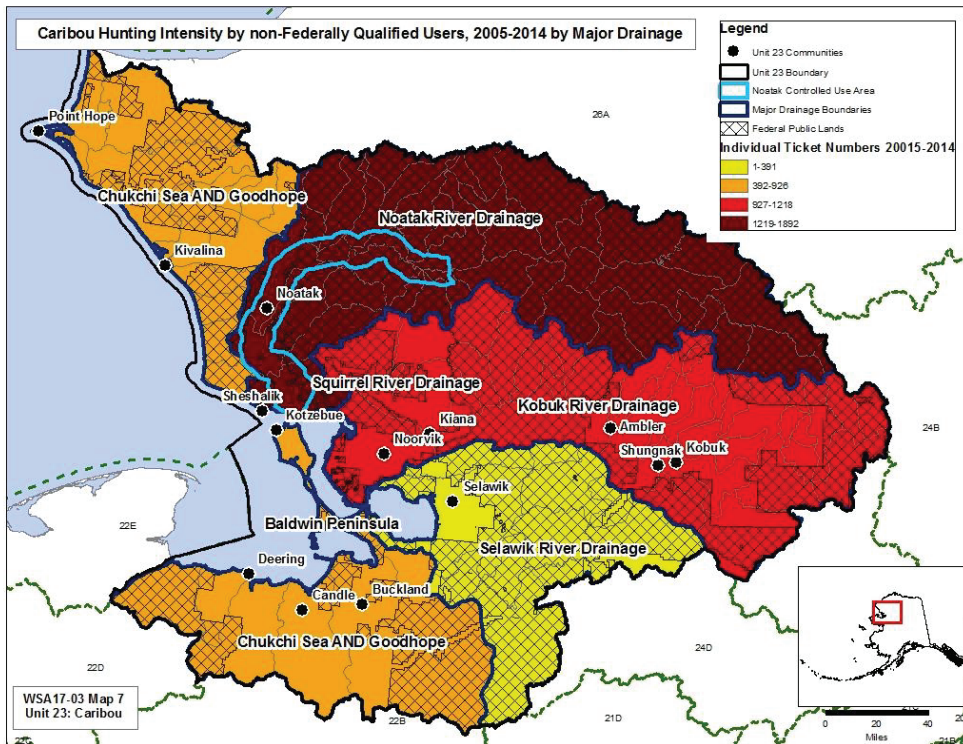


Figure 12. Noatak National Preserve recreation visitors arriving by air (Ackerman 2015). The number of visitors accessing Noatak NP by private planes is extrapolated.



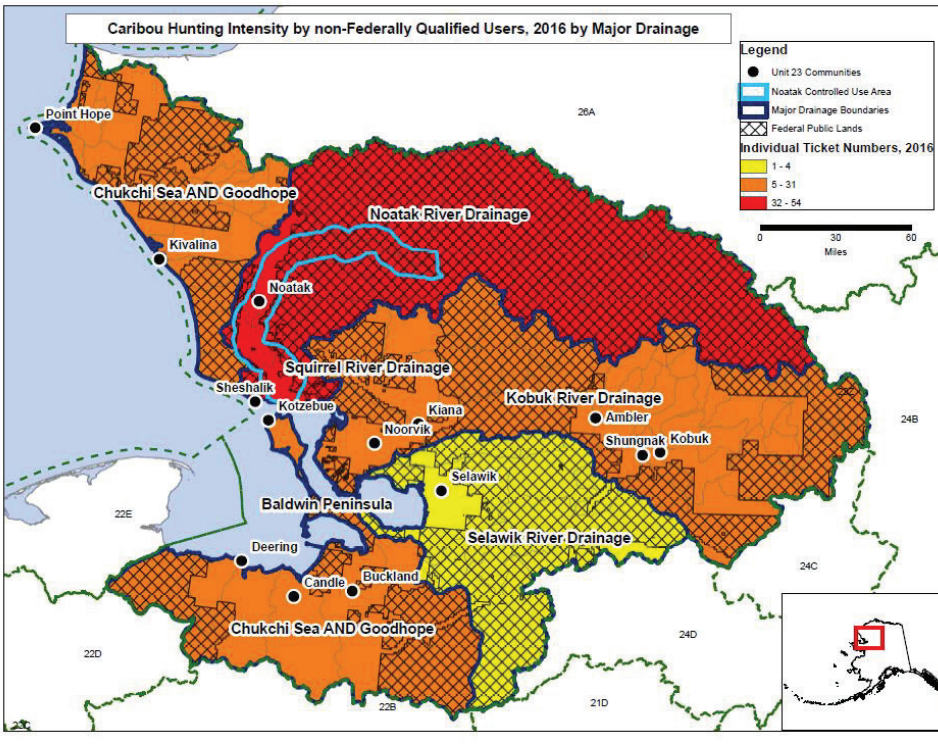
a.

Map 7. Cumulative caribou harvest by non-Federally qualified users in Unit 23 by major (n=4,128) river drainage from 2005-2014 (WINFONET 2017).



a.

Map 8. Cumulative caribou hunting intensity (number of hunters) of non-Federally qualified users by major (n=4,427) river drainage from 2005-2014 (WINFONET 2017).



Map 9. 2016 cumulative caribou hunting intensity (number of hunters) of non-Federally qualified users by major (n=117) river drainage (WINFONET 2017).

Other Alternatives Considered

User conflicts and related concerns over possible effects of NFQU hunting activity on caribou migration in Unit 23 occur more frequently in some areas than in others. The Noatak River corridor upstream from Noatak to the confluence of the Cutler River has repeatedly been identified as a high user conflict zone (**Map 5**, ADF&G 2017b, Halas 2015, Fix and Ackerman 2015, NWARAC 2015, 2016, 2017, FSB 2017). Other areas within Unit 23 such as the Squirrel River drainage, along the Upper Kobuk River, and other areas within Noatak NP such as the Eli and Agashashok (Aggie) Rivers have also been identified as areas experiencing user conflicts (Fix and Ackerman 2015, NWARAC 2015, 2017). Conversely, user conflicts are rarely identified on Selawik NWR, Gates of the Arctic National Preserve, Bering Land Bridge National Preserve, and BLM lands outside of the Squirrel River Drainage. Due to this discrepancy in user conflict, a partial Federal public lands closure may be more appropriate and more effective than a unit-wide Federal lands closure. The areas discussed below are the same ones recommended for closure by the Unit 23 Interagency Group.

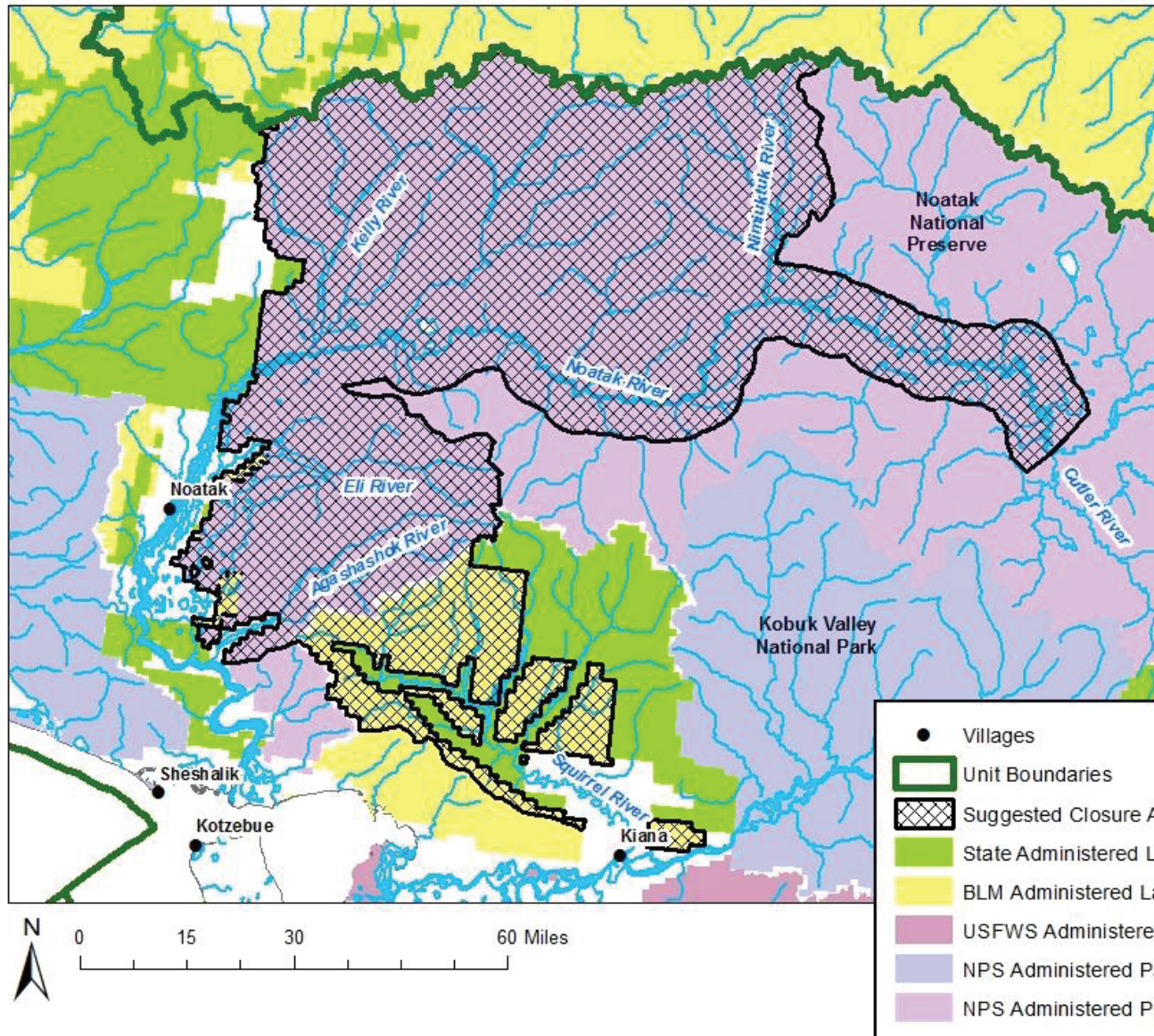
One alternative considered is to close Federal public lands within a 10-mile corridor along the Noatak River from the western boundary of Noatak NP upstream to its confluence with the Cutler River (**Map 10**). A ten mile corridor (5 miles either side) was selected since that is the width of the Noatak CUA. The Cutler River was selected because that is the extent of overlap between local and nonlocal hunters identified by Halas (2015, **Map 5**) as well as the upstream boundary of the Noatak CUA extension proposed by the Noatak/Kivalina and Kotzebue AC's in Proposal 44 (ADF&G 2017b). Additionally, the possibility of

only closing Federal public lands along the Noatak River downstream from its confluence with Sapun Creek was suggested by the Northwest Arctic Council Chair in order to provide urban-dwelling relatives greater hunting opportunity and because the main user conflict issues surround Noatak and Kivalina (NWARAC 2017:123-124). Furthermore, the Northwest Arctic Council stated in its 2016 annual report that the 2016 Federal lands closure to caribou hunting by NFQU reduced user conflicts and improved caribou harvest by FQSU in the vicinity of Noatak. Public testimony at the WSA17-03 public hearings also indicated that the majority of user conflicts occur in the Noatak area.

Closing Federal public lands along the Aggie and Eli rivers was also considered (**Map 10**). The retracted motion at the winter 2017 Northwest Arctic Council meeting which specifically requested closing the mountain passages in these areas to facilitate caribou migration and reduce user conflicts, highlights the importance of this area to local hunters.

Closing Federal public lands north of the Noatak River between (and including) the Kelly and Nimiuktuk River drainages was also considered as most user conflicts occur near Noatak (**Map 10**). These drainages provide migratory corridors that funnel caribou to the Noatak River where they are intercepted by local hunters. A concern commonly repeated by local hunters, particularly from Noatak (i.e. Halas 2015) is the effect of airplanes and nonlocal hunters on caribou migration. The long-held Inupiaq tradition of letting lead caribou pass unmolested in order to establish migration routes also suggests that once migration routes are established, other caribou will follow regardless of hunting or other disturbances such as airplanes (Dau 2015a). Perhaps a more appropriate response in this area would be to establish another CUA or delayed entry zone where NFQU would not be able to hunt until migration routes are clearly established. As caribou migration has become less predictable in recent years, often occurring later in the season (Dau 2015a), the dates for the new CUA would need to be flexible. However, temporal closures are beyond the scope of this request and may be more effectively implemented by NPS. Therefore, complete closure of this area may be warranted. However, closing the western portion of Noatak NP may have the unintended consequence of concentrating nonlocal caribou hunters in the eastern portion of the preserve.

Closing Federal public lands within the Squirrel River drainage was also considered. As there are no Federal public lands along the lower Squirrel River near Kiana, only the middle and upper reaches of the Squirrel River were considered. Along these sections, the vast majority of lands immediately along the Squirrel River (~0.5-1 mile either side) are State lands (**Map 6**). Therefore, it is uncertain whether closure of Federal lands in this area would discourage nonlocal hunters or just concentrate them in the narrow State-owned corridor, adding to user conflicts. The Northwest Arctic Council discussed making a motion to close only the Squirrel River area at its fall 2015 meeting, indicating the severity of the user conflicts in this area (NWARAC 2015). Closure of Federal public lands in the Squirrel River drainage would demonstrate the Board's responsiveness to FQSU concerns and may provoke action by other agencies (i.e. State).



Map 10. Suggested targeted closure of Federal public lands to caribou hunting by NFQU.

Effects of the Proposal

If WP18-46 or WP18-47 is adopted, caribou hunting on Federal public lands in Unit 23 would be closed to NFQU under Federal regulations indefinitely or for two regulatory years, respectively. Regulatory year 2018/19 would be the third consecutive year of a closure. In 2016/17, all Federal lands were closed by WSA16-01 while in 2017/18, only lands along the Noatak, Agashakok, Eli, and Squirrel Rivers were closed via WSA17-03.

In 2015, the State shortened bull and cow seasons for residents, prohibited the take of calves, and reduced the nonresident harvest limit. These recent regulation restrictions were enacted to reduce the impact of both resident and nonresident hunters on the WACH. In 2015, both the number of NFQU and number of caribou harvest by these users decreased appreciably, suggesting the regulatory changes were effective (**Figure 9**). However, the 2016/17 Federal closure to NFQU confounded further evaluation of these changes. Considering the substantial reduction in NFQU density and harvest in 2016/17, adoption of these proposals is expected to result in similar numbers of NFQU and harvest that are well below long-term averages (**Figure 9**). Preliminary data from harvest reports in 2016 indicate that the 2016/17 closure may have reduced nonlocal caribou harvest by 50% or more (Parrett 2016b, WINFONET 2017). While the overall number of nonlocal hunters and caribou harvest decreased in 2016/17, the relative distribution remained similar with the highest use in the Noatak (**Maps 7-9**).

While the sustainable harvest of WACH caribou may soon be (or has already been) exceeded, the overharvest of cows is of particular concern (Dau 2015a). As nonresidents may only harvest one bull, their impact on the herd's population trajectory is negligible. Total nonlocal harvest from Unit 23 accounts for only about 4% of the total WACH estimated harvest (456 caribou out of an estimated total harvest of 11,984 caribou on average) or 0.2% of the 2016 population estimate (200,928 caribou). From a biological perspective, reducing harvest by <4% (nonlocal harvest will still occur on State lands within Unit 23) will not have a meaningful impact on WACH conservation or population recovery. Indeed, wounding loss may account for more caribou mortalities than nonlocal harvest.

Concerns over the impact of sport hunting activities on caribou migration have also been expressed. Aircraft can affect caribou behavior in the short-term (< 8 hours), which can impact hunting success. However, aircraft are unlikely to have long-term impacts on caribou migration through the Noatak NP (Fullman et al. 2017, Halas 2015, Dau 2015a). The WACH have migrated through Unit 23 for thousands of years, although specific migration routes change annually (**Figure 1**). The long-held Inupiaq tradition of letting lead caribou pass unmolested in order to establish migration routes also suggests that once migration routes are established, other caribou will follow regardless of hunting or other disturbances such as airplanes (Dau 2015a). Adoption of these proposals would reduce airplane traffic within Noatak NP and may allow lead caribou to establish migration routes unmolested, precluding any potential migratory diversions.

Adoption of these proposals may also concentrate nonlocal hunters onto State lands, which only comprise 19% of Unit 23 (**Map 6**). Consequently, user conflicts may increase on State lands, particularly along the

Squirrel and upper Kobuk Rivers. However, there were no reports of concentrated nonlocal hunting activity on State lands affecting local harvest during the 2016/17 closure (ADF&G 2017d). Additionally, NFQU would need to distinguish between State and Federal lands. Due to the checkerboard pattern of land ownership in some areas of Unit 23 (i.e. Squirrel River area, **Map 6**), distinguishing land status is difficult and may increase law enforcement concerns. NFQU may also be displaced onto Federal public lands in adjacent units (i.e. Unit 26A), which could impact hunting and harvest in those units. During the 2016/17 Federal lands closure in Unit 23, nonlocal caribou harvest in Unit 26A increased 40%, although the average number of nonlocal hunters in Unit 23 is five times greater than in Unit 26A (ADF&G 2017d). However, NANA shareholders residing in urban areas would still be able to hunt on NANA lands under State regulations.

While the number of people and planes on Federal public lands would likely decrease substantially, user conflicts would not be fully eliminated since other users (i.e. moose hunters, photographers, recreational boaters, private planes) would still be able to fly over and access Federal public lands. Additionally, NFQU would still be able to access and harvest caribou on gravel bars below the mean high water mark within Federal public lands as these areas are considered State land. Reports from law enforcement and nonlocal hunters indicate caribou are commonly harvested on such gravel bars, which may suggest limited impacts of the closure as river crossings are where conflicts most often occur (**Map 5**, Stevenson 2017, pers. comm., BHA Alaska 2017). Attempts to mitigate user conflicts in Unit 23 have already been implemented by the NPS (delayed entry zone in Noatak NP), ADF&G (Noatak CUA), and Selawik NWR (closure of certain areas to commercial use). However, more can be done by individual agencies to further address user conflict (e.g. establishing new CUAs in high conflict areas, modifying the dates and extent of the NPS delayed entry zone, further restricting the number and activities of permitted transporters and guides, additional education and outreach, etc.).

Adopting these proposals may result in increased subsistence opportunity for FQSU. Reducing competition with and potential disturbance from nonlocal hunters may increase their hunting success and efficiency. Local residents recognized positive effects from the 2016/17 closure to caribou hunting by NFQU in Unit 23. The Noatak Native Village Council as well as students at the Noatak school submitted letters to the Board expressing their appreciation of the closure, citing higher harvest success. Public testimony from local residents in support of the closure was received during public meetings for WSA16-03 and WSA17-03 as well as the Board's deliberation on WSA16-03 (FSB 2017). Reports from regional law enforcement indicated that during the fall 2016 hunting season, nonlocal hunter density decreased along the Noatak River, but increased along the Wulik and Kivalina Rivers, suggesting nonlocal hunters shifted their activities in response to the Federal closure (Stevenson 2017, pers. comm., ADF&G 2017d). The favorable reports from Noatak residents likely reflected this shift in nonlocal hunter activity. However, it is possible that increases in nonlocal hunter activity in the vicinity of Kivalina could increase user conflicts in that area.

OSM PRELIMINARY CONCLUSION

Support Proposal WP18-46 **with modification** to close all Federal public lands within a 10 mile wide corridor (5 miles either side) along the Noatak River from the western boundary of Noatak National Preserve upstream to the confluence with the Cutler River; north of the Noatak River between, and including, the Kelly and Nimiuktuk River drainages; within the northern and southern boundaries of the Eli and Agashashok River drainages, respectively; and within the Squirrel River drainage to caribou hunting except by Federally qualified subsistence users and **Take No Action** on Proposal WP18-47.

The modified regulation should read:

Unit 23—Caribou

Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage *5 caribou per day as follows:*
Calves may not be taken
Bulls may be harvested *July 1–Oct. 14*
Feb. 1–June 30

Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken *July 15–Apr. 30*
July 15–Oct. 14.

Unit 23, remainder *5 caribou per day as follows:*
Calves may not be taken *July 1–Oct. 31*
Feb. 1–June 30

Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken *July 31–March 31*
July 31–Oct. 14.

Federal public lands within a 10 mile wide corridor (5 miles either side) along the Noatak River from the western boundary of Noatak National Preserve upstream to the confluence with the Cutler River; north of the Noatak River between, and including, the Kelly and Nimiuktuk River drainages; within the northern and southern boundaries of the Eli and Agashashok River drainages, respectively; and within the Squirrel River drainage are closed to caribou hunting except by Federally qualified subsistence users hunting under these regulations.

Justification

Closure of all Federal public lands in Unit 23 to NFQU is not warranted at this time. The Unit 23 Interagency Group recommended this targeted closure at its April 2017 meeting. Additionally, the WACH working group's management plan recommends closure of some, not all, Federal public lands if the WACH population drops below 200,000. Currently, the WACH population is on that management threshold. While user conflicts have been well documented in some portions of Unit 23 (i.e. along the Noatak and Squirrel Rivers), they have not been documented in other areas of Unit 23 (i.e. Bering Land Bridge National Preserve). Furthermore, while the 2016/17 closure seemed to have reduced nonlocal hunting activity and user conflicts in some areas, it increased the number of nonlocal hunters in other areas, which may lead to increased user conflicts in those areas.

Two criteria for a closure under ANILCA §815.3 and the Board's closure policy are conservation of healthy wildlife populations and continuation of subsistence uses of wildlife populations. Closure of Federal public lands for conservation of the WACH is not warranted. The number of caribou harvested by NFQU is not biologically meaningful. Additionally, caribou harvest by NFQU is already somewhat reduced due to the 2015 changes to State regulations (e.g. reduction in nonresident harvest limit, **Figure 9**). While NFQU activities may affect caribou behavior in the short-term, they likely do not affect long-term migration patterns through Noatak NP.

Closure of some Federal public lands for the continuation of subsistence uses, however, is warranted. Continued complaints about conflicts surrounding the Noatak and Squirrel River drainage and the apparent benefit of the 2016/17 Federal closure to Noatak residents evidenced by letters and public testimony support the closure of Federal public lands along the Noatak, Eli, Agashashok and Squirrel Rivers. Additionally, the short-term effects of aircraft on caribou behavior can negatively affect hunting success and harvest.

While NFQU will still be able to hunt caribou on gravel bars below the mean high water mark and on State lands in the Squirrel River drainage, these issues are beyond the Board's authority. Federal and State land managers could also be more proactive in enacting management strategies that respond to changing caribou migration and nonlocal use patterns over time.

LITERATURE CITED

Ackerman, A. 2015. Noatak National Preserve recreation visitor statistics: 2004-2014. E-mail. March 2, 2015. National Park Service.

ADF&G. 1988. Regulatory Proposals Submitted to the Alaska Board of Game, March 1988. Division of Boards, Juneau, Alaska.

ADF&G. 1991. Customary and Traditional Worksheets. Arctic Region: North Slope Area: GMU's 23, 24, 26. Division of Subsistence, Juneau, Alaska.

ADF&G. 1992. Customary and Traditional Worksheets. Northwest Alaska GMU's 22 and 23, Black Bear, Brown Bear, Caribou, Dall Sheep, Moose, Muskoxen. Division of Subsistence, Kotzebue, Alaska.

ADF&G. 2009. Alaska Board of Game meeting information. Summary. Arctic Region Nov. 13-16, 2009. Nome. Alaska Department of Fish and Game.

<http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=gameboard.meetinginfo&date=11-13-2009&meeting=arctic>.

Accessed April 5, 2017.

ADF&G. 2015. RC069. Estimated total caribou harvest by community, per capita caribou harvest by community, and data sources, GMUs 21, 22, 23, 24 and 26: Western Arctic caribou herd and Teshekpuk caribou herd. Alaska Board of Game Meeting Information. Southcentral Region, March 13-18, 2015.

http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/regulations/regprocess/gameboard/pdfs/2014-2015/Southcentral_03_13_15/rsc/rc069_ADFG_Caribou_harvest_data.pdf. Accessed: February 22, 2016.

ADF&G. 2016a. Community subsistence information system. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/>, accessed February 1. ADF&G. Division of Subsistence. Anchorage, AK.

ADF&G. 2016b. GMU 23 Working Group. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=plans.unit23>. Retrieved August 3rd, 2016.

ADF&G. 2016c. Harvest report online database. ADF&G, Anchorage, AK.

ADF&G. 2017a. Preliminary Actions Taken. Alaska Board of Game. Arctic and Western Region. Jan. 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.

http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/regulations/regprocess/gameboard/pdfs/2016-2017/aw/soa_prelim.pdf. Accessed January 20, 2017.

ADF&G 2017b. Proposal book, 2016/2017 cycle. Alaska Board of Game. Arctic and Western Region. Jan. 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.

<http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=gameboard.meetinginfo&date=01-06-2017&meeting=bethel>.

Accessed March 13, 2017.

ADF&G 2017c. Region V Caribou Overview. Alaska Board of Game. Arctic and Western Region. Jan. 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.

http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/regulations/regprocess/gameboard/pdfs/2016-2017/aw/Tab_1.3_RegionV_Caribou_Overview.pdf. Accessed January 20, 2017.

ADF&G 2017d. Meeting Audio. Alaska Board of Game. Arctic and Western Region. Jan. 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.

http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/regulations/regprocess/gameboard/swf/2016-2017/20170106_janaw/indexlan.html
Accessed June 14, 2017.

ADOLWD. 2016. Cities and Census Designated Places, 2010 to 2015. <http://laborstats.alaska.gov/pop/popest.htm>, accessed February 1, 2016. Labor Market Information (Research and Analysis). Juneau, AK.

Anderson, D.D. 1988. Onion Portage: the archaeology of a stratified site from the Kobuk River, Northwest Alaska. *Anthropological Papers of the University of Alaska* 22(1-2), 1-163.

- BHA Alaska. 2017. WSA16-01 Federal public lands closed to caribou hunting; Navigate the rules, GO HUNT! Backcountry Hunters and Anglers Alaska.
<http://forums.outdoorsdirectory.com/showthread.php/156247-Unit-23-NW-Arctic-RAC-at-it-again-now-they-want-to-close-moose?p=1590300#post1590300> Accessed April 18, 2017.
- Betcher, S. 2016. “Counting on Caribou: Inupiaq Way of Life in Northwest Alaska”. Documentary video; duration 17:05. Farthest North Films. Available at <http://www.farthestnorthfilms.com/>. Accessed: August 26th, 2016.
- Betchkal, D. 2015. Acoustic monitoring report, Noatak National Preserve – 2013 and 2014. National Park Service. <https://science.nature.nps.gov/im/units/cakn/vitalsign.cfm?vsid=71>. Accessed: February 1, 2017.
- BLM. 2011. Squirrel River Management Plan Scoping Report. Bureau of Land Management, Central Yukon Field Office. Fairbanks, AK.
https://eplanning.blm.gov/epl-front-office/projects/lup/66967/84129/100729/Squirrel_River_Management_Plan_Final_Scoping_Report_2011.pdf 56 pp. Retrieved: April 28, 2017.
- Bradshaw, C.J., S. Boutin, and D.M. Hebert. 1997. Effects of petroleum exploration on woodland caribou in northeastern Alberta. *The Journal of wildlife management*.1127-1133.
- Braem, N.M., E.H. Mikow, S.J. Wilson, M.L. Kostick. 2015. Wild food harvests in three upper Kobuk River communities: Ambler, Shungnak, and Kobuk, 2012-2013. ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 402. Fairbanks, AK.
- Braem, N. 2017. Cultural anthropologist. Personal communication: e-mail. Bering Land Bridge National Preserve. National Park Service. Nome, AK.
- Burch, Jr., E. S. 1984. The Kotzebue Sound Eskimo. In Handbook of North American Indians--Arctic. Volume 5. Edited by David Damas. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.
- Burch, Jr., E. S. 1994. The Cultural and Natural Heritage of Northwest Alaska. Volume V. Nana Museum of the Arctic, Kotzebue, Alaska and U.S. National Park Service, Alaska Region. Anchorage, Alaska.
- Burch, E.S. 1998. The Inupiaq Eskimo nations of Northwest Alaska. University of Alaska Press. Fairbanks, AK.
- Burch, E.S. 2012. Caribou herds of Northwest Alaska. University of Alaska Press. Fairbanks, AK.
- Calef, G.W., E.A. DeBock, and G.M. Lortie. 1976. The reaction of barren-ground caribou to aircraft. *Arctic*:201-212.
- Caribou Trails 2014. News from the Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group, Nome, AK. Issue 14.
http://westernarcticcaribou.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/07/CT2014_FINAL_lowres.pdf. Retrieved: June 23, 2015.
- Cohen, M.J. and P. Pinstrup-Andersen. 1999. Food security and conflict. *Social Research*, pp.375-416.
- Dau, J. 2011. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24, and 26A caribou management report. Pages 187-250 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities July 1, 2008–30 June 30, 2010. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.

Dau, J. 2013. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24, and 26A caribou management report. Pages 201-280 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities July 1, 2010–30 June 30, 2012. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.

Dau, J. 2014. Wildlife Biologist. Western Arctic Caribou herd presentation. Western Arctic Caribou Herd (WACH) Working Group Meeting, December 17-18, 2014. Anchorage, Alaska. ADF&G. Nome, AK.

Dau, J. 2015a. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24 and 26A. Chapter 14, pages 14-1 through 14-89. In P. Harper, and Laura A. McCarthy, editors. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2012–30 June 2014. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Species Management Report ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2015-4, Juneau.

Dau, J. 2015b. Wildlife Biologist. Letter to the WACH Working Group members. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group meeting. Dec. 16-17. Anchorage, AK.

Dau, J. 2016a. Memorandum to S. Machida dated June 21, 2016. 2016 Western arctic caribou herd calving survey: 4-12 June. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 1 page.

Dau, J. 2016b. Memorandum to S. Machida dated April 26, 2016. 2016 Western Arctic caribou herd recruitment survey: 31 March and 5, 19, and 21 April. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 1 page.

Fall, J.A. 1990. The Division of Subsistence of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game: An Overview of its Research Program and Findings: 1980-1990. *Arctic Anthropology* 27(2): 68-92.

Fienup-Riordan, A., 1990. *Eskimo essays: Yup'ik lives and how we see them*. Rutgers University Press.

Fix, P.J. and A. Ackerman. 2015. Noatak National Preserve sport hunter survey. Caribou hunters from 2010-2013. Natural resources report. National Park Service.

Flydal K, P. Jordhoy, C. Nellemann, E. Reimers, O. Strand, and I Vistnes. 2002. Rapport fra REIN-posjektet. The Research Council of Norway.

Foote, D. C. 1959. The Economic Base and Seasonal Activities of Some Northwest Alaskan Villages: A Preliminary Study. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission.

Foote, D. C. 1961. A Human Geographical Study in Northwest Alaska. Final Report of the Human Geographic Studies Program, U.S. Atomic Energy Commission.

Fullman, T.J., K. Joly, A. Ackerman. 2017. Effects of environmental features and sport hunting on caribou migration in northwestern Alaska. *Movement Ecology*. 5:4

FSB. 2016. Transcripts of Federal Subsistence Board proceedings. April 13, 2016. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK.

FSB. 2017. Transcripts of Federal Subsistence Board proceedings. January 12, 2017. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK.

FWS. 1995a. Staff analysis P97–051. Pages 334-339 in Federal Subsistence Board Meeting materials April 10-14, 1995. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 398pp.

- FWS. 1995b. Staff analysis P95–062. Pages 399-404 in Federal Subsistence Board Meeting materials April 10-14, 1995. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 488pp.
- FWS. 1997. Staff analysis P97–066. Pages 879-895 in Federal Subsistence Board Meeting materials April 7-11, 1997. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 1034pp.
- FWS. 2000a. Staff analysis P00–053. Pages 563-573 in Federal Subsistence Board Meeting materials May 2-4, 2000. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK. 661pp.
- FWS. 2011. Selawik National Wildlife Refuge. Revised Comprehensive Conservation Plan. National Wildlife Refuge System. Alaska Region of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
https://www.fws.gov/uploadedFiles/Region_7/NWRS/Zone_2/Selawik/PDF/CCP_Full_Final_Document.pdf. Accessed March 28, 2017.
- FWS. 2014. FY2014 Annual report reply to the Norwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK.
- FWS. 2016. OSM database. Office of Subsistence Management. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Anchorage, AK.
- FWS. 2017. Special use permit database. Unpublished data. Selawik National Wildlife Refuge. Kotzebue, AK.
- Georgette, S. and H. Loon. 1988. The Noatak River: Fall caribou hunting and airplane use. Technical Paper No. 162. ADF&G, Division of Subsistence. Kotzebue, AK.
- Georgette, S., and H. Loon. 1993. Subsistence use of fish and wildlife in Kotzebue, a Northwest Alaska regional center. ADF&G, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 167. Fairbanks, AK.
- Georgette, S. 2016. Refuge manager. Personal communication: e-mail. Selawik National Wildlife Refuge, Kotzebue, AK.
- Gunn, A. 2001. Voles, lemmings and caribou – population cycles revisited? *Rangifer*, Special Issue. 14: 105-111.
- Halas, G. 2015. Caribou migration, subsistence hunting, and user group conflicts in Northwest Alaska: A traditional knowledge perspective. University of Fairbanks-Alaska. Fairbanks, AK.
- Harrington, A.M. and P.J. Fix. 2009. Benefits based management study for the Squirrel River area. Project report for USDI Bureau of Land Management. Department of Resources management. University of Alaska-Fairbanks. Fairbanks, AK.
- Harrington, F.H. and A.M. Veitch. 1991. Short-term impacts of low-level jet fighter training on caribou in Labrador. *Arctic*:318-327.
- Holand, O., R.B. Weladji, A. Mysterud, K. Roed, E. Reimers, M. Nieminen. 2012. Induced orphaning reveals post-weaning maternal care in reindeer. *European Journal of Wildlife Research*. 58: 589-596.
- Holthaus, G., 2012. Learning Native wisdom: What traditional cultures teach us about subsistence, sustainability, and spirituality. University Press of Kentucky.

Homer-Dixon, T.F. 1994. Environmental scarcities and violent conflict: evidence from cases. *International security*, 19(1), pp.5-40.

Jacobson, C. 2008. Fall hunting in game management unit 23: assessment of issues and proposals for a planning process. ADF&G. Unpublished report. Juneau, AK.

Joly, K. 2000. Orphan Caribou, *Rangifer tarandus*, Calves: A re-evaluation of overwinter survival data. *The Canadian Field Naturalist*. 114: 322-323.

Joly, K., R.R. Jandt, C.R. Meyers, and J.M. Cole. 2007. Changes in vegetative cover on the Western Arctic herd winter range from 1981–2005: potential effects of grazing and climate change. *Rangifer Special Issue* 17:199-207.

Joly, K., D.R. Klein, D.L. Verbyla, T.S. Rupp, and F.S. Chapin, III. 2011. Linkages between large-scale climate patterns and the dynamics of Arctic caribou populations. *Ecography* 34:345-352.

Joly, K. 2015. Wildlife Biologist, Gates of the Arctic National Park and Preserve. Personal communication. email NPS. Fairbanks, AK.

Joly, K., M.D. Cameron. 2017. Caribou Vital Sign Annual Report for the Arctic Network Inventory and Monitoring Program September 2015-August 2016. Natural Resource Report. National Park Service.

Lenart, E. A. 2011. Units 26B and 26C caribou. Pages 315-345 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2008–30 June 2010. ADF&G. Project 3.0. Juneau, AK.

Luick, B.R., J.A. Kitchens, R.G. White, R.G. and S.M. Murphy. 1996. Modeling energy and reproductive costs in caribou exposed to low flying military jet aircraft. *Rangifer* 16(4):209-212.

Maier, J.A., S.M. Murphy, R.G. White, and M.D. Smith. 1998. Responses of caribou to overflights by low-altitude jet aircraft. *The Journal of wildlife management*:752-766.

Miller, F.L. 2003. Caribou (*Rangifer tarandus*). Pages 965-997 in Feldhamer, B.C. Thompson, and J.A. Chapman, eds. *Wild Mammals of North America- Biology, Management, and Conservation*. John Hopkins University Press. Baltimore, Maryland.

Nicholson, K.L., S.M. Arthur, J.S. Horne, E.O. Garton, P.A. Del Vecchio. 2016. Modeling caribou movements: seasonal ranges and migration routes of the Central Arctic herd. *Plos One*. April 5, 2016.

NWARAC. 2015. Transcripts of the Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings, October 7, 2015 in Buckland, AK. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.

NWA RAC. 2016. Transcripts of the Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings, October 5, 2016 in Selawik, AK. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.

NWARAC and NSRAC. 2016. Transcripts of the Joint Meeting of Northwest Arctic and North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings. March 11, 2016 in Anchorage, AK. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK.

NWARAC. 2017. Transcripts of the Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings, March 1, 2017 in Kotzebue, AK. Office of Subsistence Management, FWS. Anchorage, AK.

- OSM. 1995. Staff analysis. WP95-62. OSM database. Office of Subsistence Management. Anchorage, AK.
- OSM. 2017. Staff analysis. WSA17-03. OSM database. Office of Subsistence Management. Anchorage, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2011. Units 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Pages 283-314 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2008–30 June 2010. ADF&G. Project 3.0. Juneau, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2013. Unit 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Pages 314-355 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2006–30 June 2008. ADF&G species management report. ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2013-3, Juneau, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2015a. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Overview presentation. Presented at the Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group meeting. Dec. 16-17. Anchorage, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2015b. Memorandum to P. Bente, Management Coordinator, dated October 29, 2015. 2015 Western Arctic Herd (WAH) captured conducted September 15-17, 2015. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 1 page.
- Parrett, L.S., 2015c. Unit 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Chapter 17, pages 17-1 through 17-28 in P. Harper and L.A. McCarthy, editors. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2012-30 June 2014. ADF&G, Species Management Report ADF&G /DWC?SMR-2015-4, Juneau, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2015d. Memorandum to P. Bente, Management Coordinator, dated December 31, 2015. Summary of Teshekpuk Caribou Herd photocensus conducted July 6, 2015. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation. Fairbanks, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2016a. Memorandum for distribution, dated August 25, 2016. Summary of Western Arctic Caribou Herd photocensus conducted July 1, 2016. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 6 pages.
- Parrett, L.S. 2016b. WAH Caribou Overview. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group Meeting. December 2016. <https://westernarcticcaribounet.files.wordpress.com/2016/11/wg-binder-complete-w-toc-1.pdf>. Accessed January 31, 2017.
- Parrett, L.S. 2017. Wildlife Biologist IV. Personal communication: phone and e-mail. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Fairbanks, AK.
- Pomeroy, R., Parks, J., Mrakovcich, K.L. and LaMonica, C., 2016. Drivers and impacts of fisheries scarcity, competition, and conflict on maritime security. *Marine Policy*, 67, pp.94-104.
- Prichard, A.K. 2009. Development of a Preliminary Model for the Western Arctic Caribou Herd. ABR, Inc. – Environmental Research and Services. Fairbanks, AK.
- Russell, D.E., S.G. Fancy, K.R. Whitten, R.G. White. 1991. Overwinter survival of orphan caribou, *Rangifer tarandus*, calves. *Canadian Field Naturalist*. 105: 103-105.
- Rughetti, M., M. Festa-Bianchet. 2014. Effects of selective harvest of non-lactating females on chamois population dynamics. *Journal of Applied Ecology*. 51: 1075-1084.
- Seppi, B. 2016. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication: email. Bureau of Land Management. Anchorage, AK.

Seppi, B. 2017. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication: email. Bureau of Land Management. Anchorage, AK.

Stevenson, D. 2017. Ranger pilot. Personal communication: phone. Western Arctic Parklands. National Park Service. Kotzebue, AK.

Sutherland, R. 2005. Harvest estimates of the Western Arctic caribou herd, Alaska. Proceedings of the 10th North American Caribou Workshop. Girdwood, AK. 4-6 May 2004. Rangifer Special Issue No. 16: 177-184.

Taillon, J., V. Brodeur, M. Festa-Bianchet, S.D. Cote. 2011. Variation in body condition of migratory caribou at calving and weaning: which measures should we use? *Ecoscience*. 18(3): 295-303.

Uhl, W. R. and C. K. Uhl. 1979. The Noatak National Preserve: Nuatalanitt, A Study of Subsistence Use of Renewable Resources in the Noatak River Valley. Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Occasional Paper No. 19.

Unit 23 Working Group. 2016. Meeting Summary of Unit 23 Working Group Meeting held in Kotzebue, Alaska on May 4-5, 2016.

Valkenburg, P. and J.L. Davis. 1985. The reaction of caribou to aircraft: a comparison of two herds. In *Proceedings of the North American Caribou Workshop* (1):7-9.

Vistnes, I. and C. Nellemann. 2008. The matter of spatial and temporal scales: a review of reindeer and caribou response to human activity. *Polar Biology*, 31(4):399-407.

Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group. 2011. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Cooperative Management Plan – Revised December 2011. Nome, AK 47 pp.

Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group. 2015. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Cooperative Management Plan. Table 1 Revision – Dec. 2015. <https://westernarcticcaribou.net/herd-management/>. Accessed June 1, 2017.

WINFONET. 2017. Wildlife Information Network. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Anchorage, AK. <https://winfonet.alaska.gov/>.

Wolfe, S.A. 1998. Recent Trends in Subsistence Research: Designing Studies for Cause-Effect Analysis and Application. Southcentral Staff Meeting Workshop. ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Anchorage, AK.

Wolfe, S.A., B. Griffith, and C.A.G. Wolfe. 2000. Response of reindeer and caribou to human activities. *Polar Research*, 19(1):63-73.

Appendix 1

Estimated total caribou harvest by community, per capita caribou harvest by community, and data sources for Unit 23: Western Arctic caribou herd (ADF&G 2015).

Unit 23				
Community	Year/Period	Est Caribou Harv.	# caribou per capita	Source
Ambler	2003	325	1.12	Georgette et al. 2005, unpublished data
	2009	456	1.75	Braem 2012
	2012	685	2.54	Braem et al. 2015
Buckland	2003	637	1.56	Magdanz et al. 2011
	2009	561	1.30	Braem 2012
Deering	1994	142	0.96	Magdanz et al. 2002
	2007-2008	182	1.37	Braem 2011
	2011-2012	237	1.91	Braem 2011
	2013	393	2.85	ADF&G unpublished data
Kiana	1999	488	1.23	ADF&G unpublished data
	2006	306	0.77	Magdanz et al. 2011
	2009	440	1.18	Braem 2012
Kivalina	1982	346	0.48	CSIS
	1983	564	0.78	CSIS
	1992	351	0.49	CSIS
	2007	268	0.67	Magdanz et al. 2010
	2010-2011	86	0.23	Braem et al. 2014
Kobuk	2004-2005	134	1.06	ADF&G unpublished data
	2009	210	1.72	Braem 2012
	2012	119	0.84	Braem et al. 2015
Kotzebue	1986	1917	0.71	Georgette and Loon 1993
	1991	3782	1.04	CSIS
	2001	2376	0.77	Whiting 2003
	2002	1719	0.56	Whiting 2003
	2003	1915	0.61	Whiting 2003
	2012-2013	1804	0.56	CSIS
2013-2014	1629	0.51	ADF&G unpublished data	
Noatak	1994	615	1.62	Magdanz et al. 2002
	1999	683	1.61	Georgette et al 2000., unpubd data
	2002	410	0.90	Georgette et al. 2004, unpubd data
	2007	441	0.90	Magdanz et al. 2010
	2010	66	0.13	Braem et al. 2014
	2011	360	0.66	Mikow et al. 2014
Noorvik	2002	988	1.46	Georgette et al. 2004, unpubd data
	2008	767	1.19	Braem et al. 2012
	2012	851	1.36	CSIS

-continued-

Unit 23, continued

Community	Year/Period	Est Caribou Harv.	# caribou per capita	Source
Point Hope	1994-1995	355	0.49	Bacon et al. 2009, rev. 2011
	2000-2001	219	0.31	Bacon et al. 2009, rev. 2011
Selawik	1999	1289	1.68	CSIS
	2006	934	1.11	CSIS
	2011	683	0.79	Braem et al. 2013
Shungnak	1998	561	2.17	Georgette 1999, unpubd data
	2002	403	1.62	Magdanz et al. 2004
	2008	416	1.53	Braem 2012
	2012	396	1.47	Braem et al. 2015

WP18–48/49 Executive Summary

<p>General Description</p>	<p>Proposal WP18-48/49 requests that Federal reporting requirements for caribou in Units 22, 23, and 26A be aligned with the State’s registration permit requirements. <i>Submitted by: Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group and Louis Cusack.</i></p>
<p>Proposed Regulation</p>	<p>Unit 22—Caribou</p> <p><i>Unit 22B—that portion west of Golovnin Bay and west of a line along the west bank of the Fish and Niukluk Rivers to the mouth of the Libby River, and excluding all portions of the Niukluk River drainage upstream from and including the Libby River drainage—5 caribou per day by State registration permit. Calves may not be taken</i> <i>Oct. 1-Apr. 30. May 1-Sep. 30, a season may be announced.</i></p> <p><i>Units 22A—that portion north of the Golsovia River drainage, 22B remainder, that portion of Unit 22D in the Kuzitrin River drainage (excluding the Pilgrim River drainage), and the Agiapuk River drainages, including the tributaries, and Unit 22E—that portion east of and including the Tin Creek drainage—5 caribou per day by State registration permit. Calves may not be taken</i> <i>July 1-June 30.</i></p> <p><i>Unit 22A, remainder—5 caribou per day by State registration permit. Calves may not be taken</i> <i>July 1-June 30, season may be announced.</i></p> <p><i>Unit 22D, that portion in the Pilgrim River drainage—5 caribou per day by State registration permit. Calves may not be taken</i> <i>Oct. 1-Apr. 30. May 1-Sep. 30, season may be announced.</i></p> <p><i>Units 22C, 22D remainder, 22E remainder—5 caribou per day by State registration permit. Calves may not be taken</i> <i>July 1-June 30, season may be announced</i></p>

WP18–48/49 Executive Summary

Unit 23—Caribou

*Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage—5 caribou per day as follows **by State registration permit:** Calves may not be taken*

Bulls may be harvested *July 1-Oct. 14.
Feb. 1-June 30.*
Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 15-Oct. 14 *July 15-Apr. 30.*

*Unit 23, remainder—5 caribou per day, as follows **by State registration permit:** Calves may not be taken.*

Bulls may be harvested *July 1-Oct. 14.
Feb. 1-June 30.*
Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 31-Oct. 14 *July 31-Mar. 31*

Unit 26A—Caribou

*Unit 26A—that portion of the Colville River drainage upstream from the Anaktuvuk River, and drainages of the Chukchi Sea south and west of, and including the Utukok River drainage—5 caribou per day as follows **by State registration permit:** Calves may not be taken.*

Bulls may be harvested *July 1-Oct. 14.
Dec. 6-June 30.*
Cows may be harvested; however, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 16-Oct. 15 *July 16-Mar. 15.*

*Unit 26A remainder—5 caribou per day as follows **by State registration permit:** Calves may*

WP18–48/49 Executive Summary	
	<p><i>not be taken.</i></p> <p><i>Bulls may be harvested</i> <i>July 1-Oct. 15.</i> <i>Dec. 6-June 30.</i></p> <p><i>Up to 3 cows per day may be harvested; however,</i> <i>July 16-Mar. 15.</i> <i>cows accompanied by calves may not be taken</i> <i>July 16-Oct. 15</i></p> <p><i>You may not transport more than 5 caribou per regulatory year from Unit 26 except to the community of Anaktuvuk Pass</i></p>
OSM Preliminary Conclusion	Support Proposal WP18-48; and Take No Action on Proposal WP18-49.
Southeast Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Southcentral Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Kodiak/Aleutians Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Bristol Bay Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Western Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council	

WP18–48/49 Executive Summary	
Recommendation	
Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Eastern Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Interagency Staff Committee Comments	
ADF&G Comments	
Written Public Comments	None

**DRAFT STAFF ANALYSIS
WP18-48/49**

ISSUES

Proposal WP18-48, submitted by the Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group (WACH Working Group) and Proposal WP18-49, submitted by Louis Cusack, requests that Federal reporting requirements for caribou in Units 22, 23, and 26A be aligned with the State's registration permit requirements.

DISCUSSION

The WACH Working Group recognizes the registration permit hunt as a useful tool to monitor harvest and inform herd management, which is particularly important given the WACH population decline.

Mr. Cusack states that the intent of Proposal WP18-49 is to improve harvest data, herd management, and opportunity for all hunters. The proponent states that registration permits will help managers make sound decisions and determine the best means to curtail the current caribou population declines without taking more drastic measures. The proponent notes that given the current population decline, the impact of hunting on the WACH, and the inaccuracy of present harvest estimation methods for local harvest, more accurate reporting of both total harvest and composition of the harvest are needed. The proponent states that given the mix of Federal and non-Federal lands in these units, caribou hunting would be very cumbersome and confusing to manage under different Federal and State reporting requirements. The proponent references several reports to support the need for more accurate harvest reporting. He also notes that all users should be willing to work together in order to protect important natural resources.

Existing Federal Regulations

Unit 22—Caribou

<i>Unit 22B—that portion west of Golovnin Bay and west of a line along the west bank of the Fish and Niukluk Rivers to the mouth of the Libby River, and excluding all portions of the Niukluk River drainage upstream from and including the Libby River drainage—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken</i>	<i>Oct. 1-Apr. 30. May 1-Sep. 30, a season may be announced.</i>
---	--

<i>Units 22A—that portion north of the Golsovia River drainage, 22B remainder, that portion of Unit 22D in the Kuzitrin River drainage (excluding the Pilgrim River drainage), and the Agiapuk River drainages, including the tributaries, and Unit 22E—that portion east of and including the Tin Creek drainage—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken</i>	<i>July 1-June 30.</i>
--	------------------------

Unit 22A, remainder—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken *July 1-June 30, season may be announced.*

Unit 22D, that portion in the Pilgrim River drainage—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken *Oct. 1-Apr. 30.
May 1-Sep. 30, season may be announced.*

Units 22C, 22D remainder, 22E remainder—5 caribou per day. Calves may not be taken *July 1-June 30, season may be announced*

Unit 23—Caribou

Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken

Bulls may be harvested *July 1-Oct. 14.
Feb. 1-June 30.*

Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 15-Oct. 14 *July 15-Apr. 30.*

Unit 23, remainder—5 caribou per day, as follows: Calves may not be taken.

Bulls may be harvested *July 1-Oct. 14.
Feb. 1-June 30.*

Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 31-Oct. 14 *July 31-Mar. 31*

Unit 26A—Caribou

Unit 26A—that portion of the Colville River drainage upstream from the Anaktuvuk River, and drainages of the Chukchi Sea south and west of, and including the Utukok River drainage—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken.

Bulls may be harvested *July 1-Oct. 14.
Dec. 6-June 30.*

Cows may be harvested; however, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 16-Oct. 15 *July 16-Mar. 15.*

Unit 26A remainder—5 caribou per day as follows: Calves may not be taken.

<i>Bulls may be harvested</i>	July 1-Oct. 15. Dec. 6-June 30.
<i>Up to 3 cows per day may be harvested; however, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 16-Oct. 15</i>	July 16-Mar. 15.

Proposed Federal Regulations

Unit 22—Caribou

<i>Unit 22B—that portion west of Golovnin Bay and west of a line along the west bank of the Fish and Niukluk Rivers to the mouth of the Libby River, and excluding all portions of the Niukluk River drainage upstream from and including the Libby River drainage—5 caribou per day by State registration permit. Calves may not be taken</i>	Oct. 1-Apr. 30. May 1-Sep. 30, a season may be announced.
---	--

<i>Units 22A—that portion north of the Golsovia River drainage, 22B remainder, that portion of Unit 22D in the Kuzitrin River drainage (excluding the Pilgrim River drainage), and the Agiapuk River drainages, including the tributaries, and Unit 22E—that portion east of and including the Tin Creek drainage—5 caribou per day by State registration permit. Calves may not be taken</i>	July 1-June 30.
--	-----------------

<i>Unit 22A, remainder—5 caribou per day by State registration permit. Calves may not be taken</i>	July 1-June 30, season may be announced.
---	--

<i>Unit 22D, that portion in the Pilgrim River drainage—5 caribou per day by State registration permit. Calves may not be taken</i>	Oct. 1-Apr. 30. May 1-Sep. 30, season may be announced.
--	--

<i>Units 22C, 22D remainder, 22E remainder—5 caribou per day by State registration permit. Calves may not be taken</i>	July 1-June 30, season may be announced
---	---

Unit 23—Caribou

Unit 23—that portion which includes all drainages north and west of, and including, the Singoalik River drainage—5 caribou per day as follows by State registration permit: Calves may not be taken

Bulls may be harvested July 1-Oct. 14.
Feb. 1-June 30.
Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 15-Apr. 30.
July 15-Oct. 14

Unit 23, remainder—5 caribou per day, as follows by State registration permit: Calves may not be taken.

Bulls may be harvested July 1-Oct. 14.
Feb. 1-June 30.
Cows may be harvested. However, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 31-Mar. 31
July 31-Oct. 14

Unit 26A—Caribou

Unit 26A—that portion of the Colville River drainage upstream from the Anaktuvuk River, and drainages of the Chukchi Sea south and west of, and including the Utukok River drainage—5 caribou per day as follows by State registration permit: Calves may not be taken.

Bulls may be harvested July 1-Oct. 14.
Dec. 6-June 30.
Cows may be harvested; however, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 16-Mar. 15.
July 16-Oct. 15

Unit 26A remainder—5 caribou per day as follows by State registration permit: Calves may not be taken.

Bulls may be harvested July 1-Oct. 15.
Dec. 6-June 30.
Up to 3 cows per day may be harvested; however, cows accompanied by calves may not be taken July 16-Mar. 15.
July 16-Oct. 15

You may not transport more than 5 caribou per regulatory year from Unit 26 except to the community of Anaktuvuk Pass

Existing State Regulations**Unit 22—Caribou**

22A, north of the Golsovia River drainage	Residents—Twenty caribou total, up to 5 per day; however, calves may not be taken. Permit available online at http://hunt.alaska.gov or in person at Nome ADF&G, and license vendors within Unit 22 beginning June 15	Bulls	RC800	no closed season
		Cows	RC800	July 1-Mar. 31
	Nonresidents—one bull; however, calves may not be taken		HT	Aug. 1-Sept. 30
22A remainder	Residents—Twenty caribou total, up to 5 per day; however, calves may not be taken, bulls may not be taken Oct 15-Jan 31, and cows may not be taken Apr 1-Aug 31. Permit available online at http://hunt.alaska.gov or in person at Nome ADF&G, and license vendors within Unit 22 beginning June 15		RC800	May be announced
	Nonresidents—one bull; however, calves may not be taken		HT	May be announced
Unit 22B, west of Golovnin Bay, west of the west banks of Fish and Niukluk rivers below the Libby river (excluding the Libby River drainage and Niukluk River drainage above the mouth of the Libby River)	Residents—Twenty caribou total, up to 5 per day; however, calves may not be taken. Permit available online at http://hunt.alaska.gov or in person at Nome ADF&G, and license vendors within Unit 22 beginning June 15	Bulls	RC800	Oct. 1-Apr. 30
		Cows	RC800	Oct. 1-Mar. 31
	Residents- Twenty caribou total, up to 5 per day; however, calves may not be taken, and bulls may not be taken Oct 15-Jan 31, and cows may not be taken Apr 1-Aug 31. Permit available online at http://hunt.alaska.gov or in person at Nome ADF&G, and license vendors within Unit 22 beginning June 15		RC800	may be announced
	Nonresidents: one bull; however, calves may not be taken		HT	may be announced

22B remainder	Residents—Twenty caribou total, up to 5 per day; however, calves may not be taken. Permit available online at http://hunt.alaska.gov or in person at Nome ADF&G, and license vendors within Unit 22 beginning June 15	Bulls	RC800	no closed season
		Cows	RC800	July. 1-Mar. 31.
	Nonresidents—one bull; however, calves may not be taken		HT	Aug. 1-Sept. 30
22C	Residents—Twenty caribou total, up to 5 per day; however, calves may not be taken, bulls may not be taken Oct 15-Jan 31, and cows may not be taken Apr 1-Aug 31. Permit available online at http://hunt.alaska.gov or in person at Nome ADF&G, and license vendors within Unit 22 beginning June 15		RC800	May be announced
	Nonresidents—one bull; however, calves may not be taken		HT	May be announced
22D Pilgrim River drainage	Residents—Twenty caribou total, up to 5 per day; however, calves may not be taken. Permit available online at http://hunt.alaska.gov or in person at Nome ADF&G, and license vendors within Unit 22 beginning June 15	Bulls	RC800	Oct. 1-Apr. 30
		Cows	RC800	Oct. 1-Mar. 31
	Residents- Twenty caribou total, up to 5 per day; however, calves may not be taken, and bulls may not be taken Oct 15-Jan 31, and cows may not be taken Apr 1-Aug 31. Permit available online at http://hunt.alaska.gov or in person at Nome ADF&G, and license vendors within Unit 22 beginning June 15		RC800	may be announced
	Nonresidents: one bull; however, calves may not be taken		HT	may be announced

22D, in the Kuzitrin River drainage (excluding the Pilgrim River drainage) and the Agiapuk river drainage	Residents—Twenty caribou total, up to 5 per day; however, calves may not be taken. Permit available online at http://hunt.alaska.gov or in person at Nome ADF&G, and license vendors within Unit 22 beginning June 15	Bulls	RC800	no closed season
	Nonresidents—one bull; however, calves may not be taken	Cows	RC800	July. 1-Mar. 31.
22D remainder	Residents—Twenty caribou total, up to 5 per day; however, calves may not be taken, bulls may not be taken Oct 15-Jan 31, and cows may not be taken Apr 1-Aug 31. Permit available online at http://hunt.alaska.gov or in person at Nome ADF&G, and license vendors within Unit 22 beginning June 15		RC800	May be announced
	Nonresidents—one bull; however, calves may not be taken		HT	Aug. 1-Sept. 30
22E, east of and including the Sanaguich River drainage	Residents—Twenty caribou total, up to 5 per day; however, calves may not be taken. Permit available online at http://hunt.alaska.gov or in person at Nome ADF&G, and license vendors within Unit 22 beginning June 15	Bulls	RC800	no closed season
	Nonresidents—one bull; however, calves may not be taken	Cows	RC800	July. 1-Mar. 31.
22E remainder	Residents—Twenty caribou total, up to 5 per day; however, calves may not be taken, bulls may not be taken Oct 15-Jan 31, and cows may not be taken Apr 1-Aug 31. Permit available online at http://hunt.alaska.gov or in person at Nome ADF&G, and license vendors within Unit 22 beginning June 15		RC800	May be announced
	Nonresidents—one bull; however, calves may not be taken		HT	Aug. 1-Sept. 30
	Residents—Twenty caribou total, up to 5 per day; however, calves may not be taken, bulls may not be taken Oct 15-Jan 31, and cows may not be taken Apr 1-Aug 31. Permit available online at http://hunt.alaska.gov or in person at Nome ADF&G, and license vendors within Unit 22 beginning June 15		RC800	May be announced
	Nonresidents—one bull; however, calves may not be taken		HT	May be announced

Unit 23—Caribou

<i>23, north of and including Singoalik River drainage</i>	<i>Residents—Five caribou per day; however, calves may not be taken.</i>	<i>Bulls</i>	<i>RC907</i>	<i>July 1-Oct. 14 Feb. 1-June 30</i>
		<i>Cows</i>	<i>RC907</i>	<i>Jul. 15-Apr. 30</i>
	<i>Nonresidents—One bull; however, calves may not be taken</i>		<i>HT</i>	<i>Aug. 1-Sept. 30</i>
<i>23 remainder</i>	<i>Residents—Five caribou per day; however, calves may not be taken.</i>	<i>Bulls</i>	<i>RC907</i>	<i>July 1-Oct. 14 Feb. 1-June 30</i>
		<i>Cows</i>	<i>RC907</i>	<i>Sept. 1-Mar. 31</i>
	<i>Nonresidents—One bull; however, calves may not be taken</i>		<i>HT</i>	<i>Aug. 1-Sept. 30</i>

Unit 26—Caribou

<i>26A, the Colville River drainage upstream from the Anaktuvuk River, and drainages of the Chukchi Sea south and west of, and including the Utukok River drainage</i>	<i>Residents—Five caribou per day; however, calves may not be taken.</i>	<i>Bulls</i>	<i>RC907</i>	<i>July 1-Oct. 14 Feb. 1-June 30</i>
		<i>Cows</i>	<i>RC907</i>	<i>Jul. 15-Apr. 30</i>
	<i>Nonresidents—One bull; however, calves may not be taken</i>		<i>HT</i>	<i>July 15-Sept. 30</i>
<i>26A, Remainder</i>	<i>Residents—Five bulls per day; however, calves may not be taken;</i>		<i>RC907</i>	<i>July 1-July 15 Mar. 16-June 30</i>
	<i>Five caribou per day three of which may be cows; calves may not be taken, and cows with calves may not be taken</i>		<i>RC907</i>	<i>July 16-Oct. 15</i>
	<i>Three cows per day however, calves may not be taken</i>		<i>RC907</i>	<i>Oct. 16-Dec. 31</i>
	<i>Five caribou per day three of which may be cows; calves may not be taken</i>		<i>RC907</i>	<i>Jan. 1-Mar. 15</i>

Nonresidents—One bull however, calves may not be taken *HT* *July 15-Sept. 30*

Extent of Federal Public Lands

Federal public lands comprise approximately 43% of Unit 22 and consist of 28% Bureau of Land Management (BLM) managed lands, 12% National Park Service (NPS) managed lands, and 3% U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) managed lands.

Federal public lands comprise approximately 71% of Unit 23 and consist of 40% NPS managed lands, 22% BLM managed lands, and 9% USFWS managed lands.

Federal public lands comprise approximately 73% of Unit 26A and consist of 66% BLM managed lands and 7% NPS managed lands.

Customary and Traditional Use Determinations

Residents of Units 21D west of the Koyukuk and Yukon Rivers, 22 (except residents of St. Lawrence Island), 23, 24, Kotlik, Emmonak, Hooper Bay, Scammon Bay, Chevak, Marshall, Mountain Village, Pilot Station, Pitka's Point, Russian Mission, St. Marys, Nunam Iqua, and Alakanuk have a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 22A.

Residents of Units 21D west of the Koyukuk and Yukon Rivers, 22 (excluding residents of St. Lawrence Island), 23, and 24 have a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 22 remainder.

Residents of Unit 21D west of the Koyukuk and Yukon Rivers, Galena, 22, 23, 24 including residents of Wiseman but not including other residents of the Dalton Highway Corridor Management Area, and 26A have a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 23.

Residents of Unit 26, Anaktuvuk Pass, and Point Hope have customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 26A.

Regulatory History

In 1984, the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) changed harvest reporting requirements for individuals hunting caribou north of the Yukon River. Instead of a standard harvest ticket and report, individuals were required to register with ADF&G (at specified vendors) and then return a harvest report form that was mailed to them by ADF&G later in the season (Georgette 1994). In 1989, harvest tickets were once again required for individuals living south (but hunting caribou north) of the Yukon River while the hunter registration system was retained for individuals living and hunting caribou north of the Yukon River (Georgette 1994).

In 1990, the Federal caribou hunting seasons in Units 22A, 22B, 23, and 26A were open year round with a 5 caribou/day harvest limit and a restriction on the take of cows May 16-June 30. There was no open caribou season in Units 22C, 22D, and 22E.

In 1994, the Federal Subsistence Board (Board) adopted Proposal P94-63A with modification to allow snowmachines to be used to take caribou and moose in Unit 22. The Board also adopted Proposal P94-82 with modification to allow motor-driven boats and snowmachines to be used to take caribou in Unit 26 and to allow swimming caribou to be taken with a firearm using rimfire cartridges in Unit 26. (Swimming caribou could be taken with a firearm using rimfire cartridges in Unit 23 since 1990).

In 1995, the Board adopted Proposal P95-51 to increase the caribou harvest limit in Unit 23 from 5 to 15 caribou per day so that subsistence hunters could maximize their hunting efforts when caribou were available. The Board also adopted Proposal P95-64 to increase the harvest limit from 5 caribou per day to 10 caribou per day in Unit 26 to increase harvest opportunity for subsistence hunters. The Board also adopted Proposal P95-62 which closed the area east of the Killik River and south of the Colville River to caribou hunting by non-Federally qualified users from Aug. 1-Sept. 30. This closure was enacted to prevent non-Federally qualified users from harvesting lead animals, which may have caused the migration to move away from the area that local subsistence users hunted in Unit 26A.

In 1996, the Board adopted Proposal P96-049 with modification to provide a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 22 for rural residents of Unit 21D west of the Koyukuk and Yukon rivers, and Units 22 (except St. Lawrence Island), 23, and 24. The proposal also provided a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 22A for residents of Kotlik, Emmonak, Marshall, Mountain Village, Pilot Station, Pitka's Point, Russian Mission, St. Mary's, Sheldon Point, and Alakanuk.

In 1997, the Board adopted Proposal P97-54 with modification to add residents of Hooper Bay, Scammon Bay, and Chevak to the customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 22A.

In 1997, the Board adopted Proposal P97-66 with modification to provide a customary and traditional use determination for caribou in Unit 23 for rural residents of Unit 21D west of the Koyukuk and Yukon rivers, Galena, Units 22, 23, 24 including residents of Wiseman, but not other residents of the Dalton Highway Corridor Management Area and Unit 26A.

In 2000, the Board adopted Proposal WP00-53 with modification allowing the use of snowmachines to position a hunter to select individual caribou for harvest in Units 22 and 23. This was done to recognize a customary and traditional practice in the region.

In 2003, the Board adopted Proposal WP03-40 with modification to establish a harvest season of July 1-June 30 and a 5 caribou per day harvest limit in portions of Units 22D and 22E. This was done because caribou had expanded their range into these subunits and harvest was not expected to impact the caribou or reindeer herds, to provide additional subsistence hunting opportunities, and to align State and Federal regulations.

In 2006, the Board adopted Proposal WP06-37 with modification, which designated a new hunt area in Unit 22B with an open season of Oct. 1-Apr. 30 and a closed season from May 1-Sept. 30 unless opened by a Federal land manager. This was done to prevent incidental take of privately-owned reindeer and to reduce user conflicts.

Also in 2006, the Board adopted Proposal WP06-65 which opened the area east of the Killik River and south of the Colville River to non-Federally qualified users. The 1995 closure was lifted for several reasons. First, due to changes in land status, lands formerly managed by BLM were transferred to Alaska Native corporations or the State pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act or the Statehood Act, respectively. After these land transfers, only lands east of Anaktuvuk Pass were affected by the closure, making the closure less effective. Second, the population was at a point where it could support both subsistence and non-subsistence uses.

In 2013, an aerial photo census indicated significant declines in the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd (TCH), WACH, and possibly the Central Arctic Caribou Herd (CACH) populations (Caribou Trails 2014). In response, the Alaska Board of Game (BOG) adopted modified Proposal 202 (RC76) in March 2015 to reduce harvest opportunities for both Alaska residents and nonresidents within the range of the WACH and the TCH, including Units 22, 23, and 26A. These regulation changes – which included lowering bag limits for nonresidents from two caribou to one bull, reductions in bull and cow season lengths, the establishment of new hunt areas, and prohibiting calf harvest – were adopted to slow or reverse the population decline.

In 2015, two special actions, WSA15-03/05, requesting changes to caribou regulations in Units 23 and 26A, were submitted by the North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council (North Slope Council). Temporary Special Action WSA15-03 requested designation of a new hunt area for caribou in the northwest corner of Unit 23 where the harvest limit would be reduced from 15 to 5 caribou per day, the harvest season would be shortened for bulls and cows, and the take of calves would be prohibited. Temporary Special Action WSA15-05, requested that the bull caribou harvest limit in Unit 26A be reduced from 10 caribou per day to 5 caribou per day, the cow harvest limit be reduced to 3 per day, the harvest seasons for bulls and cows be reduced, and the take of calves and cows with calves be prohibited. Compared to the new State caribou regulations, it requested 3 additional weeks to the bull harvest season (Dec. 6- Dec. 31).

The Board approved Temporary Special Actions WSA15-03/04/05/06 with modification to simplify and clarify the regulatory language; maintain the current hunt areas in Units 23; decrease the harvest limit from 15 to 5 caribou per day and shorten the cow and bull seasons throughout Unit 23; prohibit the harvest of cows with calves throughout the affected units; and reduce the harvest limit in Unit 26B remainder from 10 to 5 caribou per day and shorten the season. These special actions took effect on July 1, 2015. These State and Federal regulatory changes in 2015 were the first time that harvest restrictions had been implemented for the WACH in over 30 years.

In 2015, the Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council (Northwest Arctic Council) submitted a temporary special action request (WSA16-01) to close caribou hunting on Federal public lands in Unit 23 to non-Federally qualified users for the 2016/17 regulatory year. The Council stated that its request was necessary for conservation purposes but also needed because nonlocal hunting activities were negatively affecting subsistence harvests. In April 2016, the Board approved WSA16-01, basing its decision on the strong support of the Northwest Arctic and North Slope Councils, public testimony in favor of the request, as well as concerns over conservation and continuation of subsistence uses.

Six proposals (WP16-37, WP16-48, WP16-49/52, WP16-61, and WP16-63) concerning caribou regulations in Units 22, 23, and 26A were submitted to the Board for the 2016-2018 wildlife regulatory cycle. In April 2016, the Board adopted WP16-48 with modification to allow the positioning of a caribou, wolf, or wolverine for harvest in Unit 23 on BLM lands only. Proposal WP16-37 requested that Federal caribou regulations mirror the new State regulations across the ranges of the WACH and TCH (Units 21D, 22, 23, 24, 26A, and 26B). The Board adopted Proposal WP16-37 with modification to reduce the harvest limit to 5 caribou per day, restrict bull season during rut and cow season around calving, prohibit the harvest of calves and the harvest of cows with calves before weaning (mid-Oct.) in some areas, to create new hunt areas, and to establish new seasons in Unit 22. The Board took no action on the remaining proposals (WP16-49/52, WP16-61, and WP16-63) because of action taken on WP16-37.

In 2016, the BOG adopted Proposal 140 as amended to make the following changes to Unit 22 caribou regulations: establish a registration permit hunt (RC800), set an annual harvest limit of 20 caribou total, and lengthen cow and bull seasons in several hunt areas. The BOG also adopted a portion of Proposal 85, removing the caribou harvest ticket and report exception for residents living north of the Yukon River in Units 21, 24, 25, 26B, and 26C. The Board deferred Proposal 85 for the remaining units (Units 18, 22, 23, and 26A) to the Arctic/Western Region meeting in Jan. 2017.

In June 2016, the State submitted a special action request (WSA16-03) to reopen caribou hunting on Federal public lands in Unit 23 to non-Federally qualified users, providing new biological information (e.g. calf recruitment, weight, body condition) on the WACH. The State specified that there was no biological reason for the closure and that it could increase user conflicts. In January 2017, the Board rejected WSA16-03 due to the position of all four affected Councils (Northwest Arctic, North Slope, Seward Peninsula, and Western Interior) as well as public testimony and tribal consultation comments opposing the request. Additionally, the Board found the new information provided by the State to be insufficient to rescind the closure.

In January 2017, the BOG adopted Proposal 2, requiring registration permits for residents hunting caribou within the ranges of the WACH and TCH in Units 23 and 26. ADF&G submitted the proposal in order to better monitor harvest and improve management flexibility. The BOG rejected Proposal 3 (deferred Proposal 85 from 2016) due to action taken on Proposal 2.

In March 2017, the Northwest Arctic and North Slope Councils submitted temporary special action requests (WSA17-03 and -04, respectively) to close caribou hunting on Federal public lands in Unit 23 and in Units 26A and 26B, respectively, to non-Federally qualified users for the 2017/18 regulatory year. Both Councils stated that the intent of the proposed closures was to ensure subsistence use in the 2017/18 reg-

ulatory year, to protect declining caribou populations, and to reduce user conflicts. The Board voted to approve WSA17-03 with modification to close all Federal public lands within a 10 mile wide corridor (5 miles either side) along the Noatak River from the western boundary of Noatak National Preserve upstream to the confluence with the Cutler River; within the northern and southern boundaries of the Eli and Agashashok River drainages, respectively; and within the Squirrel River drainage, to caribou hunting except by Federally qualified subsistence users for the 2017/18 regulatory year. The Board considered the modification a reasonable compromise for all users and that closure of the specified area was warranted in order to continue subsistence use. The Board rejected WSA17-04 due to recent changes to State regulations that should reduce caribou harvest.

Current Events

Several proposals concerning Federal caribou harvest regulations in Units 23 and 26A were submitted for the 2018-2020 wildlife regulatory cycle (WP18-32, 45, 46/47, and 57). At the WACH Working Group meeting in December 2016, the group voted to submit two wildlife proposals. Proposal WP18-46 is to close Federal public lands in Unit 23 to caribou hunting by non-Federally qualified users. It also voted to submit this proposal (WP18-48).

At the Western Interior Council meeting in February 2017, the Council voted to submit Proposal WP18-32 to align caribou seasons across the ranges of the WACH, TCH, and CACH. The intent of this proposal is to protect cows during migration. The Council expressed its intent to submit a similar proposal to the BOG.

At the Northwest Arctic Council meeting in March 2017, the Council voted to submit Proposal WP18-45 to decrease the caribou harvest limit in Unit 23 from 5 to 3 caribou per day.

At the North Slope Council meeting in March 2017, the Council voted to submit Proposal WP18-57 to close Federal public lands to caribou hunting by non-Federally qualified users in Units 26A and 26B (similar to WSA17-04). This is in response to declines in the WACH, TCH, and CACH, which are seasonally present in the area.

Enoch Mitchell submitted Proposal WP18-47 to close Federal public lands in Unit 23 to caribou hunting by non-Federally qualified users for the 2018/19- 2020/21 regulatory years. The proposal was co-sponsored by the Native Village of Noatak, the Cape Krusenstern National Monument Subsistence Resource Commission (SRC), the Kobuk Valley National Park SRC, and the Noatak/Kivalina Fish and Game Advisory Committee.

Biological Background

Caribou abundance naturally fluctuates over decades (Gunn 2001, WACH Working Group 2011). Gunn (2001) reports the mean doubling rate for Alaskan caribou as 10 ± 2.3 years. Although the underlying mechanisms causing these fluctuations are uncertain, climatic oscillations (i.e. Arctic and Pacific Decadal Oscillations) may play an important role (Gunn 2001, Joly et al. 2011). Climatic oscillations can influence factors such as snow depth, icing, forage quality and growth, wildfire occurrence, insect levels, and

predation, which all contribute to caribou population dynamics (Joly et al. 2011). Density-dependent reduction in forage availability, resulting in poorer body condition may exacerbate caribou population fluctuations (Gunn 2001).

Caribou calving generally occurs from late May to mid-June (Dau 2013). Weaning generally occurs in late October and early November before the breeding season (Taillon et al. 2011). Calves stay with their mothers through their first winter, which improves calves' access to food and body condition (Holand et al. 2012). Calves orphaned after weaning (October) have greater chances of survival than calves orphaned before weaning (Holand et al. 2012, Joly 2000, Russell et al. 1991, Rughetti and Fest-Bianchet 2014).

The TCH, WACH, and CACH have ranges that overlap in Unit 26A (**Map 1**), and there can be considerable mixing of herds during the fall and winter. During the 1970s, there was little overlap between these herds, but the degree of mixing seems to be increasing. Thus, interpretation of population estimates is difficult due to both temporary and permanent immigration (Person et al. 2007).

The total number of caribou among the various herds wintering on the North Slope peaked at over 700,000 animals in the early 2000s (this includes the Porcupine Caribou Herd in northeast Alaska and Northwest Territories, Canada), which may have been the highest number since the 1970s. This number has declined substantially since the early 2000s. Currently, the WACH, TCH, and CACH populations are all declining (Dau 2011, 2015a, Lenart 2011, Parrett 2011, 2015c, 2015d).

Western Arctic Caribou Herd

The WACH has historically been the largest caribou herd in Alaska and has a home range of approximately 157,000 square miles in northwestern Alaska. In the spring, most mature cows move north to calving grounds in the Utukok Hills, while bulls and immature cows lag behind and move toward summer range in the Wulik Peaks and Lisburne Hills (**Map 2**, Dau 2011, WACH Working Group 2011).

Dau (2013) determined the calving dates for the WACH to be June 9–13. This is based upon long-term movement and distribution data obtained from radio-collared caribou (these are the dates cows ceased movements). After the calving period, cows and calves move west toward the Lisburne Hills where they mix with the bulls and non-maternal cows. During the summer, the herd moves rapidly to the Brooks Range.

In the fall, the herd moves south toward wintering grounds in the northern portion of the Nulato Hills. Rut occurs during fall migration (Dau 2011, WACH Working Group 2011). Dau (2013) determined the WACH rut dates to be October 22–26. This is based on back-calculations from calving dates using a 230-day gestation period. Since about 2000, the timing of fall migration has been less predictable, often occurring later than in previous decades (Dau 2015a). From 2010-2015, the average date that GPS collared caribou crossed the Noatak River ranged from Sep. 30 – Oct. 23 (Joly and Cameron 2017). The proportion of caribou using certain migration paths varies each year (**Figure 1**, Joly and Cameron 2017). In recent years (2012-2014), the path of fall migration has shifted east (Dau 2015a).

The WACH Working Group developed a WACH Cooperative Management Plan in 2003, and revised it in 2011 (WACH Working Group 2011). The WACH Management Plan identifies seven plan elements: cooperation, population management, habitat, regulations, reindeer, knowledge, and education as well as associated goals, strategies, and management actions. As part of the population management element, the WACH Working Group developed a guide to herd management determined by population size, population trend, and harvest rate. Population sizes guiding management level determinations were based on recent (since 1970) historical data for the WACH (WACH Working Group 2011). Revisions to recommended harvest levels under liberal and conservative management (+/- 100 - 2,850 caribou) were made in December 2015 (WACH Working Group 2015, **Table 1**). The State of Alaska manages the WACH to protect the population and its habitat, provide for subsistence and other hunting opportunities on a sustained yield basis, and provide for viewing and other uses of caribou (Dau 2011). State management objectives for the WACH are the same as the goals specified in the WACH Management Plan (Dau 2011, WACH Working Group 2011) and include:

- Encourage cooperative management of the WACH among State, Federal, local entities, and all users of the herd.
- Manage for healthy populations using management strategies adapted to fluctuating population levels and trends.
- Assess and protect important habitats.
- Promote consistent and effective State and Federal regulations for the conservation of the WACH.
- Seek to minimize conflict between reindeer herders and the WACH.
- Integrate scientific information, traditional ecological knowledge of Alaska Native users, and knowledge of all users into management of the herd.
- Increase understanding and appreciation of the WACH through the use of scientific information, traditional ecological knowledge of the Alaska Native users, and knowledge of all other users.

The WACH population declined rapidly in the early 1970s, bottoming out at about 75,000 animals in 1976. Aerial photo censuses have been used since 1986 to estimate population size. The WACH population increased throughout the 1980s and 1990s, peaking at 490,000 animals in 2003 (**Figure 2**). Since 2003, the herd has declined at an average annual rate of 7.1% from approximately 490,000 caribou to 200,928 caribou in 2016 (Caribou Trails 2014; Dau 2011, 2014, Parrett 2016a).

Between 1982 and 2011, the WACH population was within the liberal management level prescribed by the WACH Working Group (**Figure 2, Table 1**). In 2013, the herd population estimate fell below the population threshold for liberal management of a decreasing population (265,000), slipping into the conservative management level. In July 2015, ADF&G attempted an aerial photo census of the herd. However, the photos taken could not be used due to poor light conditions that obscured unknown portions of the herd (Dau 2015b). ADF&G conducted a successful photocensus of the WACH on July 1, 2016. This census resulted in a minimum count of 194,863 caribou with a point estimate of 200,928 (Standard Error = 4,295), suggesting the WACH was still within the conservative management level, although close to the threshold for preservative management (**Figure 2, Table 1**). Results of this census indicate an average annual decline of 5% per year since 2013, representing a much lower rate than the 15% annual

decline between 2011 and 2013. The large cohorts of 2015 and 2016, which currently comprise a substantial proportion of the herd, contributed to the recent decreased rate of decline, but remain vulnerable to difficult winter conditions due to their young age (Parrett 2016a). ADF&G is planning to conduct another photocensus in the summer of 2017 and is transitioning from film to digital cameras, which will enhance their ability to complete successful and timely censuses (Parrett 2016a, Parrett 2017, pers. comm.).

Between 1970 and 2016, the bull:cow ratio exceeded critical management levels (40 bulls:100 cows, **Table 1**) in all years except 1975, 2001, and 2014 (**Figure 3**). Reduced sampling intensity in 2001 likely biased the 2001 bull:cow ratio low (Dau 2013). Since 1992, the bull:cow ratios has trended downward (Dau 2015a). The average annual number of bulls:100 cows was greater during the period of population growth (54:100 between 1976–2001) than during the recent period of decline (44:100 between 2004–2016). Additionally, Dau (2015a) states that while trends in bull:cow ratios are accurate, actual values should be interpreted with caution due to sexual segregation during sampling and the inability to sample the entire population, which likely account for more annual variability than actual changes in composition.

Although factors contributing to the population decline are not known with certainty, fall and winter icing events likely initiated the decline (Dau 2015a). Increased adult cow mortality, and decreased calf recruitment and survival also played a role (Dau 2011). Since the mid-1980s, adult mortality has slowly increased while recruitment has slowly decreased (Dau 2013, **Figure 4**). In a population model developed specifically for the WACH, Prichard (2009) found adult survival to have the largest impact on population size.

Calf production has likely had little influence on the population trajectory (Dau 2013, 2015a). Between 1990 and 2003, the June calf:cow ratio averaged 66 calves:100 cows/year. Between 2004 and 2016, the June calf:cow ratio averaged 71 calves:100 cows/year (**Figure 5**). In June 2016, 85 calves:100 cows were observed, which approximates the highest parturition (calving) level ever recorded for the herd (86 calves:100 cows in 1992) (Dau 2016a).

Decreased calf survival through summer and fall and recruitment into the herd are likely contributing to the current population decline (Dau 2013, 2015a). Fall calf:cow ratios indicate calf survival over summer. Between 1976 and 2016, the fall calf:cow ratio ranged from 35 to 59 calves:100 cows/year, averaging 46 calves:100 cows/year (**Figure 5**). Fall calf:cow ratios declined from an average of 46 calves:100 cows/year between 1990-2003 to an average of 42 calves:100 cows/year between 2004-2016 (Dau 2015a, **Figure 5**). Since 2008, ADF&G has recorded calf weights at Onion Portage as an index of herd nutritional status. In September 2015, calf weights averaged 100 lbs., the highest average ever recorded (Parrett 2015b).

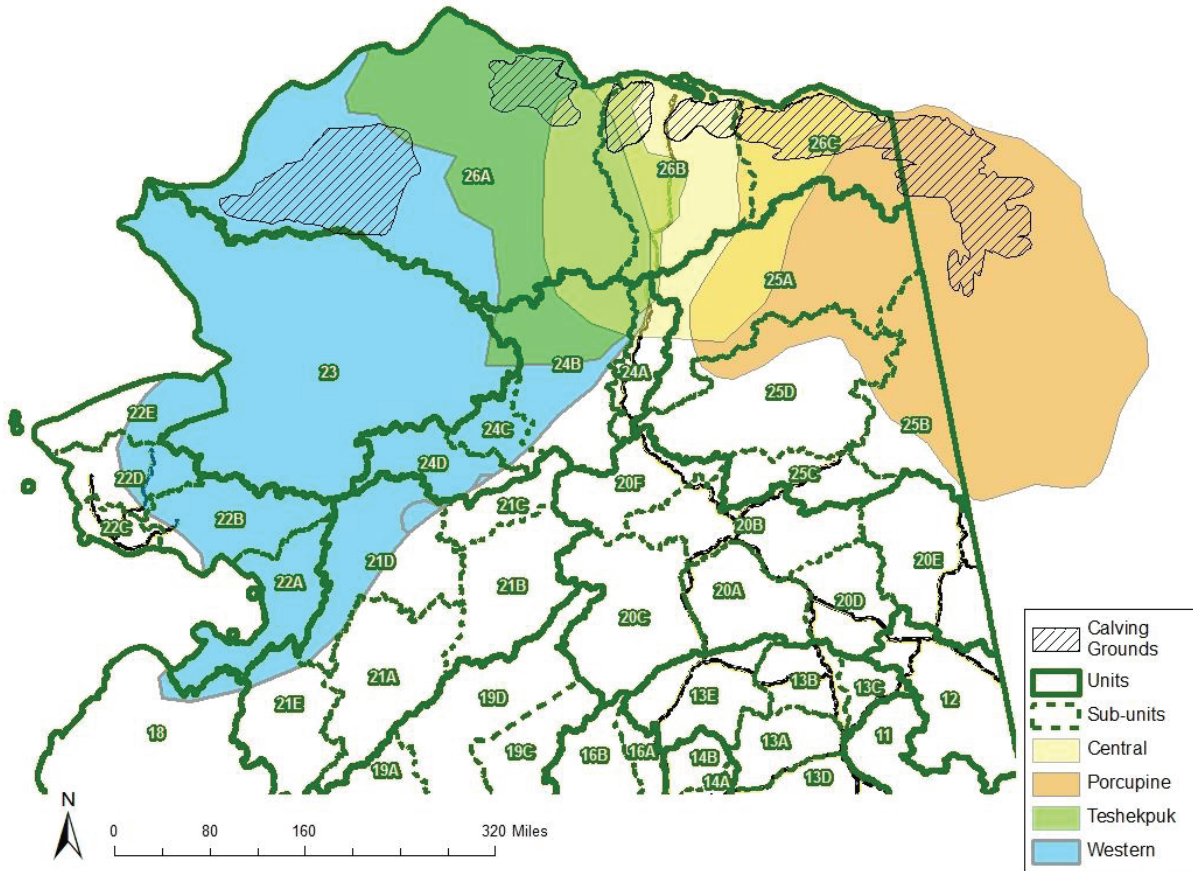
Similarly, the ratio of short yearlings (SY, 10-11 months old caribou) to adults provides a measure of overwintering calf survival and recruitment. Between 1990 and 2003, SY:adult ratios averaged 20 SY:100 adults/year. Since the decline began in 2003, SY:adult ratios have averaged 16 SY:100 adults/year (2004-2016, Dau 2013, 2015a, 2016b, **Figure 5**). However, 23 SY:100 adults were observed during spring 2016 surveys, the highest ratio recorded since 2007 (Dau 2016b). The overwinter calf survival for the 2015 cohort (Oct. 2015-Jun. 2016) was 84% (Parrett 2016b). While 2016 indices suggest

improvements in recruitment, the overall trend since the early 1980s has been downward (Dau 2015a, 2016b).

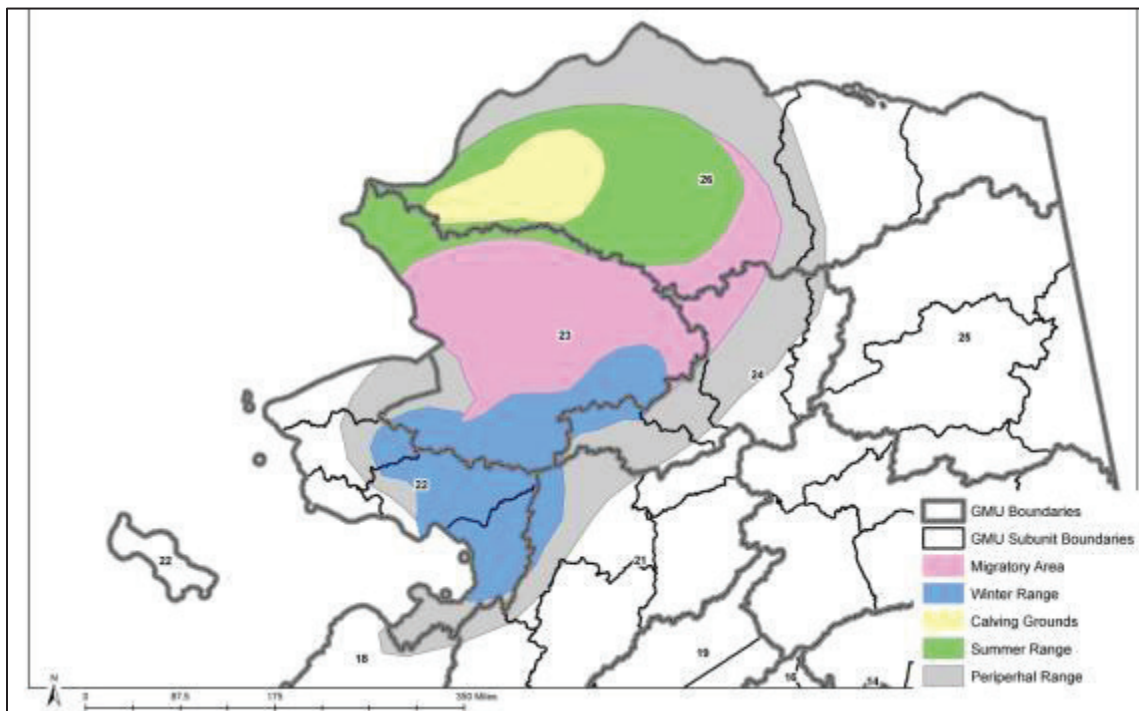
Increased cow mortality is likely affecting the trajectory of the herd as well (Dau 2011, 2013). The annual mortality rate of radio-collared adult cows increased from an average of 15% between 1987 and 2003 to 23% from 2004–2014 (Dau 2011, 2013, 2014, 2015a, **Figure 4**). Estimated mortality includes all causes of death including hunting (Dau 2011). Dau (2015a) states that cow mortality estimates are conservative due to exclusion of unhealthy (i.e. diseased) and yearling cows. Dau (2013) attributed the high mortality rate for 2011–2012 (33%, **Figure 4**) to a winter with deep snows, which weakened caribou and enabled wolves to prey on them more easily. Prior to 2004, estimated adult cow mortality only exceeded 20% twice, but has exceeded 20% in 7 out of 9 regulatory years between 2004 and 2012 (**Figure 4**). The annual mortality rate was 8% as of April 2016 (Dau 2016b). This may fluctuate substantially throughout the year based on changing local conditions and harvest levels. Dau (2015a) indicates that mortality rates may also change in subsequent management reports as the fate of collared animals is determined, and that these inconsistencies are most pronounced for the previous 1–3 years.

Far more caribou died from natural causes than from hunting between 1992 and 2012 (Dau 2013). Cow mortality remained constant throughout the year, but natural and harvest mortality for bulls spiked during the fall. Predation, particularly by wolves, accounted for the majority of natural mortality (Dau 2013). However as the WACH has declined and estimated harvest has remained relatively stable, the percentage of mortality due to hunting has increased relative to natural mortality. For example, during the period October 1, 2013 to September 30, 2014, estimated hunting mortality was approximately 42% and estimated natural mortality about 56% (Dau 2014). In previous years (1983–2013), the estimated hunting mortality exceeded 30% only once in 1997-1998 (Dau 2013). Additionally, Prichard (2009) and Dau (2015a) suggest that harvest levels and rates of cows can greatly impact population trajectory. If bull:cow ratios continue to decline, harvest of cows may increase, exacerbating the current population decline.

Although icing events likely precipitated the population decline, increased predation, hunting pressure, deteriorating range condition (including habitat loss and fragmentation), climate change, and disease may also be contributing factors (Dau 2015a, 2014). Joly et al. (2007) documented a decline in lichen cover in portions of the wintering areas of the WACH. Dau (2011, 2014) reported that degradation in range condition is not thought to be a primary factor in the decline of the herd because animals have generally maintained good body condition since the decline began. Body condition is assessed on a subjective scale from 1-5. The fall body condition of adult females in 2015 was characterized as “fat” (mean = 3.9/5) with no caribou being rated as skinny or very skinny (Parrett 2015b). However, the body condition of the WACH in the spring may be a better indicator of the effects of range condition versus the fall when the body condition of the herd is routinely assessed and when caribou are in prime condition (Joly 2015, pers. comm.).



Map 1. Herd overlap and ranges of the WACH, TCH, CACH, and PCH.



Map 2. Range of the WACH.

Table 1. Western Arctic Caribou Herd management levels using herd size, population trend, and harvest rate (WACH Working Group 2011, 2015).

Management and Harvest Level	Population Trend			Harvest Recommendations May Include:
	Declining Low: 6%	Stable Med: 7%	Increasing High: 8%	
Liberal	Pop: 265,000+	Pop: 230,000+	Pop: 200,000+	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce harvest of bulls by nonresidents to maintain at least 40 bulls: 100 cows • No restriction of bull harvest by resident hunters unless bull:cow ratios fall below 40 bulls:100 cows
	Harvest: 16,000-22,000	Harvest: 16,000-22,000	Harvest: 16,000-22,000	
Conservative	Pop: 200,000-265,000	Pop: 170,000-230,000	Pop: 150,000-200,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No harvest of calves • No cow harvest by nonresidents • Restriction of bull harvest by nonresidents • Limit the subsistence harvest of bulls only when necessary to maintain a minimum 40:100 bull:cow ratio
	Harvest: 12,000-16,000	Harvest: 12,000-16,000	Harvest: 12,000-16,000	
Preservative	Pop: 130,000-200,000	Pop: 115,000-170,000	Pop: 100,000-150,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No harvest of calves • Limit harvest of cows by resident hunters through permit hunts and/or village quotas • Limit the subsistence harvest of bulls to maintain at least 40 bulls:100 cows • Harvest restricted to residents only, according to state and federal law. Closure of some federal public lands to nonqualified users may be necessary
	Harvest: 8,000-12,000	Harvest: 8,000-12,000	Harvest: 8,000-12,000	
Critical Keep Bull:Cow ratio ≥ 40 Bulls:100 Cows	Pop: < 130,000	Pop: < 115,000	Pop: < 100,000	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No harvest of calves • Highly restrict the harvest of cows through permit hunts and/or village quotas • Limit the subsistence harvest of bulls to maintain at least 40 bulls:100 cows • Harvest restricted to residents only, according to state and federal law. Closure of some federal public lands to nonqualified users may be necessary
	Harvest: 6,000-8,000	Harvest: 6,000-8,000	Harvest: 6,000-8,000	

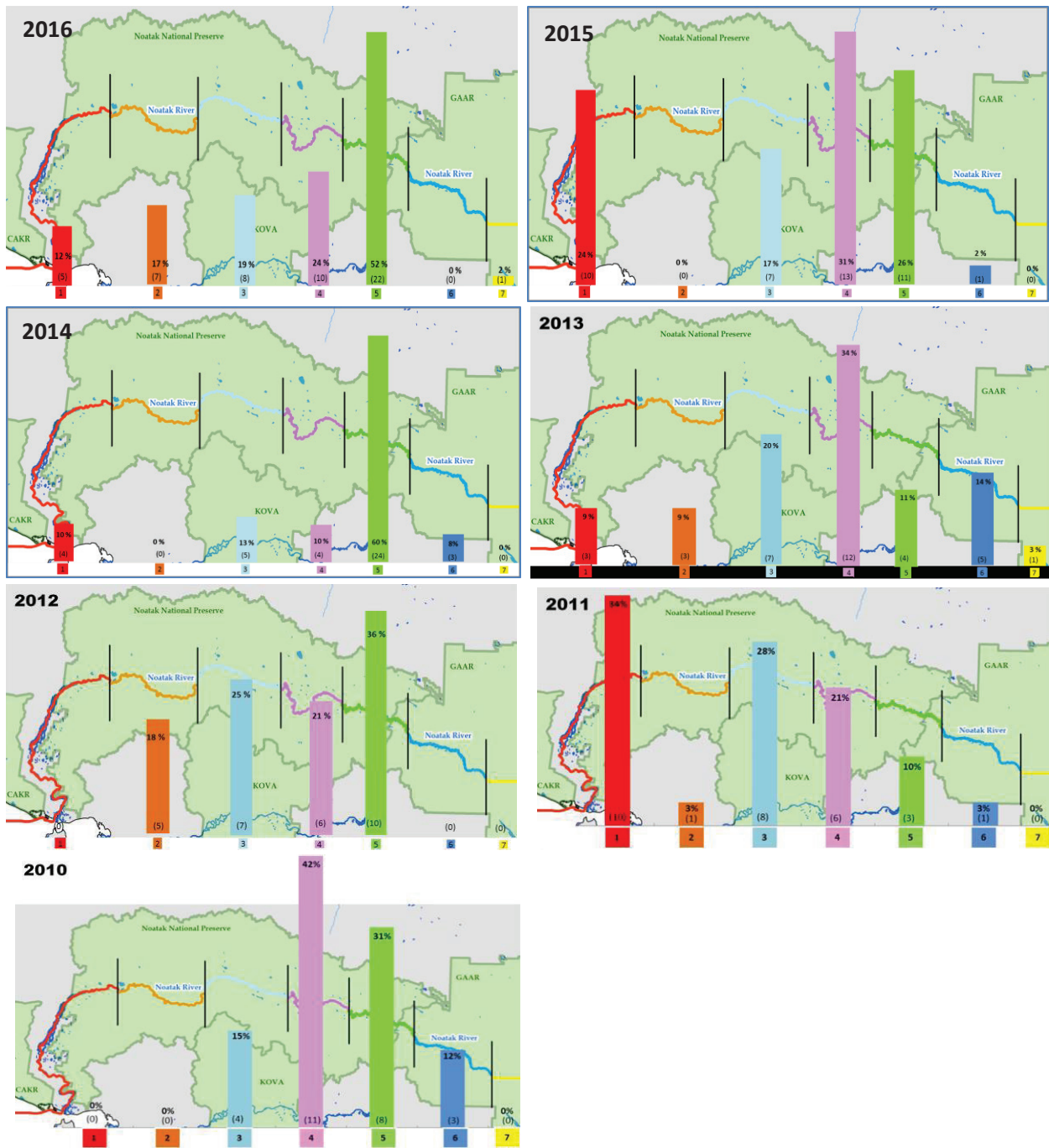


Figure 1. Distribution of caribou crossing the Noatak River during fall. Histograms depict where collared female caribou crossed the Noatak River, generally from north to south, on their fall migration. Relative percentages (top number) and the absolute number (middle number) of caribou are provided. The river is divided into seven (lowest number) color-coded segments which are displayed in the background. The middle five segments are 100 river kilometers long, while the westernmost segment (red) is 200 km (before extending into the Chukchi Sea) and the easternmost (yellow) runs as far east as WAH caribou are known to migrate. The number of caribou with GPS collars ranged from 39-79 caribou/year with later years having more collared caribou than earlier years (Joly and Cameron 2017).

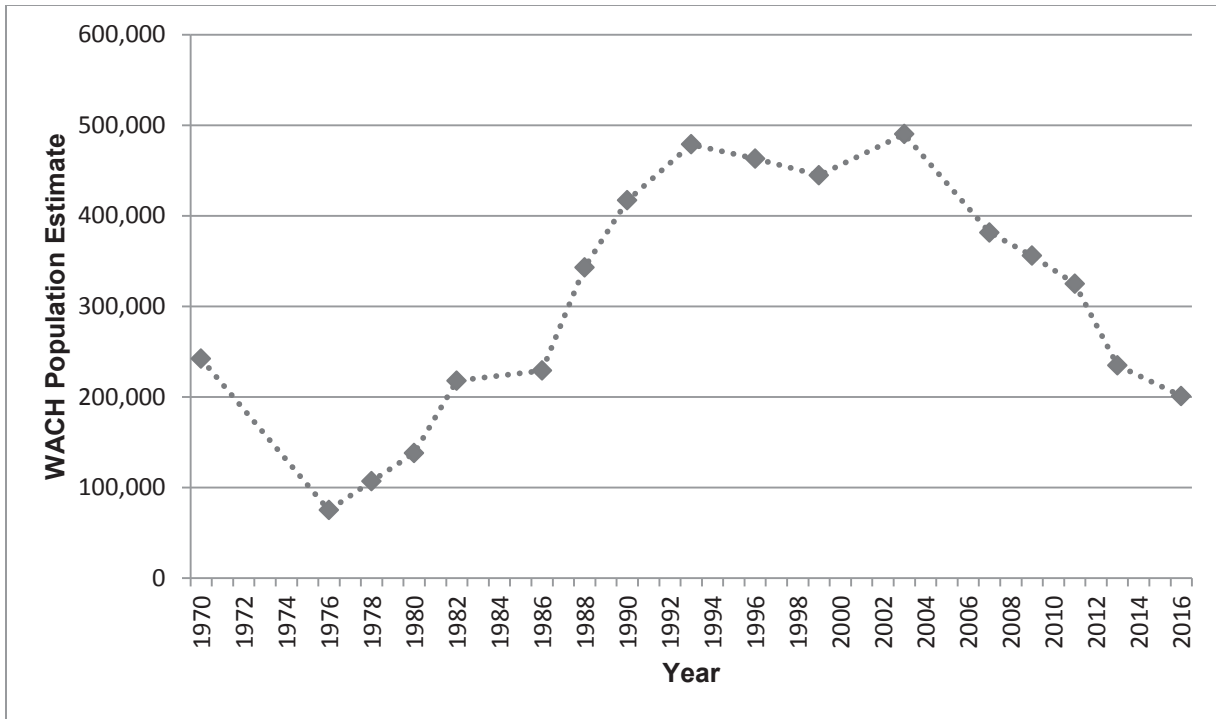


Figure 2. The WACH population estimates from 1970–2015. Population estimates from 1986–2016 are based on aerial photographs of groups of caribou that contained radio-collared animals (Dau 2011, 2013, 2014, Parrett 2016a).

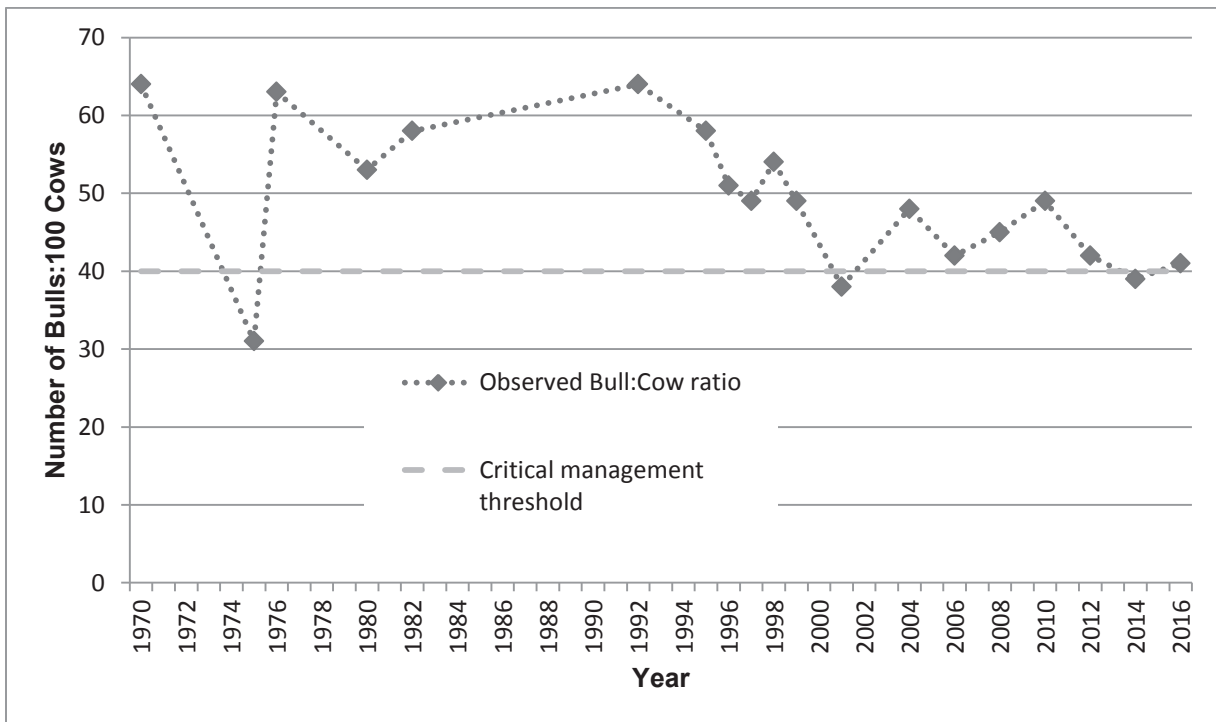


Figure 3. Bull:Cow ratios for the WACH (Dau 2015a, ADF&G 2017c).

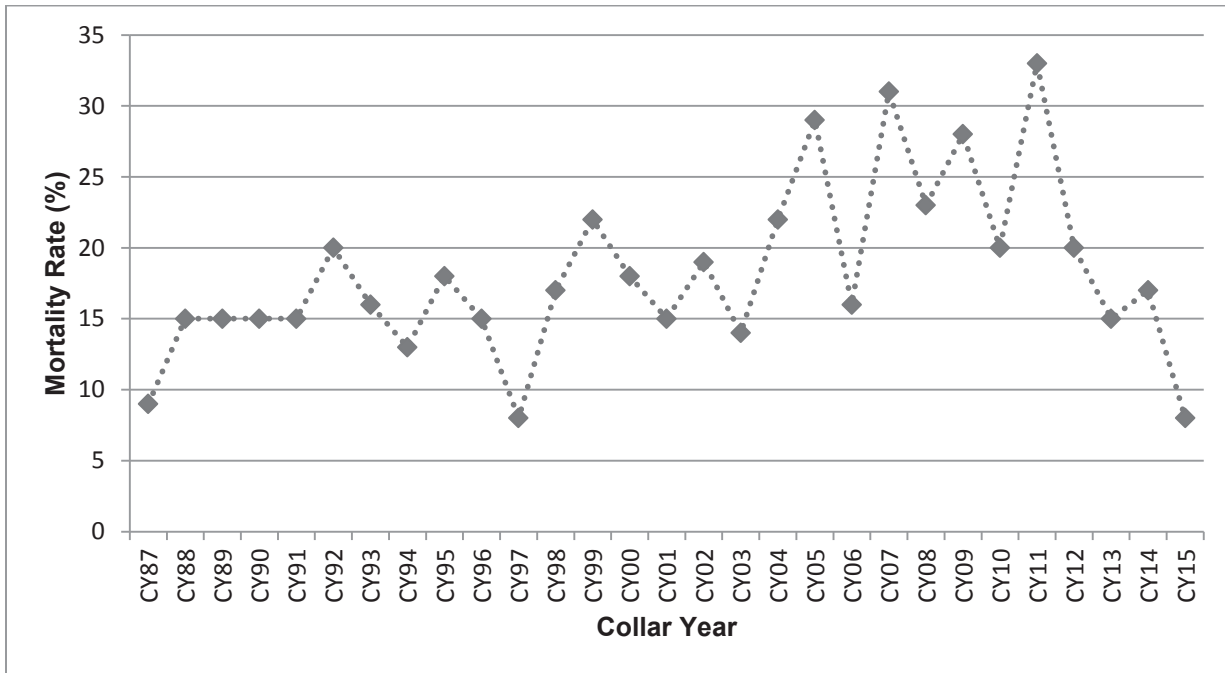


Figure 4. Mortality rate of radio-collared caribou in the Western Arctic caribou herd (Dau 2013, 2015a, 2016b). Collar Year = 1 Oct-30 Sept. 2015 collar year is Oct. 2015-Apr. 2016.

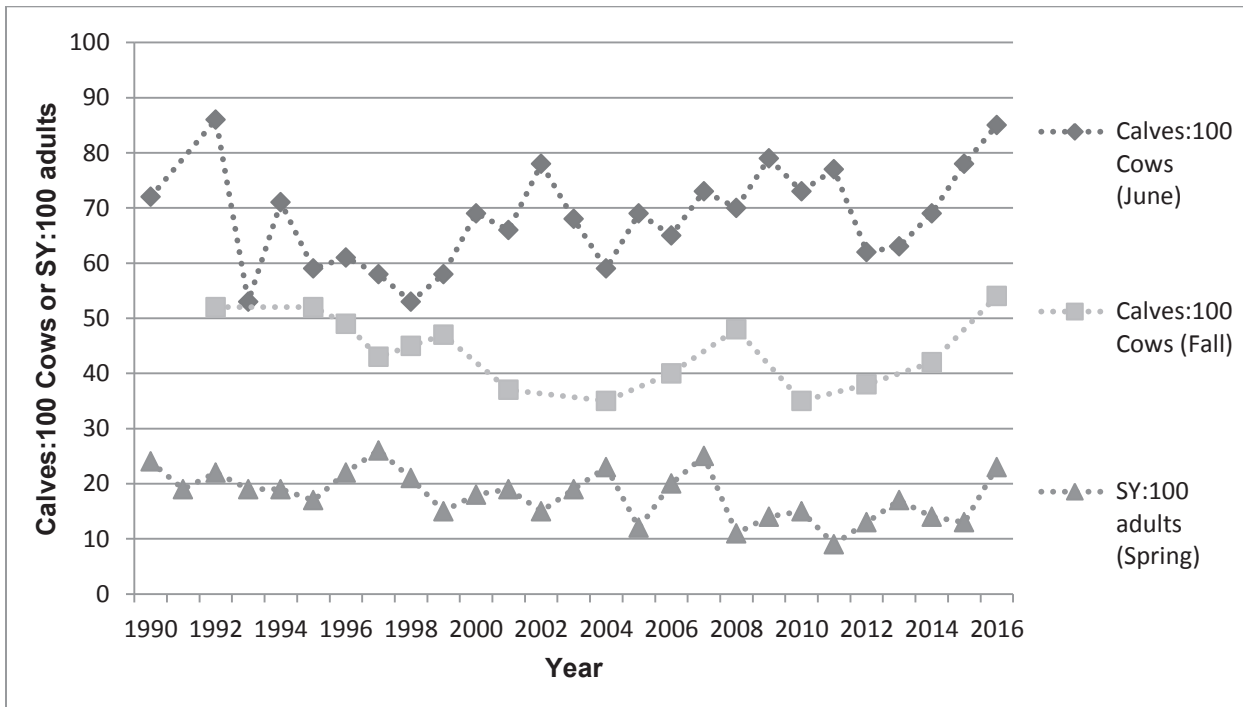


Figure 5. Calf:cow and short yearling (SY):adult ratios for the WACH (Dau 2013, 2015a, 2016a, ADF&G 2017c). Short yearlings are 10-11 months old caribou.

Teshkepuk Caribou Herd

The TCH calving and summering areas overlap with the eastern portion of the National Petroleum Reserve–Alaska. Most of the TCH moves toward Teshkepuk Lake in May to calve in early June. The primary calving grounds of the TCH (approximately 1.8 million acres) occur to the east, southeast and northeast of Teshkepuk Lake (**Map 1**, Person et al. 2007, Wilson et al. 2012).

From late June through July cows and bulls move to the Beaufort Sea coast from Dease Inlet to the mouth of the Kogru River (Utqiagvik to the Colville Delta), around the north and south side of the Teshkepuk Lake, and the sand dunes along the Ikpikpuk River to seek relief from insects (Carroll 2007, Parrett 2007). The narrow corridors of land to the east and northwest of the Teshkepuk Lake are important migratory corridors to insect relief areas (Yokel et al. 2009). River corridors are also used more during periods of insect harassment (Parrett 2015c).

Fall migration routes are variable due in part to highly variable wintering locations. Some TCH caribou are classified as non-migratory due to a lack of directional, seasonal movements. A substantial portion of the TCH remains on the coastal plain during the winter while other common wintering locations include the central Brooks Range and river drainages in Unit 23 (Parrett 2015c).

The State manages the TCH to provide for subsistence and other hunting opportunities on a sustained yield basis, ensure that adequate habitat exists, and provide for viewing and other uses of caribou (Parrett 2013). Specific State management objectives for the TCH are as follows (Parrett 2013):

- Attempt to maintain a minimum population of 15,000 caribou, recognizing that caribou numbers naturally fluctuate.
- Maintain a harvest level of 900–2,800 caribou using strategies adapted to population levels and trends.
- Maintain a population composed of least 30 bulls per 100 cows.
- Monitor herd characteristics and population parameters (on an annual or regular basis).
- Develop a better understanding of the relationships and interactions among North Slope caribou herds.
- Encourage cooperative management of the herd and its habitat among State, Federal, and local entities and all users of the herd.
- Seek to minimize conflicts between resource development and the TCH.

The TCH population is estimated from aerial photocensuses and using methods described by Rivest et al. (1998). Between 1984 and 2008, the TCH population increased from an estimated 18,292 caribou to 68,932 caribou. Since 2008, the TCH population declined 40% to an estimated 41,542 caribou in 2015 (**Figure 6**, Parrett 2015c, 2015d).

Between 1991 and 2016, the TCH bull:cow ratio averaged 53 bulls:100 cows, although surveys were not conducted every year (**Figure 7**). However, since 1993, the bull:cow ratio has exhibited a downward

trend. The 2016 bull:cow ratio (28 bulls:100 cows) was the lowest ratio since 1991 and is below management objectives of 30 bulls:100 cows (Parrett 2013, 2015c, ADF&G 2017c).

TCH calf production is measured as the percent of collared cows with calves at the end of June calving surveys. Between 1999 and 2016, calf production averaged 56%. However, from 2006-2014, calf production exhibited a declining trend, bottoming out at 16% in 2014. Production increased substantially in 2016 to 81% (**Figure 8**, Parrett 2015c, ADF&G 2017c).

Between 2009 and 2016, fall calf:cow ratios averaged 33 calves:100 cows and exhibited an increasing trend (**Figure 9**, Parrett 2015c, ADF&G 2017c). Over the same time period, spring SY:adult ratios averaged 16.5 SY:100 adults. This ratio was static between 2009 and 2014 (13-15 SY:100 adults), but increased substantially in 2016 to 29 SY:100 adults (**Figure 9**, Parrett 2015c, ADF&G 2017c).

The mortality rate for the TCH is measured from radio-collared cows by collar year (CY). CY is defined as July 1-June 30. Between CY 2000/01 and CY 2015/16, the TCH mortality rate averaged 16%. However, the highest mortality rates ever recorded for this herd occurred in 2012 (32%) and 2013 (28%), which contributed substantially to the current decline (**Figure 10**, Parrett 2015c, ADF&G 2017c). Mortality decreased substantially in CY 2015/16 to only 8% (ADF&G 2017c).

Mean calf weights from 2011-2014 were among the lightest weights ever recorded in North America (Parrett 2015c). Similarly, the 2014 parturition (calving) rate was only 28%, which is very low for caribou. These metrics suggest poor nutrition may be affecting the TCH (Parrett 2015c, ADF&G 2017c). However, in 2016, both metrics improved (ADF&G 2017c).

From 2011-2013, ADF&G conducted a TCH calf survival study. Survival on the calving grounds and through the summer was high (~80%) while over winter survival and recruitment into the herd was low (~25-40%). The primary causes of calf mortality included predation and starvation. Starvation was especially important spatially as calves that wintered in the Brooks Range had higher survival than calves wintering on the North Slope (ADF&G 2017c).

While recent population estimates (2013-2015) suggest that the TCH population may be stabilizing, demographic metrics (i.e. parturition and mortality rates) indicate that the population was likely still declining during those years. It is possible that the 2013 population estimate was an underestimate (Parrett 2015d). However, improved herd performance in 2016 (i.e. recruitment, calf production, calf weight) suggest that the TCH population may be stabilizing or declining at a slower rate (ADF&G 2017c).

Habitat

Caribou feed on a wide variety of plants including lichens, fungi, sedges, grasses, forbs, and twigs of woody plants. Arctic caribou depend primarily on lichens during the fall and winter, but during summer they feed on leaves, grasses and sedges (Miller 2003).

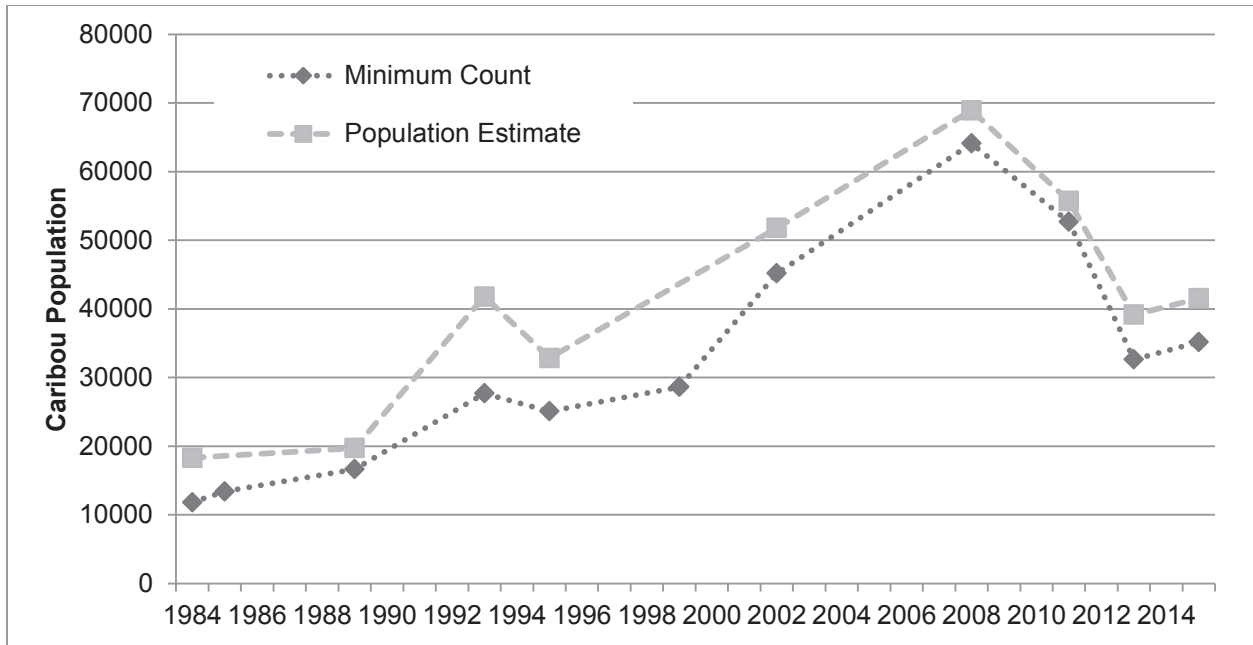


Figure 6. Minimum counts and population estimates of the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd from 1980-2015. Population estimates are based on aerial photographs of groups of caribou that contained radio-collared animals (Parrett 2011, 2013, 2015a, 2015d).

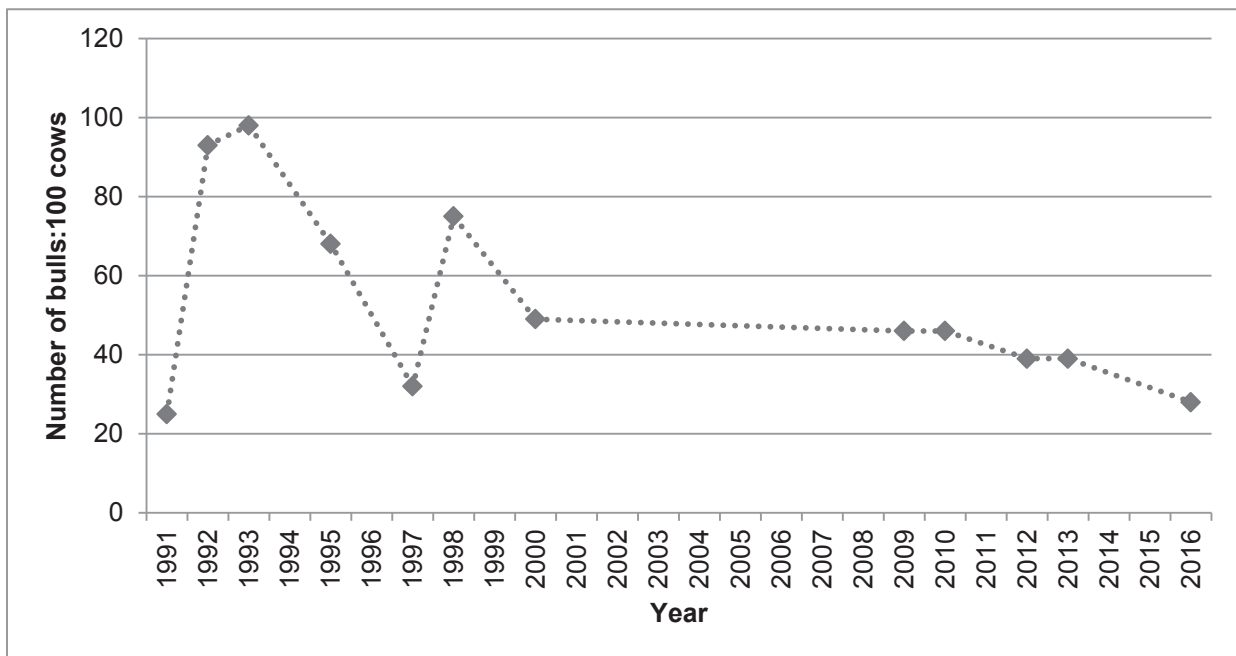


Figure 7. Bull:cow ratios of the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd. From 1991-2000, surveys were conducted in July. From 2009 onward, surveys were conducted in Nov. (Parrett 2013, 2015c, ADF&G 2017c).

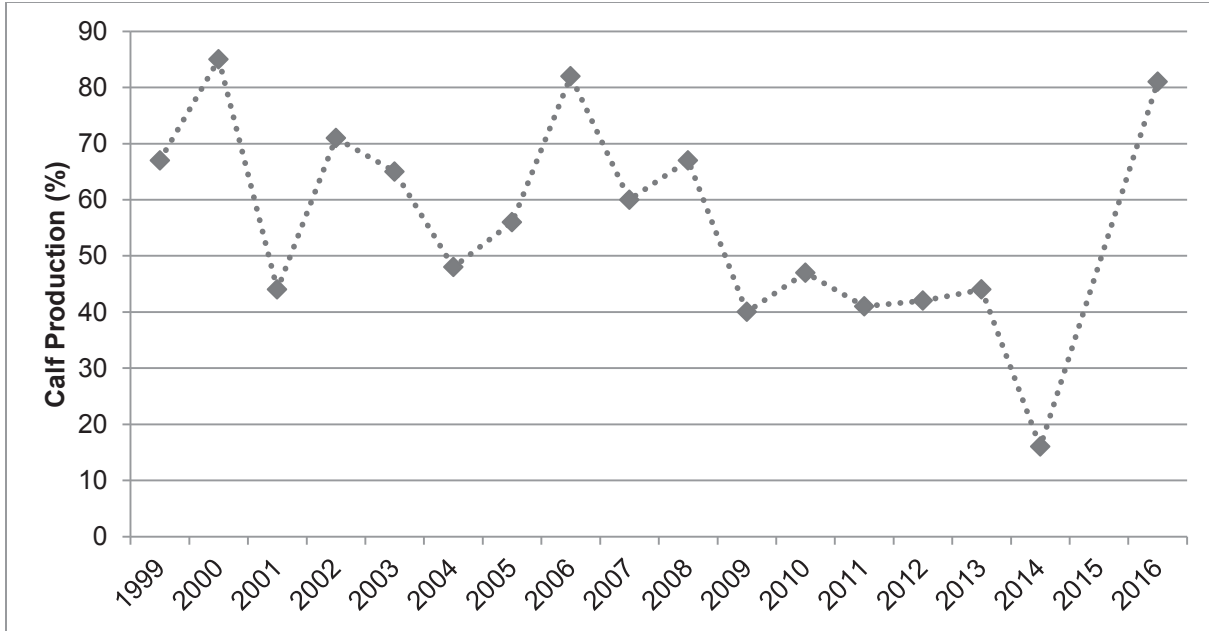


Figure 8. Teshekpuk caribou herd calf production (% of collared cows with calves) (Parrett 2015c, ADF&G 2017c).

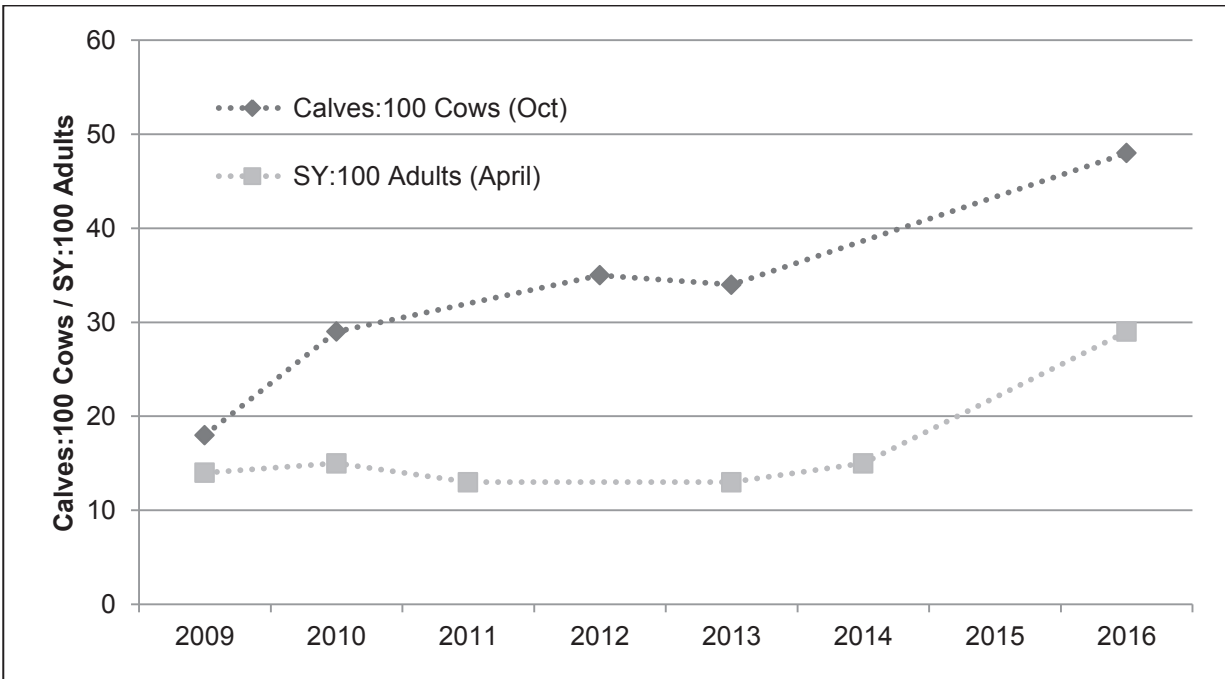


Figure 9. Fall calf:cow and spring short yearling (SY):adult ratios for the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd (Parrett 2015c, ADF&G 2017c). Short yearlings are 10-11 month old caribou.

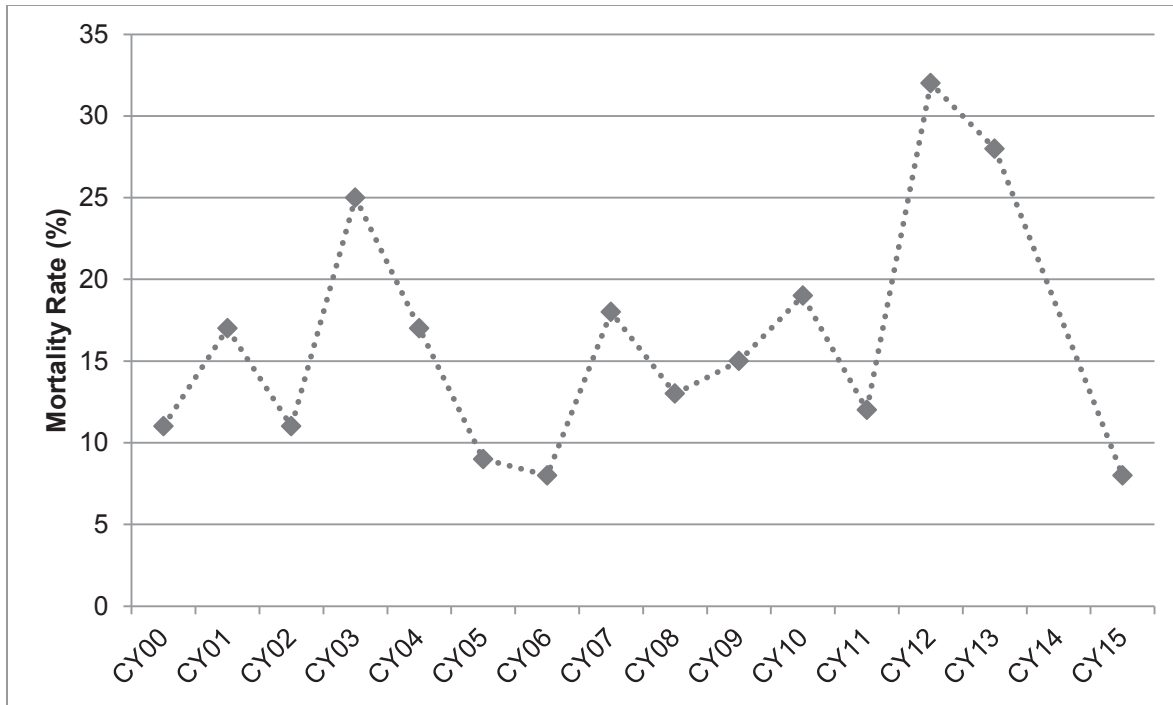


Figure 10. Annual mortality rate of radio-collared cows in the TCH (Parrett 2015c, ADF&G 2017c). Collar year (CY) is defined as July 1-June 30.

Cultural Knowledge and Traditional Practices

Meeting the nutritional and caloric needs of Arctic communities is vitally important and is the foundation of subsistence activities. Still, the meaning of subsistence extends far beyond human nutrition for Alaska’s native peoples. Holthaus (2012) describes subsistence as the base on which Alaska Native culture establishes its identity through “philosophy, ethics, religious belief and practice, art, ritual, ceremony, and celebration.” Fienup-Riordan (1990) also describes subsistence in terms of the cultural cycles of birth and death representing the close human relationship and reciprocity between humans and the natural world. Concerning caribou specifically, Ms. Esther Hugo – a lifelong resident of Anaktuvuk Pass - describes the human-caribou relationship as a “way of life”.

Caribou have been an important resource for the Iñupiat of the Seward Peninsula, Northwest Arctic, and North Slope regions for thousands of years. Caribou bones dating from 8,000 to 10,000 years ago have been excavated from archeological sites on the Kobuk River (ADF&G 1992). Foote (1959, 1961) wrote about caribou hunting in the Noatak region forty years ago, noting that life would not be possible in Noatak without this source of meat. Caribou were traditionally a major source of both food and clothing and continues today to be the most important land animal consumed in many communities (Burch 1984, 1994, 1998, ADF&G 1992).

Historically, during fall and spring caribou migrations, people built “drive fences” out of cairns, bundles of shrubs, or upright logs. These fences were sometimes several miles long and two to three miles wide. Ideally, the closed end of the fence crossed a river, and caribou were harvested while crossing the river and

retrieved later; or the fence would end in a corral where caribou were snared and killed with spears (Burch 2012). Burch (2012:40) notes, “The landscape of Northwest Arctic, especially in hills and mountains, is littered with the remains of drive fences that were in every stage of construction when they were abandoned.”

The WACH population declined rapidly beginning in the late 1800s. At its low point, its range had shrunk to less than half its former size. Famine ensued, primarily due to the absence of caribou. In the early 1900s, reindeer were introduced to fill the need for food and hides. The WACH began to rebound in the 1940s. Currently, among large terrestrial mammals, caribou are among the most abundant; however, the population in any specific area is subject to wide fluctuations from year to year as caribou migration routes change (Burch 2012).

Caribou were traditionally harvested any month of the year they were available. The objective of the summer hunt was to obtain the hides of adult caribou with their new summer coats. They provided the best clothing material available to the Iñupiat. The fall hunt was to acquire large quantities of meat to freeze for winter (Burch 1994). The timing and routing of migration determined caribou hunting. Hunting seasons change from year to year according to the availability of caribou (ADF&G 1991). The numbers of animals and the duration of their stays varies from one year to the next (Burch 1994) and harvest varies from community to community depending on the availability of caribou.

Caribou can be harvested in large numbers, when available, and can be transported back to villages by boat before freeze-up. Hunters search for caribou and attempt to intercept them at known river crossings. Some villages such as Anaktuvuk Pass settled specifically in locations where caribou migrate through, and residents of these communities await the annual arrival of caribou (NS RAC 2017). Ideally, caribou harvesting occurs when the weather is cool enough to prevent spoilage of meat. If not, meat is frozen for later use. Prior to freeze-up, bulls are preferred because they are fatter than cows (Braem et al. 2015, Georgette and Loon 1993).

Small groups of caribou that have over-wintered may be taken by hunters in areas that are accessible by snowmachine. Braem et al. (2015:141) explain, “Hunters harvest cows during the winter because they are fatter than bulls Caribou harvested during the winter can be aged completely without removing the skin or viscera Then in the spring, the caribou is thawed. Community members cut it into strips to make dried meat, or they package and freeze it.” In spring, caribou start their northward migration. The caribou that are harvested are “lean and good for making dried meat (*paniqtuq*) during the warm, sunny days of late spring” (Georgette and Loon 1993:80).

Harvest History

Western Arctic Caribou Herd

The State manages the WACH on a sustained yield basis (i.e. managing current harvests to ensure future harvests). The harvestable surplus when the WACH population is declining is calculated as 6% of the estimated population (WACH working group 2011, Parrett 2017, pers. comm.). In recent years, as the WACH population has declined, the total harvestable surplus for the WACH has also declined (Dau 2011,

Parrett 2015a). In 2016, the WACH harvestable surplus was 12,056 caribou (6% of 200,928 caribou). Comparatively, the harvestable surplus was 14,085 caribou in 2013 when the WACH numbered approximately 234,757 caribou. While there is substantial uncertainty in harvestable surplus estimates, it is likely that sustainable harvest will soon be exceeded (Parrett 2015a, Dau 2015a). Of particular concern is the overharvest of cows, which has probably occurred since 2010/11 (Dau 2015a). Dau (2015a:14-29) states, “even modest increases in the cow harvest above sustainable levels could have a significant effect on the population trajectory of the WACH.”

Harvest from the WACH, which has remained fairly consistent since 1990, now represents a larger proportion of the annual mortality. This is one of the factors that prompted the BOG and the Board to enact restrictions on WACH harvest in March 2015 and April 2016, respectively.

Caribou harvest by local hunters is estimated from community harvest surveys, if available, and from models developed by A. Craig with ADF&G’s Division of Wildlife Conservation, Region V. These models incorporate factors such as community size, availability of caribou, and per capita harvests for each community (Dau 2015a). In 2015, Craig’s models replaced models developed by Sutherland (2005), resulting in changes to local caribou harvest estimates from past years. While Craig’s models accurately reflect harvest trends, they do not accurately reflect actual harvest numbers (Dau 2015a). (Note: no model accurately reflects harvest numbers). This analysis only considers the updated harvest estimates using Craig’s new model as cited in Dau (2015a). Caribou harvest by nonlocal residents and nonresidents are based on harvest ticket reports (Dau 2015a). Local and nonlocal hunters are defined in ADF&G management reports as living within and outside the range of the WACH, respectively.

From 2000–2014, the average annual estimated harvest from the WACH was 11,984 caribou, ranging from 10,666–13,537 caribou per year (Dau 2015a, **Figure 11**). While these harvest estimates are within or below the conservative harvest level specified in the WACH Management Plan (**Table 1**), they approach or exceed the current harvestable surplus. Additionally, harvest estimates do not include wounding loss, which may be hundreds of caribou (Dau 2015a).

Local hunters account for approximately 95% of the total WACH harvest. Residents of Units 22, 23, and 26A account for approximately 17%, 58%, and 10% of the total WACH harvest, respectively (**Figure 12**, ADF&G 2017c). Comparison of caribou harvest by community from household survey data (**Appendix 1**) with **Figure 1** demonstrates that local community harvests parallel WACH availability rather than population trends. For example, Ambler only harvested 325 caribou when the WACH population peaked in 2003, but harvested 685 caribou in 2012 when most of the WACH migrated through western Unit 23. Similarly, Noatak only harvested 66 caribou in 2010 when zero GPS-collared caribou migrated through eastern Unit 23. Harvest increased substantially the following year when 37% of the GPS-collared caribou (and thus, a greater proportion of the WACH) migrated through eastern Unit 23.

From 2001–2013, total nonlocal WACH harvest averaged 598 caribou per year (**Figure 13**). Most (~76%) nonlocal WACH harvest occurs in Unit 23. In recent years (2012–2014), numbers of nonlocal hunters are slightly lower, partially because transporters have had to travel further to find caribou and thus, could not book as many clients (Dau 2015a).

From 1999-2013, 72% of nonlocal hunters on average accessed the WACH by plane. Most nonlocal harvest (85-90%) occurs between Aug. 25 and Oct. 7. In contrast, most local, subsistence hunters harvest WACH caribou whenever they are available using boats, 4-wheelers, and snowmachines (Dau 2015a, Fix and Ackerman 2015). In Unit 23, caribou are generally available during fall migration. The temporal concentration of nonlocal hunters during times of intensive subsistence hunting is responsible for user conflicts in Unit 23 (Dau 2015a). Commercially licensed transporters and guides assist approximately 60% and 10% of nonlocal hunters in Unit 23, respectively (Unit 23 Working Group 2016).

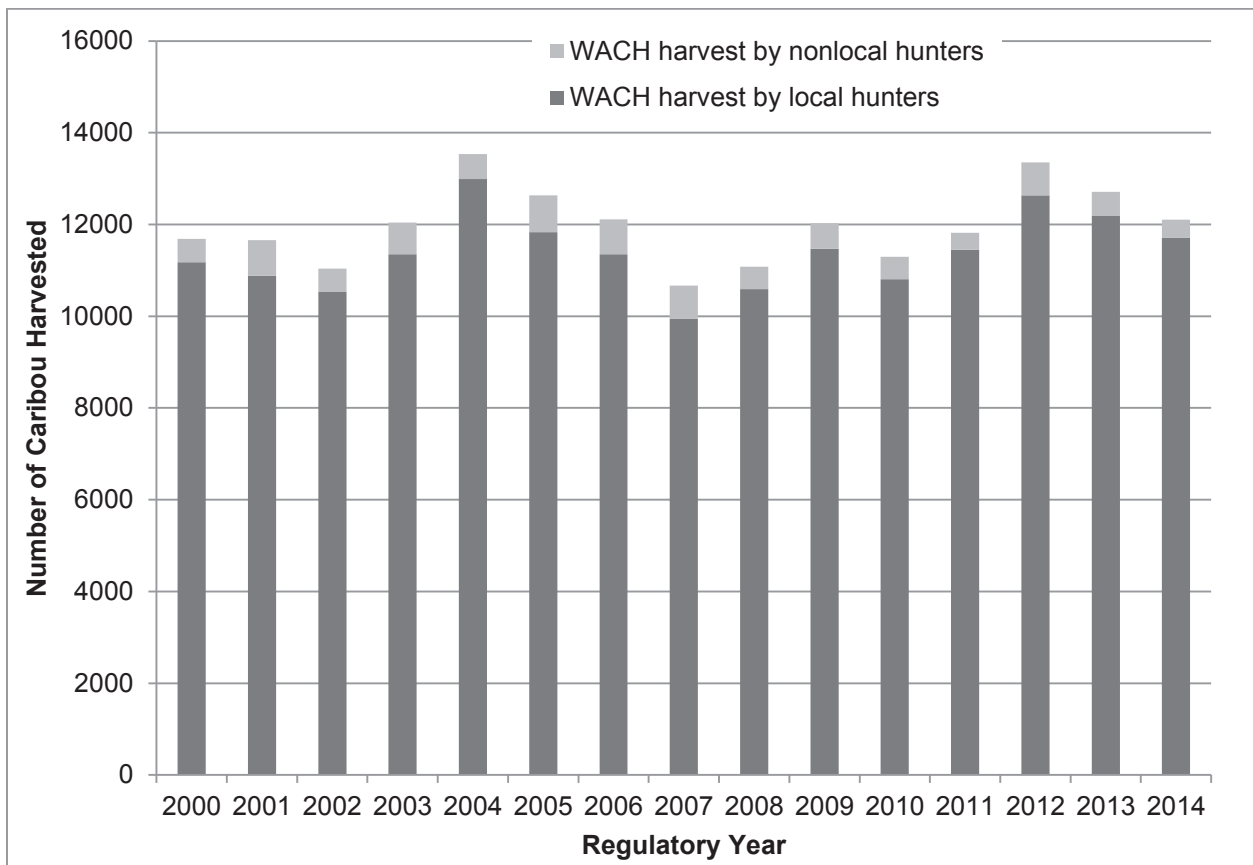


Figure 11. Estimated number of caribou harvested from the WACH by residency (Dau 2015a).

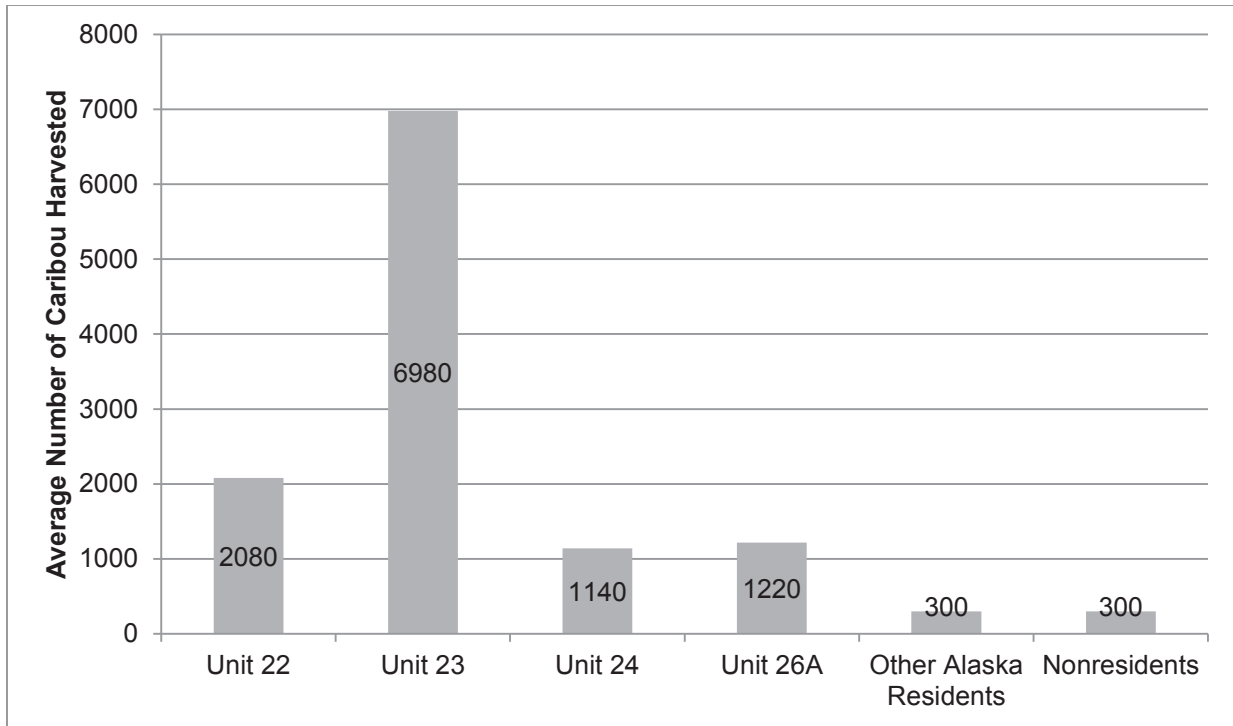


Figure 12. Average number of caribou harvested by unit and residency from 1998-2015 (ADF&G 2017c).

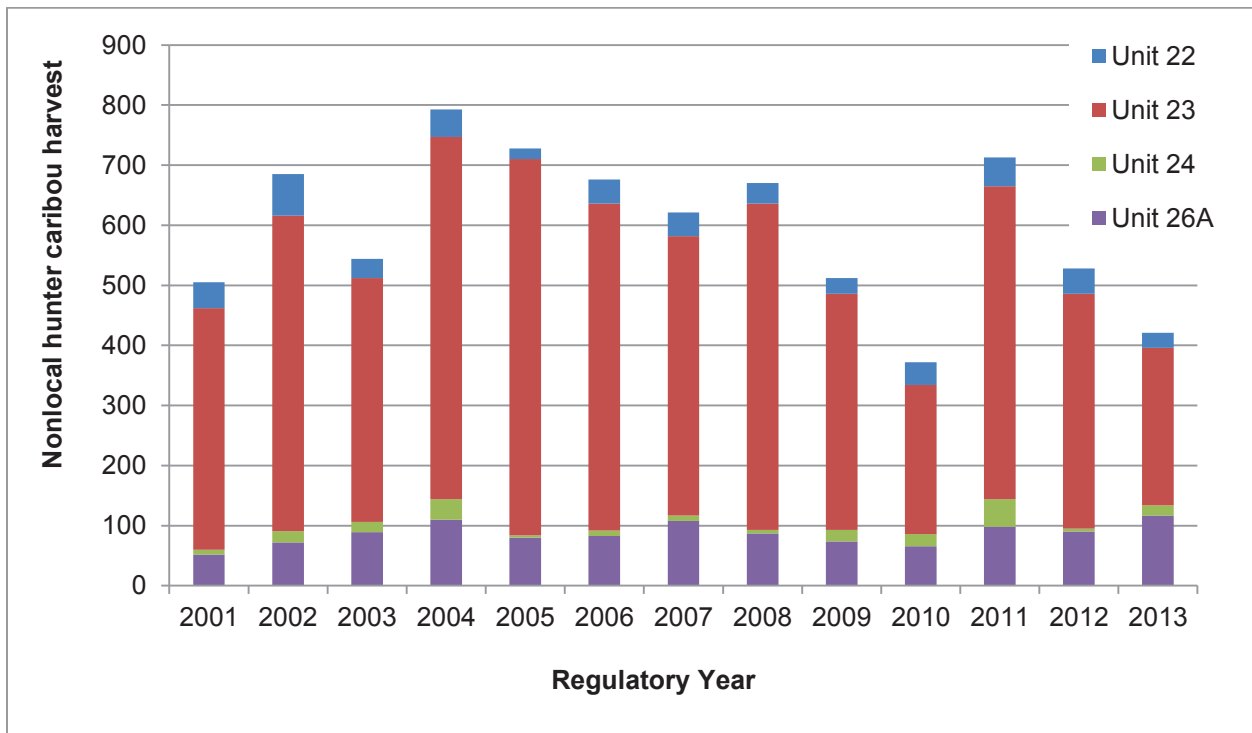


Figure 13. Nonlocal WACH harvest by unit (Dau 2015a, Dau 2013). Unit 21D was not included as only 0-2 caribou have been harvested from this unit each year.

Teshkepuk Caribou Herd

The State also manages the TCH on a sustained yield basis. The current TCH harvestable surplus is 2,500 caribou at a 6% harvest rate. However, if the herd declines below 35,000, the recommended harvest rate will decrease to 4-5% (ADF&G 2017c).

Estimating harvest from the TCH is difficult due to lack of harvest data, annual variation in community harvest survey effort and location, widely varying wintering distribution of the TCH, and overlap between herds within village harvest areas (Parrett 2015c). The recent (1984-2016) hunter registration and reporting system was not effective in estimating TCH harvest by local communities as few local hunters registered with ADF&G (Parrett 2015c). Therefore, local harvest from the TCH is estimated from community harvest surveys and extrapolated from long-term averages of per-capita caribou harvest and community population size (Parrett 2015c, ADF&G 2017d). Some community harvest estimates can be apportioned by herd using community harvest survey and satellite collared caribou data (ADF&G 2017d, 2017e).

Nonlocal resident harvest estimates are derived from harvest ticket reports (Parrett 2015c, ADF&G 2017d). Ten percent of the harvest reported from harvest tickets in Unit 26A is apportioned to the TCH while the remaining 90% is attributed to the WACH (ADF&G 2017d, 2017e). Local and nonlocal residents are considered those hunters living within and outside the range of the TCH, respectively.

TCH harvest primarily occurs in Unit 26A. While some harvest of TCH caribou does occur in Units 23, 24, and 26B, it is considered insignificant due to the small percentage of TCH caribou relative to WACH and CACH caribou in those units (Parrett 2015c, ADF&G 2017d). Local residents account for the vast majority of the TCH harvest. While nonlocal harvest in Unit 26A is low (~100 caribou per year), 90% of that harvest is apportioned to the WACH as it mostly occurs in southern Unit 26A (Parrett 2015c, ADF&G 2017e).

From 2002-2014, the estimated TCH harvest averaged 3,022 caribou (ADF&G 2017e). While there is much uncertainty in this estimate, it exceeds the current harvestable surplus and represents a 7% harvest rate. Harvest by local residents averaged 3,013 caribou, comprising 99.7% of the TCH harvest (**Table 2**). Harvest by nonlocal Alaska residents and nonresidents averaged 4.7 caribou and 4.5 caribou, respectively (ADF&G 2017d, 2017e).

The proportion of caribou harvested from a particular herd varies by community and year depending on village location, weather, terrain, caribou migration routes, fuel costs, etc. (**Table 2**). Most of the caribou harvested by Utqiagvik, Atkasuk, and Nuiqsuit residents is apportioned to the TCH while a lesser proportion of the harvest by Wainwright and Anaktuvuk Pass residents is usually apportioned to the TCH as these communities are on the herd's peripheral range. Harvest of TCH caribou by other communities is considered insignificant due to the overwhelming presence of caribou from other herds (ADF&G 2017d, 2017e).

Local residents primarily hunt caribou from July-Oct. by boat or ATV. Nonlocal hunters are concentrated in August and September and primarily use aircraft to access caribou (Parrett 2015c).

Table 2. Percent of caribou harvest by local communities apportioned to the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd and average annual TCH harvest by community (ADF&G 2017e).

Community	% Harvest from the TCH			Average TCH Harvest (# caribou/year)
	2002-2007	2011-2012	2014	
Atquasuk	84%	98%	86%	186.5
Utqiagvik	66%	97%	93%	2015.8
Nuiqsut	77%	77%	45%	359.0
Wainwright		60%		246.1
Anaktuvuk Pass	20%	30%	38%	205.5
Total				3012.9

Effects of the Proposal

If this proposal is adopted, registration permits will be required to hunt caribou in Units 22, 23, and 26A. This would align Federal and State reporting requirements, which would reduce regulatory complexity and user confusion. The difficulty in obtaining, and the inaccuracy of caribou harvest estimates for Units 22, 23, and 26A have presented continual challenges for herd management and conservation (Georgette 1994, Parrett 2015c, ADF&G 2017d). Registration permits would provide better harvest monitoring and herd management, which is particularly important given the current population declines and dwindling harvestable surpluses.

However, for this regulation to be adopted, concurrence would be needed from the State to allow Federally qualified subsistence users to use a State registration permit while hunting under Federal regulations. Requiring registration permits may burden Federally qualified subsistence users who would have to go into a licensed vendor and register. It is currently unclear whether there would be vendors in every village or whether permits could be obtained on-line as 2017 is the first year permits are required under State regulations. However, many rural residents in the region do not have internet access. If there are no vendors in a village, obtaining a registration permit may be a more substantial burden on residents of that village.

No biological impacts are expected from this proposal and there are no conservation concerns. While compliance with a new reporting system will likely take time, more accurate harvest data provided by registration permits could benefit the caribou resource and subsistence use via more informed herd management and hunting regulations.

OSM PRELIMINARY CONCLUSION

Support Proposal WP18-48; and **Take No Action** on Proposal WP18-49.

Justification

Requiring registration permits would improve harvest data and herd management, which is particularly important during periods of population declines. Additionally, adoption of this proposal would reduce regulatory complexity and user confusion by aligning Federal and State reporting requirements for caribou in Units 22, 23, and 26A. However, concurrence from the State to allow Federally qualified subsistence users to use a State registration permit while hunting under Federal regulations would be needed.

LITERATURE CITED

- ADF&G. 1991. Customary and Traditional Worksheets. Arctic Region: North Slope Area: GMU's 23, 24, 26. Division of Subsistence, Juneau, Alaska.
- ADF&G. 1992. Customary and Traditional Worksheets. Northwest Alaska GMU's 22 and 23, Black Bear, Brown Bear, Caribou, Dall Sheep, Moose, Muskoxen. Division of Subsistence, Kotzebue, Alaska.
- ADF&G. 2015. RC069. Estimated total caribou harvest by community, per capita caribou harvest by community, and data sources, GMUs 21, 22, 23, 24 and 26: Western Arctic caribou herd and Teshekpuk caribou herd. Alaska Board of Game Meeting Information. Southcentral Region, March 13-18, 2015.
http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/regulations/regprocess/gameboard/pdfs/2014-2015/Southcentral_03_13_15/rcs/rc069_ADFG_Caribou_harvest_data.pdf. Accessed: February 22, 2016.
- ADF&G. 2017a. Preliminary Actions Taken. Alaska Board of Game. Arctic and Western Region. Jan. 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.
http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/regulations/regprocess/gameboard/pdfs/2016-2017/aw/soa_prelim.pdf. Accessed January 20, 2017.
- ADF&G 2017b.. Proposal book, 2016/2017 cycle. Alaska Board of Game. Arctic and Western Region. Jan. 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.
<http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=gameboard.meetinginfo&date=01-06-2017&meeting=bethel>. Accessed March 13, 2017.
- ADF&G 2017c. Region V Caribou Overview. Alaska Board of Game. Arctic and Western Region. Jan. 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.
http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/regulations/regprocess/gameboard/pdfs/2016-2017/aw/Tab_1.3_RegionV_Caribou_Overview.pdf. Accessed January 20, 2017.
- ADF&G. 2017d. Meeting audio. Alaska Board of Game. Arctic and Western Region. Jan. 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.
http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/regulations/regprocess/gameboard/swf/2016-2017/20170106_janaw/indexlan.html. Accessed June 19, 2017.
- ADF&G. 2017e. Proposal 1: Evaluate a separate ANS for the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd. Alaska Board of Game. Arctic and Western Region. Jan. 6-9, 2017. Bethel, AK.
http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/regulations/regprocess/gameboard/pdfs/2016-2017/aw/prop_1_presentation.pdf. Accessed June 19, 2017.

Betcher, S. 2016. "Counting on Caribou: Inupiaq Way of Life in Northwest Alaska". Documentary video; duration 17:05. Farthest North Films. Available at <http://www.farthestnorthfilms.com/>. Accessed: August 26th, 2016.

Braem, N.M., E.H. Mikow, S.J. Wilson, M.L. Kostick. 2015. Wild food harvests in three upper Kobuk River communities: Ambler, Shungnak, and Kobuk, 2012-2013. ADF&G Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 402. Fairbanks, AK.

Burch, Jr., E. S. 1984. The Kotzebue Sound Eskimo. In Handbook of North American Indians--Arctic. Volume 5. Edited by David Damas. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.

Burch, Jr., E. S. 1994. The Cultural and Natural Heritage of Northwest Alaska. Volume V. Nana Museum of the Arctic, Kotzebue, Alaska and U.S. National Parle Service, Alaska Region. Anchorage, Alaska.

Burch, E.S. 1998. The Inupiaq Eskimo nations of Northwest Alaska. University of Alaska Press. Fairbanks, AK.

Burch, E.S. 2012. Caribou herds of Northwest Alaska. University of Alaska Press. Fairbanks, AK.

Caribou Trails 2014. News from the Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Goup. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group, Nome, AK. Issue 14.
http://westernarcticcaribou.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/07/CT2014_FINAL_lowres.pdf. Retrieved: June 23, 2015.

Carroll, G. 2007. Unit 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Pages 262-283 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2004–30 June 2006. ADF&G, Project 3.0. Juneau, AK.

Carroll, G. M. 2015. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication. email, in-person. ADF&G. Barrow, AK.

Dau, J. 2011. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24, and 26A caribou management report. Pages 187-250 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities July 1, 2008–30 June 30, 2010. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.

Dau, J. 2013. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24, and 26A caribou management report. Pages 201-280 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities July 1, 2010–30 June 30, 2012. ADF&G. Juneau, AK.

Dau, J. 2014. Wildlife Biologist. Western Arctic Caribou herd presentation. Western Arctic Caribou Herd (WACH) Working Group Meeting, December 17-18, 2014. Anchorage, Alaska. ADF&G. Nome, AK.

Dau, J. 2015a. Units 21D, 22A, 22B, 22C, 22D, 22E, 23, 24 and 26A. Chapter 14, pages 14-1 through 14-89. In P. Harper, and Laura A. McCarthy, editors. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2012–30 June 2014. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Species Management Report ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2015-4, Juneau.

Dau, J. 2015b. Wildlife Biologist. Letter to the WACH Working Group members. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group meeting. Dec. 16-17. Anchorage, AK.

Dau, J. 2016a. Memorandum to S. Machida dated June 21, 2016. 2016 Western arctic caribou herd calving survey: 4-12 June. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 1 page.

- Dau, J. 2016b. Memorandum to S. Machida dated April 26, 2016. 2016 Western Arctic caribou herd recruitment survey: 31 March and 5, 19, and 21 April. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 1 page.
- Fienup-Riordan, A., 1990. *Eskimo essays: Yup'ik lives and how we see them*. Rutgers University Press.
- Fix, P.J. and A. Ackerman. 2015. Noatak National Preserve sport hunter survey. Caribou hunters from 2010-2013. Natural resources report. National Park Service.
- Foote, D. C. 1959. The Economic Base and Seasonal Activities of Some Northwest Alaskan Villages: A Preliminary Study. U.S. Atomic Energy Commission.
- Foote, D. C. 1961. A Human Geographical Study in Northwest Alaska. Final Report of the Human Geographic Studies Program, U.S. Atomic Energy Commission.
- Georgette, S. 1994. Summary of Western Arctic Caribou Herd overlays (1984-92) and comparison with harvest data from other sources. Unpublished report. ADF&G. Division of Subsistence. Fairbanks, AK.
- Georgette, S., and H. Loon. 1993. Subsistence use of fish and wildlife in Kotzebue, a Northwest Alaska regional center. ADF&G, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 167. Fairbanks, AK.
- Gunn, A. 2001. Voles, lemmings and caribou – population cycles revisited? *Rangifer*, Special Issue. 14: 105-111.
- Holand, O., R.B. Weladji, A. Mysterud, K. Roed, E. Reimers, M. Nieminen. 2012. Induced orphaning reveals post-weaning maternal care in reindeer. *European Journal of Wildlife Research*. 58: 589-596.
- Holthaus, G., 2012. Learning Native wisdom: What traditional cultures teach us about subsistence, sustainability, and spirituality. University Press of Kentucky.
- Homer-Dixon, T.F. 1994. Environmental scarcities and violent conflict: evidence from cases. *International security*, 19(1), pp.5-40.
- Jacobson, C. 2008. Fall hunting in game management unit 23: assessment of issues and proposals for a planning process. ADF&G. Unpublished report. Juneau, AK.
- Joly, K. 2000. Orphan Caribou, *Rangifer tarandus*, Calves: A re-evaluation of overwinter survival data. *The Canadian Field Naturalist*. 114: 322-323.
- Joly, K., R.R. Jandt, C.R. Meyers, and J.M. Cole. 2007. Changes in vegetative cover on the Western Arctic herd winter range from 1981–2005: potential effects of grazing and climate change. *Rangifer Special Issue* 17:199-207.
- Joly, K., D.R. Klein, D.L. Verbyla, T.S. Rupp, and F.S. Chapin, III. 2011. Linkages between large-scale climate patterns and the dynamics of Arctic caribou populations. *Ecography* 34:345-352.
- Joly, K. 2015. Wildlife Biologist, Gates of the Arctic National Park and Preserve. Personal communication. email NPS. Fairbanks, AK.
- Joly, K., M.D. Cameron. 2017. Caribou Vital Sign Annual Report for the Arctic Network Inventory and Monitoring Program September 2015-August 2016. Natural Resource Report. National Park Service.

- Lenart, E. A. 2011. Units 26B and 26C caribou. Pages 315-345 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2008–30 June 2010. ADF&G. Project 3.0. Juneau, AK.
- Miller, F.L. 2003. Caribou (*Rangifer tarandus*). Pages 965-997 in Feldhamer, B.C. Thompson, and J.A. Chapman, eds. Wild Mammals of North America- Biology, Management, and Conservation. John Hopkins University Press. Baltimore, Maryland.
- NS RAC. 2017. Transcripts of the North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council proceedings, March 16, 2017 in Barrow, AK. Office of Subsistence Management, USFWS. Anchorage, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2007. Summer ecology of the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd. M.S. Thesis. University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Fairbanks, AK. 161 pp.
- Parrett, L.S. 2011. Units 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Pages 283-314 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2008–30 June 2010. ADF&G. Project 3.0. Juneau, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2013. Unit 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Pages 314-355 in P. Harper, editor. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2006–30 June 2008. ADF&G species management report. ADF&G/DWC/SMR-2013-3, Juneau, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2015a. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Overview presentation. Presented at the Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group meeting. Dec. 16-17. Anchorage, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2015b. Memorandum to P. Bente, Management Coordinator, dated October 29, 2015. 2015 Western Arctic Herd (WAH) captured conducted September 15-17, 2015. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK.
- Parrett, L.S., 2015c. Unit 26A, Teshekpuk caribou herd. Chapter 17, pages 17-1 through 17-28 in P. Harper and L.A. McCarthy, editors. Caribou management report of survey and inventory activities 1 July 2012-30 June 2014. ADF&G, Species Management Report ADF&G /DWC?SMR-2015-4, Juneau, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2015d. Memorandum to P. Bente, Management Coordinator, dated December 31, 2015. Summary of Teshekpuk Caribou Herd photocensus conducted July 6, 2015. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation. Fairbanks, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2015e. Wildlife Biologist. Personal communication. email ADF&G. Fairbanks, AK.
- Parrett, L.S. 2016a. Memorandum for distribution, dated August 25, 2016. Summary of Western Arctic Caribou Herd photocensus conducted July 1, 2016. ADF&G Division of Wildlife Conservation, Fairbanks, AK. 6 pages.
- Parrett, L.S. 2016b. WAH Caribou Overview. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group Meeting. December 2016. <https://westernarcticcaribounet.files.wordpress.com/2016/11/wg-binder-complete-w-toc-1.pdf>. Accessed January 31, 2017.
- Parrett, L.S. 2017. Wildlife Biologist IV. Personal communication: phone and e-mail. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Fairbanks, AK.

Person, B.T., A.K. Prichard, G.M. Carroll, D.A. Yokel, R.A. Suydam, and J.C. George. 2007. Distribution and movements of the Teshekpuk Caribou Herd 1990-2005: Prior to oil and gas development. *Arctic* 60(3):238-250.

Prichard, A.K. 2009. Development of a Preliminary Model for the Western Arctic Caribou Herd. ABR, Inc. – Environmental Research and Services. Fairbanks, AK.

Rivest, L.P., S. Couturier, and H. Crepeau. 1998. Statistical methods for estimating caribou abundance using post-calving aggregations detected by radio telemetry. *Biometrics* 54:865-876.

Russell, D.E., S.G. Fancy, K.R. Whitten, R.G. White. 1991. Overwinter survival of orphan caribou, *Rangifer tarandus*, calves. *Canadian Field Naturalist*. 105: 103-105.

Rughetti, M., M. Festa-Bianchet. 2014. Effects of selective harvest of non-lactating females on chamois population dynamics. *Journal of Applied Ecology*. 51: 1075-1084.

Sutherland, R. 2005. Harvest estimates of the Western Arctic caribou herd, Alaska. Proceedings of the 10th North American Caribou Workshop. Girdwood, AK. 4-6 May 2004. *Rangifer* Special Issue No. 16: 177-184.

Taillon, J., V. Brodeur, M. Festa-Bianchet, S.D. Cote. 2011. Variation in body condition of migratory caribou at calving and weaning: which measures should we use? *Ecoscience*. 18(3): 295-303.

Unit 23 Working Group. 2016. Meeting Summary of Unit 23 Working Group Meeting held in Kotzebue, Alaska on May 4-5, 2016.

Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group. 2011. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Cooperative Management Plan – Revised December 2011. Nome, AK 47 pp.

Western Arctic Caribou Herd Working Group. 2015. Western Arctic Caribou Herd Cooperative Management Plan. Table 1 Revision – Dec. 2015. <https://westernarcticcaribou.net/herd-management/>. Accessed June 1, 2017.

Wilson, R.R., A.K. Prichard, I.S. Parrett, B.T. Person, G.M. Carroll, M.A. Smith, C.L. Rea, and D.A. Yokel. 2012. Summer resource selection and identification of important habitat prior to industrial development for the Teshekpuk Caribou herd in Northern Alaska. *PLOS ONE* 7(11): e48697.

Yokel, D.A., A.K. Prichard, G. Carroll, L. Parrett, B. Person, C. Rea. 2009. Teshekpuk Caribou Herd movement through narrow corridors around Teshekpuk Lake, Alaska, *Alaska Park Science* 8(2):64-67.

Appendix 1

Estimated total caribou harvest by community, per capita caribou harvest by community, and data sources for Unit 23: Western Arctic caribou herd (ADF&G 2015).

Unit 23				
Community	Year/Period	Est Caribou Harv.	# caribou per capita	Source
Ambler	2003	325	1.12	Georgette et al. 2005, unpublished data
	2009	456	1.75	Braem 2012
	2012	685	2.54	Braem et al. 2015
Buckland	2003	637	1.56	Magdanz et al. 2011
	2009	561	1.30	Braem 2012
Deering	1994	142	0.96	Magdanz et al. 2002
	2007-2008	182	1.37	Braem 2011
	2011-2012	237	1.91	Braem 2011
	2013	393	2.85	ADF&G unpublished data
Kiana	1999	488	1.23	ADF&G unpublished data
	2006	306	0.77	Magdanz et al. 2011
	2009	440	1.18	Braem 2012
Kivalina	1982	346	0.48	CSIS
	1983	564	0.78	CSIS
	1992	351	0.49	CSIS
	2007	268	0.67	Magdanz et al. 2010
	2010-2011	86	0.23	Braem et al. 2014
Kobuk	2004-2005	134	1.06	ADF&G unpublished data
	2009	210	1.72	Braem 2012
	2012	119	0.84	Braem et al. 2015
Kotzebue	1986	1917	0.71	Georgette and Loon 1993
	1991	3782	1.04	CSIS
	2001	2376	0.77	Whiting 2003
	2002	1719	0.56	Whiting 2003
	2003	1915	0.61	Whiting 2003
	2012-2013	1804	0.56	CSIS
2013-2014	1629	0.51	ADF&G unpublished data	
Noatak	1994	615	1.62	Magdanz et al. 2002
	1999	683	1.61	Georgette et al 2000., unpubd data
	2002	410	0.90	Georgette et al. 2004, unpubd data
	2007	441	0.90	Magdanz et al. 2010
	2010	66	0.13	Braem et al. 2014
	2011	360	0.66	Mikow et al. 2014
Noorvik	2002	988	1.46	Georgette et al. 2004, unpubd data
	2008	767	1.19	Braem et al. 2012
	2012	851	1.36	CSIS

-continued-

Unit 23, continued

Community	Year/Period	Est Caribou Harv.	# caribou per capita	Source
Point Hope	1994-1995	355	0.49	Bacon et al. 2009, rev. 2011
	2000-2001	219	0.31	Bacon et al. 2009, rev. 2011
Selawik	1999	1289	1.68	CSIS
	2006	934	1.11	CSIS
	2011	683	0.79	Braem et al. 2013
Shungnak	1998	561	2.17	Georgette 1999, unpubd data
	2002	403	1.62	Magdanz et al. 2004
	2008	416	1.53	Braem 2012
	2012	396	1.47	Braem et al. 2015

WP18–51 Executive Summary

General Description	Proposal WP18-51 requests that Federal (statewide) bear baiting restrictions be aligned with State regulations, specifically the use of biodegradable materials. <i>Submitted by: Eastern Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council.</i>
Proposed Regulation	<p>§ __.26(b) <i>Prohibited methods and means. Except for special provisions found at paragraphs (n)(1) through (26) of this section, the following methods and means of taking wildlife for subsistence uses are prohibited:</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">* * * *</p> <p>(14) <i>Using bait for taking ungulates, bear, wolf, or wolverine; except you may use bait to take wolves and wolverine with a trapping license, and you may use bait to take black bears and brown bears with a hunting license as authorized in Unit-specific regulations at paragraphs (n)(1) through (26) of this section. Baiting of black bears and brown bears is subject to the following restrictions:</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">* * * *</p> <p>(iii) <i>You may use only biodegradable materials for bait; if fish or game is used as bait, you may use only the head, bones, viscera, or skin of legally harvested fish and big game, the skinned carcasses of furbearers and fur animals, small game (including the meat, except the breast meat of birds), and unclassified game wildlife for bait may be used, except that in Units 7 and 15, fish or fish parts may not be used as bait. Scent lures may be used at registered bait stations;</i></p>
OSM Preliminary Conclusion	<p>Support Proposal WP18-51 with modification to establish a definition for scent lure and clarify the regulatory language.</p> <p>The modified regulation should read:</p> <p>§ __.25(a) <i>Definitions. The following definitions apply to all regulations contained in this part: scent lure (in reference to bear baiting) means any biodegradable material to which biodegradable scent is applied or infused.</i></p> <p>§ __.26(b)(14)(iii) <i>You may use only biodegradable materials for bait; if fish or wildlife is used as bait, you may use only the head, bones, viscera, or skin of legally harvested fish and wildlife for bait, the skinned carcasses of furbearers, and unclassified wildlife may be used, except that in Units 7 and 15, fish or fish parts may not be used as bait. Scent lures may be used at registered bait stations;</i></p>

WP18-51 Executive Summary	
Southeast Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Southcentral Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Kodiak/Aleutians Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Bristol Bay Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Yukon-Kuskokwim Delta Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Western Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Northwest Arctic Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Eastern Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional	

WP18-51 Executive Summary	
Advisory Council Recommendation	
North Slope Subsistence Regional Advisory Council Recommendation	
Interagency Staff Committee Comments	
ADF&G Comments	
Written Public Comments	3 Oppose

**DRAFT STAFF ANALYSIS
WP18-51**

ISSUES

Proposal WP18-51, submitted by the Eastern Interior Alaska Subsistence Regional Advisory Council, requests that Federal (statewide) bear baiting restrictions be aligned with State regulations, specifically the use of biodegradable materials.

DISCUSSION

The proponent states that the current Federal bear baiting restrictions are much more restrictive than the State's and do not provide for a Federal subsistence priority. The proponent proposes to align Federal and State bear baiting restrictions in order to reduce regulatory complexity, reduce user confusion, and allow baiting with items (e.g. dogfood, anise, popcorn, baked goods, grease, syrup, etc.) that have traditionally been used as bear bait by Federally qualified subsistence users and are currently allowed under State regulations.

Existing Federal Regulations

§__ .26(b) Prohibited methods and means. Except for special provisions found at paragraphs (n)(1) through (26) of this section, the following methods and means of taking wildlife for subsistence uses are prohibited:

* * * *

(14) Using bait for taking ungulates, bear, wolf, or wolverine; except you may use bait to take wolves and wolverine with a trapping license, and you may use bait to take black bears and brown bears with a hunting license as authorized in Unit-specific regulations at paragraphs (n)(1) through (26) of this section. Baiting of black bears and brown bears is subject to the following restrictions:

* * * *

(iii) You may use only biodegradable materials for bait; you may use only the head, bones, viscera, or skin of legally harvested fish and wildlife for bait;

Proposed Federal Regulations

§__ .26(b) Prohibited methods and means. Except for special provisions found at paragraphs (n)(1) through (26) of this section, the following methods and means of taking wildlife for subsistence uses are prohibited:

* * * *

(14) Using bait for taking ungulates, bear, wolf, or wolverine; except you may use bait to take wolves and wolverine with a trapping license, and you may use bait to take black bears and brown bears with a hunting license as authorized in Unit-specific regulations at paragraphs (n)(1) through (26) of this section. Baiting of black bears and brown bears is subject to the following restrictions:

* * * *

(iii) You may use only biodegradable materials for bait; **if fish or game is used as bait, you may use only the head, bones, viscera, or skin of legally harvested fish and big game, the skinned carcasses of fur-bearers and fur animals, small game (including the meat, except the breast meat of birds), and unclassified game** ~~wildlife for bait~~ **may be used, except that in Units 7 and 15, fish or fish parts may not be used as bait. Scent lures may be used at registered bait stations;**

Note: The proposal as submitted omitted the word “fish”. However, this was an oversight as the proponent’s intention was to align State and Federal regulations.

State Regulations

5 AAC 92.044. Permit for hunting bear with the use of bait or scent lures.

(a) A person may not establish a bear bait station to hunt bear with the use of bait or scent lures without first obtaining a permit from the department under this section.

(b) In addition to any condition that the department may require under 5 AAC 92.052, a permit issued under this section is subject to the following provisions:

* * * *

(8) only biodegradable materials may be used as bait; if fish or big game is used as bait, only the head, bones, viscera, or skin of legally harvested fish and game may be used, except that in Units 7 and 15, fish or fish parts may not be used as bait;

5 AAC 92.085. Unlawful methods of taking big game; exceptions: The following methods and means of taking big game are prohibited in addition to the prohibitions in 5 AAC 92.080:

* * * *

(4) with the use of bait for ungulates and with the use of bait or scent lures for any bear, except that bears may be taken with the use of bait or scent lures as authorized by a permit issued under 5 AAC 92.044;

5 AAC 92.210. Game as animal food or bait. A person may not use game as food for a dog or furbearer, or as bait, except for the following:

(1) the hide, skin, viscera, head, or bones of game legally taken or killed by a motorized vehicle, after salvage as required under 5 AAC 92.220;

(2) parts of legally taken animals that are not required to be salvaged as edible meat, if the parts are moved from the kill site;

(3) the skinned carcass of a bear, furbearer, or fur animal, after salvage as required under 5 AAC 92.220;

(4) small game; however, the breast meat of small game birds may not be used as animal food or bait;

(5) unclassified game;

(6) deleterious exotic wildlife;

(7) game that died of natural causes, if the game is not moved from the location where it was found; for purposes of this paragraph, "natural causes" does not include death caused by a human;

(8) game furnished by the state, as authorized by a permit under 5 AAC 92.040.

Extent of Federal Public Lands

Federal public lands comprise approximately 54% of Alaska and consist of 20% U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) managed lands, 15% Bureau of Land Management (BLM) managed lands, 14% National Park Service (NPS) managed lands, and 6% U.S. Forest Service (USFS) managed lands.

Customary and Traditional Use Determinations

Customary and traditional use determinations for specific areas and species are found in subpart C of 50 CFR part 100, §__.24(a)(1) and 36 CFR 242 §__.24(a)(1).

Regulatory History

In 1990, Federal regulations for bear baiting were adopted from State regulations. These regulations, specifically §__.26(b)(14)(iii), have not been modified since that time.

In 1992, Proposal P92-149 requested that bear baiting be prohibited due to habituation of bears to bait stations and human garbage, which results in bears becoming more dangerous. The Federal Subsistence Board (Board) rejected the proposal as there was no biological reason to restrict subsistence opportunity.

Currently, black bears may be taken at bait stations under Federal regulations in all units, except Units 1C, 4, 8, 9, 10, 14, 18, 22, 23, and 26. In 2014, the Board adopted Proposal WP14-50, allowing brown bears to be taken at bait stations in Unit 25D. In 2016, the Board adopted Proposal WP16-18, allowing brown bears to be taken at bait stations in Units 11 and 12.

In 2001, the Alaska Board of Game (BOG) adopted Proposal 156 to prohibit the use of fish parts as bear bait in Units 7 and 15 (ADF&G 2001). The intent of the proposal was to minimize human-bear interactions and to reduce defense of life or property (DLP) brown bear kills on the Kenai Peninsula (ADF&G 2001).

In 2015, the NPS published Final Rule 36 CFR 13.42(g)(10) prohibiting the take of black and brown bears over bait on National Preserves under State regulations. In 2016, the USFWS published a similar rule prohibiting the take of brown bears over bait on National Wildlife Refuges under State regulations. The USFWS rule was nullified when the President of the United States signed House Joint Resolution 69 into law on April 3, 2017. The Resolution invoked the Congressional Review Act, a law that permits regulations passed during the last six months of a previous administration to be overturned.

In 2016, the BOG adopted Proposal 61 as amended to insert the word “big” before game in 5 AAC 92.044(8) (see State regulations above). This was done to clarify that the skinned carcasses of legally harvested furbearers could be used as bear bait (ADF&G 2016).

In January 2017, the NPS published Final Rule 36 CFR 13.480(b) limiting types of bait that may be used for taking bears under Federal Subsistence Regulations to native fish or wildlife remains from natural mortality

or parts not required to be salvaged from a legal harvest. Based on public comment, the final rule includes a provision that allows to allow the superintendent of Wrangell-St. Elias National Park and Preserve (WRST) to issue a permit to allow use of human-produced foods upon a determination that such use is compatible with park purposes and values and the applicant does not have reasonable access to natural materials that could be used as bait (36 CFR 13.1902(d)). The exception for WRST was based on documented history of bear baiting.

Cultural Knowledge and Traditional Practices

Both black bears and brown bears are traditionally and contemporarily harvested, used, and shared across much of Alaska, though regional variations in harvest patterns, seasonal rounds and methods exist (Blackman 1990; Burch 1984; Clark 1981; Crow & Obley 1981; de Laguna & McClellan; de Laguna 1990; Hosley 1981; Lantis 1984; Slobodin 1981; Snow 1981; Townsend 1981). Historical methods of harvest among Alaska Native cultural groups included spearing (Brown 2012; Crow & Obley 1981; de Laguna & McClellan 1981; de Laguna 1990; Townsend 1981), harvest at winter den sites (Brown 2012; Hosley 1981; de Laguna 1990), snaring (Burch 1984; de Laguna & McClellan 1981; de Laguna 1990), bow and arrows (de Laguna 1990; Townsend 1981), deadfalls (de Laguna & McClellan 1981; de Laguna 1990), and with dogs (de Laguna & McClellan 1981; de Laguna 1990). Today, bears are frequently hunted with rifles while in pursuit of other large land mammals (ADF&G 1992; ADF&G 2008; Brown 2012).

The occurrence of bear baiting as a component of traditional harvest methods is limited within published literature; it is unknown if the practice occurred rarely or if it was merely seldom documented. Among the Upper Kuskokwim (Kolchan) Athabascans, some hunters were known to use ground squirrel nests to attract bears that had recently emerged from their dens in the spring (Brown 2012). A squirrel would be released near the bear and the bear would follow the tracks back to the nest where it would be harvested with lances (Brown 2012).

In Southeast Alaska, Tlingit hunters sometimes used dead falls to harvest bears and these were either set across bear trails or baited to attract bears (ADF&G 1992). The bait ingredients are unknown. Among several Athabaskan groups in Alaska's interior, documented methods of harvesting black bears included hunting with bow and arrow or lacing bait with coiled baleen that would expand and rupture the bear's digestive tract (ADF&G 2008). Use of bear baiting stations to attract and harvest black bears has also been documented specifically for hunters from the community of Tok (ADF&G 2008). In a 2001-2002 study of 18 southwest Alaska communities there was no documentation of the use of baiting stations for harvesting bears (Holen et al. 2005).

Contemporary use of bait stations for bear hunting in Alaska has been contentious (Harns 2004). While some people believe that baiting black bears is acceptable, others have suggested that the method violates fair chase ethics (Harns 2004). The method allows hunters to be selective and humane, it helps hunters with limited mobility to participate by reducing trekking distance, and it facilitates clean kills by bow hunters that harvest animals at a closer range (Harns 2004). Additionally, it allows hunters to be more selective, to more easily identify sex, and to verify the presence or absence of cubs with sows (Harns 2004).

Opponents of bear baiting often reference safety concerns and food conditioning (Cunningham 2017, Hilderbrand et al. 2013). The National Park Service has also cited concerns regarding preventing the

defense of life and property killing of bears and maintaining natural processes and behaviors (Hilderbrand et al. 2013). To alleviate some of these concerns, BOG and the Board have implemented several restrictions that stipulate where bear baiting stations are allowed, that require bear baiting stations to be registered with ADF&G, and that require the completion of an ADF&G bear baiting clinic for all hunters age 16 and older.

Other Alternatives Considered

Adoption of this proposal would permit the use of scent lures at bear baiting stations under Federal regulations. According to 50 CFR §__.25(a) *Definitions* and 5 AAC 92.990 *Definitions*, bait is defined as “any material excluding scent lures, that is placed to attract an animal by its sense of smell or taste; however, those parts of legally taken animals that are not required to be salvaged and which are left at the kill site are not considered bait.” While scent lures are excluded from the bait definition, they are not explicitly defined under Federal or State regulations. If scent lures are not defined, any material and chemical could be used at registered bait stations on Federal public lands, including toxic and non-biodegradable ones.

Effects of the Proposal

If this proposal is adopted, Federally qualified subsistence users would be able to use any biodegradable material as well as scent lures at registered bear baiting stations on lands administered by the USFWS, BLM, and USFS. As bear bait is limited to native fish and wildlife remains on NPS administered lands, this proposal would not affect NPS lands (with some exceptions in WRST). This will provide Federally qualified subsistence users with greater opportunity on most Federal public lands and will align State and Federal baiting restrictions, reducing regulatory complexity and user confusion. Currently, Federal regulations are more restrictive than State regulations. As the requested changes are already permitted under State regulations, no appreciable differences in bear harvests, populations, subsistence uses, or habituation of bears to human foods are expected from this proposal.

OSM PRELIMINARY CONCLUSION

Support Proposal WP18-51 **with modification** to establish a definition for scent lure and clarify the regulatory language.

The modified regulation should read:

*§__.25(a) Definitions. The following definitions apply to all regulations contained in this part: **scout lure means any biodegradable material to which biodegradable scent is applied or infused.***

*§__.26(b)(14)(iii) You may use only biodegradable materials for bait; **if fish or wildlife is used as bait, you may use only the head, bones, viscera, or skin of legally harvested fish and wildlife for bait, the skinned carcasses of furbearers, and unclassified wildlife may be used, except that in Units 7 and 15, fish or fish parts may not be used as bait. Scent lures may be used at registered bait stations;***

Justification

Adoption of this proposal will reduce regulatory complexity and provide greater opportunity for Federally qualified subsistence users by expanding and clarifying the use of biodegradable materials and scent lures as bear bait. There are no conservation concerns as these proposed clarifications are already permitted under State regulations.

Defining scent lures in regulation is necessary to ensure that only appropriate and non-harmful materials and scents are used on Federal public lands. The terms “game”, “fur animals”, and “small game” are not defined under Federal regulations, but are included in the Federal definition of “wildlife.” While the term “big game” is defined under Federal regulations, it is also included within the Federal definition of “wildlife.”

LITERATURE CITED

ADF&G. 1992. Customary and Traditional Use Worksheet: Vol. 1, Customary and Traditional Uses of Southeast Alaska, Black Bear, Brown Bear, Deer, Goat, Grouse and Ptarmigan, Moose, Wolf, and Wolverine Populations in Southeast Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence. Douglas, AK.

ADF&G. 2001. Alaska Board of Game meeting information. March 2-12, 2001. Southcentral/Southwest Region. <http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=gameboard.meetinginfo&date=01-01-2007&meeting=all>

ADF&G. 2008. Customary and Traditional Use Worksheet, Black Bear, Game Management Units 12, 19, 20, 21, 24, and 25 (Interior Alaska). Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence. Special Publication No. 2008-04. Anchorage, AK.

ADF&G. 2016. Statewide regulations, cycles A&B meeting. March 18-28, 2016. Fairbanks, AK. Alaska Board of Game meeting information. Meeting audio. http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/regulations/regprocess/gameboard/swf/2015-2016/20160318_statewide/indexlan.html. Accessed May 22, 2017.

Blackman, M.B. 1990. Haida: Traditional Culture. Pages 240-260 *in* W. Suttles, ed. Handbook of North American Indians. Vol. 7, Northwest Coast. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.

Brown, C. 2012. Customary and Traditional Use Worksheet, Brown Bear, Game Management Units 20A, 20B, and 20C. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence. Special Publication No. 2012-02. Anchorage, AK.

Burch Jr, E.S. 1984. Kotzebue Sound Eskimo. Pages 303-319 *in* W. Sturtevant, ed. Handbook of North American Indians. Vol. 5, Arctic. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC

Clark, A.M. 1981. Koyukon. Pages 582-601 *in* J. Helm, ed. Handbook of North American Indians. Vol. 6, Subarctic. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.

- Crow, J.R. and P.R. Obley. 1981. Han. Pages 506-513 *in* J. Helm, ed. Handbook of North American Indians. Vol. 6, Subarctic. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.
- Cunningham, C. 2017. Bear baiting wasn't right for me, but don't assume its unethical. Alaska Dispatch News. Published May 23, 2017. <https://www.adn.com/outdoors-adventure/2017/05/23/the-debate-over-bear-baiting/> Retrieved: August 2, 2017.
- de Laguna, F. and C. McClellan. 1981. Ahtna. Pages 641-663 *in* J. Helm, ed. Handbook of North American Indians. Vol. 6, Subarctic. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.
- de Laguna, F. 1990. Eyak. Pages 189-202 *in* W. Suttles, ed. Handbook of North American Indians. Vol. 7, Northwest Coast. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.
- de Laguna, F. 1990. Tlingit. Pages 203-228 *in* W. Suttles, ed. Handbook of North American Indians. Vol. 7, Northwest Coast. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.
- Harms, C. 2004. Hunters Share Three Views of Bear Baiting. Alaska Fish and Wildlife News. ADF&G. Published November 2004. http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=wildlifeneews.view_article&articles_id=85. Retrieved August 2, 2017.
- Hilderbrand, G.V., S.P. Rabinowitch, and D. Mills. 2013. Black Bear Baiting in Alaska and Alaska's National Park Service Lands, 1992-2010. International Association for Bear Research and Management. 24(1): 91-96.
- Holen, D.L., T. Krieg, R. Walker, and H. Nicholson. 2005. Harvests and Uses of Caribou, Moose, Bears, and Dall Sheep by Communities of Game Management Units 9B and 17, Western Bristol Bay, Alaska 2001-2002. ADF&G, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 283. Juneau, AK.
- Hosley, E.H. 1981. Kolchan. Pages 618-622 *in* J. Helm, ed. Handbook of North American Indians. Vol. 6, Subarctic. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.
- Lantis, M. 1984. Aleut. Pages 161-184 *in* W. Sturtevant, ed. Handbook of North American Indians. Vol. 5, Arctic. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC
- Slobodin, R. 1981. Kutchin. Pages 514-532 *in* J. Helm, ed. Handbook of North American Indians. Vol. 6, Subarctic. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.
- Snow, J.H. 1981. Ingalik. Pages 602-617 *in* J. Helm, ed. Handbook of North American Indians. Vol. 6, Subarctic. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.
- Townsend, J.B. 1981. Tanaina. Pages 623-640 *in* J. Helm, ed. Handbook of North American Indians. Vol. 6, Subarctic. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC.

WRITTEN PUBLIC COMMENTS



Mckinney, Kayla <kayla_mckinney@fws.gov>

Fwd: comments on proposal WP 18-51, 18-03,18-04, 18-05, 18-24

AK Subsistence, FW7 <subsistence@fws.gov> Fri, Aug 4, 2017 at 1:55 PM
To: Theo Matuskowitz <theo_matuskowitz@fws.gov>, Paul Mckee <paul_mckee@fws.gov>, Jennifer Hardin <jennifer_hardin@fws.gov>, Kayla Mckinney <kayla_mckinney@fws.gov>

----- Forwarded message -----

From: **Sharon Alden** <fwxsc@yaho.com>
Date: Fri, Aug 4, 2017 at 1:52 PM
Subject: comments on proposal WP 18-51, 18-03,18-04, 18-05, 18-24
To: "subsistence@fws.gov" <subsistence@fws.gov>

To: Office of Subsistence Management
Attention: Theo Matuskowitz
From: Sean McGuire
Re: comments on proposal WP 18-51, 18-03, 18-4, 18-5, 18-24

I am opposing proposal WP 18-51 There should be no human food or any human substance to bait any animals. This is so basic. The last thing we want is to habituate bears or any wild animal to human food. This is an ethical as well as a safety issue. The last thing we want to see is the federal baiting regulations aligned with the state of Alaska's. The State baiting regulations are painfully out dated and present a glaring safety issue.

I am opposing proposal WP 18-03 the extended hunting and trapping season in game unit one. Over kill.

I am really opposed to proposal WP 18-04. Why in the world would you want to put more pressure on a wolf population that's already in trouble this appears to be contrary to the basic concept of wildlife management?

I am also opposing proposal WP 18-05 relates to my opposition to WP18-04.

I am also opposing in the strongest possible terms proposal WP 18-24
To heard wildlife with snow machines is one of the most unethical things I can imagine and the backlash would be harsh.

Thank you for your attention
Sean McGuire
159 Kniffen Rd

Fairbanks, Ak.
ph 907-888-0124
email fwxsc@yahoo.com



Mckinney, Kayla <kayla_mckinney@fws.gov>

Fwd: Comment on Proposed WP 18-51

AK Subsistence, FW7 <subsistence@fws.gov> Thu, Aug 3, 2017 at 7:48 AM
To: Theo Matuskowitz <theo_matuskowitz@fws.gov>
Cc: Paul Mckee <paul_mckee@fws.gov>, Kayla Mckinney <kayla_mckinney@fws.gov>

----- Forwarded message -----
From: **Jim & Suzanne Kowalsky** <jimkowalsky@yahoo.com>
Date: Wed, Aug 2, 2017 at 5:07 PM
Subject: Fwd: Comment on Proposed WP 18-51
To: subsistence@fws.gov

Attention as noted below.
Begin forwarded message:

From: Jim & Suzanne Kowalsky <jimkowalsky@yahoo.com>
Subject: Comment on Proposed WP 18-51
Date: August 1, 2017 at 12:17:30 PM AKDT

August 1, 2017

To: Office of Subsistence Management
p: Theo Matuskowitz
FR: Alaskans FOR Wildlife, Jim Kowalsky, Chair
Re: Comments on Proposal WP 18-51

Alaskans FOR Wildlife is a statewide member organization that advocates for naturally occurring Alaskan wildlife through education and advocacy headquartered in Fairbanks, Alaska PO Box 81957 99708 phone 907-488-2434

We wish to most strongly oppose proposal WP 18-51 which proposes to allow federally qualified subsistence hunters to add the use of human-produced foods and scent to the presently permitted use of biodegradable materials used to bait bears on all public federal lands, e.g.: federal wildlife refuges, national forests, BLM and National Park Service lands now open to rural subsistence.

We understand this proposal emerges from a request from the Eastern Alaska Regional Subsistence Advisory Council, purportedly to align federal with state bear baiting regulations which allow use of such as dog food, popcorn, grease, syrup, etc., to be used by federally qualified subsistence users currently, but only on state lands.

Our objection to WP 15-18 arises from the reality that such liberalization increases the already adverse effect of human food used to attract bears especially as a matter of public safety. Use of human foods will continue to alter bear behavior, increasing the numbers of human food-conditioned bears, attracting them to specific locations where conflicts with humans is certain to occur with increasing frequency. Such encounters would likely increase over time, resulting in serious human injuries and wrenching tragic deaths of the sort that Alaska currently experiences, and also more

killing offending bears.

Further negative impacts already occurring with frequency are bears attracted to humans and their food wastes in specific locations being killed in defense of life and property. Recent examples of bears that likely have become habituated to human foods being killed in defense of life and property have occurred at Prudhoe Bay and in Southeast Alaska with many other examples over time.

We view enactment of WP 15-18 would be highly irresponsible by perpetuating and increasing the already unfortunate practice of use of human produced foods at bait sites on state lands. This proposal amounts to making a serious increased threat to public safety on federal lands and to that already perpetuated on state lands.

Important also, WP15-18 proposes to gradually alter what should also be a natural growth and behavior of wild bears which should be allowed to exist and flourish in its natural wildlands habitat.

The proposal should not be enacted in the best interests of human and bear populations.
Thank you for consideration of our comment.



Mckinney, Kayla <kayla_mckinney@fws.gov>

Fwd: Comments on Proposals to the Federal Subsistence Board Attn. Theo Matuskowitz

AK Subsistence, FW7 <subsistence@fws.gov> Fri, Aug 4, 2017 at 7:51 AM
To: Theo Matuskowitz <theo_matuskowitz@fws.gov>, Paul Mckee <paul_mckee@fws.gov>, Kayla Mckinney <kayla_mckinney@fws.gov>

----- Forwarded message -----

From: **Francis Mauer** <fmauer@mosquitonet.com>
Date: Thu, Aug 3, 2017 at 9:02 PM
Subject: Comments on Proposals to the Federal Subsistence Board Attn. Theo Matuskowitz
To: subsistence@fws.gov

Comments Regarding Federal Subsistence Proposals: WP 18-03, 18-04, 1805, 18-24, and 18-51

Submitted to the Federal Subsistence Board by Fran Mauer, P.O. Box 80464, Fairbanks, AK 99708. August 3, 2017.

WP 18-03 I am opposed to extending the wolf hunting and trapping seasons in Unit 1. Wolves are highly vulnerable to harvest as it is, further extending of seasons is not justified, and would likely lead to excessive harvest of wolves as occurred on Prince of Wales Island last year which was supposed to be regulated by a quota, but even with quota rules in place the actual harvest exceeded the quota by 2.6 times. This proposal should be denied.

WP 18-04 This proposal would allow 30% of the wolf population on Prince of Wales Island to be harvested when existing harvest is 20%. As noted above, wolves are highly vulnerable to harvest, and last year's harvest exceeded the quota by 2.6 times! The extensive network of roads and trails on Prince of Wales render wolves exceptionally vulnerable. Expanding the harvest to 30% of the population following excessive harvest last year can not be justified given the failed management of this quota system last year. This proposal would lead to excessive harvest of an already depleted population and should be denied to conserve wolves on the Island.

WP 18-24 This proposal will open the door to harassment of wildlife by snow machines and violate a basic premise of hunting: respect for animals and fair chase principles. It would also result in excessive impacts to other animals that are not harvested due to disturbance associated with this "practice." Furthermore, it will exacerbate difficulty in enforcement of harassment rules. Approval of this proposal would give a black eye to subsistence in general, and certainly the Federal Subsistence Board, specifically for condoning such an inappropriate practice on the Federal public lands of

Alaska. Deny this proposal.

WP 18-51 This proposal would lower Federal standards for baiting to the lowest common denominator: State requirements. By allowing the use of human food items such as syrup, old dough nuts and other human refuse will habituate bears to humans and contribute to human – bear conflicts, and expose innocent people to risks from bears that no longer fear humans. Every spring the Alaska Dept of Fish and Game sponsors public service announcements advising folks to keep their garbage and bird feeder refuse secure from bears, clearly stating the danger to humans from habituated bears. There is absolutely no justification to also allow the use of human foods and scent to bait bears. I urge the Board to reject this proposal (18-51).

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

Fran Mauer

FISHERIES RESOURCE MONITORING PROGRAM

BACKGROUND

Beginning in 1999, the Federal government assumed expanded management responsibility for subsistence fisheries on Federal public lands in Alaska under the authority of Title VIII of the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (ANILCA). Expanded subsistence fisheries management introduced substantial new informational needs for the Federal system. Section 812 of ANILCA directs the Departments of the Interior (DOI) and Agriculture (USDA), cooperating with the State of Alaska and other Federal agencies, to undertake research on fish and wildlife and subsistence uses on Federal public lands. To increase the quantity and quality of information available for management of subsistence fisheries, the Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program (Monitoring Program) was established within the Office of Subsistence Management (OSM). The Monitoring Program was envisioned as a collaborative interagency, interdisciplinary approach to enhance existing fisheries research, and effectively communicate information needed for subsistence fisheries management on Federal public lands.

Biennially, OSM announces a funding opportunity for investigation plans addressing subsistence fisheries on Federal public lands. The 2018 Notice of Funding Opportunity focused on priority information needs developed by the Subsistence Regional Advisory Councils with input from strategic plans and subject matter specialists. The Monitoring Program is administered through regions to align with stock, harvest, and community issues common to a geographic area. The six Monitoring Program regions are shown in **Figure 1**.

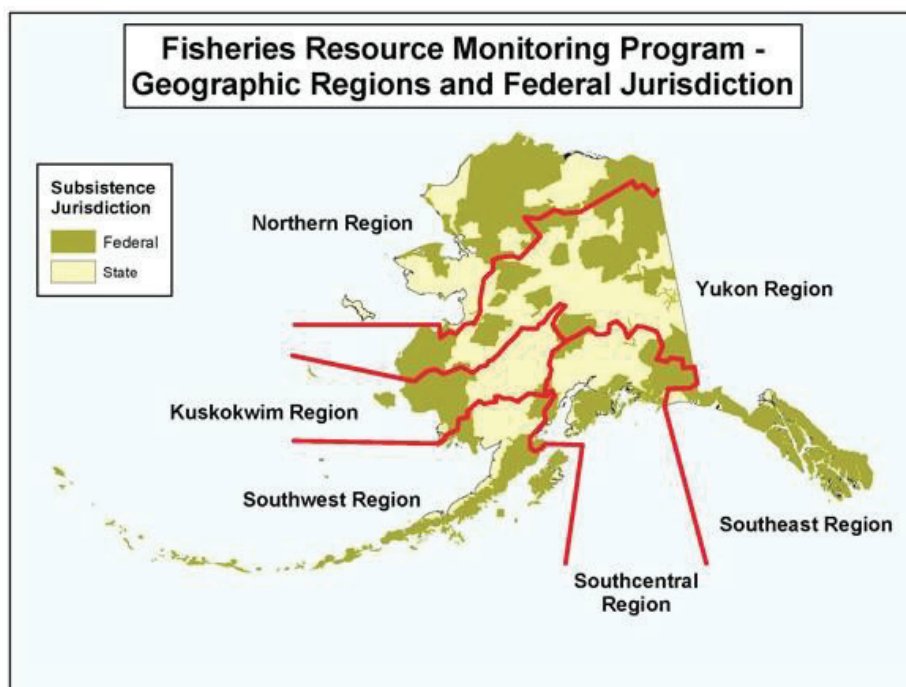


Figure 1. Geographic Regions for the Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program.

Strategic plans sponsored by the Monitoring Program have been developed by workgroups of fisheries managers, researchers, Subsistence Regional Advisory Councils, and by other stakeholders for three of the six regions: Southeast, Southcentral (excluding Cook Inlet Area), and Southwest Alaska. These plans identify prioritized information needs for each major subsistence fishery and are available for viewing on the Federal Subsistence Management Program website (<https://www.doi.gov/subsistence/frmp/funding>). Individual copies of plans are available by placing a request to OSM. Independent strategic plans were completed for the Yukon and Kuskokwim regions for salmon in 2005. For the Northern Region and the Cook Inlet Area, assessments of priority information needs were developed from regional working groups and experts on the Subsistence Regional Advisory Councils, the Technical Review Committee (a committee comprised of representatives from each of the five Federal agencies involved with subsistence management, and relevant experts from the Alaska Department of Fish and Game), and Federal and State managers, with technical assistance from OSM staff. Finally, a strategic plan specifically for research on whitefish species in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages was completed in spring 2011 as a result of efforts supported through Monitoring Program project 08-206 (Yukon and Kuskokwim Coregonid Strategic Plan).

Investigation plans are reviewed and evaluated by OSM and Forest Service staff, and then by the Technical Review Committee. The Technical Review Committee's function is to provide evaluation, technical oversight, and strategic direction to the Monitoring Program. Each investigation plan is scored on these five criteria: strategic priority; technical and scientific merit; investigator ability and resources; partnership and capacity building; and cost benefit.

Project abstracts and associated Technical Review Committee proposal scores are assembled into a draft 2018 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Plan. The draft plan is distributed for public review and comment through Subsistence Regional Advisory Council meetings, beginning in August 2017. The Federal Subsistence Board will review the draft plan and will accept written and oral comments at its January 2018 meeting. The Federal Subsistence Board takes into consideration recommendations and comments from the process, and forwards their comments to the Assistant Regional Director of OSM. Final funding approval lies with the Assistant Regional Director of OSM. Investigators will subsequently be notified in writing of the status of their proposals.

HISTORICAL OVERVIEW

The Monitoring Program was first implemented in 2000, with an initial allocation of \$5 million. Since 2001, a total of \$117.2 million has been allocated for the Monitoring Program to fund a total of 452 projects (**Figure 2; Figure 3**).

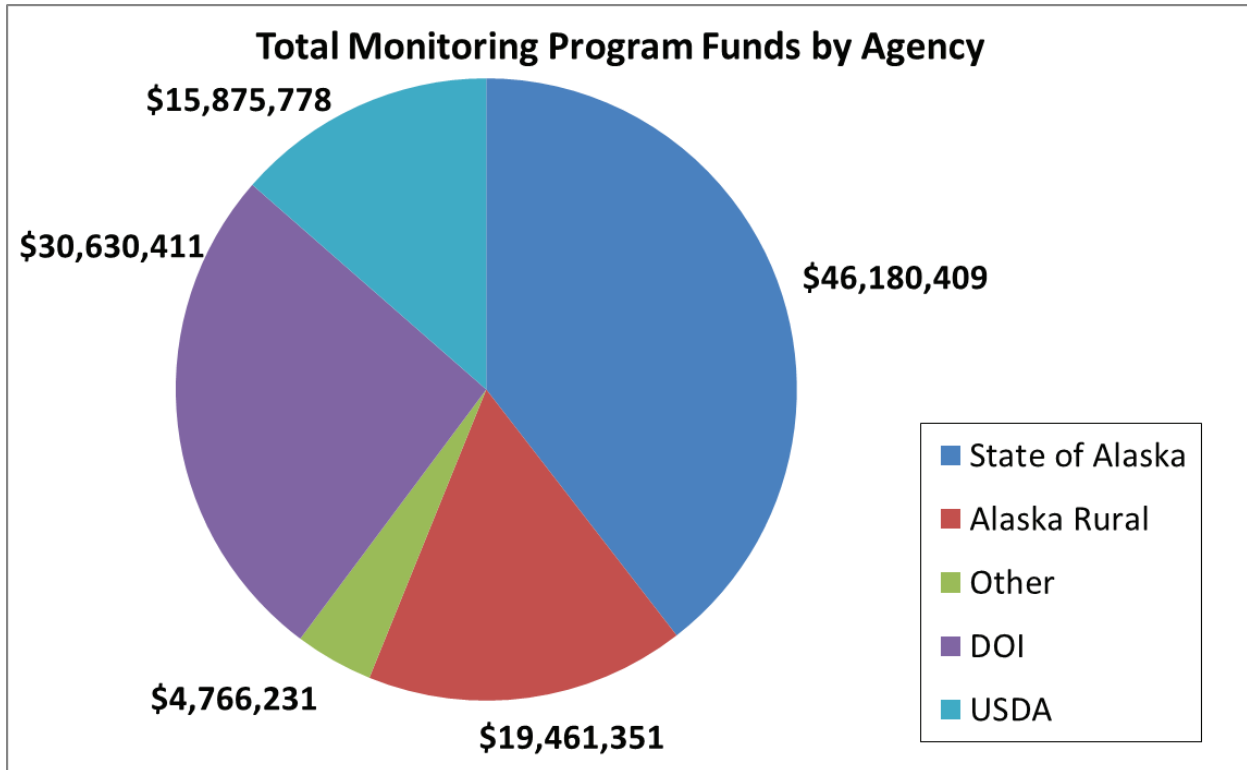


Figure 2. Total Project funds through the Monitoring Program from 2000 through 2016 listed by the organization of the Principal Investigator for projects funded. The funds listed are the total approved funds from 2000 to 2016. DOI = Department of Interior and USDA = U.S. Department of Agriculture.

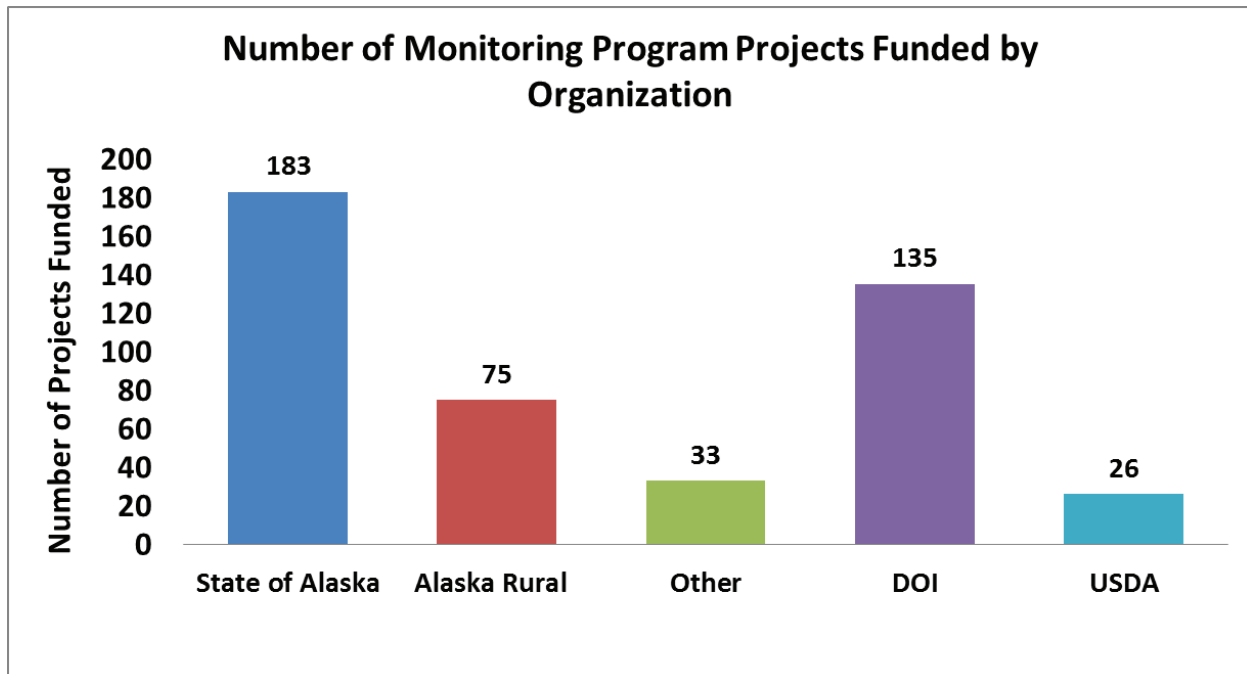


Figure 3. The total number of projects funded through the Monitoring Program from 2000 through 2016 listed by the organization of Principal Investigator. DOI = Department of Interior and USDA = U.S. Department of Agriculture.

During each biennial funding cycle, the Monitoring Program budget funds ongoing multi-year projects (2, 3 or 4 years) as well as new projects. Budget guidelines are established by geographic region (**Table 1**) and data type. The regional guidelines were developed using six criteria that included level of risk to species, level of threat to conservation units, amount of subsistence needs not being met, amount of information available to support subsistence management, importance of a species to subsistence harvest and level of user concerns with subsistence harvest. Budget guidelines provide an initial target for planning; however they are not final allocations and will be adjusted annually as needed (**Figure 4**; **Figure 5**).

Table 1. Regional allocation guideline for Fisheries Resource Monitoring Funds.

Region	Department of Interior Funds	U.S. Department of Agriculture Funds
Northern	17%	0%
Yukon	29%	0%
Kuskokwim	29%	0%
Southwest	15%	0%
Southcentral	5%	33%
Southeast	0%	67%
Multi-Regional	5%	0%

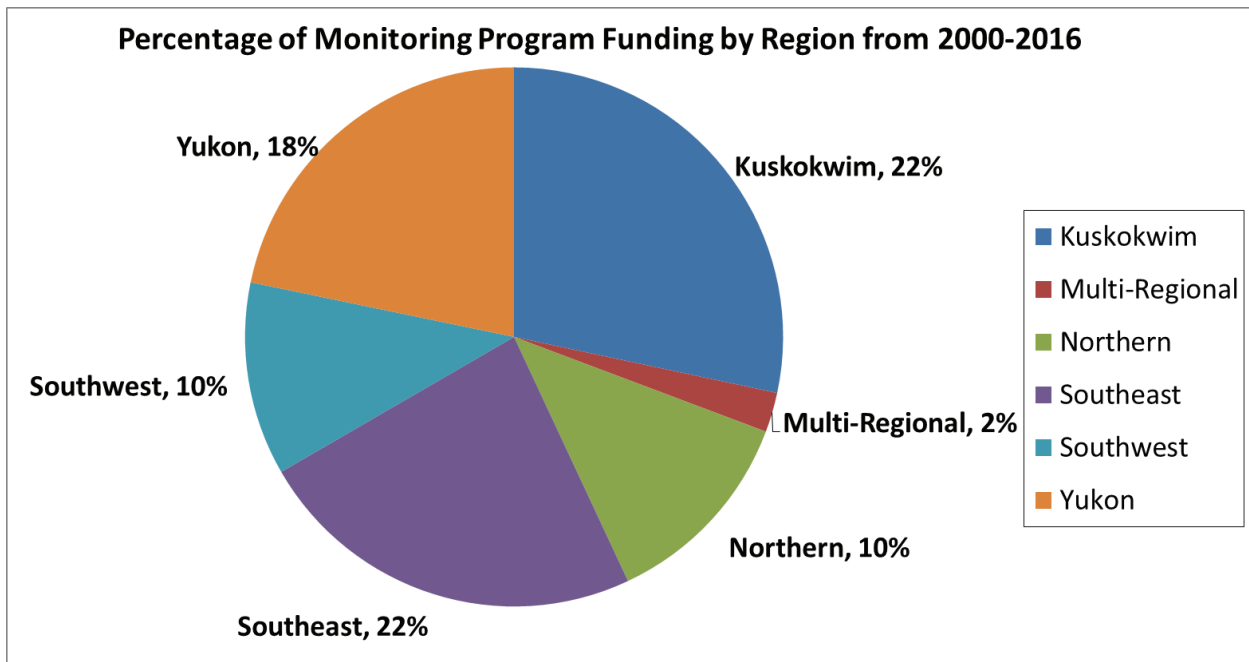


Figure 4. Total Project Funding by Geographic Region from 2000 through 2016.

Two primary types of research projects are solicited for the Monitoring Program including Harvest Monitoring/Traditional Ecological Knowledge (HMTEK) and Stock, Status and Trends (SST), although projects that combine these approaches are also encouraged. Project funding by type is shown in **Figure 5**.

Definitions of the two project types are listed below:

Harvest Monitoring and Traditional Ecological Knowledge (HMTEK) -These projects address assessment of subsistence fisheries including quantification of harvest and effort, and description and assessment of fishing and use patterns.

Stock Status and Trends Studies (SST) - These projects address abundance, composition, timing, behavior, or status of fish populations that sustain subsistence fisheries with linkage to Federal public lands.

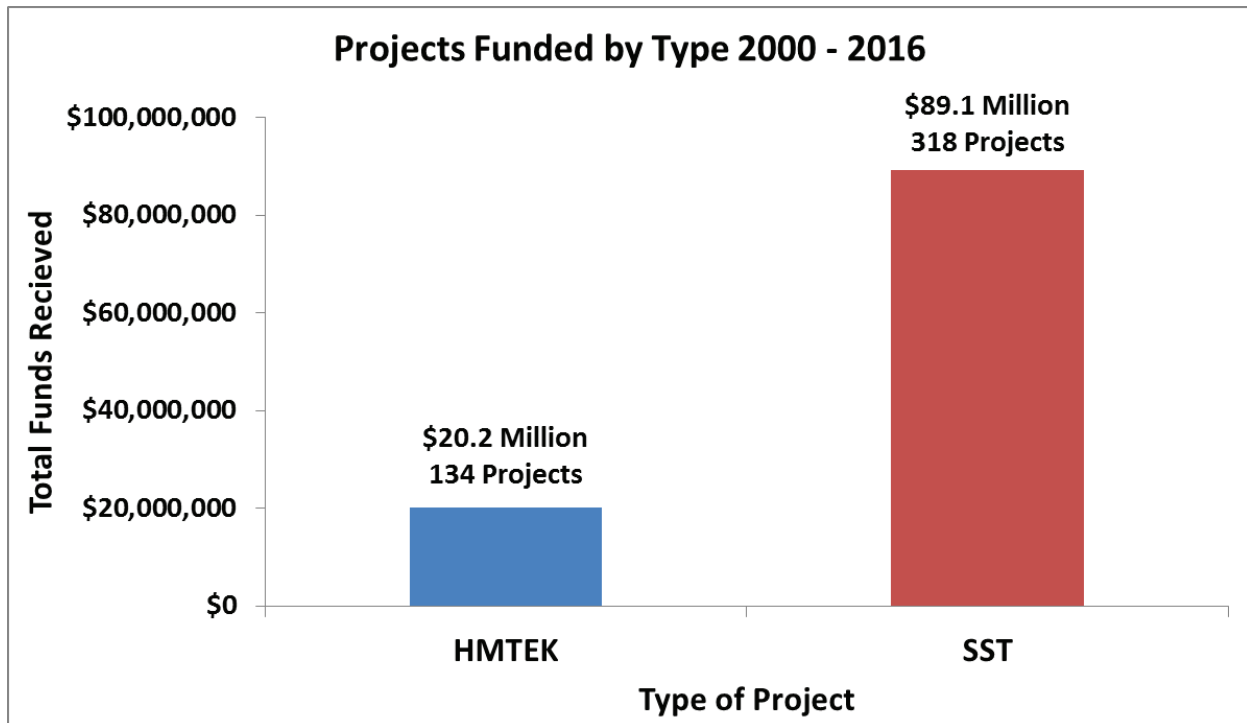


Figure 5. Total Project funding by type from 2000 through 2016. HMTEK = Harvest Monitoring/ Traditional Ecological Knowledge and SST = Stock, Status and Trends.

PROJECT EVALUATION PROCESS

In the current climate of increasing conservation concerns and subsistence needs, it is imperative that the Monitoring Program prioritizes high quality projects that address critical subsistence questions. Projects are selected for funding through an evaluation and review process that is designed to advance projects that are strategically important for the Federal Subsistence Program, technically sound, administratively competent, promote partnerships and capacity building, and are cost effective. Projects are evaluated by a panel called the TRC. This committee is a standing interagency committee of senior technical experts that is foundational to the credibility and scientific integrity of the evaluation process for projects funded by the Monitoring Program. The TRC reviews, evaluates, and make recommendations about proposed projects, consistent with the mission of the Monitoring Program. Fisheries and Anthropology staff from

the OSM provide support for the TRC. Recommendations from the TRC provide the basis for further comments from Subsistence Regional Advisory Councils, the public, the Interagency Staff Committee (ISC), and the Federal Subsistence Board, with final approval of the Monitoring Plan by the Assistant Regional Director of OSM.

To be considered for funding under the Monitoring Program, a proposed project must have a nexus to Federal subsistence fishery management. Proposed projects must have a direct association to a Federal subsistence fishery, and the subsistence fishery or fish stocks in question must occur in or pass through waters within or adjacent to Federal public lands. Complete project packages need to be submitted on time and must address five specific criteria (see below) to be considered a high quality project. Five criteria are used to evaluate project proposals:

1. ***Strategic Priorities*** – Studies should be responsive to information needs identified in the *2018 Priority Information Needs* <https://www.doi.gov/subsistence/frmp/funding>. All projects must have a direct linkage to Federal public lands and/or waters to be eligible for funding under the Monitoring Program. To assist in evaluation of submittals for projects previously funded under the Monitoring Program, investigators must summarize project findings in their investigation plans. This summary should clearly and concisely document project performance, key findings, and uses of collected information for Federal subsistence management. Projects should address the following topics to demonstrate links to strategic priorities:
 - **Federal jurisdiction,**
 - **Conservation mandate,**
 - **Potential impacts on the subsistence priority,**
 - **Role of the resource, and**
 - **Local concern.**
2. ***Technical-Scientific Merit*** – Technical quality of the study design must meet accepted standards for information collection, compilation, analysis, and reporting. Studies must have clear objectives, appropriate sampling design, correct analytical procedures, and specified progress, annual, and final reports.
3. ***Investigator Ability and Resources*** – Investigators must show they are capable of successfully completing the proposed study by providing information on the ability (training, education, and experience) and resources (technical and administrative) they possess to conduct the work. Applicants that have received funding in the past will be evaluated and ranked on their past performance, including fulfillment of meeting deliverable deadlines. A record of failure to submit reports or delinquent submittal of reports will be taken into account when rating investigator ability and resources.
4. ***Partnership and Capacity Building*** – Collaborative partnerships and capacity building are priorities of the Monitoring Program. ANILCA Title VIII mandates that rural residents be afforded a meaningful role in the management of subsistence fisheries, and the Monitoring

Program offers opportunities for partnerships and participation of local residents in monitoring and research. Investigators must not only inform communities and regional organizations in the area where work is to be conducted about their project plans, but must also consult and communicate with local communities to ensure that local knowledge is utilized and concerns are addressed. Letters of support from local communities or organizations that will collaborate on the proposed project add to the strength of a proposal. Investigators and their organizations must demonstrate their ability to maintain effective local relationships and commitment to capacity building. This includes a plan to facilitate and develop partnerships so that investigators, communities, and regional organizations can pursue and achieve the most meaningful level of involvement.

Investigators are encouraged to develop the highest level of community and regional collaboration that is practical. Investigators must demonstrate that capacity building has already reached the communication or partnership development stage during proposal development, and ideally, include a strategy to develop capacity building to higher levels, recognizing, however, that in some situations higher level involvement may not be desired or feasible by local organizations. Successful capacity building requires developing trust and dialogue among investigators, local communities, and regional organizations. Investigators need to be flexible in modifying their work plan in response to local knowledge, issues, and concerns, and must also understand that capacity building is a reciprocal process in which all participants share and gain valuable knowledge. The reciprocal nature of the capacity building component(s) must be clearly demonstrated in proposals.

5. *Cost Benefit*

Cost/Price Factors – An applicant’s cost/price proposal will be evaluated for reasonableness. For a price to be reasonable, it must represent a price to the government that a prudent person would pay when consideration is given to prices in the market. Normally, price reasonableness is established through adequate price competition, but may also be determined through cost and price analysis techniques.

Selection for Award – Applicant should be aware that the Government shall perform a “best value analysis” and the selection for award shall be made to the Applicant whose proposal is most advantageous to the Government, taking into consideration the technical factors listed above and the total proposed price across all agreement periods.

POLICY AND FUNDING GUIDELINES

Several policies have been developed to aid in implementing funding. These policies include:

1. Projects of up to four years duration may be considered in any year’s monitoring plan.
2. Studies must not duplicate existing projects.
3. A majority of Monitoring Program funding will be dedicated to non-Federal agencies.

4. Long term projects will be considered on a case by case basis.
5. Capacity building is considered a critical component of all projects, and all investigators are expected to incorporate capacity building and partnerships within their projects.
6. Activities that are not eligible for funding include:
 - a) habitat protection, mitigation, restoration, and enhancement;
 - b) hatchery propagation, restoration, enhancement, and supplementation;
 - c) contaminant assessment, evaluation, and monitoring; and
 - d) projects where the primary or only objective is outreach and education (for example, science camps, technician training, and intern programs), rather than information collection.

The rationale behind these policy and funding guidelines is to ensure that existing responsibilities and efforts by government agencies are not duplicated under the Monitoring Program. Land management or regulatory agencies already have direct responsibility, as well as specific programs, to address these activities. However, the Monitoring Program may fund research to determine how these activities affect Federal subsistence fisheries or fishery resources.

The Monitoring Program may fund assessments of key Federal subsistence fishery stocks in decline or that may decline due to climatological, environmental, habitat displacement, or other drivers; however applicants must show how this knowledge would contribute to Federal subsistence fisheries management. Similarly, the Monitoring Program may legitimately fund projects that assess whether migratory barriers (e.g. falls, beaver dams) significantly affect spawning success or distribution; however, it would be inappropriate to fund projects to build fish passes, remove beaver dams, or otherwise alter or enhance habitat.

2018 FISHERIES RESOURCE MONITORING PLAN

For 2018, a total of 53 investigation plans were received and 53 are considered eligible for funding. Of the projects that are considered for funding, 40 are SST projects and 13 are HMTEK projects.

For 2018, the Department of the Interior, through the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, will provide an anticipated \$1.0 to \$1.5 million in funding for new projects and up to \$1.6 million for ongoing projects that were initially funded in 2016. The U.S. Department of Agriculture, through the U.S. Forest Service, has historically provided \$1.8 million annually. The amount of U.S. Department of Agriculture funding available for 2018 projects is uncertain.

FISHERIES RESOURCE MONITORING PROGRAM NORTHERN REGION OVERVIEW

Since the inception of the Monitoring Program in 2000, 49 projects have been undertaken in the Northern Alaska Region for a total of \$11.8 million (**Figure 1**). Of these, the State of Alaska was the lead agency for 26 projects, the Department of the Interior for 15 projects, and Alaska Rural Organizations for 5 projects, and other organizations took the lead on 3 projects (**Figure 2**). Thirty-three were Stock, Status, and Trends (SST) projects, and 16 were Harvest Monitoring and/or Traditional Ecological Knowledge (HM/TEK) projects. A list of all Northern Region Monitoring Program projects from 2000 to 2016 is provided in **Appendix A**.

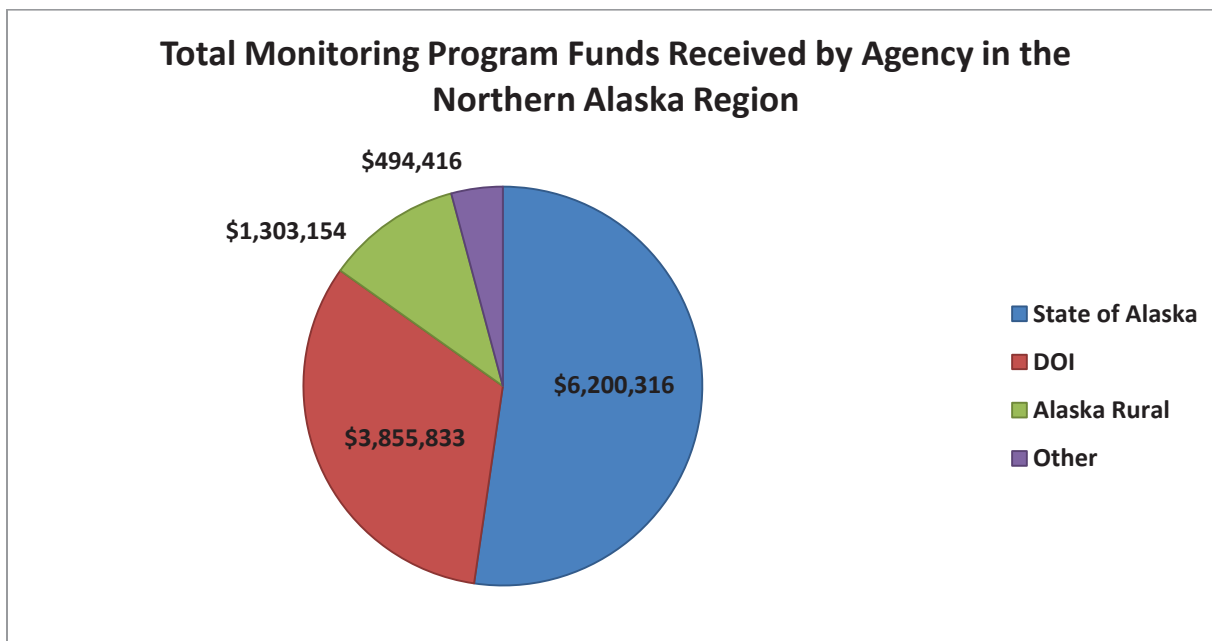


Figure 1. Monitoring Program funds received by Agency for projects in the Northern Alaska Region. The funds listed are the total approved funds from 2000 to 2016. DOI = Department of the Interior.

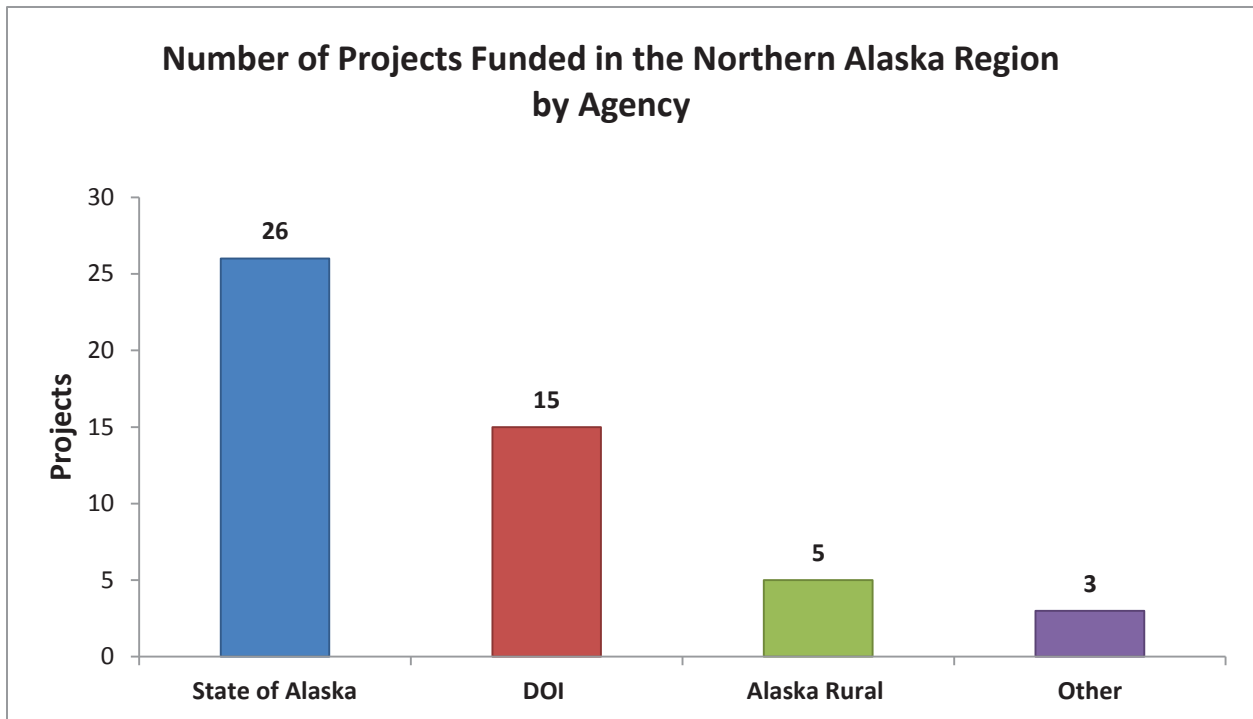


Figure 2. Total number of Monitoring Program projects funded, by agency, in the Northern Alaska Region from 2000 to 2016. DOI = Department of the Interior.

2018 DRAFT NORTHERN ALASKA REGION FISHERIES RESOURCE MONITORING PLAN

OVERVIEW

Priority Information needs

The 2018 Notice of Funding Opportunity for the Northern Alaska Region identified eleven priority information needs:

- Fish species inventory/survey in the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve, utilizing local and traditional knowledge from the communities of Shishmaref, Deering and Wales. Include application to Federal subsistence management.
- Unalakleet River Chinook Salmon escapement assessment.
- Salmon migration patterns in Norton Sound (between the Bering Sea and terminal rivers and streams).
- Understanding differences in cultural knowledge, beliefs, and perceptions of subsistence resources between fishery managers and subsistence users in Northwestern Alaska such as rural residents' beliefs, attitudes, and knowledge about beavers and perceptions of changes to fish habitat related to beavers.
- Traditional/local knowledge of subsistence fish. Include application to Federal subsistence management, such as identifying critical habitat, refining range maps, and shedding light on ecological relationships.
 - Dolly Varden in the communities of Noatak, Kivalina and the Kobuk River.
- Identify genetic diversity of Dolly Varden stocks harvested for subsistence use in Northwest Alaska.
- Dispersal, distribution, abundance and life history of Dolly Varden.
- Baseline harvest assessment and traditional/local knowledge of broad whitefish subsistence fisheries in tributaries of Smith Bay. Including application to Federal subsistence management, such as identifying critical habitat, refining range maps and understanding ecological relationships.
- Collect baseline information on Humpback, Broad and Least Cisco whitefish as it relates to spawning areas especially Selawik Lake.

- Baseline information including abundance, distribution, movement, fish health of Arctic Grayling in the Lower Colville River and its tributaries in context of climate change.
- Document Broad Whitefish health in Northern Alaska; of special interest is the comparison of the Colville and Ikpikpuk River populations in the context of climate change.

Available Funds

Federal Subsistence Board guidelines direct initial distribution of funds among regions and data types. Regional budget guidelines provide an initial target for planning. For 2018, the U.S. Department of the Interior, through the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, will provide an anticipated \$1.0 to \$1.5 million in funding for new projects and up to \$1.6 million for ongoing projects that were initially funded in 2016. The U.S. Department of Agriculture, through the U.S. Forest Service, has historically provided up to \$1.8 million annually. The amount of the U.S. Department of Agriculture funding available for 2018 projects is uncertain.

Technical Review Committee Proposal Score

The mission of the Monitoring Program is to identify and provide information needed to sustain subsistence fisheries on Federal public lands for rural Alaskans through a multidisciplinary and collaborative program. It is the responsibility of the TRC to develop the strongest possible Monitoring Plan for each region and across the entire state.

For the 2018 Monitoring Program, seven project proposals were submitted for the Northern Alaska Region. The TRC evaluated and scored each proposal for Strategic Priority, Technical and Scientific Merit, Investigator Ability and Resources, Partnership and Capacity Building, and Cost/Benefit. The final score determined the scoring of each proposal within the region (**Table 1**, 1= first place, 2 = second place, etc.). Projects that are placed higher comprise a strong Monitoring Plan for the region by addressing strategically important information needs based on sound science and promote cooperative partnerships and capacity building. The projects listed are currently being considered for funding in the 2018 Monitoring Program. Projects which were not eligible due to the nature of the activity are not included. For more information on projects submitted to the 2018 Monitoring Program please see the abstracts in **Appendix B**.

Table 1. Technical Review Committee (TRC) score for projects in the Northern Alaska Region. Projects are listed by TRC score and include the total funds requested and the average annual request for each project submitted to the 2018 Monitoring Program within the Northern Alaska Region (1 = first place, 2 = second place, etc.). The projects listed are currently being considered for funding in the 2018 Monitoring Program. Projects which were not eligible due to the nature of the activity are not included.

TRC Score	Project Number	Title	Total Project Request	Average Annual Request
1	18-103	Unalakleet River Weir	\$662,645	\$155,661
2 (tied)*	18-100	Lower Colville River Arctic Grayling-Nuiqst Subsistence Fishery	\$246,503	\$82,168
2 (tied)*	18-101	Kobuk River Dolly Varden Genetics	\$55,800	\$27,900
2 (tied)*	18-151	Priority Knowledge Dolly Varden South Chukchi Sea	\$644,228	\$214,743
3	18-150	Bering Land Bridge National Preserve TEK & Scientific Surveys	\$421,282	\$105,321
4	18-102	Dolly Varden Life History-North Slope AK	\$313,579	\$156,790
5	18-104	Broad Whitefish Health in Northern Alaska	\$137,950	\$45,983
Total			\$2,481,987	\$788,566

* Proposals with identical scores during the rating process may be further assessed by comparing the average annual cost. Proposals with a lower average annual cost may be ranked above a similar rated proposal that has a higher annual average cost.

2018 TECHNICAL REVIEW COMMITTEE JUSTIFICATION FOR PROJECT SCORE

TRC Score: 1
Project Number: 18-103
Project Title: Unalakleet River Chinook Salmon Escapement Assessment-Continuation

Project Justification: This proposal is for continuation funding to monitoring Chinook Salmon escapement using a resistance board-floating weir in the Unalakleet River. This weir has been funded since 2010: (2010-2013, project 10-102) and (2014-2017, project 14-101). Estimates from the weir provide Chinook Salmon inseason daily passage estimates and run timing. This information aids Federal and State fishery managers in making timely management decisions. Additionally, the long-term goal of the weir is to use the data to create a run-reconstruction using escapement, age, sex, and length. This information will be used to set escapement goals for the river. For future implementation, it is recommended that the investigator consider the use of a video recorder to help possibly reduce the costs of the project.

Two of the three investigators have been involved with the Unalakleet River Weir since its inception providing a wealth of knowledge about Unalakleet River. While the principle investigator is new to the project, her agency (ADF&G) has been involved with the project since its inception in 2010. The project represents a working partnership between State and Federal agencies and a local community based organizations. Efforts have been made to increase capacity by incorporating both a ANSEP Bridge students and a local fisheries technicians from the village of Unalakleet, with the goal of training young professionals in fisheries resource management.

The cost of the proposal is in line with previous years funding and is typical of large weirs (320 ft. weir, largest in Alaska). The cost of the weir is reduced by the investigators ability to leverage funds from other contributors (Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Bureau of Land Management, Norton Sound Economic Development Corporation, and the Native Village of Unalakleet), creating a total in-kind match of \$220,055 for the four years.

TRC Score: (2 tied)
Project Number: 18-100
Project Title: Seasonal Habitats and Migrations of Arctic Grayling of the Lower Colville River Relative to the Nuiqsut Subsistence Fishery Area

Project Justification: This projects purpose is to describe the annual distribution of Arctic grayling in the lower Colville River. This research will provide insight to fisheries managers to better understand the movement patterns of Arctic Grayling that were previously unknown for the Colville River. This project contains a linkage to Federal public lands/waters for subsistence use located in the National Petroleum Reserve. This project involves the investigation of one fish species that is harvested by Federally qualified subsistence users and it directly addresses a priority information need: *gather baseline*

information including abundance, distribution, movement, and health of Arctic grayling in the lower Colville River and its tributaries in the context of climate change.

The proposer intends to investigate the distribution, movement patterns, and seasonal use of Arctic Grayling, however the proposal does not clearly address the second component of the priority information need addressed in terms of relating the seasonal movements of Arctic grayling in the Colville River in terms of climate change. In addition, the proposal lacked details concerning how the investigator determined the number of radio tags to be deployed.

This project did receive support from the North Slope Regional Advisory Committee; however there still remains concern about the research timing possibly interfering with the local subsistence activities when caribou are migrating through the area. If funded, the investigator needs to continue to consult with local residents. The investigator has the ability and experience to successfully carry out a this project and has included a way to build / increase local involvement and capacity building through gathering local knowledge, hiring of locals, and by partnering with the ANSEP to hire a University student.

TRC Score: (2 tied)

Project Number: 18-101

Project Title: Genetic Diversity of Dolly Varden Populations in Kobuk River

Project Justification: This project aims to build upon a previously funded Monitoring Program project identifying important stocks of Dolly Varden that are harvested in an important mixed stock fishery. Dolly Varden are an important subsistence resource in the Kobuk River drainage and this project directly addresses two of the 2018 Priority Information Needs identified for the Monitoring Program by the Council: *Genetic diversity of Dolly Varden stocks harvested for subsistence use in Northwest Alaska,* and the second, *dispersal, distribution, abundance, and life history of Dolly Varden.*

This stock, status and trends project proposal justifies its request to continue gathering genetic baseline information from a previously funded Monitoring Program project (16-103), which hopes to assist fishery managers in identifying the portion of Dolly Varden harvested in the Wulik River winter subsistence fishery. The funding to collect an adequate sample size is justified by the need to obtain more baseline information to complete the genetic analysis. The investigators plan to collect and analyze genetic samples from the Kobuk River Dolly Varden population, however the methods used to capture the Dolly Varden remain the same as the previously funded project that did not capture enough fish to provide adequate sample size for the genetic analysis. If the methods of capture are to remain the same, it is unclear if the total samples needed to achieve the genetic resolution can be achieved. This project proposes to build / increase capacity by hiring an ANSEP University student to aid in the sampling and genetic analysis of the project.

TRC Score: (2 tied)

Project Number: 18-151

Project Title: Addressing Priority Knowledge Needs for Subsistence Stocks of Dolly Varden (aqalukpik) Along the Southern Chukchi Sea Coastline.

Project Justification: This is an ambitious project that seeks to better understand many biological aspects of Dolly Varden in the southern Chukchi Sea using a multifaceted research approach. Dolly Varden is an important subsistence resource to communities in the region, though substantial information on the life history characteristics, genetics, and critical habitat remains unknown. This proposal intends to rectify the data gap by collecting data on these variables through the use of TEK and laboratory genetic analysis. The study will use biological and ethnographic techniques to examine genetic diversity critical habitat, range, ecological relationships, nutritional value, diet, dispersal, distribution, abundance, and life history of this species. Laboratory and field methods will be deployed to collect and analyze associated data.

This project has a Federal nexus in the public lands/waters managed by the National Park Service (Noatak National Preserve, Cape Krusenstern National Monument, Kobuk Valley National Park), Bureau of Land Management (Kobuk-Seward Management Area), and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Selawik National Wildlife Refuge). It involves a subsistence resource, Dolly Varden, that is harvested by Federally qualified subsistence users. It directly addresses three priority information needs including 1) *genetic diversity of Dolly Varden stocks harvested for subsistence use in Northwest Alaska* 2) *TEK of fish harvested in subsistence fisheries, for example identifying critical habitat, refining range maps and shedding light on ecological relationships* and 3) *dispersal, distribution, abundance and life history of Dolly Varden*.

Two local hires from the communities of Kotzebue and Kivalina will be utilized for project management and fieldwork. Local hires will assist with the collection of traditional ecological knowledge in project communities and an ANSEP student will build collaborative and outreach capacity. These individuals will assist with logistics, project management, ethnographic data collection and dissemination. The proposed partnerships with representatives of the Native Village of Kotzebue and the Native Village of Kivalina appear meaningful, especially in undertaking the traditional ecological knowledge and sampling aspects of the project.

Dissemination through five peer-reviewed journal publications, reports, community presentations and half-day workshops with partner agencies seems overly ambitious for the project period and budget. The principal investigators and key personnel appear to have the capacity to undertake this research, though ethnographic methods and travel budgets should have been further developed. A well-published anthropologist will be contracted for the ethnographic component of this research which may help to alleviate initial concern regarding these items. The principal investigator has letters of support for this project from the Bureau of Land Management, the National Park Service, the Native Village of Kotzebue and the Selawik National Wildlife Refuge.

TRC Score: 3

Project Number: 18-150

Project Title: Bering Land Bridge National Preserve: Combining Traditional Ecological Knowledge and Scientific Surveys for a Contemporary Baseline

Project Justification: This project seeks to document the presence and distribution of important subsistence fish species that utilize federal public lands/waters in Bering Land Bridge National Preserve. Information on stock status, species distribution, and population age structure are lacking for this area with many of the major rivers and lakes having been surveyed sporadically or not at all. This project contains a linkage to federal public lands/waters for subsistence use as it focuses on the fisheries of Bering Land Bridge NP. It involves several species of fish harvested by Federally qualified subsistence users and it directly addresses a priority information need: *an inventory and survey of fish species in Bering Land Bridge National Preserve, utilizing traditional ecological knowledge from the communities of Shishmaref, Deering, and Wales.*

The proposer intends to document traditional ecological knowledge to identify species and habitats within the Preserve. The project would then use biological methods to survey for these species. While the research objectives certainly address priority information needs that would support effective management for several subsistence resources, the proposal lacks a clear plan for the collection of TEK data. This project proposes to build / increase capacity by hiring and training local people in data collection, data entry techniques, and report writing. Sampling capacity building will occur for fish sampling and water quality sampling. The proposal does not involve partnerships with other agencies or organizations currently, but mentions potential future partnerships. The principal investigator provided letters of support from Bering Land Bridge National Preserve, the North Slope Economic Development Corporation, the Native Village of Shishmaref, the Wales IRA Council, and the Deering IRA Council.

TRC Score: 4

Project Number: 18-102

Project Title: Life History and Movement of an Important Subsistence Species, the Dolly Varden Char

Project Justification: This project proposes to continue research that was previously funded with the Monitoring Program in 2014 (14-103) to assess summer distributions and ecology of Dolly Varden fully addressing a priority information needs that were identified by the Council. Information of Dolly Varden life history in the Beaufort Sea still remains limited. Results from this project will identify age compositions, growth rate, fresh water and marine residency timing, and summer distribution of Dolly Varden sampled in the Ivishak river near Kaktovik. Assuming the same success rate of satellite tags transferring data from the previously funded project 14-103 of 70%, it is unknown if only tagging 15 fish that is proposed in this project would be enough and will provide detailed information to adequately describe the life history of Dolly Varden in such a short time frame (<45 days over one summer). The investigator did not make the connection as to how this newly acquired information would benefit fisheries managers in terms of management implications. The investigator also noted a consultation with the UFSWS Conservation Gene Lab, however did not identify which lab would proceed to work with the genetic lab samples or budget. Without identifying the lab, the budget justification is unclear and it is unclear if there would be enough funds to carry out this genetic work when the budget for this proposal is

near the cap for FRMP funding. The investigators have the experience needed to successfully conduct this ongoing project. The principle investigator has been experienced with a previously funded Monitoring Program and has provided timely and complete deliverables. This project presents an excellent opportunity to partner with the University of Alaska Fairbanks, United States Fish & Wildlife Service – Fairbanks Field Office, and the Canadian Department of Fisheries and Oceans.

TRC Score: 5
Project Number: 18-104
Project Title: Broad whitefish health of northern Alaska

Project Justification: The *Saprolegnia parasitica* occurrence has been a concern for both the local subsistence users, the Council and was identified as a 2016 Priority Information Need; however, not the 2018 Priority Information Need. The results of this project would describe the environmental factors of water temperature and water level that occur during the presence of the freshwater mold *Saprolegnia parasitica* on broad whitefish in the Colville River and Ikpikpuk River. By obtaining environmental data and specimens (mold and fish) from local, subsistence fishermen, this work will describe the presence of this mold but will not establish causation. The investigator wishes to investigate if water level has an effect on mold presence however makes no mention of how the water level will be assessed on these two rivers. The investigator mentions use of traditional ecological knowledge but the proposal lacks details describing how this information will be incorporated into the project methods and results. The results for this project would provide the foundation for further research but the methodologies would not establish causation and the management implications are unclear. The last objective is to analyze total metals, diesel range organics, residual range/heavy oil organics, and Nitrate/Nitrite. The Monitoring Program typically does not fund projects that include a) habitat protection, mitigation, restoration, and enhancement; b) hatchery propagation, restoration, enhancement, and supplementation; and c) contaminant assessment, evaluation, and monitoring. The rationale behind this approach is to ensure that existing responsibilities and effort by government agencies are not duplicated under the Monitoring Program; however, the Monitoring Program may fund research to determine how these activities affect subsistence fisheries or fishery resources. If this be the case, the principle investigator must show how this knowledge would contribute to Federal subsistence fisheries management. The project proposal lacks this connection to show how gaining knowledge of changing health of Broad Whitefish in the Colville and Ikpikpuk Rivers can aid fisheries managers in terms of a changing climate. It is recommended that the investigator further refines the traditional and ecological knowledge component of this proposal. The sampling frequency did not seem to adequately meet objective C in the proposal due to the rivers always changing dynamic with flowing water. It was unclear why 30 data loggers were deemed appropriate to answer the objectives. Sampling design needs refinement to better address the objectives. Alaska Department of Fish and Game have not identified *Saprolegnia parasitica* to be a concern for the abundance of fish populations in the Arctic. While the project is responsive to community concerns, the methodologies need to be further refined.

APPENDIX A

Table A.1. Monitoring Program projects funded in the Northern Region from 2000 to 2016.

Project Number	Project Title	Investigators (Lead listed first)
North Slope		
00-002	Eastern NS Dolly Varden Spawning and Over-wintering Assessment	ADF&G, USFWS
01-113	Eastern NS Dolly Varden Genetic Stock ID Stock Assessment	ADF&G, USFWS
01-101	Eastern NS (Kaktovik) Subsistence Fish Harvest Assessment	AD&FG, KIC
02-050	NS (Anaktuvuk Pass) Subsistence Fish Harvest Assessment	ADF&G, NSB, AKP
03-012	SST of Arctic Cisco and Dolly Varden in Kaktovik Lagoons	USFWS
04-103	North Slope Dolly Varden Sonar Feasibility	USFWS
06-108	North Slope Dolly Varden Aerial Monitoring	ADF&G
07-105	North Slope Dolly Varden Genetic Baseline Completion	USFWS
07-107	Hulahula River Dolly Varden Sonar Enumeration	USFWS
12-155	Climate Change and Traditional Ecological Knowledge of Subsistence Whitefish and Cisco on the North Slope of Alaska	SWCA
14-103	Beaufort Sea Dolly Varden Dispersal Patterns	UAF
16-101	Arctic Dolly Varden Telemetry	USFWS
16-106	Aerial Monitoring of Dolly Varden Overwintering Abundance	ADF&G, USFWS
16-107	Chandler Lake Trout Abundance Estimation	ADF&G
16-152	Meade River Changes in Subsistence Fisheries	ADF&G
Northwest Arctic		
00-001	Northwestern Dolly Varden and Arctic Char Stock Identification	ADF&G, USFWS
00-020	Hotham Inlet Kotzebue Winter Subsistence Sheefish Harvest	ADF&G
01-136	Northwestern Alaska Dolly Varden Genetic Diversity	ADF&G, USFWS
01-137	Northwestern Alaska Dolly Varden Spawning Stock Assessment	ADF&G
02-023	Qaluich Nigingnaqtuat: Fish That We Eat	AJ
02-040	Kotzebue Sound Whitefish Traditional Knowledge	ADF&G, MQ
03-016	Selawik River Harvest ID, Spring and Fall Subsistence Fisheries	USFWS
04-101	Selawik River Inconnu Spawning Abundance	USFWS
04-102	Selawik Refuge Whitefish Migration and Habitat Use	USFWS
04-109	Wulik River Dolly Varden Wintering Stocks	USFWS, ADF&G
04-157	Exploring Approaches to Sustainable Fisheries Harvest Assessment	ADF&G, MQ
07-151	Northwest Alaska Subsistence Fish Harvest Patterns and Trends	ADF&G, MQ

Continued on next page

Table A. 1. continued

Project Number	Project Title	Investigators (Lead listed first)
Northwest Arctic (continued)		
08-103	Kobuk River Sheefish Spawning and Run Timing	ADF&G, USFWS
10-100	Selawik Drainage Sheefish Winter Movement Patterns	UAF, USGS, USFWS, NVK
10-104	Hotham Inlet Kotzebue Winter Subsistence Sheefish Harvest	USFWS
10-152	Climate Change and Subsistence Fisheries in Northwest Alaska	UAF
12-100	Selawik River Sheefish Spawning Abundance and Age Structure	USFWS
12-103	Kobuk River Sheefish Spawning Frequency, Location, and Run Timing	ADF&G, USFWS
12-104	Noatak River Dolly Varden Evaluation of Overwintering Populations	ADF&G, NPS
12-153	NW AK Key Subsistence Fisheries Harvest Monitoring Program	ADF&G, MQ
14-104	Selawik R Inconnu Spawning Population Abundance	USFWS
16-103	Kobuk River Dolly Varden Genetics	ADF&G, USFWS
16-104	Selawik Sheefish Age Structure and Spawning Population	USFWS
16-105	Kobuk River Sheefish Abundance	ADF&G
Seward Peninsula		
01-224	Nome Sub-district Subsistence Salmon Survey	ADF&G, KI
02-020	Pikmiktalik River Salmon Site Surveys and Enumeration	USFWS, NPS, STB, KI
04-105	Pikmiktalik River Chum and Coho Salmon Enumeration	KI
04-151	Customary Trade of Fish in the Seward Peninsula Area	ADF&G, KI
05-101	Unalakleet River Coho Salmon Distribution and Abundance	ADF&G, NVU
06-101	Pikmiktalik River Chum and Coho Salmon Enumeration	KI
10-102	Unalakleet River Chinook Salmon Abundance Estimate	ADF&G, BLM, NSEDC
10-151	Local Ecological Knowledge of Non-Salmon Fish in the Bering Strait	KI
12-154	North Slope Salmon Fishery HM/TEK	ADF&G
14-101	Unalakleet River Chinook Salmon Abundance Estimate	ADF&G, BLM, NSEDC

Abbreviations used for investigators are: **ADF&G** = Alaska Department of Fish and Game, **AJ** = Anore Jones, **AKP** = City of Anaktuvuk Pass, **KI** = Kawarek Inc., **KIC** = Kaktovik Inupiat Corp., **MQ** = Maniilaq, **NSEDC** = Norton Sound Economic Development Corporation, **NVU** = Native Village of Unalakleet, **NSB** = North Slope Borough, **STB** = Stebbins IRA, **SWCA** = SWCA Environmental Consultants, **UAF** = University Alaska Fairbanks, **USFWS** = U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and **USGS** = U.S. Geological Survey.

APPENDIX B

The following Abstracts were written by the Principal Investigators and submitted to the Office of Subsistence Management as part of the proposal package. The statements and information contained in the Abstracts were not altered and may not reflect the opinions of the Office of Subsistence Management and/or the TRC.

Project Number: 18-103
Title: Unalakleet River Chinook salmon escapement assessment-continuation
Geographic Region(s): Northern Region
Data Type: Stock Status and Trends
Principal Investigator: Jenefer Bell, Alaska Department of Fish and Game

Project Cost:	2018: \$144,288	2019: \$156,895	2020: \$161,047	2021: 160,415
----------------------	------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

Total Cost: \$622,645

The Unalakleet River supports the largest Chinook salmon subsistence fishery in Norton Sound and over the last 10 years decreasing run size has led to increasing subsistence fishery restrictions. The recent 5-year (2011–2015) average subsistence harvest of Chinook salmon in Subdistrict 6 was 657 fish, 78% below the long-term (1994–2006) average subsistence harvest estimate of 2,913 fish.

Prior to 2010, management of Unalakleet River Chinook salmon was dependent on an enumeration tower on the North River, a tributary of the Unalakleet River, and radiotelemetry studies. Inconsistent operation of the counting tower due to funding and high water events called into question the efficacy of the project to guide management decisions. In recognition of significant data gaps and the need to make informed fishery management decisions, the United States Fish and Wildlife Service Office of Subsistence Management (USFWS OSM) funded a four-year resistance board-floating weir project on the Unalakleet River beginning in 2010, to address 3 objectives:

1. Estimate daily and total Unalakleet River Chinook salmon escapement from mid-June to August 15 each year.
2. Describe the timing of Unalakleet River Chinook salmon run.
3. Estimate age, sex, and length (ASL) composition of the Unalakleet River Chinook salmon escapement to achieve 90% and 95% confidence intervals of age and sex composition, respectively.

A resistance board weir will be placed in the Unalakleet River in mid-June and operated until August 15 to enumerate the Chinook salmon run. Counting periods will occur during three 8-hour shifts, 24 hours a day and flood lamps will be used during low-light conditions. Counting schedules will be adjusted for changes in diurnal migratory patterns or operational constraints such as suboptimal viewing conditions caused by high water levels. Salmon migrating upstream will be identified by species and recorded on multiple tally counters for a minimum of an hour or until fish passage diminishes. Individual counts of salmon passage throughout the night and day will be added together for a total daily passage by species.

Active sampling will be used to collect ASL samples from Chinook salmon. To ensure adequate temporal distribution ASL samples will be collected following a daily collection schedule in proportion to the previous 5-year average cumulative weir escapement by date. Sampling distributions and schedules will be adjusted inseason to address differences between expected and observed run abundance and timing. As a continuing project, The Unalakleet River weir escapement estimates and ASL data are being used to manage Chinook salmon subsistence and sport fisheries in Norton Sound Subdistrict 6, develop outlooks of run abundance for subsequent years, evaluate brood year productivity, and examine effects of harvest practices on the spawning escapement. Further, concurrent operation of the weir and the enumeration tower on the North River, has led to 5 years of accurate drainage wide escapement, which will be used to build run reconstructions and develop recruit-per-spawner analyses such that a scientifically defensible escapement goal can be established.

Project Number: 18-100
Title: Seasonal habitats and migrations of Arctic grayling of the lower Colville River relative to the Nuiqsut Subsistence fishery area
Geographic Region: Northern Alaska Region
Data Type: Stock Status and Trends (SST)
Principal Investigator: Andrew D. Gryska, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish.

	2018 (4/1/18-3/31/19)	2019 (4/1/18-3/31/19)	2020 (4/1/18-3/31/19)
Project Cost:	\$179,083	\$59,120	\$8,300

Total Cost: \$246,503

Issue Addressed: Arctic grayling *Thymallus arcticus* are an important component of subsistence fisheries of the Colville River drainage (Fall and Utermohle 1993; Holen et al. 2012). Unfortunately, very little is known about this stock, and although the river and drainage are large, the available winter habitat may be limited. During winter, river discharge reaches annual lows and some streambeds go dry while others freeze to the bottom. To avoid these areas, Arctic grayling migrate to winter habitats some of which may become isolated refugia from which fish cannot migrate and are vulnerable to declines in water quality and quantity. Identification of overwintering habitats and timing of migrations to and from all seasonal habitats is needed to avoid or greatly reduce impacts associated with development, alterations of the hydrologic regime (e.g. droughts) due to climate change and narrowly directed fisheries at vulnerable times and places. This project directly addresses the FRMP priority information need for baseline information including abundance, distribution, movement, and health of Arctic Grayling in the Lower Colville River and its tributaries in the context of climate change.

Objective: The objective of this project is to use radiotelemetry to describe the seasonal movements and locations of mature Arctic grayling that inhabit the lower Colville River drainage between the Killik River and the village of Nuiqsut from August 2018 through December 2019.

Methods: Radio tags will be distributed throughout the study area systematically, and will be surgically implanted in 150 mature fish. The systematic distribution of the tags throughout the drainage will serve to maximize identification of seasonal habitats and migratory behavior for the majority of the population

from August 2018 through December 2019. Nearly all sample reaches are extremely remote. The lower 160 km (100 miles) of the Colville River near Nuiqsut will be accessed via small powerboats, while a small helicopter will be used to access small rivers and streams near Umiat. All Arctic grayling will be captured by hook and line or beach seines. Locations of radio tagged Arctic grayling will be determined using periodic flights during a 16-month period in a fixed wing aircraft. Seasonal locations and migratory periods will be described and depicted on detailed maps using ArcMap software.

Partnerships and Capacity Building: Local knowledge and involvement of residents of Nuiqsut and of the RAC is essential for the project’s success. A local hire and/or contracted services of a local powerboat operator will be solicited. An ANSEP intern to hire a university student as an intern to work with this project. The BLM has offered logistical support in Umiat for this project. In addition, biologists at the North Slope Borough Department of Wildlife Management in Barrow will be invited to accompany the investigators during the experiment to become familiar with Colville River Arctic grayling ecology, radiotelemetry, and gain experience in conducting tracking surveys. Fishers from Nuiqsut will be approached to participate in fish collection and tagging whenever possible.

Project Number: 18-101
Title: Genetic diversity of Dolly Varden populations in Kobuk River
Geographic Region: Northern Alaska Region
Data Type: Stock Status and Trends (SST)
Principal Investigator: James Savereide, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish and Penelope Crane, U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Conservation Genetics Laboratory

	2018 (4/1/18-3/31/19)	2019 (4/1/18-3/31/19)
Project Cost:	\$34,400	\$21,400

Total Cost: \$55,800

Issues Addressed: The Dolly Varden charr *Salvelinus malma* population that overwinters in the Wulik River is the most important subsistence fish resource for the residents of Kivalina, Alaska and one of the largest and most important overwintering sites for Dolly Varden in northwestern Alaska. Fish natal to the Noatak, Kivalina, Wulik, Kobuk, Buckland, Omikviorok, Rabbit, and Pilgrim rivers in Alaska, as well as the Anadyr and Amguema rivers in Russia have all used the Wulik River as an overwintering site. This project directly addresses two priority information needs in the Northern Alaska Region: 1) genetic diversity of Dolly Varden stocks harvested for subsistence use; and, 2) dispersal, distribution, abundance, and life history of Dolly Varden. We will improve the method developed by the co-investigator and the Conservation Genetics Laboratory (CGL) that identifies the origin of Dolly Varden harvested in the Wulik River subsistence fishery and our understanding of Dolly Varden life history in northwestern Alaska. Adding three of the four known Dolly Varden spawning stocks in the Kobuk River, the Hunt, Salmon, and Tutuksuk River stocks, to the established baseline will advance the mixed-stock analysis of this important subsistence fishery and allow managers to assess the impacts of harvest on Dolly Varden stocks represented in this overwintering aggregation.

Objectives: The objective of this project will be to:

1. Collect and genetically analyze juvenile Dolly Varden fin clips taken from three known spawning streams in the Kobuk River drainage, to add to the Northwest Alaska genetic baseline for mixed-stock subsistence harvest analysis.

Methods: Two crews with two biologists will sample each river in July 2018 and if water conditions or catch rates impede our ability to collect necessary sample sizes, we will continue sampling in July, 2019. The Salmon, Tutuksuk, and Hunt rivers will be sampled for a minimum of three days using minnow traps baited with cured salmon roe. Fin clips will be sent to the U. S. Fish and Wildlife (USFWS) Conservation Genetics Laboratory (CGL) in Anchorage for analysis and archival.

Partnerships and Capacity Development: An ANSEP internship, up to four weeks in duration in August 2018–2019, will be available in the CGL. The principal investigator will work closely with local communities to learn about the rivers to be sampled and gain any insight from their knowledge of fish in those areas. Knowledge gained from local fishermen before and during study 16-103 will be applied while sampling in 2018–2019.

Project Number: 18-151
Title: Addressing priority knowledge needs for subsistence stocks of Dolly Varden (Aqalukpik) along the southern Chukchi Sea coastline
Geographic Region(s): Northern Region
Data Type: Stock status and trends (SST), and traditional ecological knowledge (TEK)
Principal Investigators: Dr. Trevor Haynes, Wildlife Conservation Society, Arctic Beringia Program
Co-Investigator: Mr. Alex Whiting, Native Village of Kotzebue

Project Cost:	2018: \$214,850	2019: \$214,909	2020: \$214,469
----------------------	------------------------	------------------------	------------------------

Total Cost: \$644,228

Issue: Our project will address three Priority Information Needs identified by the 2018 Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program through information gathered in Regional Advisory Committee Meetings. Those needs are: characterizing the genetic diversity of Dolly Varden harvested for subsistence in Northwest Alaska, synthesizing TEK on these fish harvested in subsistence fisheries, and gathering information on dispersal, distribution, abundance and life history of Dolly Varden.

Objectives:

1. Document TEK of Dolly Varden life histories across Northwestern Alaska through interviews or focus groups in Alaska Native Villages;
2. Conduct a field campaign that incorporates TEK knowledge into the study design, and collect Dolly Varden otoliths, genetic samples, tissue and diet samples for analysis;
3. Conduct laboratory analysis of samples from 200 individual Dolly Varden collected through field research and subsistence harvest;

4. Create a comprehensive picture of the life history strategies of Dolly Varden by coordinating our sampling, lab analysis, and TEK surveys;
5. Relate life history patterns to subsistence harvest and stock management needs.

Methods: Our project design reflects the co-production of knowledge through integration of input from experts about both scientific and the Traditional Knowledge (Objective 1) of Dolly Varden. These experts will design a sampling strategy for the four primary study areas (Kivalina, Noatak, and Kobuk rivers, and coastal lagoons neighboring these rivers). Tissue from samples taken at these locations (Objective 2) will be analyzed in laboratories for genetic, body condition, age, microchemistry, and diet data (Objective 3). The data requirements will be tuned to inform both the key questions forwarded by the RAC as impetus for this project, and to inform other relevant questions that arise during the assessment of TEK of Dolly Varden in the study area. Finally, through the sharing of information among all project partners (Objective 4), outreach materials and management recommendations will be produced (Objective 5).

Partnerships/Capacity Building: We partner with local fishermen/managers in each community to answer questions about Dolly Varden, building on their capacity to help manage their own subsistence needs. As Co-PI, Alex Whiting will coordinate all activities involving the Native Village of Kotzebue, a fundamental partner in collecting harvest samples and linking the project partners with members of the community. Similarly, we work with Kyle Sage from the Native Village of Kivalina, a prominent subsistence fisherman who WCS is currently funding through a National Science Foundation grant. He is instrumental in conducting TEK interviews, collecting harvest samples, and again performing community outreach. We maintain strong relationships with tribal governments and regional organizations that are interested in this work, and defer to their decisions about research conducted in their communities, including the Northwest Arctic Borough and Maniilaq, Inc.

Project Number: 18-150
Title: Bering Land Bridge National Preserve: Combining Traditional Ecological Knowledge and Scientific Surveys for a Contemporary Baseline
Geographic Region: Bering Land Bridge National Preserve, National Park Service
Data Type: Traditional Ecological Knowledge, Stock Status and Trends, and Harvest Monitoring
Principal Investigator: Dr. Carol Ann Woody, National Park Service, Subsistence Fisheries Division
Co-Investigator(s): Sarah Apsens M.S., Alaska SeaGrant Program Fellow.

Project Cost:	2018: \$91,369	2019: \$147,880	2020: \$118,370	2021: \$63,703
----------------------	-----------------------	------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------

Total Cost: \$421,322

Issue: Fish are a traditional and culturally important food source for Seward Peninsula residents and comprise a significant portion of subsistence harvests. For example, during 2009-2010 Shishmaref residents harvested an estimated 93,971 lbs. of non-salmon fish from waters in or near the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve (Raymond-Yakoubian 2013). Despite the importance of fish to area cultures and food security, basic information on subsistence fish including precise ID, essential habitat locations and

characteristics (e.g., spawning, rearing & feeding), basic population characteristics (anadromous? freshwater? age and size at first reproduction?) are lacking for fishes of the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve. The Federal Office of Subsistence Management listed the following priority information need, identified by the Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council during the Nome Nov. 2016 meeting: “*An inventory and survey of fish species in the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve, utilizing traditional ecological knowledge from the communities of Shishmaref, Deering and Wales.*”

Objectives: Our overarching goal is to build on existing cultural knowledge by enhancing it with scientific surveys to create the first comprehensive freshwater fisheries baseline inventory for the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve. Working collaboratively with subsistence fishing experts from Deering, Shishmaref, and Wales during 2018-2020 we will:

1. Map (GIS) important subsistence fishing areas in & near the Preserve (2018-2019),
2. Map (GIS) known or documented essential fish habitats (spawning, rearing, feeding) TEK in and near the Preserve (2018-2020),
3. ID species and sample (age, length, sex, condition) subsistence harvests (2018-2019)
4. Compile and share important ecological knowledge on subsistence species (2018-2020)
5. Design & implement targeted systematic scientific fisheries survey focused on key subsistence tributary systems (2019).
6. Conduct a probabilistic scientific survey of tributaries and lakes in and near the Preserve to provide a better understanding of less accessible fish assemblages(2020)
7. Document essential fish habitat characteristics including: depth, flow, substrate, pH, O₂, conductivity, temperature.
8. Collaborate with villages to establish a long-term temperature and water quality monitoring program in important subsistence waters.

Methods: Tribal Councils in Deering, Shishmaref and Wales will identify and establish contact with recognized fishing experts in each village that are willing to work with us on this project. Semi-directed group and mapping interviews with fishing experts (Miraglia 1998) will be conducted with experienced anthropologists to share and gather fish ecology information (e.g. precise species ID, essential habitat locations, run time info. Etc.). The first trip will be planned to coincide with opportunities to sample key subsistence harvests. We will work to identify and train intern(s) in each village to: sample subsistence harvests, sample basic water quality, record results. This internship will be ongoing through the project. Remote temperature monitoring equipment will be installed in tributaries near each village to facilitate data extraction. Remote thermal monitoring sites will be selected based on ability to access sites to download data in the future.

Systematic fisheries surveys will be conducted in tributary systems identified by village fishing experts as important subsistence fishing habitats; fish and aquatic habitat sampling will follow USEPA (2013).

Probabilistic fisheries surveys will be based on GRTS see: <https://science.nature.nps.gov/im/datamgmt/statistics/r/advanced/grts.cfm>) to provide resource managers an overall fish assemblage and habitat baseline for tributaries and lakes in the Preserve. Standard electrofishing and trapping methods will be

used (USEPA 2013). Standard EPA protocols will be used to measure water quality and habitat parameters; this work will be helicopter supported.

Project Number: 18-102
Title: Life history and movement of an important subsistence species, the Dolly Varden char
Geographic Region(s): Northern Region
Data Type: Stock Status and Trends
Principal Investigator: Andrew C Seitz, University of Alaska Fairbanks
Co-Investigator: Randy Brown, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Project Cost:	2018: \$214,963	2019: \$98,616
----------------------	------------------------	-----------------------

Total Cost: \$313,579

Issue: To understand potential impacts of climate change and human activities on Dolly Varden, as well as to design potential management strategies in response to these stressors, it is imperative to have a sound understanding of their biology and ecology. Findings from recent research on Dolly Varden demonstrate variability in behavior between years and are challenging many long-standing assumptions, indicating the need to examine several basic aspects of the biology, ecology and behavior of Dolly Varden. Without this information, it is impossible to design well-informed management approaches that maximize fishing opportunity while minimizing the risk of overexploitation of this species, should the need arise in the future.

Objectives:

1. By capturing Dolly Varden near Kaktovik and attaching Pop-up Satellite Archival Tags to them, we will continue to collect information about the oceanic phase of Dolly Varden that summer in the Beaufort Sea, including:
 - a. Movement and distribution
 - b. Depth and temperature occupancy
2. Using genetic molecular techniques, we will describe the origin of Dolly Varden harvested in the Kaktovik subsistence fishery, including those from the Ivishak River.
3. Using sagittal otoliths collected from Dolly Varden in the Ivishak River, we will describe and reexamine life history information, including:
 - a. Age and age-at-length
 - b. Age at first seaward migration
 - c. Frequency of seaward migration

Methods: Ultimately, the long term goal of our research is to understand the variability in biology, ecology and behavior of Dolly Varden that spawn in rivers of the North Slope to provide a landscape-wide understanding of this species on the North Slope. To accomplish this in a financially feasible manner, we propose an incremental approach in which we conduct a series of modest

research projects whose results can be combined in the future to achieve our long term goal. This OSM proposal represents the first modest research project, and we propose to:

1. Continue to examine the migration and behavior of Dolly Varden in the ocean to provide information that can be used to understand potential impacts of human activities, as well as provide information about the potential implications of changing ocean conditions on this species;
2. Describe the stock origin of Dolly Varden captured in a mixed-stock subsistence fishery near Kaktovik, which ultimately can be used to understand and potentially predict the variability in several aspects of catches; and 3. Collect basic life history information about Dolly Varden from the Ivishak River, which can be used to understand several aspects of the biology and ecology of this species in that drainage, particularly its population dynamics.

Partnerships/Capacity Building: The proposed project seeks to increase the collective knowledge about Dolly Varden on the North Slope of Alaska. While doing this, we will develop partnerships with residents of Kaktovik, AK to aid in the collection of tissue samples. Additionally, we will conduct public outreach through presentations and informal conversations to foster mutual exchange of knowledge about this species. With an increase in collective knowledge, residents, scientists and managers will be empowered to make more informed decisions regarding management of Dolly Varden, should an active management program need to be implemented in the future.

Project Number: 18-104
Title: Baseline Information on Broad Whitefish (*Coregonus nasus*) Health in Northern Alaska

Geographic Region(s): Northern Region

Data Type: Stock Status and Trends/TEK

Principal Investigator: Todd Sformo, PhD, North Slope Borough-Department of Wildlife Management

Project Cost:	2018: \$54,100	2019: \$41,925	2020: \$41,925
----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

Total Cost: \$137,950

Broad whitefish (*Coregonus nasus*) is an invaluable subsistence resource on the North Slope of Alaska in general and on the Colville and Ikpikpuk River drainages in particular. Generations of Native subsistence fishing have taken place and continue to be activity pursued in this area for this species of fish. It is not only important nutritionally but it also functions as a driving force in the perpetuation of Inupiaq culture. I propose to establish baseline parameters of health of this fish by enlisting the assistance of subsistence fishermen through monitoring their catch and subsampling specimens. Monitoring and subsampling will produce 1) a field health assessment index based on a modified method of Goede (Goede and Barton 1990; Adams et al. 1993) that utilizes both organismic and hematological indices and 2) a enlist a professional fish pathologist, when necessary, to conduct histopathology on a subset of fish. The field health assessment index is a quantitative assessment that produces a fish health condition profile by population and will create a baseline health assessment that can be utilized statistically (Adams et al.

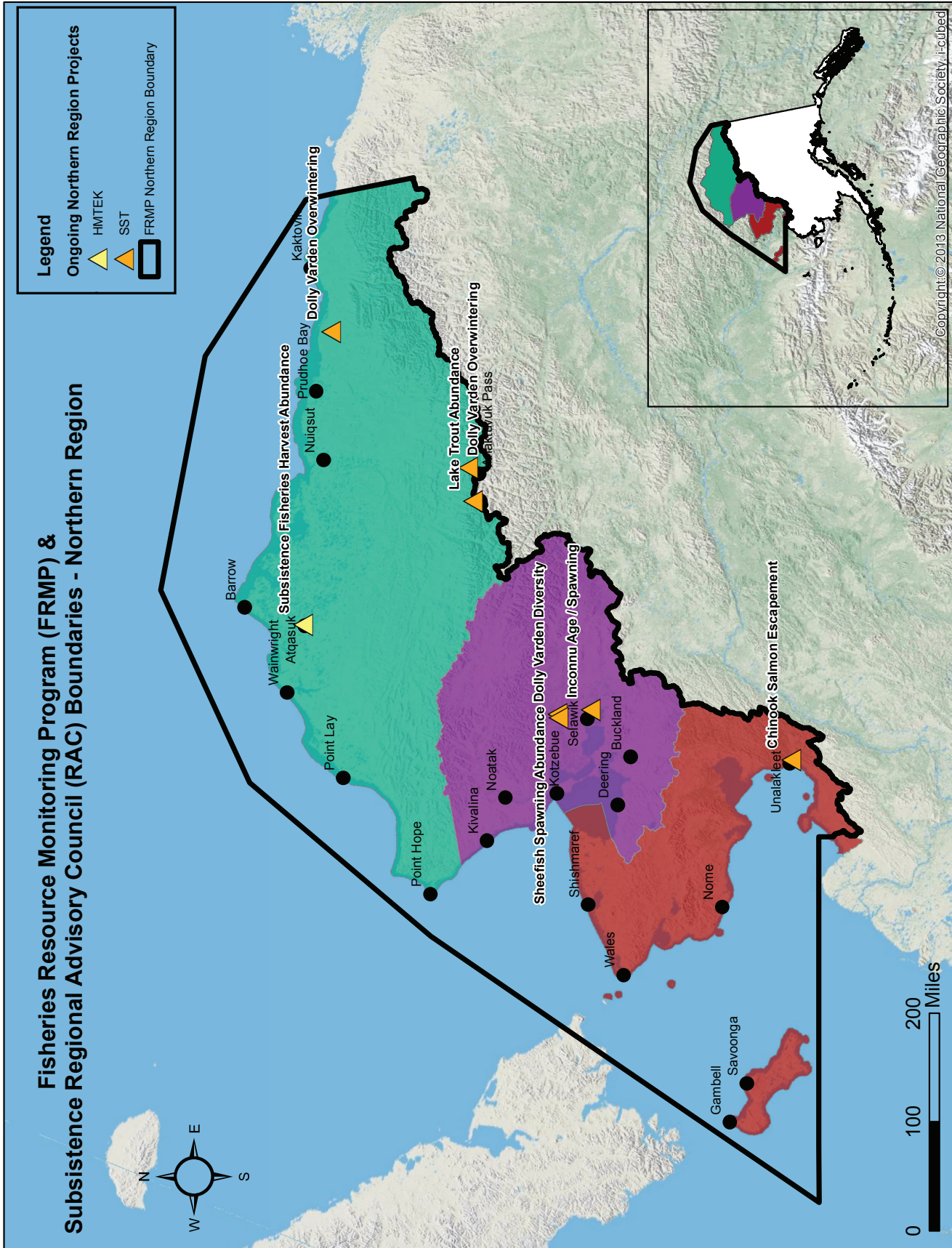
1993). In addition, baseline environmental parameters will be establishment by monitoring temperature salinity at individual subsistence nets and analyzing water quality once a month (especially May – January) and at key locations of potential broad whitefish spawning. Since a known emerging disease on broad whitefish in this area recently began in 2013, I will also use collected water samples to confirm presence of the freshwater mold *Saprolegnia* sp. over time. The specific project activities will examine broad whitefish from subsistence-caught specimens within the Colville and Ikpikpuk River drainages to establish baseline information on healthy vs. diseased fish and establish baseline environmental conditions where these fish are caught, including temperature, salinity, and water quality analyses. Anticipated outputs and outcomes will be establishing a Health Assessment Index (HAI) and publishing the results regarding the health and disease of broad whitefish from this area that will also include baseline environmental details.

Goals: Establish baseline information on broad whitefish health and environmental conditions through a comparison of subsistence-caught specimens, temperature recordings, and water quality within the Colville and Ikpikpuk river drainages.

Objectives:

1. Record catch (species, mass, fork length, other TEK) from subsistence-caught specimens
2. Create Goede organismic and hematological indices through gross measurement and necropsies
3. Deploy data loggers to subsistence fishermen to attach to nets to record water temperature and salinity and water level
4. Deploy loggers in waters where potential broad whitefish spawn independent of subsistence fishing

Collect and create a regular water sampling regime for not only water quality parameters but also for the seasonal occurrence and distribution of *Saprolegnia* sp.



ANNUAL REPORTS

Background

ANILCA established the Annual Reports as the way to bring regional subsistence uses and needs to the Secretaries' attention. The Secretaries delegated this responsibility to the Board. Section 805(c) deference includes matters brought forward in the Annual Report.

The Annual Report provides the Councils an opportunity to address the directors of each of the four Department of Interior agencies and the Department of Agriculture Forest Service in their capacity as members of the Federal Subsistence Board. The Board is required to discuss and reply to each issue in every Annual Report and to take action when within the Board's authority. In many cases, if the issue is outside of the Board's authority, the Board will provide information to the Council on how to contact personnel at the correct agency. As agency directors, the Board members have authority to implement most of the actions which would effect the changes recommended by the Councils, even those not covered in Section 805(c). The Councils are strongly encouraged to take advantage of this opportunity.

Report Content

Both Title VIII Section 805 and 50 CFR §100.11 (Subpart B of the regulations) describe what may be contained in an Annual Report from the councils to the Board. This description includes issues that are not generally addressed by the normal regulatory process:

- an identification of current and anticipated subsistence uses of fish and wildlife populations within the region;
- an evaluation of current and anticipated subsistence needs for fish and wildlife populations from the public lands within the region;
- a recommended strategy for the management of fish and wildlife populations within the region to accommodate such subsistence uses and needs related to the public lands; and
- recommendations concerning policies, standards, guidelines, and regulations to implement the strategy.

Please avoid filler or fluff language that does not specifically raise an issue of concern or information to the Board.

Report Clarity

In order for the Board to adequately respond to each Council's annual report, it is important for the annual report itself to state issues clearly.

- If addressing an existing Board policy, Councils should please state whether there is something unclear about the policy, if there is uncertainty about the reason for the policy, or if the Council needs information on how the policy is applied.
- Council members should discuss in detail at Council meetings the issues for the annual report and assist the Council Coordinator in understanding and stating the issues clearly.

- Council Coordinators and OSM staff should assist the Council members during the meeting in ensuring that the issue is stated clearly.

Thus, if the Councils can be clear about their issues of concern and ensure that the Council Coordinator is relaying them sufficiently, then the Board and OSM staff will endeavor to provide as concise and responsive of a reply as is possible.

Report Format

While no particular format is necessary for the Annual Reports, the report must clearly state the following for each item the Council wants the Board to address:

1. Numbering of the issues,
2. A description of each issue,
3. Whether the Council seeks Board action on the matter and, if so, what action the Council recommends, and
4. As much evidence or explanation as necessary to support the Council's request or statements relating to the item of interest.



FISH and WILDLIFE SERVICE
BUREAU of LAND MANAGEMENT
NATIONAL PARK SERVICE
BUREAU of INDIAN AFFAIRS

Federal Subsistence Board

1011 East Tudor Road, MS 121
Anchorage, Alaska 99503 - 6199



FOREST SERVICE

OSM 17051.KD

AUG 14 2017

Louis Green, Chair
Seward Peninsula Subsistence
Regional Advisory Council
c/o Office of Subsistence Management
1101 East Tudor Road, MS 121
Anchorage, Alaska 99503

Dear Chairman Green:

This letter responds to the Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council's (Council) fiscal year 2016 Annual Report. The Secretaries of the Interior and Agriculture have delegated to the Federal Subsistence Board (Board) the responsibility to respond to these reports. The Board appreciates your effort in developing the Annual Report. Annual Reports allow the Board to become aware of the issues outside of the regulatory process that affect subsistence users in your region. We value this opportunity to review the issues concerning your region.

1. Chinook Salmon and Climate Change

Several members of the Council expressed concern over the impacts of climate change on Chinook Salmon, an important subsistence resource for the region. In recent years, subsistence users are experiencing poor Chinook Salmon returns as well as ice on the shorelines, including on the Pilgrim River.

Recommendation: The Council has submitted a Priority Information Need (PIN) under the Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program to monitor Chinook Salmon and other species impacted by climate change. In particular, the Council would like to see studies on salmon migrations patterns in Norton Sound, as well as fish species surveys in the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve using traditional and ecological knowledge from the communities of Shishmaref, Deering and Wales. We appreciate your consideration of proposals that will meet the requirements of these PINs.

Chairman Green

2

Response:

The Board understands the Council's concerns regarding climate change impacts to fisheries of the Seward Peninsula. The implications of future climate change impacts on subsistence fisheries are largely unknown. The Board particularly notes concerns raised by the Council during its 2016 meetings regarding climate change impacting the productivity of Chinook Salmon and the fish species assemblages in the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve. For the 2017 notice of funding opportunity (call for proposals), the Office of Subsistence Management (OSM) received one proposal that specifically addresses the climate change priority information need identified by the Council. This proposal is currently under review. If this proposal is awarded funding, the project is anticipated to begin work researching the traditional and ecological knowledge, species composition, and harvest use of the communities of Wales, Deering, and Shishmaref in the summer of 2018. The Board encourages the members of the Council to continue monitoring changes that they observe during their subsistence harvesting activities to better understand changes in the timing and abundance of the various fish, wildlife, and marine mammal populations.

2. Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) Between the Federal Subsistence Board and State of Alaska

The Council would like the Board to know it strongly supports the MOU between the Board and the State of Alaska. Subsistence users rely heavily on State lands for food as there are few Federal lands in the Seward Peninsula Region. Increased cooperation between Federal and State agencies will improve subsistence resource management in the region, and benefit rural users who rely on fish and wildlife resources for nutritional and cultural purposes.

Recommendation: It is the Council's hope that the Board and ADF&G will execute the MOU and work together on critical subsistence issues for rural users.

Response:

Members of the Interagency Staff Committee, OSM, and the State have met several times to work out the differences between parties. Generally, it is the position of the Federal members to draft a general document where both sides agree to work together while understanding the differences in management directions. Once this framework is agreed upon, later protocols can be developed to address specific issues as they arise. Currently, this process is on a temporary hold based on issues that have arisen due to the transition in leadership at the Department of the Interior and the USDA Forest Service and the group is trying to get the process moving forward again.

3. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Fisheries Staff at Council Meetings

The Council was disappointed there were no State fisheries staff in attendance at the November meeting in Nome, particularly given there were several Federal fisheries proposals on the table

Chairman Green

3

for Council adoption. As stated above, subsistence users hunt and fish largely on State lands in the region and it is essential to get feedback on local fish populations and status at our meetings. The Council believes this is particularly important because fish travel across both State and Federal waters throughout Seward Peninsula region.

Recommendation: The Council is asking the Board to inform the State of the importance of ADF&G fisheries staff presence at its meetings, particularly during Federal subsistence fishery proposal cycles.

Response:

The Board appreciates the Council's concern that meetings have not been sufficiently attended by fisheries staff from the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), and that lack of such staff can impair the Council's ability to make informed decisions. The Board understands that Jennifer Bell, a local fisheries biologist from ADF&G, attended the Council's winter 2017 meeting in Nome, and presented updates on local fisheries as well as the ongoing Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program (FRMP) Unalakleet River weir project. Dr. Carol Ann Woody from the National Park Service was also present and provided information on a proposed FRMP project for subsistence fisheries use and baseline fish population data in the northern Seward Peninsula. This participation is promising, and OSM staff are committed to working with ADF&G and NPS fisheries biologists to assist the Council with continuing these relationships.

It is important to note that ADF&G in many cases determines whether to send particular staff to a meeting based on what is on the agenda. If there is nothing explicitly on the agenda that addresses fisheries issues, it is unlikely the Department will send fisheries staff. If there is a particular desire for dialogue with ADF&G fisheries staff, the Council is encouraged to utilize its Council Coordinator to make a specific request to the State through Jill Klein, Special Assistant to the Commissioner.

With a clear lack of funding available for the foreseeable future, however, all parties should expect the levels of in-person attendance to potentially decrease, creating a greater reliance on telephonic participation in future meetings. Again, OSM staff will continue to work with ADF&G and others to ensure the appropriate experts are aware of how and when they can provide beneficial contributions to the Council process telephonically or in-person.

In closing, I want to thank you and your Council for their continued involvement and diligence in matters regarding the Federal Subsistence Management Program. I speak for the entire Board in expressing our appreciation for your efforts and our confidence that the subsistence users of the Seward Peninsula Region are well represented through your work.

Chairman Green

4

Sincerely,



Anthony Christianson
Chair

cc: Federal Subsistence Board
Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council
Eugene R. Peltola, Jr., Assistant Regional Director, Office of Subsistence Management
Thomas Doolittle, Deputy Assistant Regional Director, Office of Subsistence Management
Carl Johnson, Council Coordination Supervisor, Office of Subsistence Management
Karen Deatherage, Subsistence Council Coordinator, Office of Subsistence Management
Jill Klein, Special Assistant to the Commissioner, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Interagency Staff Committee
Administrative Record

Winter 2018 Regional Advisory Council Meeting Calendar

February-March 2018

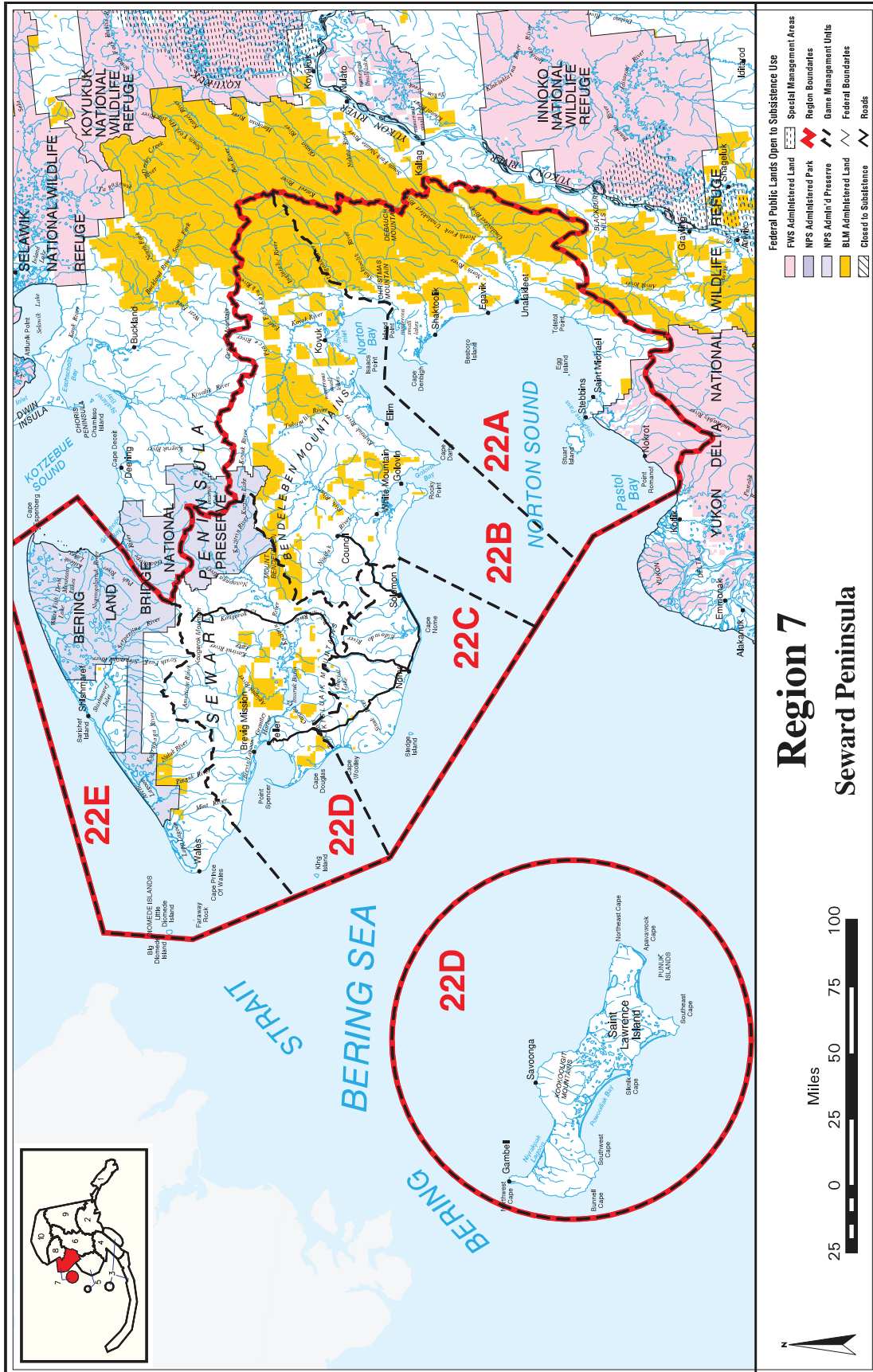
Meeting dates and locations are subject to change.

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
Feb. 4	Feb. 5 <i>Window Opens</i>	Feb. 6	Feb. 7 EI — Fairbanks	Feb. 8	Feb. 9	Feb. 10
		SE — Wrangell				
Feb. 11	Feb. 12	Feb. 13 NS — Utqiagvik	Feb. 14	Feb. 15	Feb. 16	Feb. 17
Feb. 18	Feb. 19 PRESIDENT'S DAY HOLIDAY	Feb. 20	Feb. 21 KA — Kodiak	Feb. 22	Feb. 23	Feb. 24
		WI — Anchorage				
Feb. 25	Feb. 26	Feb. 27	Feb. 28	Mar. 1	Mar. 2	Mar. 3
		BB — Naknek (1st opt.)				
			NWA — Kotzebue			
Mar. 4	Mar. 5	Mar. 6	Mar. 7	Mar. 8	Mar. 9	Mar. 10
		SC — Anchorage				
	SP — Nome					
Mar. 11	Mar. 12	Mar. 13	Mar. 14	Mar. 15	Mar. 16 <i>Window Closes</i>	Mar. 17
			YKD — Bethel			
		BB — Naknek (2nd opt.)				

Fall 2018 Regional Advisory Council Meeting Calendar

Meeting dates and locations are subject to change.

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
<i>Aug. 19</i>	<i>Aug. 20</i>	<i>Aug. 21</i>	<i>Aug. 22</i>	<i>Aug. 23</i>	<i>Aug. 24</i>	<i>Aug. 25</i>
<i>Aug. 26</i>	<i>Aug. 27</i>	<i>Aug. 28</i>	<i>Aug. 29</i>	<i>Aug. 30</i>	<i>Aug. 31</i>	<i>Sept. 1</i>
<i>Sept. 2</i>	<i>Sept. 3</i> LABOR DAY HOLIDAY	<i>Sept. 4</i>	<i>Sept. 5</i>	<i>Sept. 6</i>	<i>Sept. 7</i>	<i>Sept. 8</i>
<i>Sept. 9</i>	<i>Sept. 10</i>	<i>Sept. 11</i>	<i>Sept. 12</i>	<i>Sept. 13</i>	<i>Sept. 14</i>	<i>Sept. 15</i>
<i>Sept. 16</i>	<i>Sept. 17</i>	<i>Sept. 18</i>	<i>Sept. 19</i>	<i>Sept. 20</i>	<i>Sept. 21</i>	<i>Sept. 22</i>
<i>Sept. 23</i>	<i>Sept. 24</i>	<i>Sept. 25</i>	<i>Sept. 26</i>	<i>Sept. 27</i>	<i>Sept. 28</i>	<i>Sept. 29</i>
<i>Sept. 30</i>	<i>Oct. 1</i>	<i>Oct. 2</i>	<i>Oct. 3</i>	<i>Oct. 4</i>	<i>Oct. 5</i>	<i>Oct. 6</i>
<i>Oct. 7</i>	<i>Oct. 8</i> COLUMBUS DAY HOLIDAY	<i>Oct. 9</i>	<i>Oct. 10</i>	<i>Oct. 11</i>	<i>Oct. 12</i>	<i>Oct. 13</i>
<i>Oct. 14</i>	<i>Oct. 15</i>	<i>Oct. 16</i>	<i>Oct. 17</i>	<i>Oct. 18</i>	<i>Oct. 19</i>	<i>Oct. 20</i>
<i>Oct. 21</i>	<i>Oct. 22</i>	<i>Oct. 23</i>	<i>Oct. 24</i>	<i>Oct. 25</i>	<i>Oct. 26</i>	<i>Oct. 27</i>
<i>Oct. 28</i>	<i>Oct. 29</i>	<i>Oct. 30</i>	<i>Oct. 31</i>	<i>Nov. 1</i>	<i>Nov. 2</i>	<i>Nov. 3</i>
<i>Nov. 4</i>	<i>Nov. 5</i>	<i>Nov. 6</i>	<i>Nov. 7</i>	<i>Nov. 8</i>	<i>Nov. 9</i>	<i>Nov. 10</i>



Region 7 Seward Peninsula

- Federal Public Lands Open to Subsistence Use
- FWS Administered Land
 - NPS Administered Park
 - NPS Admin'd Preserve
 - BLM Administered Land
 - Closed to Subsistence
 - Special Management Areas
 - Region Boundaries
 - Game Management Units
 - Federal Boundaries
 - Roads

**Department of the Interior
U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service**

Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory Council

Charter

1. **Committee's Official Designation.** The Council's official designation is the Seward Peninsula Subsistence Regional Advisory (Council).
2. **Authority.** The Council is renewed by virtue of the authority set out in the Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act (16 U.S.C. 3115 (1988)), and under the authority of the Secretary of the Interior, in furtherance of 16 U.S.C. 410hh-2. The Council is regulated by the Federal Advisory Committee Act (FACA), as amended, 5 U.S.C. Appendix 2.
3. **Objectives and Scope of Activities.** The objective of the Council is to provide a forum for the residents of the Region with personal knowledge of local conditions and resource requirements to have a meaningful role in the subsistence management of fish and wildlife on Federal lands and waters in the Region.
4. **Description of Duties.** The Council has authority to perform the following duties:
 - a. Recommend the initiation of, review, and evaluate proposals for regulations, policies, management plans, and other matters relating to subsistence uses of fish and wildlife on public lands within the Region.
 - b. Provide a forum for the expression of opinions and recommendations by persons interested in any matter related to the subsistence uses of fish and wildlife on public lands within the Region.
 - c. Encourage local and regional participation in the decisionmaking process affecting the taking of fish and wildlife on the public lands within the Region for subsistence uses.
 - d. Prepare an annual report to the Secretary containing the following:
 - (1) An identification of current and anticipated subsistence uses of fish and wildlife populations within the Region.
 - (2) An evaluation of current and anticipated subsistence needs for fish and wildlife populations within the Region.
 - (3) A recommended strategy for the management of fish and wildlife populations within the Region to accommodate such subsistence uses and needs.

- (4) Recommendations concerning policies, standards, guidelines, and regulations to implement the strategy.
 - e. Make recommendations on determinations of customary and traditional use of subsistence resources.
 - f. Make recommendations on determinations of rural status.
 - g. Provide recommendations on the establishment and membership of Federal local advisory committees.
5. **Agency or Official to Whom the Council Reports.** The Council reports to the Federal Subsistence Board Chair, who is appointed by the Secretary of the Interior with the concurrence of the Secretary of Agriculture.
6. **Support.** The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service will provide administrative support for the activities of the Council through the Office of Subsistence Management.
7. **Estimated Annual Operating Costs and Staff Years.** The annual operating costs associated with supporting the Council's functions are estimated to be \$140,000, including all direct and indirect expenses and 1.0 staff years.
8. **Designated Federal Officer.** The DFO is the Subsistence Council Coordinator for the Region or such other Federal employee as may be designated by the Assistant Regional Director – Subsistence, Region 7, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The DFO is a full-time Federal employee appointed in accordance with Agency procedures. The DFO will:
 - Approve or call all of the advisory committee's and subcommittees' meetings,
 - Prepare and approve all meeting agendas,
 - Attend all committee and subcommittee meetings,
 - Adjourn any meeting when the DFO determines adjournment to be in the public interest, and
 - Chair meetings when directed to do so by the official to whom the advisory committee reports.
9. **Estimated Number and Frequency of Meetings.** The Council will meet 1-2 times per year, and at such times as designated by the Federal Subsistence Board Chair or the DFO.
10. **Duration.** Continuing.
11. **Termination.** The Council will be inactive 2 years from the date the Charter is filed, unless prior to that date it is renewed in accordance with the provisions of Section 14 of the FACA. The Council will not meet or take any action without a valid current charter.

- 12. Membership and Designation.** The Council's membership is composed of representative members as follows:

Ten members who are knowledgeable and experienced in matters relating to subsistence uses of fish and wildlife and who are residents of the Region represented by the Council. To ensure that each Council represents a diversity of interests, the Federal Subsistence Board in their nomination recommendations to the Secretary will strive to ensure that seven of the members (70 percent) represent subsistence interests within the Region and three of the members (30 percent) represent commercial and sport interests within the Region. The portion of membership representing commercial and sport interests must include, where possible, at least one representative from the sport community and one representative from the commercial community.

The Secretary of the Interior will appoint members based on the recommendations from the Federal Subsistence Board and with the concurrence of the Secretary of Agriculture.

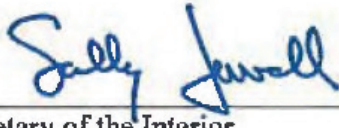
Members will be appointed for 3-year terms. A vacancy on the Council will be filled in the same manner in which the original appointment was made. Members serve at the discretion of the Secretary.

Council members will elect a Chair, Vice-Chair, and Secretary for a 1-year term.

Members of the Council will serve without compensation. However, while away from their homes or regular places of business, Council and subcommittee members engaged in Council, or subcommittee business, approved by the DFO, may be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in the same manner as persons employed intermittently in Government service under Section 5703 of Title 5 of the United States Code.

- 13. Ethics Responsibilities of Members.** No Council or subcommittee member will participate in any specific party matter in which the member has a direct financial interest in a lease, license, permit, contract, claim, agreement, or related litigation with the Department
- 14. Subcommittees.** Subject to the DFO's approval, subcommittees may be formed for the purpose of compiling information and conducting research. However, such subcommittees must act only under the direction of the DFO and must report their recommendations to the full Council for consideration. Subcommittees must not provide advice or work products directly to the Agency. The Council Chair, with the approval of the DFO, will appoint subcommittee members. Subcommittees will meet as necessary to accomplish their assignments, subject to the approval of the DFO and the availability of resources.

15. **Recordkeeping.** Records of the Council, and formally and informally established subcommittees or other subgroups of the Council, shall be handled in accordance with General Records Schedule 6.2, and other approved Agency records disposition schedule. These records shall be available for public inspection and copying, subject to the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552.



Secretary of the Interior

NOV 20 2015

Date Signed

DEC 03 2015

Date Filed

Follow and “Like” us on Facebook!
www.facebook.com/subsistencealaska

